

THE
COMPLETE
ITALIAN MASTER;

CONTAINING

The best and easiest Rules for attaining
that Language.

Jean Vigneron, called
By Signor VENERONI,
Italian Secretary to the late French King.

Newly translated into English from the last
Dutch Edition,

Revised and improved from that of Basil,
With considerable Additions and Improvements by
the Translator.



LONDON,

Printed for J. Nourse, Bookseller in Ordinary to his MAJESTY,

MDCCLXIII,

Edge T 21917.63

~~Edge T 1367.63~~

~~4275.11~~

THE
TRANSLATOR'S
P R E F A C E.

THE reputation of signor Veneroni's Italian grammar, renders it unnecessary to prefix any preface by way of panegyric on the author, or commendation of his work. We shall therefore only acquaint the reader with the great improvements added to the present edition.

The former translation being out of print, and in many respects inaccurate, we were encouraged to undertake a new version of this work from the last edition in Holland. The same plan has been pursued throughout, 1. By establishing the best and easiest rules for the true pronounciation. 2. By the excellent instructions concerning the use of grave and acute accents, inserted in the second part of this work. 3. By following the rules of modern orthography, which at present obtains among the polite writers in Italy. 4. By adding a collection of letters, on different, but chiefly mercantile, subjects.

Such were the improvements made by the foreign editors, since the last publication of this work in English in 1729. To these we have now added, I. An introduction to syntax. II. A treatise on expletives, compound words, capitals, and stops.
III.

P R E F A C E.

III. An essay on Italian poetry, or a treatise on the Italian versification, the different compositions in verse, and poetic licenses. IV. An intire reformation of the dictionary, which was so shamefully incorrect in the last English edition, and stuffed with such a multitude of barbarous words, that it might almost with the same propriety have been called a dictionary of the Spanish or Portuguese, as of the Italian language. By the latter, it is obvious we mean the Tuscan dialect, all others being reckoned mere jargons, and never used by Italian writers of any note: The barbarous terms we have therefore expunged, and substituted between three and four hundred words in their stead, taken from the celebrated dictionary of the Crusca, by which we have been directed in reforming, or rather compiling this dictionary. Upon the whole, we are not afraid of the charge of vanity, in declaring this to be the completest edition of Veneroni's grammar, and we flatter ourselves, that it will contribute to preserve the reputation, which the author has so long enjoyed, of being the best practical master of this elegant and harmonious language.

THE CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION. *Page* I.

PART I.

	<i>Page.</i>
<i>Of the Italian pronunciation.</i>	25
<i>A collection of words and syllables, the most difficult to be pronounced.</i>	31.
<i>A recapitulation of the Italian pronunciation.</i>	34

CHAPTER I.

<i>Of the articles in general.</i>	ibid.
<i>Of the definite article.</i>	36
<i>Of the indefinite article.</i>	39
<i>Remarks on the articles.</i>	41

CHAPTER II.

<i>Of nouns ending in a.</i>	44
<i>Of nouns ending in e.</i>	45
<i>Of the nouns in i.</i>	47
<i>Of the nouns in o.</i>	48
<i>Of the nouns in u.</i>	50
<i>Of the augmentatives.</i>	51
<i>Of the diminutives.</i>	52
<i>Of nouns adjective.</i>	53
<i>Of the comparatives.</i>	ibid.
<i>Of the superlatives.</i>	56
<i>Observations on some nouns.</i>	ibid.
<i>Of numeral nouns.</i>	57
<i>Ordinal nouns.</i>	ibid.
<i>A method (for those who understand French) to learn a great many Italian words in a short time.</i>	58

CHAPTER III.

<i>Of pronouns personal.</i>	61
<i>Of pronouns conjunctive.</i>	64
<i>Of the pronouns possessive.</i>	66
a	Of

CONTENTS.

	Page.
<i>Of the pronouns demonstrative.</i>	68
<i>Of the pronouns interrogative.</i>	70
<i>Of the pronouns relative.</i>	ibid.
<i>Of the improper pronouns.</i>	72

CHAPTER IV.

<i>Of the verbs.</i>	74
<i>The conjugation of the auxiliary verb avere, to have.</i>	ibid.
<i>The conjugation of the auxiliary verb essere, to be.</i>	79
<i>An easy method of learning to conjugate the verbs.</i>	84
<i>The first conjugation of the verbs in are.</i>	86
<i>The conjugation of the verb passive, essere amato, to be loved.</i>	91
<i>The second conjugation of the verbs in ere.</i>	93
<i>The third conjugation of the verbs in ire.</i>	97
<i>Of the irregular verbs in are.</i>	102
<i>Observations on the four irregular verbs, andare, stare, fare, stare.</i>	108
<i>Of the irregular verb in ere.</i>	109
<i>The conjugation of the irregular verbs in ere, long.</i>	110
<i>Remarks on the verbs terminated in ere, long.</i>	113
<i>Of the verbs in ere, short.</i>	122
<i>A new and general rule to learn, in a moment, all the irregular verbs in ere, short.</i>	ibid.
<i>Terminations of the verbs in ere, short.</i>	123
<i>Of the verbs terminated in cere.</i>	125
<i>Of the verbs in dere.</i>	128
<i>Of the verbs in endere.</i>	129
<i>Of the verbs in gere.</i>	ibid.
<i>Of the verbs in gliere.</i>	130
<i>Of the verbs in here.</i>	131
<i>Of the verbs in lere.</i>	132
<i>Of the verbs in mere.</i>	ibid.
<i>Of the verbs in nere.</i>	ibid.
<i>Of the verbs in ondere.</i>	133
<i>Of the verbs in pere.</i>	134
<i>Of the verbs in rere.</i>	ibid.
<i>Of the verbs in tere.</i>	135
<i>Of the verbs in ucere.</i>	ibid.
<i>Of the verbs in vere.</i>	136
	136-

CONTENTS.

	Page.
<i>Irregulars of the third conjugation.</i>	136
<i>Of the verbs in isco.</i>	140
<i>Of verbs neuter.</i>	143
<i>Of reciprocal verbs.</i>	144
<i>Of impersonal verbs.</i>	145
<i>How to express, there is, there was.</i>	147
<i>The conjugation of the impersonal verb essere.</i>	148
<i>The conjugation of the verb impersonal, there is of it, when it marks the place, through all its tenses.</i>	150
CHAPTER V.	
<i>Of the participles.</i>	152
CHAPTER VI.	
<i>Of the adverbs.</i>	154
CHAPTER VII.	
<i>Of the prepositions.</i>	163
CHAPTER VIII.	
<i>Of the conjunctions.</i>	165
CHAPTER IX.	
<i>Of the interjections.</i>	166
PART II.	
<i>Of orthography.</i>	169
<i>Of the apostrophe.</i>	173
<i>Of the words that must be retrenched.</i>	174
<i>Of the words that must not be retrenched.</i>	176
<i>Of the Italian accent.</i>	178
<i>Of the grave accent.</i>	179
<i>Of the pronunciation of nouns.</i>	181
<i>Of the pronunciation of verbs and adverbs.</i>	194
<i>Of the syntax of articles.</i>	202
<i>Of the syntax of nouns.</i>	204
<i>Of the syntax of pronouns.</i>	205
<i>Of the syntax of verbs.</i>	207
<i>Of the syntax of participles.</i>	214
<i>Of the syntax of the adverbs and prepositions.</i>	216
<i>Important remarks on the participle si, it is, or they, &c.</i>	218
<i>Of</i>	

CONTENTS.

	Page.
<i>Of remarks on some verbs and prepositions that have different significations.</i>	224
<i>Of composition, and the rules of writing and speaking Italian, contained in a few themes.</i>	255
<i>Of the poetical licences, and the divers synonymous names of the gods.</i>	266
<i>Of improper and obsolete words.</i>	275

PART III.

<i>A vocabulary of words necessary to be known.</i>	289
<i>A collection of verbs necessary to be first learnt.</i>	331
<i>Familiar dialogues.</i>	342
<i>A collection of Italian phrases, or idioms, which constitute the peculiar delicacy of that language.</i>	371
<i>A collection of jests, several diverting stories, sentences, and the choicest of Italian proverbs.</i>	384
<i>Costumi de' Franzesi, Tedeschi, Italiani, Spagnoli, ed Inglese.</i>	399
<i>Epitetti, delle città più principali d'Italia.</i>	402
<i>A collection of Italian proverbs.</i>	404
<i>A short introduction to the Italian poetry.</i>	410
<i>A collection of beautiful expressions in the most famous Italian poets.</i>	418
<i>A collection of inscriptions of Italian letters.</i>	433
<i>Of titles and honourable appellations used in Italian letters.</i>	435
<i>Different forms of concluding letters.</i>	445
<i>Lettere mercantili.</i>	447
<i>The Italian and English, and English and Italian dictionaries.</i>	

ERRATA.

Page 151. line 10. after *non* insert *vene*. P. 159. l. 9. for *aall'* altera r. dall' *ahra*. P. 173. l. 1. after *dard*, for *I should* r. *I will*. P. 179. l. 24. for *vita* r. *vista*. P. 218. l. 14. for *participle* r. *particle*. P. 376. 1st col. l. 6. for *property* r. *prosperity*. P. 383 l. 7. from the bott. for *dowers* r. *dowery*.

INTRODUCTION TO THE ITALIAN TONGUE,

For the Use of those who do not
understand LATIN.

THE most expeditious and surest way of writing and speaking Italian, French, and all other languages, with propriety, is to learn them by the principles of grammar. Yet no body has hitherto undertaken to explain the terms of that art, which are puzzling to such as do not understand Latin, and particularly to the fair sex. In order therefore to facilitate the method of acquiring this agreeable language, I have given an explanation of the necessary terms in the following introduction.

But before I enter upon the subject, I must acquaint the reader, that in the present grammar, I have made use of the orthography, embraced by the modern Italians, as the safest, and best adapted for rendering the study of this language easy to foreigners; as also with a view of serving a great many Italians themselves, who perhaps are not perfectly acquainted with the orthography, which now prevails among the best writers of their own nation.

N. B. In order therefore to establish this modern orthography, I have omitted a vast multitude of accents, with which most Italian grammars were formerly crouded; and I have retained only a few grave accents, where they may be of use to distinguish one word from another, or for the right pronunciation of some particular term. For which reason, I have retained the grave accent on the last vowel of the third person singular in

the preterperfect definite, whose first person of the same tense terminates in *ai*, *ei*, and *ii*; (the latter is always written with an *j*, pursuant to the principles of the new orthography) as *amai*, I loved; *amò*, he loved: *credei*, I believed; *credè*, he believed: *sentii* (*sentj*) I felt; *sentì*, he felt. Were it not for this accent, *amò*, the third person of the preterperfect definite, would be confounded with *amo*, the first person of the present indicative; and *credè*, the third person of the preterperfect definite, could not be distinguished from *crede*, the third person of the present indicative; *sentì*, the third person of the preterperfect definite, might be mistaken for *senti*, the second person of the present indicative. I have likewise continued the grave accent on the first and third person singular of the future tense; as *sarò*, I shall be; *sarà*, he shall be: for without this accent, *saro* will have no signification, and *Sara* will denote the wife of Abraham. I have moreover suffered it to remain on all nouns substantive of the feminine gender, which in Latin terminate in *tas*, as *bonitas*, *charitas*; in English in *ty*; and in Italian in *tà*, with the grave accent; as bounty, *bontà*; charity, *carità*: and on all Italian words ending in *u*; as *virtù*, virtue; *Giesù*, Jesus; *più*, more; *fù*, he was, &c. Yet many of the modern Italians, and those even men of great learning, are against retaining this grave accent on words terminated in *u*; for they look upon it as superfluous, since *u* is always *u*, whether it be marked with a grave accent or not. In short, I have preserved the grave accent on *là*, an adverb of place, signifying *there*, in Latin *illuc*, to distinguish it from the feminine article *la*; as also on *costi* and *costà*, signifying *at that place*, to distinguish them from *costi*, thou dost cost, and *costa*, he does cost, the second and third persons of the verb *costare*, to cost: though indeed I think it needless on this account, since the context points out the feminine article, and the adverb of place; yet it may be proper to retain it for another reason, that of the difference of pronunciation, as the words marked in that manner, are uttered with a greater emphasis, and longer pause, than those which are not accented. This new method of orthography or pronunciation, you will

find in the second treatise of this grammar ; whereas the former editions give you the rules and explication of the grave and acute accents.

As I said before, I have omitted all those accents in this edition, 1. Because they are superfluous, since every word in the Italian language may be pronounced without their assistance ; and herein I have followed the opinion of the philosopher, who says, *non sunt multiplicanda entia sine necessitate*. 2. In order to render the impression of the following grammar more accurate, which it would be impossible to effect with such a number of accents, marked on each word. 3. Because the modern Italians (I speak only of the learned of that nation) never make use of them, either in printed books, or in manuscript. 4. With a view of facilitating, as much as possible, the study of this elegant and learned language : for if all those accents had been suffered to continue in the present edition of this work, though a person might perhaps read his grammar with tolerable propriety, yet upon coming to the perusal of other books, that have no accents, he would be puzzled to know the exact and true pronunciation ; for which reason, I have laid down some rules, in regard to this point, which may be safely relied on.

I shall mention a word or two concerning the vowels *e* and *o*, the pronunciation of which, to some persons, appears more difficult. The vowel *e* has always a clear and acute sound, like the French *è* masculine in *malgré*, particularly when it is the penultimate vowel of the infinitive mood, and of the future and indefinite tenses ; as *credere*, to believe : *amerò*, I will love ; *amerai*, I should love : for if you do not pronounce the vowel *e* full and strong, it will sound like *credre*, *amrò*, *amrei*. The vowel *o* is pronounced as in Latin and English ; and if there be any difference, it is so trifling, that it would be needless to mention it here, since it is best learnt by the ear, and the instruction of a master.

An explanation of the terms of grammar.

THE first terms of grammar, are the letters. There are no more than twenty letters in the Italian tongue, in the opinion of some grammarians, viz. *a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, x.*

According to others, there are twenty-two; and the letters which they add, are *j* and *v* consonants. The latter opinion deserves the preference. The Italians do not make use of *k, x, y.*

The letters are divided into vowels and consonants.

The vowels are *a, e, i, o, u*; they are called vowels, from their forming a perfect sound alone, without the assistance of other letters; as *a* is pronounced single; *e* the same; and in like manner the other vowels.

The consonants are the other letters, *b, c, d, f, g, j, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, v, x*; we give them the name of consonants, because we cannot pronounce them without the help of a vowel before or after them: example; *b* is pronounced as if there was a *a* and an *e* together; to wit, *be*: *f* as *ef*; and so of the rest.

H, especially at the beginning of a word, is not properly a letter, but only a note of aspiration, therefore it is never pronounced in Italian: yet the use made of it, in the middle of words, is greater than most people imagine: see what we say of it, in treating of the pronunciation of consonants.

It is the mixture of the letters, that generally forms the different words which every language is capable of producing; and that some order may be observed in the infinite number of words, they have been reduced to nine heads, or parts of speech, though most Italians reckon no more than eight.

A speech is composed of sentences.

The sentences are composed of words.

The words of syllables.

The syllables of letters.

The letters are certain marks or characters, which serve to form the syllables and words; as, *a, b, c, d, e, &c.*

An Introduction to the Italian Tongue. 3

A syllable is part of a word pronounced with a single tone, and composed of one, two, or three letters; as, *astrologo*, an astrologer, is composed of four syllables, *af-tro-lo-ge*, the second of which is composed of three letters, and the rest of two. *A-mo*, I love, is composed of two syllables, the former of a single letter, and the latter of two.

Sometimes a word contains but one syllable, and then we call it a monosyllable, (a term of Greek derivation) that is to say, having but one syllable; as, *re*, a king; *me*, me; *te*, thee, &c.

A word consists either of one or more syllables; as, *re*, *amore*.

A sentence is composed of many words, that form a complete sense; as, *per ben parlare Italiano, bisogna parlare Toscano, e pronunciare come i Romani*, to speak good Italian, we must speak as they do in Tuscany, and pronounce as they do at Rome.

A speech, or discourse, is composed of nine parts, which are the article, the noun, the pronoun, the verb, the participle, the adverb, the preposition, the conjunction, and the interjection. We cannot name any word, but what is contained under one of these parts, which are all contained in the following treatise. Those who reckon but eight parts of speech, may leave but the article.

An explanation of the parts of speech.

IN order to understand a language with ease, we ought to endeavour to attain a perfect knowledge of the parts of speech, and their meaning; otherwise, it is impossible ever to understand, or speak it correctly. According to the order as they are ranged above, I ought to begin with the article; but that I may be the better understood, I shall commence with the noun.

Of the nouns.

A Noun is a word which serves to name and distinguish some thing; as, *Dio*, God; *angelo*, an angel; *uomo*, a man; *cielo*, heaven; *terra*, earth; *cavallo*, a horse; *libro*, a book; *cappello*, an hat; *tavola*, a table; *pane*, bread; *vino*, wine, &c.

There are two sorts of nouns; one is called a noun substantive, and the other a noun adjective.

The noun substantive is that which subsists by itself, or that expresses the name of a thing, which we presently understand upon the first mentioning; as, heaven, earth, the king, an house, a book: we know the meaning of the words, heaven, earth, the king, &c.

The noun adjective, is a word that denotes the qualities of the substantive, and that cannot be understood, when mentioned by itself; as, great, *grande*; fair, *bello*; little, *piccolo*; red, *rosso*: we know not what is great, fair, little, or red, unless we join a substantive to it; as, a great book; a fine book; a little book; a red book: a great hat; a fine hat; a little hat; a red hat.

Every noun is either of the masculine, or the feminine gender.

The masculine gender is marked by the article *il* or *lo*, in English *the*.

The feminine gender is marked by the article *la*, in English *the*.

All nouns, before which we may place *il* or *lo*, are of the masculine gender; and those, before which we place *la*, are of the feminine gender: example, *il libro*, the book; *il fuoco*, the fire; *lo specchio*, the looking-glass; are of the masculine gender. *La terra*, *la camera*, *la piuma*, the earth, the chamber, the pen, are of the feminine gender.

Observe, that the noun substantive is never but of one gender; that is to say, either the masculine or feminine; as, *Dio*, *cielo*, *giardino*, God, heaven, garden, are always of the masculine gender, and never of the feminine. *Terra*, *camera*, the earth and chamber, are feminine, and never masculine.

The

The noun adjective ought to agree with the substantive; when it terminates in *o*, it is masculine; and when it terminates in *a*, it is feminine: take notice, that all nouns adjective masculine, ending in *o*, may become feminine, by changing *o* into *a*: *bello*, *bella*, handsome; *piccolo*, *piccola*, little; *buono*, *buona*, good; *santo*, *santa*, holy.

There are some nouns adjective, which, without changing their termination, are of both genders; and they are those which, in Italian, end in *e* in the singular number; as, *illustre*, *ammirabile*, *facile*, &c. One may say, *un uomo illustre*, an illustrious man; *una donna illustre*, an illustrious woman; *uno spirito ammirabile*, a wonderful wit; *una bellezza ammirabile*, a wonderful beauty; *un libro facile*, an easy book; *una lezione facile*, an easy lesson.

Observe, that all nouns adjective, which end in *e* in Italian, are of the common gender.

All nouns, before which *il*, or *lo*, and *la*, in English *the*, may be placed indifferently, are adjectives; as, *il prudente*, *la prudente*, prudent; *il dotto*, *la dotta*, learned.

The nouns, before which *il*, or *lo*, and *la*, in English *the*, must not be placed indifferently, but only one of them, are nouns substantive; as, *il sole*, the sun; *la luna*, the moon; *il giardino*, the garden; *il frutto*, the fruit; *la virtù*, virtue; *la prudenza*, prudence.

Nouns that can change *o* into *a*, are also adjectives; thus of *dotto*, learned, you may form *dotta*, learned; but of *luna*, *giardino*, *terra*, &c. which are nouns substantive, you cannot form *luno*, *giardina*, *terro*, &c.

A noun is also of the singular or the plural number.

The singular number is used when we speak of one thing only; as, the prince, *il principe*; the body, *il corpo*; the horse, *il cavallo*: where we speak but of one prince, of one body, and of one horse.

The plural number is used when we speak of more than one; as, the princes, *i principi*; the bodies, *i corpi*; the horses, *i cavalli*: here we speak of many princes, many bodies, and many horses.

These little words of two or three letters; as, *il* or *lo*, *la*, in English *the*; *gli* or *i*, which signify *the* in

the plural, and are placed before nouns to mark the gender, number, and case, are called articles.

Of the articles.

THE article is a declinable word of one, two, or three letters, which is put before the nouns to shew their gender, number, and case.

The gender and number have been explained already.

But not to perplex the memory, I have inserted the explanation of the cases after the parts of speech, as it will be time enough then to learn them; and it is sufficient, at present, to know that the articles in English are, *the, of the, to the, from the*; and they are used both in the singular and plural number.

You can never know the gender, number, or case of nouns, but by the article that precedes them. If one should ask, for example, what gender the word *pie*, a foot, is of, it would be impossible to know, without placing an article before it: the articles *il* and *lo* serve for the masculine, and *la* for the feminine; so that in saying *il pie*, the foot, the article *il* shews it is of the masculine gender.

In like manner, if a person should demand what number any other word is of, it could not easily be resolved, without putting the articles *il, lo, i, or gli*, before it, to mark the singular or the plural number.

Observe, that when an article occurs before a word beginning with a vowel, the last letter of the article must be cut off; that is to say, you retrench the vowel at the end of the article; and, in the place of it, you put an apostrophe, which is made thus, (*'*). Example; in prefixing an article to *amore, anima, onore*; you must not pronounce, or write, *lo amore, lo onore, la anima*; but *l'amore, l'onore, l'anima*, &c.

In like manner, you must retrench the vowel in the other cases, *dell'amore, dell'onore, dell'anima*; *all'amore, all'onore, all'anima*; *dall'amore, dall'onore, dall'anima*.

The

The Italians never make an elision before words beginning with a *j* or *v*; because, the letters, *j* and *v*, are properly consonants, and those who confound them with the vowels *i* and *u*, are mistaken.

Of the pronouns.

A Pronoun, which the Italians call *Pronome*, or *Vicename*, is a declinable part of speech; so named, because it is used instead of a noun. There are seven sorts of pronouns; to wit,

Pronouns	{	Personal,
		Conjunctive,
		Possessive,
		Demonstrative,
		Interrogative,
		Relative,
		{ Improper.

Some, by useless subdivisions, have, to the preceding, added

Pronouns	{	Reciprocal,
		Neuter,
		Monosyllable,
		Disjunctive, &c.

I shall mention a word or two, by the way, of the former seven.

Of pronouns personal.

The pronoun personal marks the three persons; to wit, the first, second, and third, as well in the singular as plural.

The first person is he or she, who speaks; and it is expressed by *io*; we, *noi*.

The pronoun personal, *io*, marks the first person singular; as, I speak, *io parlo*; I sing, *io canto*; I believe, *io credo*: *noi* marks the first person plural; as, we speak, *noi parliamo*, &c.

The pronouns personal, *I, io*; *we, noi*; belong as well to the masculine gender, as to the feminine; so that a woman, as well as a man, may say, *I sing, io canto*; *I see, io vedo*; *we sing, noi cantiamo*; *we see, noi vediamo*, &c.

The second person, is that to whom we speak; and it serves also for the masculine and feminine; to wit, *thou, tu*, in the singular number; *you, voi*, in the plural: example, *thou speakest, tu parli*; *thou dost sing, tu canti*; *you speak, voi parlate*; *you sing, voi cantate*, &c.

The third person, is that of whom we speak; to wit, *he, egli*, for the masculine; *she, ella*, for the feminine; and, in the plural, the masculine makes *eglino*, they; the feminine, *elleno*; as, *he speaks, egli parla*; *he sings, egli canta*: *she speaks, ella parla*; *they speak, eglino parlano, elleno parlano*.

Observe, that there is only *I* and *we* for the first person. There is also only *thou* and *you* for the second; consequently, every sentence, in which there is neither *I, we, thou*, nor *you*, must be of the third person; as, *the king is willing, il re vuole*; *the master teaches, il maestro insegna*, &c. both which sentences belong to the third person; because they have neither *I, we, thou*, nor *you*.

Of the pronouns conjunctive.

The pronouns conjunctive in Italian are *mi*, *me or to me*; *ti*, *thee or to thee*; *si*, *himself or to himself*; *herself or to herself*; *ci*, *us or to us*; *vi*, *you or to you*; *loro*, *them or to them*.

The pronouns conjunctive have a very great resemblance and affinity with pronouns personal, inasmuch as they are always put before the verb, except *loro*; but with this difference, that the pronouns personal make the action of the verb, before which they are placed, and the pronouns conjunctive receive it: example; *io canto*, *I sing*; *voi parlate*, *you speak*; it is *I* and *you*, that make the action of the verbs *sing* and *speak*, before which they are placed; and, by consequence, they

they are pronouns personal. But when we say, *Dio mi vede*, God beholds me; it is *God* makes the action of the verb *behold*; and *me*, receives it. In like manner, when we say, *Io vi prego*, I pray you; *voi ci considerate*, you consider us; I want to know which are the words, in these two phrases, that make the action of the verbs *pray* and *consider*? It is *I* that pray; therefore *io*, I, is the pronoun personal, and *ci*, you, is the pronoun conjunctive.

In the second phrase, *voi ci considerate*, you consider us; it is *voi*, you, that is the pronoun personal, and causes the action of the verb *consider*: but the word *ci*, us, that receives it, is the pronoun conjunctive, &c.

Of pronouns possessive.

The pronouns possessive mark the possession of a thing: the pronouns possessive are, *my*, *thy*, *his*, or *hers*; *their*, *our*, *your*: example, *my horse*; *thy hat*; *his* or *her book*; *my chamber*; *thy daughter*; *his house*; *our judgment*; *our intention*; *your wit*; *your pen*; *my children*; *my lands*; *thy pleasures*; *thy actions*; *his glasses*; *his chaises*; *our horses*; *our towns*; *your clothes*; *your hands*; *their father*; *their kindred*.

Of pronouns demonstrative.

The pronouns demonstrative serve to point out, as it were, to a person or thing; as, *this*, *that*; *these* and *those*: example, *this coach*; *this woman*; *that man*; *these books*; &c.

Of pronouns interrogative.

The pronoun interrogative is used in asking a question: there are but three in English, to wit, *who*? *what*? *which*? example, *what would you have*? *what is there*? *what woman is that*? *what book do you mean*? *which man do you mean*?

Of pronouns relative.

A pronoun relative has a reference to a thing or person spoken of before; as, *which*, *who*, *that*, when they are not interrogatives: example, *the book that I read*; *the master who teaches*; *the lesson which I study*.

Of pronouns improper.

The pronouns improper are, *every, every one, all, any; or no body, none, many, several, some other, &c.* They are called improper, because, strictly speaking, they are not pronouns.

Note, that these pronouns improper are very much like adjectives, being most of them of the masculine and feminine gender in Italian: but as there is no such distinction as masculine and feminine, in the English pronouns improper, there can be no example of them given here; so that I refer beginners to the third chapter about pronouns, where it will be rendered more intelligible to them.

The pronouns improper have also their distinction of singular and plural number: but this, as well as the gender, cannot be explained by examples here; it shall be done with more conveniency and clearness in its proper place.

Of the verbs.

THE verb and the noun, are the two principal parts of speech.

The noun serves to name any thing.

The verb serves to denote every action that may be performed, by expressing the person and tense; as, *to laugh; to love; to sleep; to run; to nourish; to die; to sing; to teach: I love, we love; I laugh, we laugh, &c. I will love, we will love; I will laugh, we will laugh, &c.*

The verb has neither masculine nor feminine gender; but it is distinguished by three times, viz. the *present*, the *preter*, or time past, the *future*, or the time to come. Generally, before the verb, there is a pronoun personal; as, *I sing, he sings, we sing; you dance, they sing; I sung, I will sing, ye shall sing.* In which examples, the difference of the time of performing the action is obvious.

This change of time or tenses is, in the grammatical phrase, known by the name of *conjugation*.

The conjugation of verbs is composed of four parts, viz. of moods, tenses, persons, and number.

Of the moods.

A Mood is a grammatical term, used to express the internal operation of the mind and will, and the different ways or manners of acting.

Now this may be done after five manners or moods; and these moods are called indicative, imperative, optative, subjunctive, and infinitive.

The indicative, or demonstrative, as others call it, is the first mood: it shews, and declares simply and absolutely, and without any condition, the thing signified by the verb: as when I say, *I sing*; *I have sung*; *I will sing*; one may plainly perceive that there are in these three examples, the time present, past, and to come, without our being obliged to enquire, whether this verb depends on some particle, or mark, as *that*, *provided that*, &c. in which case, the verb would not be in the indicative, but in the subjunctive.

The imperative marks the action of the verb in commanding and forbidding: example, *sing you, do not sing*; *go thou, do not go*. It is obvious, that in the foregoing examples, the person speaks either in the way of command, or prohibition; and, of course, in the imperative.

The optative expresses the action of the verb, by wishing and desiring; as, *would I had fifty thousand pounds a year*; *could I but go to Rome*; *had I but that, how happy should I be!*

The subjunctive, or conjunctive, is so called, because it is generally used with conjunctions before it; such as, *that*, *although*, *to the end that*, *provided that*: example, *my master is willing that I do my duty*; *although he says that I may write*; *provided that he comes*; *he desires that I may sing*. The verbs, *do*, *says*, *write*, *comes*, and *sing*, which follow the conjunctions, are of the subjunctive mood. The

14 *An Introduction to the Italian Tongue.*

The manner of applying conjunctions to verbs, will be illustrated when we come to speak of the syntax of verbs in the second part of this grammar, to which we refer the reader.

The infinitive represents the action of the verb, without marking either the number or person; as, *to love*; *to write*: one cannot tell by what number of persons this action *to love*, or *to write*, is to be done, nor who is to do it.

Of the tenses.

VERBS have properly but three tenses, the present, the preter, and the future.

The present denotes a thing done at the very time we are speaking; as, *I sing*, *you sing*. &c.

The preter, or time past, denotes an action, which is no longer present; as, 1. *I did sing*; 2. *I sung*; 3. *I have sung*; 4. *I had sung*.

These four examples plainly shew, that an action may be past in four different manners, which is the reason that there are four different tenses, that mark the time past: they are,

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. The preterimperfect, | 3. The preterperfect, |
| 2. The preterperfect definite, | 4. The preterpluperfect. |

The preterimperfect serves for the actions which were present at a certain time: example; *I did sing*; or, *I was singing when you came in*: the word *I did sing*, shews that the action of singing was when you came in.

The preterperfect definite marks and defines the time, the year, or the day, when the action was done; as, *I sung yesterday*; *I spoke to the king last year*.

We also make use of this tense, in telling or relating any action; example, *last year the king took the field; he made himself master of several towns, and conquered whole provinces; he defeated the enemy, who made a vigorous defence; he struck a terror into his neighbours, and at last forced them to accept of such a peace as he pleased to prescribe*. All the verbs of this example are in the preterperfect definite.

Those

Those who do not understand Latin, have some difficulty to distinguish the preterimperfect from the preterperfect definite; in order to clear this matter, let them read the two following observations.

1. Note, that the preterimperfect may be applied to a time past, or to that which is still in being: by the time still in being, or not quite past, we are to understand a day, a night, a week, a month, a year, the age we live in.

By the time past, or that which is no more, we understand yesterday, the day before yesterday, last week, last month, last year, last age. Hence we may use the preterimperfect thus: *I did write to day, I did sing to day, I did read yesterday*. On the contrary, the preterperfect definite is applied to the time past, and never to that in being: we may say, *I wrote yesterday, I read yesterday*; but we must not say, *I wrote to day, I read to day*.

2. But to make the difference between the preterimperfect, and the preterperfect definite, more plain and easy to the ladies, it suffices to know, that the first person of the preterimperfect, is always terminated in *vo*, or *va*, in Italian; as, *amavo*, I did love; *cantavo*, I did sing; *godevo*, I did enjoy, &c. The preterperfect definite never has that termination; as, *amai*, I loved; *godei*, I enjoyed, &c.

The preterperfect expresses actions perfectly past; as, I have sung, *ho cantato*; I have enjoyed, *ho goduto*.

Observe, that we always make use of two verbs to express the preterperfect or compounded tense; as, I have written, *ho scritto*; I had written, *avevo scritto*. It is obvious, that *ho* is one verb, and *scritto* another. These two verbs are expressed in Italian as well as in English; but in Latin they make use of only a single verb.

We generally use the preterperfect, to express an action done at a time, which is still in being, and not intirely elapsed; as, *I have given; I have written; I have spoken to day, this morning, this week, this month, in my life time, &c.* and not as some people, who con-

found

found the preterperfect definite with the preterperfect, saying, *I gave; I spoke; to day, this month, &c.* because, *to day, this month, &c.* are times still in being, which we ought to express by the preterperfect, *I have given, I have spoken, &c. to day, this month, &c.*

The preterpluperfect denotes not only an action perfectly past, but likewise shews that it was over, before another action, of which we are speaking, began: example, *I had supped, when you was singing; I had done writing, when you entered.*

Here it appears plainly, that there are four preterits, or past tenses, viz. two simple, and two compound.

The simple are the preterimperfect, and the preterperfect definite, which in Italian are expressed by a single verb, with a pronoun personal before it; as, *leggevo*, I did read; *leggevi*, thou didst read; *leggeva*, he did read; *leggei*, I read; *leggesti*, thou readest; *legge*, he read. In those examples, there is no more than one verb.

The two compound preterits, are the preterperfect and the preterpluperfect, which are always expressed by two verbs, with a pronoun personal before them; as, *I have written, thou hast written, he has written, &c. I had given, thou hadst given, he had given, &c.* In those examples there are two verbs.

The future is a tense that signifies something to come; as, *I will sing, I will speak, &c.* It is either simple, or compound; simple, in the examples above mentioned; compound, when I say, *I shall have read, I shall have written, &c.*

Of the persons.

THE tenses of verbs are composed of three persons. The first is always expressed by *I* in the singular number, and by *we* in the plural; as, *I sing, we sing.*

The second person is marked by *thou* in the singular, and *you* in the plural; *thou singest, you sing.*

The third is *he* and *she* in the singular, and *they* in the plural; as, *he speaks, she speaks, they speak.*

Of the numbers.

THE tenses of verbs have also two numbers, the singular and the plural: singular, *I love, thou lovest, he loves*; plural, *we love, ye love, they love.*

Of the participles.

THE participles are so called, because, although they are verbs, they partake of the nature and quality of adjectives; as, *amato, amata*, loved; *adornato, adornata*, adorned: one may say, *I loved*, and *I have loved*; *I adored*, *I have adored*; which are verbs: we say also, *a man beloved, a woman loved, a God adored, a divinity adored*; then those words, *loved, beloved, adored*, &c. are nouns adjective; and, consequently, participles, from their partaking of the nature of adjectives and verbs, and from their serving to form the preterperfect.

Observe, that whenever two verbs follow one another in the same phrase, and that the first is one of the tenses of the verbs *to have*, or *to be*, the second is a participle; as, *I have seen, you have spoken, he had written, I am loved, we are commended*: the words, *seen, spoken, written, loved, and commended*, are participles.

The former five parts of speech, namely, the article, noun, pronoun, verb, and participle, change their termination in Italian: example, *il cavallo del principe è bello*, the prince's horse is handsome; *i cavalli de' principi sono belli*, the prince's horses are handsome. By those two examples, you may see the change of the articles, nouns, and verbs. By the two following, you will see a change of the pronouns and participles; *vostra lettera è scritta in una maniera affettuosa e familiare*, your letter is written in an affectionate and familiar stile; *vostra lettera sono scritte in termini affettuosi e familiari*, your letters are written in affectionate and familiar terms.

The other four parts of speech admit of no alteration ; as, *molto*, a great deal, which is an adverb ; *con*, with, a preposition ; *che*, that, a conjunction ; *oime*, alas ! an interjection : they are constantly pronounced and written in the same manner ; and it may be observed, that those words have neither gender, number, case, nor time.

Of adverbs.

ADverbs are words that help to express in a better manner what the verb denotes, and add more or less force and significancy to it ; as, *well*, *ill*, *more*, *clearly*, *better*, *hardly* : example, when I say *I teach*, this expression shews what I do ; that is, *I teach*, but it shews not the manner how I teach. To convey this meaning, I add an adverb thus, *I teach plainly*. We have already observed, that adverbs have neither gender, number, nor case.

There are a great many sorts of adverbs ; but I shall here only give examples of two or three of the most common sort.

Adverbs of time ; such as, *when*, *yesterday*, *to night*, *to day*, *to morrow*, *late*, *soon*, *a long while*, *always*, *never*, &c.

Adverbs of place ; as, *where*, *here*, *there*, *above*, *below*, *towards*, *far*, *near*, &c.

Adverbs of quantity ; as, *how much*, *how many*, *much*, *as much*, *little*, &c.

Of prepositions.

THE prepositions, like the adverbs, have neither gender, number, nor case : they are always prefixed to nouns, articles, and verbs, and therefore they are called prepositions, from the Latin word *præponere*, to set before ; as, *upon*, *near*, *before*, *without*, *out*, *in*, *against*, *for* ; as, *upon the house*, *near the palace*, *in the garden*, *against reason*, *in court*.

Observe, there is a great difference between the adverb and preposition, inasmuch as the adverb requires nothing

nothing after it; but the sense is complete, without the addition of another word: example, *he teaches well, you speak learnedly, you write fast.* But, on the contrary, the preposition always requires some word to follow it: example, *you are before me, it is upon the table, they are in the garden, &c.*

☞ Observe also, the prepositions sometimes become adverbs, when we speak absolutely; and there is neither article, noun, or pronoun, after the prepositions: example, *my brother walks before, he will come after, they are in the garden, she is near.*

In those four examples, *before, after, behind, and near,* are adverbs; but if we said, *my brother walks before his company, he will come after us, the servant is behind us, she is near us,* then, *before, after, behind, near,* are prepositions.

Of conjunctions.

THE conjunctions serve to join and connect words and sentences together; such as, *and, or, but, though, that, as, provided that, in short, &c.* example, *Peter or Paul, black or white; I promised it to you, but you must give it me again.*

Of interjections.

THE interjections are words that make sense of themselves, and serve to express any violent emotion; as, *alas! fie! courage! halt! hush!* There are also interjections of cursing and swearing.

An explanation of the cases.

WE have already taken notice, that there are four parts of speech which never change, viz. adverbs, conjunctions, prepositions, and interjections: example, *prudently, and, upon, alas!* These words are always

always written and pronounced after the same manner; and they have neither masculine nor feminine gender, neither singular nor plural number.

The five others, which are the article, the noun, the pronoun, the verb, and the participle, alter their termination; as, *the day, the days; I, we; I love, I loved.*

This variation of articles, nouns, and pronouns, is called a declension.

The change of verbs is called a conjugation.

A declension has six variations, which are called cases, viz. nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, vocative, and ablative.

The case, or variation of nouns, is known only by the articles *.

I must put you in mind of what I observed before, when treating of the articles, viz. when an article happens to precede a word, beginning with a vowel, the vowel at the end of the article is retrenched, and an apostrophe is placed in its stead.

The articles of the nominative are, *the*, both in the singular and plural in English; as, *the sun, the earth, the ladies.*

This case is called the nominative, from *nominare* to name; because it declares the name of any thing with the article *the*; and this article, with the following noun, makes the nominative; as, *the sun, the moon, the earth, the horses, the men, the women.*

—The article of the genitive is *of the*, and *of*: example, *of the sun, of the moon, of the men, of London.*

We give the name of genitive to this case, because it shews the author or cause of the noun of which we speak; an example will make it clearer.

When we say, *the heat of the sun*; in this example, *of the sun* is the genitive, because the sun is the author and the cause that produced the name *heat*; and so in the following examples; *the length of the earth, the father's son, the fruit of the tree, the beauty of Paris.*

* A great part of this treatise of cases, is applicable only to the learned, and to some foreign languages, such as French and Italian: for in English we have no variation in the noun, except the genitive, as *man, man's*; and none at all in the article, since we only make use of little signs, or particles, to distinguish the cases; as, *of, to, for, from, &c.*

The

The word genitive comes from *gignere*, which signifies to beget, or produce.

The dative is marked by the articles, *to the*, and *to*, for the singular and plural: example, *to the sun*, *to the prince*, *to London*, *to the men*, *to the houses*, &c.

The dative serves to make known to whom, or to what we give or address the thing spoken of; as, *to give alms to the poor*; *to write to the king*, *to the queen*, *to London*, *to Rome*. The word dative comes from *dare*, to give.

The accusative is like the nominative, and the articles are the same; as, *the sun*, *the earth*, *the women*, &c.

The word accusative is derived from the Latin, *accusare*, to accuse.

The only difference between these two cases is, that the nominative is before the verb, and the accusative after it.

To distinguish the nominative from the accusative, it is but remembering, that the nominative names the person or thing that makes the action of the verb, and the accusative accuses or names that which receives it: example, *the king loves the queen*.

The king is the nominative case, because it is the king that makes the action of loving; and *the queen* is the accusative, because it is the queen that receives the action of loving from the king.

Note, that the accusative is generally put after verbs active, and prepositions; as, *I behold the sun*, *with the prince*, *for the king*, &c.

The vocative is always distinguished by the article *ô*: it is used in calling out to a person; example, *ô Peter*, *ô Paul*, &c. Most commonly we put no article at all to express the vocative; as, *sir*, *madam*, *Mary*, *Peter*, &c.

The word vocative comes from *vocare*, to call.

The ablative, in English, is expressed by the articles *from the*, *from*, and *by*.

The ablative is generally put after verbs passive. Now the ladies, and those who do not understand Latin, will easily know what a verb passive is, it being always composed of two verbs; the first of which is some tense of the verb *essere*, to be; and the other a participle; so that these two together make a verb passive, after

after which the ablative case is put: example, *I am esteemed by the king.*

The ablative is also used after the following verbs; *to take away, to receive, to obtain, to separate, &c.* example,

<i>To take from the hands,</i>	} These last words are in the ablative case.
<i>I have received from the prince,</i>	
<i>He is separated from me,</i>	
<i>I am driven from London.</i>	

The word ablative derives its original from the Latin, *ablatus*, which signifies taking away; *I am beloved by the prince, I have received a hundred crowns from the prince.* It is the same thing as if I should say, *I have taken from the prince love, and a hundred crowns.*

Remember, that though the articles of the genitive and ablative are the same in English in both numbers, yet they are differently expressed in the Italian.

After a master has exercised his scholars in these parts of speech, and made them understand the meaning of cases, genders, numbers, and persons, he ought to propose some sentence to them, and examine them as to the parts of speech contained therein: example, *the soldiers that fight bravely for their king, are esteemed and praised by all the kingdom.*

The, is a definite article, of the plural number, of the masculine gender, and the nominative case.

Soldiers, is a noun substantive, of the same number, gender, and case.

That, a pronoun relative, of the plural number, and nominative case.

Fight, a verb of the present indicative, and third person plural.

Bravely, an adverb.

For, a preposition.

Their, a pronoun.

King, a noun substantive, masculine, in the accusative singular.

Are, a verb in the third person plural, and present indicative.

Esteemed, a participle.

Are esteemed, a verb passive, of the third person plural, and present indicative.

And,

And, a conjunction.

Praised a participle.

Are praised, a verb passive of the third person plural, and present indicative.

By, a preposition:

All, a pronoun improper.

The, an article definite.

Kingdom, a noun substantive, masculine.

By all, in the ablative; because, *are esteemed*, and *are praised*, are both verbs passive, and require an ablative case after them:

It is extremely difficult for those who do not understand Latin, ever to speak or write Italian correctly, without perusing this short introduction, which will not only be a great assistance to them in learning it, but also save them abundance of time and trouble, as those, whom I have had the honour of teaching, can testify.

After this introduction is perfectly understood, the next thing to be done is to learn how to find out the words in the dictionary, where they are all placed in an alphabetical order.

The nouns substantive are to be found by their singular number, and not by their plural: therefore you must not look for *heavens*, *horses*; but *heaven*, *a horse*.

The nouns adjective are sought for by the masculine, and not by the feminine: example, to know the Italian of *fair*, you must look for *bello*, and not *bella*.

The way of finding out the verbs in the dictionary, is by their infinitives. In English, the infinitive is known by the particle *to*, placed before the verb; as, *to love*, *to sing*. In Italian, the infinitives terminate in *are*, *ere*, or *ire*. So that if I want to know the infinitive of *amiamo*, *crediamo*, *sentiamo*, I must not look for *amo*, *credo*, *sento*; but for *amare*, *credere*, *sentire*, and so form them according to the rules of each conjugation.

The END of the INTRODUCTION.

THE

And a conjunction.
 I think a principle.
 The preposition, a representative of the third person plural,
 and present indicative.
 It is a preposition.
 All a pronoun improper.
 The, an article definite.
 A noun substantive, masculine.
 All in the relative; because, we observe, and
 we observe, are both verbs passive, and require an
 adjective case after them.
 It is extremely difficult for those who do not understand
 Latin, ever to speak or write Italian correctly,
 without perusing this short introduction, which will not
 only be a great assistance to them in learning it, but
 also save them abundance of time and trouble, as
 those whom I have had the honour of teaching, can
 testify.
 After this introduction is perfectly understood, the
 next thing to be done is to learn how to find out the
 words in the dictionary, where they are all placed in an
 alphabetical order.
 The nouns substantive are to be found by their singular
 number, and not by their plural; therefore you must
 not look for *uomini*, *donne*; but *uomo*, *una donna*.
 The nouns adjective are sought for by the masculine,
 and not by the feminine: example, to know the Italian
 of man, you must look for *uomo*, and not *donna*.
 The way of finding out the verbs in the dictionary
 is by their infinitive. In English, the infinitive is
 known by the particle *to* placed before the verb; as,
to love, *to sing*. In Italian, the infinitive terminates in
-are, *-ere*, or *-ire*. So that if I want to know the in-
 finitive of *amare*, *amare*; *vedere*, *vedere*; I must not look
 for *amo*, *vedo*; but for *amare*, *vedere*, *amare*, *vedere*.
 And so learn them according to the rules of each con-

THE ITALIAN MASTER.

PART I.

THE first thing that ought to be learnt, is the Italian pronunciation: this consists in some syllables, which the Italians pronounce after a different manner from the English, as may be seen, at the end of this discourse, where the whole difficulty of the Italian pronunciation is included in a period of seven lines.

Of the Italian pronunciation.

THE Italian tongue has two and twenty letters, which are pronounced after the following manner by the Tuscans: the difference between them and the other Italians is, that the latter pronounce the letters *b, c, d, g, p, t, z*, with a single *e* after them, saying, *be, che, de, &c.*

A	} Pronounced	<i>aw,</i>
B		<i>bee,</i>
C		<i>chee,</i>
D		<i>dee,</i>
E		<i>e,</i>
F		<i>effe,</i>
G		<i>gee,</i>
H		<i>acca,</i>
I		<i>ee,</i>
J		<i>j consonant,</i>
L		<i>lle,</i>
M		<i>emmi,</i>
N		<i>enne,</i>
O		<i>o,</i>
P		<i>pee,</i>
Q		<i>coo,</i>
R		<i>erre,</i>

S	} Pronounced	{	esse,
T			tee,
U			oo,
V			v consonant,
Z			dzeta.

Hence it appears, the Italian pronunciation is very different from the English, and we must take care to sound the letters, exactly as they are marked in the preceding alphabet.

The Italians have no such letter as *k*, *x*, or *y*; at least they never make use of them, but in mentioning foreign names, as *Stokholm*, *Xenocrate*, &c. and then they pronounce the former word, as if it were a *c* instead of *k*; and the latter, as if it were an *f* in the room of the letter *x*. You are also at liberty to write *Stoccolm*, and *Senocrate*.

The letters are divided into vowels and consonants, as I have already remarked in the introduction.

Of the pronunciation of the vowels.

THE vowels, which are *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, are pronounced *aw*, *e*, *ee*, *o*, *oo*. The vowel *o* has two sounds; one open, like *o* in *dore* and *store*; the other close, like *u* in *stumble* or *turret*. It is close in words where *o* is accented; in words ending in *one*, *'ora*, *'ore*, *'oso*, except when *u* goes before, and then it is pronounced open, as in English; thus, *cuore*, pronounce *core*, a heart. It is also close before *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*; as, *colmo*, *ponte*, sound *culmo*, *punte*, except when *i* or *u* comes before it. It is close too before *gn*; as, *Bologna*, sound *Bolunnia*; but every where else it is pronounced open.

Observe, that *u*, when a vowel, is pronounced like *oo* in English; as, *pubblicazione*, read *pooblicazione*. You see, by this example, the pronunciation of the five vowels.

Note also, that *u* becomes a consonant, when it begins a syllable with another vowel; and then it is pronounced as in English; example, *vaso*, *vero*, *vostro*, *virtù*.

The

The diphthongs, which are nothing more than the union of two or three vowels, are pronounced distinctly, and yet form but one syllable; as, *mai*, never; *mini*, mine; *i tuoi*, thine; *i suoi*, his; but to pronounce them well, we should hear them from some master's mouth. See the collection of syllables and words, the most difficult to pronounce; where we come to speak of *u* before *o*, after treating of the pronunciation of consonants.

Of the pronunciation of consonants.

SOME of the consonants vary from the English pronunciation, especially *c*, *g*, *z*, to which may be added *b*, *r*, and *s*, upon each of which there are several particulars to be observed.

C, before the vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, and before the consonants *l*, *r*, is pronounced the same as in English; for instance, *casa*, *collo*, *cura*, *Cristo*, *clemenza*, *crudelo*, a house, a neck, care, Christ, clemency, cruel.

C, before the vowels *e* or *i*, sounds like *che* and *chi*, in the English words *cherry* and *chick*: example, *Cesare*, Cæsar; *cecità*, blindness; *città*, a city; pronounce *Chesare*, *chechità*, *chittà*.

Observe, that to speak according to the niceness and delicacy of the Italian language, we ought to sound a *i* in *Chesare*, *chechità*, *chittà*, &c. so smoothly as not to be able to distinguish whether we pronounce a *i* or a *d*.

If two *cc*'s come before the vowels *e* or *i*, the former is sounded as a *t*, and the latter like *che* in *cherry*: example, *accento*, an accent; *braccio*, an arm; pronounce *atchento*, *bratchio*.

When, after *ci*, there is a vowel; as, *cia*, *cie*, *cio*, *ciu*, you must pronounce them in one syllable, so as to drown, in some measure, the sound of the vowel *i*: example, *Francia*, *cielo*, *bacio*, pronounce *Franchia*, *chielo*, *bachio*.

The syllables *sc*, *sci*, are pronounced *she*, *sbi*: example, *scemare*, to diminish; *lasciare*, to let alone; read *schemare*, *lastciare*.

The syllables *che*, *chi*, whether in the beginning, or at the end of a word, are pronounced *ke*, *ki*: example, *cherubino*, a cherubim; *cieche*, blind; *chiodo*, a nail; *giowenchi*, heifers; pronounce *kerubino*, *keke*, *kiado*, *giowenki*.

G, before the vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, and before consonants, is pronounced as in English: example, *gabbia*, a cage; *gobbo*, crooked; *gusto*, taste; *grado*, a degree; *grido*, a cry.

G, before the vowels *e* or *i*, as *ge*, *gi*, is pronounced as if there was a *d* before the *g*: example, *gelo*, frost; *giro*, a turn; pronounce *dgelo*, *dgiro*.

When two *gg*'s come before the vowels *e*, *i*, the former *g* is pronounced as a *d*, and the latter as a *g*: example, *oggetto*, an object; *oggi*, to day; read *odgetto*, *odgi*. But as well in *gelo* and *giro*, as in *oggetto* and *oggi*, &c. we must not lean too hard on the *d*; but pronounce it so smoothly, as to render it almost imperceptible to the ear.

When after the syllable *gi*, there is a vowel, as *gia*, *gio*, *giu*, the *g* must not be sounded at all, and the *i* is pronounced like an English *j* consonant: example, *giardino*, *giorno*, *giudice*, pronounce *jardino*, *jorno*, *jouditche*.

G, before an *l*, is melted into another *l*: example, *figlio*, *foglio*, *pigliare*, read *fillio*, *follio*, *pilliare*; except *negligenza*, *negletto*, *Inglese*, *globo*, and *conglutinare*, where the sound is the same as in English.

The syllables *gua*, *gne*, *gni*, *guo*, *gnu*, are pronounced as *nnia*, *nnie*, *nni*, *nnio*, *nniu*: example, *guadagnare*, to gain; *agnello*, a lamb; *ignudo*, naked; *incognito*, unknown; read *guadanniare*, *anniello*, *innonito*, *inniudo*. In short, *gn* before a vowel, retains the same sound, as in the French words, *Espagne*, *Allernagne*.

The syllables *gbe*, *ghi*, are pronounced like *gue* and *gui*, in the English words *quest* and *guide*, as, *botteghe*, shops, sound *bottegue*; *luoghi*, places, sound *luogui*.

The letter *h* is never aspirated, nor pronounced at the beginning of words; as, *hora*, an hour; *ho*, I have; *humano*, humane. But, according to the modern orthography, all those words are written without an *h*; except the three persons singular, and the third person

person plural of the present indicative of the verb *avere*; and this in order to distinguish the verb *ho* from the sign of the vocative *o*, or from *o* the conjunction; as likewise *hai* from *ai* the article, in the dative plural masculine gender, *ai signori*, to the lords; and, lastly, *ha* from the dative indefinite, *a Pietro*, or *Piero*, to Peter; and *hanno* from *anno*, which signifies a year.

The Italians not only never pronounce the letter *h*, but their present practice is even to omit it in writing, except when it happens to be preceded by a *c* or *g*, as in the words *chiaro*, clear; *chiave*, a key; *piaghe*, wounds, &c. As for the rest, there are but very few words, in which they make use of the letter *h*, for now they write *uomo*, *onore*, *amano*, &c. and not *huomo*, *honore*, *humano*, &c.

The letter *j* is not the same as the vowel *i*, as some would have it, but is a real consonant, being written in a different manner; and besides, of itself it is incapable of forming a syllable: example, *aiuto*, help; we do not say *a-i-uto*, but *a-ju-to*. This letter ought to be pronounced in the same manner as *i* in the French words *voïelle* and *baïonette*. N. B. The letter *j* is used at present in the beginning of words, which were formerly spelled with an *h*, followed by a vowel: example, *jeri*, instead of *hier*, yesterday; *jadropico* for *hidropico*, dropical, &c. It is likewise put in the room of *y*, which was formerly made use of at the end of words: for example, it was the custom to make the plural of *studio*, *study*; but now they write *studj*, study, and studies: *sentj*, I felt; but now *sentj*. It is, moreover, inserted in all words, where there are three successive vowels, in order to separate them: example, *aiuto*, help, now *aiuto*, &c.

The letter *s*, in the beginning of words, is pronounced as in English: example, *salute*, *sole*, *sale*, *singolare*, *ser-vo*, *sopra*.

Sa, in these words; *cosa*, a thing; *rosa*, gnawed; must be pronounced like the first syllable of *salute*, that is to say, strong.

The same may be said of all adjectives ending in *oso*; as, *glorioso*, glorious; *vittorioso*, victorious; as well in the singular as in the plural, masculine and feminine.

With regard to adjectives terminating in *ese*, and to words in *uso*, the letter *s* must be pronounced as in the English words, *misery*, *desire*, &c. except *fuso*, a distaff, where the letter *s* must be sounded, as in *salute*.

Costi, in like manner, is pronounced *coffi*, that is, with a strong hissing, as if there were two *ff*'s, and dwelling upon the last. The Neapolitans say *confi*, which pronunciation must be avoided.

Pronounce then the letter *s* between two vowels, like a *z*; as, *sa*, *se*, *si*, *so*, read and pronounce them as if they were written *za*, *ze*, *zi*, *zo*; but in all words that have *si* added to them, as *scrivessi*, they write, *s* preserves its natural sound.

Observe, that all other pronunciations of the letter *s* is condemned at Rome and Siena, which are the two cities where they speak the best Italian: and from thence came the proverb, *lingua Toscana in bocca Romana*.

The syllable *ti* is pronounced *tʃi*; as, *nazione*, *gratia*, pronounce *natsione*, *gratʃia*. But the modern Italians write those words, and the like, with a *z* instead of the letter *t*; as *nazione*, *grazia*, *vizio*, *silenzio*, &c.

In the following words, the syllable *ti* is pronounced hard; as, *simpatia*, sympathy; *natio*, native, genuine; *malatia*, distemper; *questione*, question; *molestia*, trouble; and a few verbs, *tiene*, *potiate*, *patiamo*, *patiate*, which are to be learnt only by practice.

Z is pronounced three ways, like *ds*, like *s*, and like *ʃ*: the general rule is to pronounce it like *ds* in all words that are written in Italian and English with a *z*: example, *zona*, a zone; *zodiaco*, the zodiack; *Lazaro*, Lazarus; *gazetta*, a gazette; read *dsona*, *dsodiaco*, *Lad-saro*, and *gadsetta*.

Z is pronounced also like *ds* in the following words; *mezo*, or *mezzo*, the middle; *rozzo*, homely; *zibetto*, civet; *ziffera*, a cypher; *zigrina*, shagrin; *zenzero*, ginger.

Take notice, that both the single and double *z* are always pronounced like *ds*, when they happen to come after the vowel *e*, as *mezzo*, middle; and after the vowel *o*, as *rozzo*, homely.

Z is

Z is pronounced like *s* in *safe*, in all words terminating in *enza*; as, *prudenza*, *diligenza*, *pazienza*, &c. pronounce *prudenza*, *diligenza*, *pazienza*, &c.

The same may be said in regard to words terminating in *anza* or in *onza*, and when the *z* follows the letter *l*: example, *ignoranza*, *Magonza*, *polzo*, *holzo*, &c. Nay we find some of those words written with an *s*: yet most people make use of the *z*.

All the other *z*'s, single as well as double, are pronounced like *ts*: example, *fazzoletto*, a handkerchief; *gentilezza*, a genteel air; *pozzo*, a well; *nozze*, a wedding; *orazione*, prayer; pronounce *fazzoletto*, *gentilezza*, *potso*, *notse*, *cratsione*; and be sure to dwell a little upon the sound of the *t* before *s*.

The other consonants, *b*, *d*, *f*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *o*, *p*, *r*, are pronounced as in English. Instead of *k*, we use *ch*; instead of *ph*, *f*.

The Italian *v* is pronounced as in English; but it is not the same letter as the vowel *u*, as some pretend. See what has been said concerning *j* consonant, and apply the arguments to the present case.

Observe, that when two *vv*'s come between two vowels, we ought to pronounce no more than one of them. The Italians make use of two, to shew that those words are derived from the Latin. Only you must mind to dwell somewhat longer upon the vowel, which precedes the two *vv*'s. Hence it ought to be pronounced, as if it were detached from the remainder of the word, and as if they wrote *a-venire*, *a-ventizio*, instead of *avvenire*, *avventizio*. We meet with some Italian words, which are written with two *vv*'s, and yet are not of Latin original; as, for instance, *avvantaggio*, *avverare*, &c. But I apprehend it is wrong to spell them after that manner, and that the right orthography is, *avvantaggio*, *averare*, &c.

A collection of words and syllables, the most difficult to be pronounced.

BEfore you read this collection, mind the pronunciation of the syllables *cia*, *cie*, *cio*, *ciu*; *see*, *sci*; *gia*, *gi*, *gio*, *giu*; *gli*, *glia*, *glia*. C 4 Cr,

The Italian Pronunciation.

Ce, ci, pronounce as *che, chi*, in *cherry* and *chick*.
Cicerone, ceci, cecità, cenere, cena, cenare, cerebri, cibo, città, citare, accento, bacio, ciascheduno, cielo, cioè, ciurma.

Che, chi, pronounce *ke, ki*.

Che dite? che fate? che volete? chi cercate? chi volete? chi domandate?

Ge, gi, gli, pronounce *dge, dgi, lli*.

Gesto, genio, gelo, gente, giro, giudice, maggiore, leggiadro, leggiadra, giorno, giovane, giugno, figlio, figlia, pigliare, gionchiglia, foglio, orgoglio, saggio, maggio.

Gna, gne, gni, gno, gnu, pronounce *nia, nie, ni, nio*, in one syllable; as we have already observed, when treating of the pronunciation of consonants.

Bagnare, guadagnare, legna, ingegnere, magnifico, pegni, pegno, legno, signore, ingegno, ignudo.

Scia, scio, sci, sito, sciu, pronounce *shia, shio, shi, shio, shiu*.

Sciatica, scegliere, discifrare, disciogliere, asciutto.

Sa, se, si, so.

Mind the pronunciation of *salute, cosa, rosa, gnawed, spesa, casa, virtuos, così*.

Ti, pronounce *tshi*.

Nazione, ostinatione, inclinatione, gratia, giurisdizione, azione. The present orthography of all those words, and such like derived from the Latin, is with a *z* instead of *t*; thus they write *nazione, vizio, grazia, &c.* This is the most approved orthography, as we have already observed.

U, pronounce *oo*.

Tu, virtù, pugnare, pugno, maturo, fustoso, muro, bruno

U before *o*, pronounce *o*.

But when those two vowels form but one syllable, you are to pronounce the *u* almost insensibly.

Buono, fuoco, giuoco, figliuolo, figliuola, suocero, suocera.

Except

Except from this rule, *duo, tuo, suo, virtuoso, &c.* because then the *u* and *o* are two syllables.

The Florentines, in the words *buono, fuoco, &c.* pronounce the *u* somewhat stronger than the Romans, who indeed sound those words in such a manner, as if there were no *u* at all.

Vv, pronounce *v*.

Avvenire, inavvertenza, avvenire, avvezzo, avvenuto.

Remember what has been said of the pronunciation of the consonant *v*.

Z, or *zz*, pronounce *ts*,

In the words *nozze, fazzoletto, pozzo, pazzia, pazzo.*

Z, or *zz*, pronounce *ds*,

In the words *mezo, mezzo, Lazaro, zona, zodiaco, zigrino, rozzo.*

Z, pronounce *s*,

In words ending in *anza, enza, onza*, and after the letter *l*: example, *ignoranza, diligenza, Magonza, polzo, bolzo.*

To get the true Italian accent, it will be sufficient to read over the following lines, where all the difficulty is in the syllables marked with a star; whosoever has learnt to pronounce them properly, will be soon master of the Italian pronunciation.

Ciascheduno ^{*}sa, ^{*}che come non v'è ^{*}cosa, ^{*}che più dispiaccia a
Dio, ^{*}che l'ingrati^{*}tudine, ed inosservanza de' suoi precetti; così
non v'è niente ^{*}che cagioni maggiormente la desolazione dell'
universo, ^{*}che la cecità e superbia degli uomini, la pazzia
de' gentili, l'ignoranza, ed ostinazione de' Giudei, e scismatici.

Every one knows, that as there is nothing that more displeases God, than ingratitude and neglect of his commandments; so there is nothing that occasions more the

desolation of this world, than the blindness and pride of men, the folly of the gentiles, the ignorance and obstinacy of the Jews and schismatics.

A recapitulation of the Italian pronunciation.

	<i>Pronounce.</i>	<i>Example.</i>	<i>Read.</i>
ce	che	cena	chena
ci	chi	città	chitta
cia	chia	ciascuna	chiascuno
sie	chie	cielo	chielo
cio	chio	bacio	batchio
ge	dge	genio	dgenio
gi	dgi	gira	dgiro
gia	ja	giardino	jardino
gie	je	Giesù	Jesu
gio	jo	Giove	Jove
giu	joo	giusto	joofto
gli	lli	pigliare	pilliare
gna, gne, &c.	nnia, nnie,	regnare	renniare
che	ke	che	ke
chi	ki	chi	ki
fco	fhe	scemare	shemare
fci	fhi	lasciare	lahiare
ti	tfi	nazione	nafione, or nazione
z	oo	virtù	virtoo
z before o,	o	buono	bono
vv	v	avvenire	avenire
z	f, df or tf	diligenza	diligenfa
		zefiro	dsefiro
		nozze	notie

CHAP. I.

Of the articles in general.

THERE are two sorts of articles, one definite, the other indefinite.

The definite marks the gender, number, and case of the nouns which it precedes; as,

The

The prince, *il principe*; of the prince, *del principe*; to the prince, *al principe*; from or by the prince, *dal principe*; the princes, *i principi*; of the princes, *dei principi*; to the princes, *ai principi*; from or by the princes, *dai principi*: the earth, *la terra*; of the earth, *della terra*; to the earth, *alla terra*; from or by the earth, *dalla terra*; the earths, *le terre*; of the earths, *delle terre*; to the earths, *alle terre*; from or by the earths, *dalle terre*.

The articles *il* or *lo*, *la*, *del*, *dello*, *al*, *allo*, *dal*, *dallo*, *della*, *alla*, *dalla*, *i*, *gli*, *le*, are called definite articles, because they mark and define the masculine or feminine gender, the singular or plural number of nouns, to which they are prefixed.

The definite articles have six cases, the nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, vocative, and ablative.

The indefinite article may be put before the masculine as well as the feminine gender, before the plural as well as the singular number.

The indefinite articles in Italian are the following monosyllables:

di *a* or *ad* before a vowel, *da*.

One may put *di* before a noun masculine as well as a feminine; as, *una corona di re*, a king's crown; *una libra di pane*, a pound of bread; the words *re* and *pane* are masculine: *un cappello di paglia*, *tre libbre di carne*, a hat of straw, three pounds of meat; the words *paglia* and *carne* are of the feminine gender.

The indefinite article *di* is also put before the plural as well as the singular number: example, *una corona di fiori*, a crown of flowers; *un tondo di cappari*, a plate of capers.

The indefinite article has but three cases; the genitive, dative, and ablative.

Of is expressed in Italian by *di*; *to* by *a*, or *ad* before a vowel; *from* by *da*.

Of the definite article.

THE English tongue has but one definite article, namely *the*, which serves for both numbers.

The Italian has three, viz. *il* and *lo* for the masculine, and *la* for the feminine.

The article *il* is prefixed to masculine nouns beginning with a consonant, and makes *i* in the plural; as, *il padre*, *i padri*; *il fratello*, *i fratelli*; *il libro*, *i libri*; *il cielo*, *i cieli*.

The article *lo* makes in the plural *gli*, and is put before two sorts of nouns, viz. before masculine nouns beginning with *s*, and followed by a consonant; as, *lo studio*, *lo spirito*, *lo scolare*; *gli studj*, *gli spiriti*, *gli scolari*; *lo specchio*, *gli specchi*.

If the letter *s* be followed by a vowel, we must make use of the article *il*, and not *lo*; as, *il soldato*, *il sacramento*, *il signore*, *il secolo*, *il superbo*; and not, *lo soldato*, *lo sacramento*, &c.

When the article *lo* happens to be before nouns beginning with a vowel, then we retrench the vowel and make an apostrophe: example, *l'amore*, *l'onore*, *l'ingegno*, and not *lo amore*, *lo onore*, *lo ingegno*; *gli amori*, *gli onori*, *g'ingegni*, in the plural. The same may be said in regard to the article *la* for the feminine. We have touched upon this subject in the introduction to the Italian tongue, where we delivered some rules concerning the articles.

The article *la* serves for the feminine, and makes *le* in the plural; as, *la casa*, *le case*; *la chiesa*, *le chiese*; *la messa*, *le messe*; *la terra*, *le terre*; *la camera*, *le camere*; *la porta*, *le porte*; *la strada*, *le strade*; *la stella*, *le stelle*.

The declension of the masculine articles *il* and *lo*.

I Do not put the accusative, because it is the same with the nominative; nor the vocative, because it is express'd by *o* in both languages.

Sing. Nom.	<i>il</i>	<i>lo</i>	the
Gen.	<i>del</i>	<i>dello</i>	of the
Dat.	<i>al</i>	<i>allo</i>	to the
Abl.	<i>dal</i>	<i>dallo</i>	from and by the
Plur. Nom.	<i>i</i>	<i>gli</i>	the
Gen.	<i>dei de'</i>	<i>degli</i>	of the
Dat.	<i>ai a'</i>	<i>agli</i>	to the
Abl.	<i>dai da'</i>	<i>dagli</i>	from and by the

We do not use in the plural the articles *li, delli, alli, dalli*, as the ancients. Yet they may be used in verse, and in Dante they occur frequently, though a great number of our best poets endeavoured to avoid them.

Note, that to write correctly we must not abridge the article *lo* in the plural, unless the following noun begins with an *i*; therefore you must write *gl'ingegni, gl'incendi*, with an apostrophe, and *gli amori, gli onori*, without one. Nevertheless you are to make but one syllable of the article, and the subsequent vowel; so that you must pronounce *glia-mori, glia-onori*, and not *gli-a-mori, gli-o-nori*. In this respect the Italian language is extremely delicate.

The declension of the feminine article la.

Sing. Nom.	<i>la</i>	the
Gen.	<i>della</i>	of the
Dat.	<i>alla</i>	to the
Abl.	<i>dalla</i>	from the
Plur. Nom.	<i>le</i>	the
Gen.	<i>delle</i>	of the
Dat.	<i>alle</i>	to the
Abl.	<i>dalle</i>	from and by the

You must not abridge *la* in the plural, unless the following word begins with an *e*; and therefore we write *l'eminenze, l'essenzioni*, with an apostrophe, and *le anime, le ultime, le invenzioni, le ombre*, without one. And yet we write *le effigie* in the plural, to distinguish it from the singular, because this noun has the same termination in both numbers; the like you are to observe in regard to the word *esquie*.

The declension of the article il with a masculine noun, whose first letter is a consonant.

Sing. Nom.	<i>il libro</i>	the book
Gen.	<i>del libro</i>	of the book
Dat.	<i>al libro</i>	to the book
Abl.	<i>dal libro</i>	from and by the book
Plur. Nom.	<i>i libri</i>	the books
Gen.	<i>dei, or de' libri</i>	of the books
Dat.	<i>ai, or a' libri</i>	to the books
Abl.	<i>dai, or da' libri</i>	from and by the books

The declension of the article lo before masculine nouns, whose first letter is an s, followed by a consonant.

Sing. Nom.	<i>lo specchio</i>	the glass
Gen.	<i>dello specchio</i>	of the glass
Dat.	<i>allo specchio</i>	to the glass
Abl.	<i>dallo specchio</i>	from the glass
Plur. Nom.	<i>gli specchj</i>	the glasses
Gen.	<i>degli specchj</i>	of the glasses
Dat.	<i>agli specchj</i>	to the glasses
Abl.	<i>dagli specchj</i>	from the glasses

The declension of the article la before a feminine noun, beginning with a consonant.

Sing. Nom.	<i>la casa</i>	the house
Gen.	<i>della casa</i>	of the house
Dat.	<i>alla casa</i>	to the house
Abl.	<i>dalla casa</i>	from the house
Plur. Nom.	<i>le case</i>	the houses
Gen.	<i>delle case</i>	of the houses
Dat.	<i>alle case</i>	to the houses
Abl.	<i>dalle case</i>	from the houses

The article *la* is also prefixed to feminine nouns beginning with an *s*, followed by a consonant; as, *la strada*, *le strade*, the street, &c.

The declension of the article lo, with an apostrophe, or elision.

Sing. Nom.	<i>l' amore</i>	love
Gen.	<i>dell' amore</i>	of love
Dat.	<i>all' amore</i>	to love
Abl.	<i>dall' amore</i>	from love
Plur. Nom.	<i>gli amori</i>	loves
Gen.	<i>degli amori</i>	of loves
Dat.	<i>agli amori</i>	to loves
Abl.	<i>dagli amori</i>	from loves

The declension of the article la, with an apostrophe.

Sing. Nom.	<i>l' anima</i>	the soul
Gen.	<i>dell' anima</i>	of the soul
Dat.	<i>all' anima</i>	to the soul
Abl.	<i>dall' anima</i>	from the soul
Plur. Nom.	<i>le anime</i>	the Souls
Gen.	<i>delle anime</i>	of the souls
Dat.	<i>alle anime</i>	to the souls
Abl.	<i>dalle anime</i>	from the souls

Observe, the English have no variation in their articles for the plural; they say the men, the women: the Italians have an article for each gender in the plural, as *gli uomini, le donne, i libri, le stelle*.

Of the indefinite article.

THE indefinite article has but three cases, and it serves, as we have already mentioned, for the singular and plural, for the masculine and feminine genders.

Gen.	<i>di</i>	of
Dat.	<i>a, or ad</i> before a vowel,	to
Abl.	<i>da</i>	from

The following example will shew, that the nouns declined by the indefinite article have no article in the nominative, accusative, or vocative.

Nom.	Roma	Rome
Gen.	di Roma	of Rome
Dat.	a Roma	to Rome
Acc.	Roma	Rome
Voc.	Roma	Rome
Abl.	da Roma	from Rome

The indefinite article is used in declining the nouns that have no article in the nominative; such as the names of angels, *d'angeli*; of men, *d'uomini*; of cities, *di città*; of months, *di mesi*; as also the pronouns personal, demonstrative, interrogative, and relative; for example, *London*, *January*, *February*, *March*, *April*; *me*, *thee*, *him*, *we*, *you*, *this*, *that*, *those*, *these*, *that*, *who*.

Who, or which, in Italian *quale*, may be declined by the definite articles: for we say, *il quale*, and *la quale*, *del quale*, and *della quale*, &c.

The indefinite article may also be prefixed to all other sorts of nouns, as I have already observed: for we say, *una libra di pane*, a pound of bread; *un cappello di paglia*, a hat of straw; *una tazza d'argento*, a cup of silver; *un vestito di panno*, a suit of cloth.

If the indefinite article *di*, or *da*, precedes a noun, beginning with a vowel, we must make an elision in the genitive and ablative, and use *ad* in the dative; as, nominative, *Antonio*; genitive, *d'Antonio*; dative, *ad Antonio*; accusative, *Antonio*; ablative, *d'Antonio*, or rather *da Antonio*, the better to distinguish the ablative from the genitive, which makes *d'Antonio*.

Observe, that in speaking of any part of the body, it is more elegant to make use of the indefinite than definite article: hence we say, *mi trarrà l'anima di corpo*, he will tear my soul from my body; *mi toglie il libro di mano*, &c. he snatches the book out of my hand. &c.

The indefinite article is also put before infinitives, and signifies *to*; as it is time to speak, to sleep, to read, to study, to write, to love, to go; *è tempo di parlare*,
di

Of the Articles.

47

di dormire, di leggere, di studiare, di scrivere, d'amare, d'andare: for we make an elision when the verbs begin with a vowel; as, *d'amare, d'andare*.

☞ Note, whenever we meet with *of* and *to* in English, remember they are the indefinite articles; and then we must make use of the indefinite article *a* or *ad* in Italian.

Remarks on the articles.

First, **HIM** or *it* before a verb is always express'd by *lo*; as, I see him or it, *io lo vedo*; we know it, *noi lo sappiamo*; I know it, *io lo so*.

Secondly, *Her* or *it* before a verb is express'd by *la*; example, I know her, *io la conosco*; I do not know her, *non la conosco*.

Thirdly, *Them* before a verb is express'd by *li* for the masculine, and by *le* for the feminine: example, *io li vedo*, or *io le vedo*, according to the gender.

Fourthly, The articles *lo, la, li, le*, must be always put after the adverb *ecco*, and also after the infinitives and gerunds; as, there he is, *eccolo*; there she is, *eccola*; there they are, *eccoli* for the masculine, and *eccole* for the feminine; to see him, instead of saying, *per lo vedere*, we must say, *per vederlo*, because *vedere* is in the infinitive; in like manner, to express, seeing him, we must not say, *lo vedendo*, but *vedendolo*, because *vedendo* is a gerund, and the Italian rule requires that these words, *lo, la, li, le*, should always follow the infinitive and gerund, as also the word *ecco*, but never precede.

☞ Remember that I have been speaking of the words *lo, la, li, le*, and not of the articles *lo, la, li, le*; and that a little above I said also the words *lo, la, li, le*, because these words *lo, la, li, le*, when they precede the verbs, are not articles, but pronouns relative. They are articles only, when they precede the nouns or pronouns.

Fifthly, The preposition *in* is sometimes express'd in Italian by *in*; as, in Paris, *in Parigi*; in France, *in Francia*; in a chamber, *in camera*; in the fire, *in fuoco*; in all the earth, *in tutta la terra*; in a glass, *in un bicchiere*; in a bottle, *in un fiasco*.

When

When the preposition *in* is followed by the article *the*, or by a pronoun possessive, as, in the, in my, in thy, in his; we must render it by *nel*, *nello*, *nella*, *nei*, *negli*, *nel mio*, *nel tuo*, *nel suo*: example, in the garden, *nel giardino*, and not *in il giardino*.

In the spirit, *nello spirito*, and not *in lo spirito*: the ancients sometimes made use of *in lo* and *in la*.

Come in lo specchio il sol, non altrimente

La doppia fera dentro vi raggiava.

And as for the feminine we find in Plutarch, *Detra*

Ma ben ti prego in la terza sfera.

Il dì sesto d' April in l'ora prima.

We say, *nello spirito*, because *spirito* begins with an *s*, followed by a vowel.

In the house, *nella casa*.

In the gardens, *nei*, or *ne' giardini*.

In the fires, *nei*, or *ne' fuochi*.

In the spirits, *negli spiriti*.

In the houses, *nelle case*.

In my garden, *nel mio giardino*.

In thy book, *nel tuo libro*.

In his bed, *nel suo letto*.

In her chamber, *nella sua camera*.

In his book, *ne' suoi libri*.

In her chambers, *nelle sue camere*.

When *in* precedes the pronouns possessive of the masculine gender, in the plural it is expressed by *ne'* with an apostrophe, and not by *nei*; as, in my books, *ne' miei libri*; at least this is the common practice.

Sixthly, You see by these examples that *in the* is expressed in Italian by *nel* or *nello*; in the feminine by *nella*.

Nel is placed before the same nouns that we put the article *il*, and in the plural it makes *nei* or *ne'*, in the.

Nello is put before the same nouns that we put the article *lo*, and in the plural it makes *negli*.

Nella is put before the same nouns as the article *la*, and in the plural it makes *nelle*.

We may express *in* by *in*, when it is before a pronoun possessive feminine, by transposing the pronoun possessive at the end of the phrase; as, in my chamber,

in

in camera mia; in your house, *in casa vostra*; in her shop, *in bottega sua*; but this rule is only for feminine nouns, and not for masculine.

Seventhly, When after the preposition *with*, which in Italian is expressed by *con*, we find the article *the*, or a pronoun possessive, as, with *the*, with *my*, with *thy*, with *his*; we must not say, *con il*, *con lo*, *con la*, but *col*, *collo*, *colla*, *coi*, *con gli*, *colle*: example, with the prince, *col principe*, and not *con il principe*.

With the hand, *colle mano*.

With the scholar, *collo scolare*.

With the princes, *coi principi*.

With the princesses, *colle principesse*.

With the scholars, *con gli scolari*.

With my book, *col mio libro*.

With my pen, *colla mia penna*.

With your friends, *co' vostri amici*.

With my books, *co' miei libri*.

Col makes in the plural *coi* and *co'*.

Collo makes *con gli*; *colla* makes *colle*.

Nevertheless, when the following words begin with the letter *s* and another consonant, it is more elegant to write *con lo* and *con gli*; thus you will say, *con lo strale*, *con lo scolare*, *con gli studj*; and *col* or *coll'*, when the word begins with a single consonant, or with a vowel.

Eighthly, When the preposition *with* is followed by a pronoun possessive, and this by a noun of quality, or kindred; as, with your majesty, with your highness, with your excellency, with his brother, with her mother, with her sister; *with* must then be rendered by *con*, as, *con vostra maestà*, *con sua altezza*, *con vostra eccellenza*, *con suo fratello*, *con sua madre*, *con sua sorella*, without using the article.

Observe, we may also make use of *col* and *colla*, by transposing the pronouns possessive after the noun, and say, *colla maestà vostra*, *coll' eccellenza sua*, *col fratello suo*, *colla madre sua*, &c.

Ninthly, But if the pronouns possessive are in the plural, then we must express *with* by *co'* for the masculine, and by *colle* for the feminine: example, with my brothers, *co' miei fratelli*, and not *con miei fratelli*; with my

my sisters, *colle mie sorelle*, and not *con mie sorelle*: if you have a mind to insert the article, you must use the same transposition; and say, *coi fratelli miei, coi parenti vostri, colle sorelle tue, colle madri nostre, &c.*

Note, that the ancient authors, and some modern ones, say, *con il, con la, &c.*

CHAP. II.

Of the nouns.

THE Italian nouns have but five sorts of terminations, viz. by the five vowels, *a, e, i, o, u*.

They have but two genders, the masculine and the feminine.

The Italian nouns have no variation of cases, like the Latin; and it is the article only that distinguishes the case: example, nom. *il signore*; gen. *del signore*; dat. *al signore*; acc. *il signore*; voc. *o signore*; abl. *dal signore*. Nom. plur. *i signori*; gen. *dei signori*; dat. *ai signori, &c.*

Take notice as a general rule, that all masculine nouns make their plural in *i*: example, *il papa*, the pope, *i papi*; *il padre*, a father, *i padri*; *i libro*, a book, *i libri, &c.*

Of nouns ending in *a*.

THE nouns ending in *a* are feminine, and form their plural in *e*; as, *la casa*, the house; *le case*, the houses; *la chiesa*, the church; *le chiese*, the churches; *la carrozza*, a coach; *le carrozze*, coaches.

EXCEPTIONS.

First, All nouns ending in *za* and *ga*, have an *b* in the plural between the *e* or *g* and the final vowel, to avoid the harshness of sound; as, *la manica*, a sleeve, *le maniche*; *la piaga*, a wound, *le piaghe*.

Secondly,

Secondly, Nouns ending in Italian in *tà*, and in English in *ty*, never change their termination in the plural; as, *la purità*, *le purità*, purity; *la castità*, *le castità*, chastity, &c.

Yet observe, that those nouns are syncopated or shortened, and their real termination is in *ade* or *ate*, according to the most ancient poets. In the plural they change their termination into *i*; so we say, *beltade* or *beltate* in the singular, and *beltadi* or *beltati* in the plural. I do not remember to have ever seen these nouns written in the plural with a *t*. Though they make use of the termination in *ade*, yet it is better and more usual to say *bontà* than *bontade*, and *generosità* than *generosidade*, &c.

Thirdly, Nouns masculine ending in *a*, form their plural in *i*; as, *papa*, *papi*; *profeta*, *profeti*.

We must except *potestà* in the masculine, which signifies a power or state, and retains in the plural the same termination; for we say, *tutti i potestà uniti*, all the powers united. I say in the masculine, because in the feminine, when this word denotes capacity or ability, it follows the general rule.

Of nouns ending in *e*.

ALL nouns ending in *e*, whether masculine or feminine, substantives or adjectives, form their plural in *i*: example, *il padre*, the father; *i padri*, fathers: *la madre*, a mother; *le madri*, the mothers: *prudente*, *prudenti*, prudent.

EXCEPTIONS.

First, *Mille*, a thousand, which makes in the plural *mila*.

Secondly, These five nouns, *re*, a king; *specie*, a sort; *superficie*, a superficies; *effigie*, an effigies; *esequie*, a funeral; which have no change of termination in the plural: for we say, *il re*, *i re*; *la specie*, *le specie*; *la superficie*, *le superficie*; *l'effigie*, *le effigie*; *l'esequie*, *le esequie*; without curtailing

curtailing the article of the two last nouns in the plural, to distinguish it from the singular, *l'effigie*, *l'essequie*.

Observe, that we seldom make use of the word *essequie* in the singular.

I have taken no notice here of the noun *requie*, repose, coming from the Latin word *requies*; because I never saw an instance where it was used in the plural. However, it would admit of no variation in the plural no more than *re*, &c.

Rules for finding out the gender of nouns in e.

First, **N**ouns ending in *me* are masculine: example, *il costume*, a custom; *il fiume*, a river; *il rame*, brass; *il verme*, a worm.

There are two feminine nouns in *me*, viz. *la fame*, *la speme*, hunger and hope.

Secondly, There are but four feminine nouns in *re*; viz. *la febre*, a fever; *la madre*, a mother; *la torre*, a tower; *la polvere*, dust.

All the nouns in *ore* are masculine; as, *il fiore*, a flower; *il calore*, heat; *il furore*, rage; *lo splendore*, splendor; *il cuore*, the heart; *il predicatore*, a preacher.

There are four nouns in *re*, of both genders; viz. *il* and *la carcere*, a prison; *il* and *la cenere*, ashes; *il* and *la folgore*, lightning; *il* and *la lepre*, a hare.

Thirdly, The Italian nouns ending in *ine*, *ione*, and *one*, are some masculine and some feminine; as, *l'ordine*, order; *la grandine*, hail; *la prigione*, a prison; *il bastone*, a stick: we say *il fine*, when we take it for aim or design; and *la fine*, when we mean the end; though in the latter signification it is usual also to say *il fine* and *la fine*.

Fourthly, There are but two nouns in *nte* feminine; to wit, *la gente*, a nation, and *la mente*, the mind: all the other nouns ending in *nte* are masculine; as, *il dente*, a tooth; *il ponte*, a bridge; *il monte*, a mountain; *il gigante*, a giant, &c. We are speaking here only of nouns substantive, but not of adjectives.

There

There are three nouns in *nte* that have two genders; viz. *il* and *la fante*, a servant; *il* and *la fronte*, the forehead; *il* and *la fonte*, a fountain.

Fifthly, The other different terminations in *e* keep the same gender, as in French and Latin: example, *il pesce*, fish; *la voce*, a voice; *la croce*, a cross; *il latte*, milk; *la lode*, praise: except

La siepe, a bush; *la gregge*, a flock or herd. We say likewise *il gregge* in the masculine.

Of the nouns in *i*.

THE Italian language has but seventeen nouns terminated in *i*; they are the same in the plural as in the singular, and are distinguished by the article;

To wit,

<i>il dì,</i>	the day,	<i>i dì,</i> the days.
<i>il Lunedì,</i>	Monday,	<i>i Lunedì.</i>
<i>il Martedì,</i>	Tuesday,	<i>i Martedì.</i>
<i>il Mercordì,</i>	Wednesday,	<i>i Mercordì.</i>
<i>il Giovedì,</i>	Thursday,	<i>i Giovedì.</i>
<i>il Venerdì,</i>	Friday,	<i>i Venerdì.</i>
<i>la diocesi,</i>	a diocess,	<i>le diocesi.</i>
<i>il barbagianni,</i>	an owl,	<i>i barbagianni.</i>
<i>l'eclissi,</i>	an eclipse,	<i>le eclissi.</i>
<i>l'estasi,</i>	an extasy,	<i>gli estasi.</i>
<i>la perifrasi,</i>	a periphrasis,	<i>le perifrasi.</i>
<i>l'enfasi,</i>	an emphasis,	<i>le enfasi.</i>
<i>la metamorfosi,</i>	a metamorphosis,	<i>le metamorfosi.</i>
<i>la crisi,</i>	a crisis,	<i>le crisi.</i>
<i>la tesi,</i>	a thesis,	<i>le tesi.</i>
<i>la Genesi,</i>	Genesis.	
<i>un pari,</i>	such a one,	<i>i & le pari.</i>

This last noun is of all genders and numbers, and we say, *un pari vostro*, such a man as you; *una pari vostra*, such a woman as you.

Genesi has no plural, and is of all genders. In Dante we meet with *lo Genesi*, but the generality of good writers say *la Genesi*.

There

There are also some proper names in *i*, as *Giovanni*, *Parigi*, *Napoli*; and the numeral nouns, as *dieci*, *undici*, *dodici*, *tredici*, *quattordici*, *quindici*, *sedici*, *venti*,

Of the nouns in *o*.

OF all the nouns in *o*, as well substantives as adjectives, there are but very few feminine; *la mano* and *Peco* are of this gender. Generally speaking, the rest are masculine, and make their plural in *i*: example, *il fratello*, a brother; *i fratelli*, brothers: *il fazzoletto*, a handkerchief; *i fazzoletti*; *la mano*, *le mani*; *uomo*, a man, makes *uomini* in the plural.

Note, that the nouns substantive in *aro* frequently change their termination into *aio*: for we say,

Gennaro and *Gennaio*, January.

Febbraro and *Febraio*, February.

Calzolaro and *calzolaio*, a shoemaker.

Mortaro and *mortaio*, a mortar.

There are some nouns in *o* that end more elegantly in the plural in *a* than in *i*, and then they are feminine in the plural; they are as follow:

<i>l'anello</i> ,	<i>le anella</i> ,	the rings.
<i>il braccio</i> ,	<i>le braccia</i> ,	the arms.
<i>il budello</i> ,	<i>le budella</i> ,	the guts.
<i>il calcagno</i> ,	<i>le calcagna</i> ,	the heels.
<i>il cerchio</i> ,	<i>le cerchia</i> ,	the hoops.
<i>il ciglio</i> ,	<i>le ciglia</i> ,	the eyebrows.
<i>il corno</i> ,	<i>le corna</i> ,	the horns.
<i>il dito</i> ,	<i>le dita</i> ,	the fingers.
<i>il ditello</i> ,	<i>le ditella</i> ,	the armpits.
<i>il filo</i> ,	<i>le fila</i> ,	the threads.
<i>il frutto</i> ,	<i>le frutta</i> ,	fruit.
<i>il gesto</i> ,	<i>le gesta</i> ,	actions, feats.
<i>il grido</i> ,	<i>le grida</i> ,	the cries.
<i>il guscio</i> ,	<i>le guscia</i> ,	the shells.
<i>il ginocchio</i> ,	<i>le ginocchia</i> ,	the knees.
<i>il labro</i> ,	<i>le labra</i> ,	the lips.
<i>il lenzuolo</i> ,	<i>le lenzuola</i> ,	the sheets.

il legno,

<i>il legno,</i>	<i>le legna,</i>	the sticks.
<i>il melo,</i>	<i>le mela,</i>	the apples.
<i>il membro,</i>	<i>le membra,</i>	the members.
<i>il muro,</i>	<i>le mura,</i>	the walls.
<i>il migliaio,</i>	<i>le migliaia,</i>	thousands.
<i>il miglio,</i>	<i>le miglia,</i>	miles.
<i>l'orecchio,</i>	<i>le orecchia,</i>	the ears.
<i>l'osso,</i>	<i>le ossa,</i>	the bones.
<i>il paio,</i>	<i>le paia,</i>	pairs.
<i>il pomo,</i>	<i>le poma,</i>	apples.
<i>il pugno,</i>	<i>le pugna,</i>	fists.
<i>lo staio,</i>	<i>le staia,</i>	the bushels.
<i>il riso,</i>	<i>le risa,</i>	laughters.
<i>l'uovo,</i>	<i>le uova,</i>	the eggs.
<i>il rubbio,</i>	<i>le rubbia,</i>	the measures.
<i>il vestigio,</i>	<i>le vestigia,</i>	the footsteps.

Nouns ending in *co* and *go* of two syllables, take an *b* in the plural to avoid a harsh pronunciation: example, *il fuoco*, the fire, *i fuochi*, the fires; *il luogo*, the place, *luoghi*, the places.

Two are excepted.

Il porco, a hog, *i porci*, hogs; *il Greco*, a Greek, *i Greci*, Greeks.

The other nouns in *co* and *go*, of more than two syllables, do not take an *b* in the plural; as, *amico*, *amici*, friends; *domestico*, *domestici*, domesticks; *canonico*, *canonici*, canons; *catolico*, *catolici*, catholicks; *medico*, *medici*, physicians; *mendico*, *mendici*, beggars.

The following words are excepted.

Albergo, *alberghi*, dwellings.

Antico, *antichi*, ancients.

Astrologo, astrologers, makes *astrologhi* & *astrologi*.

In like manner *monaco*, a monk, forms in the plural *monachi* and *monaci*.

Antico, *antichi*, the ancients.

Beccafico, *beccafichi*, beccafigo's.

Bisfolco, *bisfolchi*, labourers.

Catafalco, *catafalchi*, mausoleums.

Dialogo, *dialoghi*, dialogues.

D

Fiamingo,

Fiamingo, Fiaminghi, Flemings.

Reciproco, reciprochi, reciprocals.

Siniscalco, siniscalchi, stewards.

Tedesco, Tedeschi, Germans.

Traffico, traffichi, tradings.

Some authors are generally for retrenching the final *o* in words ending in *io*, to form their plural. They are in the right, if the final *io* make but one syllable; as, *bacio, baci*, kisses; *figlio, figli*, sons; *saggio, saggi*, sages; *occhio, occhi*, eyes: but if the final *io* happens to be a dissyllable, then there must be a long *j* in the plural; as, *natio*, native, in the plural we ought to write, *natj*.

In the other examples above produced, the reason why we do not put the long *j*, is to avoid the harsh pronunciation, which would follow from the junction of two *i*'s. And yet the long *j* is sometimes admitted, in order to avoid any ambiguity in the sense. And for this reason we write *tempj*, temples, and *principj*, principles, which otherwise would be confounded with *tempi*, times, and *principi*, princes.

Nouns ending in *cio, chio, gio, and glio*, generally make but one syllable of *io*, and their plural by changing *io* into *i*; as, *impaccio*, trouble, *impacci*; *occhio*, an eye, *occhi*; *paggio*, a page, *paggi*; *foglio*, a leaf, *fogli*.

Of nouns in u.

THE Italian language has but very few nouns in *u*, they do not change their termination in the plural: example,

la grù,
la gioventù,
la servitù,
la tribù,
la virtù,
la schiavitù,

a crane,
youth,
servitude,
a tribe,
virtue,
slavery,

le grù.
le gioventù.
le servitù.
le tribù.
le virtù.
le schiavitù.

Remarks

Remarks on the nouns.

☞ When the letter *l* is found in Latin and French after *f*, *b*, *p*, we must change *l* into *i*. Example, fleur, *fiore*; blanc, *bianco*; blanche, *bianca*; plein, *pieno*; temple, *tempio*; plomb, *piombo*.

☞ Note, the Italians never put a *c* or a *p* before a *t*, but the *p* and *c* are changed into *t*: example, *doctus*, *dotto*; doctor, *dottore*; act, *atto*; aptitude, *attitudine*; adoption, *adozione*.

Pb is changed into *f*: example, philosopher, *filosofo*: *x* is changed into *s*, or *ss*, and sometimes into *c*; as *Xerxes*, *Serse*; *Alexander*, *Alessandro*; excellent, *eccellente*.

Of the augmentatives.

THE Italians have this peculiarity in their own language, that they can augment, or diminish, the signification of their nouns, by only adding certain syllables to the end of them, which they call augmentatives or diminutives.

Augmentatives are words, which by the increase of a syllable, increase also in their signification.

There are two sorts of augmentatives, the first terminated in *one*, to express any thing great and large; as, *cappello*, a hat, change the last letter *o* into *one*, and you make it *cappellone*, a great large hat; *sala*, a hall, change *a* into *one*, and you will find *salone*, a great large hall; *frate*, a friar, *fratone*, a fat overgrown friar; *casa*, a house, *casone*, a great house; *libro*, a book, *librone*, a huge large book; and so of the rest.

☞ Observe, that the augmentatives ending in *one* are always masculine, though the nouns from whence they are formed be feminine: example, *una porta*, *un portone*, *la camera*, *il camerone*.

The other augmentatives are formed by changing the last letter of the word into *accio* for the masculine, and into *accia* for the feminine: but then these augmentatives declare the thing somewhat contemptible; as, *cappella*, a hat, *cappellaccio*, a great ugly hat.

Sala, salaccia, a great nasty hall.

Casa, casaccia, a great filthy house.

Nouns terminated in *ame* denote plenty or abundance; as, *gentame*, abundance of people; *offame*, abundance of bones.

Observe nevertheless, that in all those terminations there are nouns which are not augmentatives; for instance, in *ono*, we find *bastone*; in *ame*, *flame*; in *accio*, and in *accia*, *laccio*, *faccia*, &c.

Of the diminutives.

ALthough the diminutives are increased by the addition of one or more syllables, yet they lessen the signification of their primitives.

There are two sorts of diminutives, one of kindness and flattery, another of compassion.

The diminutives of kindness and flattery have their termination in *iro, etto, ello*, for the masculine; and in *ina, etta, ella*, for the feminine: example, from *povero*, poor, come *poverino, poveretto, poverello*, a poor little man; *poverina, poveretta, poverella*, a poor little woman.

The diminutives of compassion end in *uccio, uzzo, icciuolo*, for the masculine; and in *uccia, uzza, icciuola*, for the feminine: example, from *uomo*, a man, is formed *uomuccio, uomuzzo, uomiccio*, a poor little man.

Note, the diminutives convey no bad meaning like the augmentatives; so that to express a little old man, you may use indifferently *vecchietto, vecchino, vecchettino, vecchiarello, vecchicellino, vecchiuzzo*: as also from *casina, casetta, casuzza, casuccia*, to express a small house.

Note also, the diminutives in *ino* and *ina* have something of tenderness, flattery, and cajoling in them: example, the little pretty prince, *il principino*; the little pretty princess, *la principina*.

In her pretty little chamber, *nel suo camerino*.

Cane, a dog, makes its diminutive *cagnolino*, a little pretty dog.

Tavola, makes *tavolino*, a little table.

Casa, a house; *casino*, a little house.

Camera, a chamber ; *camerino*, a little chamber.

Beretta, *berettino*, a little cap : which shews that several feminine nouns in *a* make their diminutives in *ino*.

Of nouns adjective.

THE adjectives always agree with their substantives in gender, number, and case.

There are two sorts of adjectives, one terminated in *o*, the other in *e*. The adjectives in *o* serve for the masculine : example, *bello*, *santo*, *dotto*, *ricco*, *povero* : these adjectives, and all others ending in *o*, form their plural in *i* ; as, *belli*, *santi*, *dotti*, *ricchi*, *poveri*.

To make these adjectives of the feminine gender, you must change *o* into *a* ; as, *bello*, *bella* ; *dotto*, *dotta* ; *ricco*, *ricca* ; and in the plural you must change *a* into *e* ; as, *belle*, *dotte*, *ricche*.

The other adjectives ending in *e* are of the masculine and feminine gender, without ever changing their termination, and they form their plural in *i*, as well for the masculine as feminine : example, *un uomo prudente*, *una donna prudente*, *duoi uomini prudenti*, *due donne prudenti*.

From the adjectives we may form comparatives and superlatives.

Of the comparatives.

THE English comparatives are adjectives, before which are put the particles, *more*, *less*, *better*, or *worse*, &c.

The Italian comparatives have before them *più*, *meno*, or *meglio* ; as, *più dotto*, more learned ; *meno dotto*, less learned ; *più bella*, more handsome ; *meno bella*, less handsome.

The comparatives serve to compare one thing to another : *the sun is larger than the earth* ; *your sister is better dressed than your niece*. In these examples we compare the sun to the earth, the sister to the niece.

There are four Italian comparatives which end in *ore* : they may also be expressed by *più*, except *migliore*

or *meglio*, which are comparatives without the help of the particle *più*.

<i>maggior</i> ,	more great,	<i>più grande</i> .
<i>minore</i> ,	less,	<i>più piccolo</i> .
<i>peggiore</i> ,	worse,	<i>più cattivo</i> .
<i>migliore</i> ,	better,	<i>meglio</i> .

To which may be added *superiore*, superior, and *inferiore*, inferior, or lower.

Observe, that the Italians never make use of the words *peggio* and *meglio*, but when they want to express the French words *pire* and *mieux*, that is *worse* and *better* taken as adverbs. When the comparative is to agree with the substantive, they say *peggiore* and *migliore*.

Observe also, there can be no comparison made without the word *than*, and that this word is not expressed in Italian by *che*, but by the articles of the genitive, *di*, *del*, *dello*, *della*, *dei*, *degli*, *delle*.

When the word *than*, which is after the comparative, is followed by an article, or a pronoun possessive, as, *than the*, *than my*, *than thy*, *than his*, *than ours*, *than yours*, *than theirs*, &c. in that case the word *than* is expressed by the definite articles *del*, *dello*, *della*, *degli*, *delle*. Example:

Clearer than the sun,	<i>più chiaro del sole</i> .
More white than the snow,	<i>più bianco della neve</i> .
More learned than the scholar,	<i>più dotto dello scolare</i> .
Longer than the days,	<i>più lunghi dei giorni</i> .
Fairer than the stars,	<i>più belle delle stelle</i> .
Clearer than the glasses,	<i>più chiari degli specchi</i> .
Bigger than my book,	<i>più grande del mio libro</i> .
Larger than my hand,	<i>più larga della mia mano</i> .
Richer than your relations,	<i>più ricchi de' vostri parenti</i> .

But if the word *than* is not followed by an article, or a pronoun possessive, *than* is expressed by the indefinite article *di*. Example:

More learned than Cicero, *più dotto di Cicerone.*
 More esteemed than me, *più stimato di me.*
 Bigger than the whole earth, *più grande di tutta la terra.*
 Richer than that man, *più ricco di questo.*

☞ If after *than* there happens to be a pronoun possessive, followed by a noun of quality or kindred in the singular, *than* is expressed by the indefinite article *di*: example,

More handsome than my brother, my sister, your excellency, &c. *più bello di mio fratello, di mia sorella, di vostra eccellenza, &c.* We may likewise make use of the definite article, but in that case we must place the pronoun after the noun substantive, according to what has been observed at the end of the first chapter; and we must say, *più bello del fratello mio, della sorella mia, dell'eccellenza vostra, &c.*

☞ If the pronoun possessive is in the plural number, as, *my brothers, my aunts, their highnesses*, we must use the definite articles *de'* and *delle*: example, more powerful than my brothers, *più potenti de' miei fratelli; delle mie zie, delle altezze loro.*

☞ If the word *than* is followed by an adjective, or by a verb or adverb, it is rendered by *che*: example,

More white than yellow, *più bianco che giallo.*
 More poor than rich, *più povero che ricco.*
 He writes more than he speaks, *scrive più che non parla.*

It is better late than never, *è meglio tardi che mai.*

When the Italians have a mind to heighten their comparisons, they make use of *via più, assai più, molto più*, a great deal, or much more; as also of *via meno, assai meno, molto meno*, a great deal, or much less.

Example,

Cæsar is much more esteemed than Pompey.

Cesare è via più stimato di Pompeo.

Cesare è assai più stimato di Pompeo.

Cesare è molto più stimato di Pompeo.

Pompey was much less happy than Cæsar.

Pompeo è stato via meno, assai meno, molto meno felice di Cesare. In all these examples one may say also *che Pompeo, che Cesare.*

☞ See in the second part of this book, in the chapter of the concord of nouns, the rule concerning the comparison, when it is made by *as, as much as, so, &c.*

Of the superlatives.

THE English superlative is nothing but a noun adjective, to which you prefix the particle *most*, in order to heighten the sense; as, *most learned, most honoured.*

The Italian superlative is formed from the noun adjective, by changing the last letter into *issimo* for the masculine, and into *issima* for the feminine; thus from *grande* you form *grandissimo*, most great; from *bella*, *bellissima*, most handsome.

The *most* is expressed by *il più*, and *la più*; as, the most fair, or fairest, *il più bello, la più bella, i più belli, le più belle*; the most large or largest, *il più grande.*

☞ Observe, that changing the last letter of adjectives into *issimamente*, the superlative adverbs are composed; as from *dotto*, learned, *dotissimamente*, most learnedly; from *ricco*, rich, *ricchissimamente*, most richly; from *prudente*, prudent, *prudentissimamente*, most prudently.

You are also to take notice, that the positive is sometimes used in the Italian language instead of the superlative; as, *è la bella delle belle*; as if one were to say, she is the fairest of the fair.

There is also another species of superlative; for we say, *un uomo dotto dotto*, to signify a very learned man.

Observations on some nouns.

TAKE notice that these six words, *uno, bello, grande, santo, quello, buono*, are abridged, or retrenched, before masculine nouns beginning with a consonant, and we only put

Un, bel, gran, san, quel, buon; as, *un libro, bel cane, gran sacco, san Michele, quel bastone, buon figliuolo.*

Before

Before feminine nouns we put

Una, bella, grande, santa, quella, buona.

None but *gran* is shortened before feminines.

See in the second part, the chapter concerning words that are to be abridged.

Frate signifies a friar, or brother of a religious order.

In this sense we abridge the word *frate* before the proper names of men, and we only use *fra*; as, brother Peter, brother Paul, brother Augustine, brother John; *fra Pietro, fra Paolo, fra Agostino, fra Giovanni.*

We must remember that *fra*, before numeral nouns, signifies *in*: example, in a year, in two months, in fifteen days; *fra un anno, fra duoi mesi, fra quindici giorni.*

Of numeral nouns.

ONE, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, eleven, twelve, thirteen, fourteen, fifteen, sixteen, seventeen, eighteen, nineteen, twenty, twenty-one, twenty-two, twenty-three, &c. thirty, forty, fifty, sixty, seventy, eighty, ninety, a hundred, two hundred, three hundred, a thousand, two thousand, a million, a tenth, a dozen, a score, a thirty.

UN, uno, una, duoi, & due, tre, quattro, cinque, sei, sette, otto, nove, dieci, undici, dodici, tredici, quattordici, quindici, sedici, dieci sette, or dicia sette, dieci-otto, or dicia otto, dieci-nove, or dicia nove, vinti, ventuno, vinti-due, vinti-tre, &c. trenta, quaranta, ci-quantà, sessanta, settanta, ottanta, nonanta, cento, ducento, trecento, mille, due mila, milione or miglione, una decina, una dozzina, una ventina, una trentina.

Ordinal nouns.

FIRST, second, third, fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth, eleventh, twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, fifteenth, sixteenth, seventeenth, eighteenth, nineteenth,

PRimo, secondo, terzo, quarto, quinto, sesto, settimo, ottavo, nono, decimo, undecimo, duodecimo, decimo terzo, decimo quarto, decimo quinto, decimo sesto, decimo settimo, decimo ottavo, deci-

teenth, twentieth, one-and twentieth, thirtieth, fortieth, fiftieth, sixtieth, seventieth, eightieth, ninetyeth, the hundredth, the thousandth, the last.

mo nono, ventesimo, ventesimo primo, trentesimo, quarantesimo, cinquantesimo, sessantesimo, settantesimo, ottantesimo, nonantesimo, centesimo, millesimo, ultimo.

The proportional numbers are *semplice, doppio, triplicato, quadruplicato, centuplicato*, single, double, threefold, fourfold, a hundredfold.

The distributive nouns are *ad uno ad uno*, one by one; *a due a due*, two by two, &c.

In French and English all ordinal numbers may be formed into adverbs, but in Italian they have only *primariamente*, and *secondariamente*.

To express thirdly, fourthly, &c. they say in *terzo luogo*, in *quarto luogo*, &c. in the third place, in the fourth place, &c.

A method (for those who understand French) to learn a great many Italian words in a short time.

THOUGH Italian is said to be a corrupted Latin, yet it has a greater conformity and resemblance with the French than with any other language; for the French words, with a very little variation, are all Italian, as may be seen by the following examples; only we must observe, the French syllable *cha* is always expressed in Italian by *ca*, rejecting *h*: example, *Charbon*, *charité*, *chasteté*, *chapon*, *charette*, *chandelle*, *chapeau*; the Italians say, *Carbone*, *carità*, *castità*, *cappone*, *carutta*, *candela*, *cappello*.

To learn a great number of Italian words in a short time, we must observe the following rules.

French terminations that end in Italian in a.

French words ending in *ance*; as, constance, vigilance, &c. in Italian end in *anza*, *constanza*, *vigilanza*, &c.

Those in *ence* in French; as, clemence, diligence, prudence, end in Italian in *enza*, *clemenza*, *diligenza*, *prudenza*.

AGNE makes *agna* ; montagne, *montagna* ; campagne, *campagna*.

OGNE makes *ogna* ; Catalogne, *Catalogna* ; charagne, *carogna*.

IE makes *ia* ; comedie, *comedia* : here you lean the accent upon the *e*, and not upon the *i*, as in French ; poesie, *poesia*.

OIRE makes *oria* ; gloire, *gloria* ; victoire, *vittoria*.

TE makes *ta* ; pureté, *purità* ; liberalité, *liberalità*. See what has been said in the exceptions of nouns terminating in *a*.

URE makes *ura* ; aventure, *ventura* ; imposture, *impostura*.

French terminations ending in Italian in e.

AL, *ale* ; cardinal, *cardinale* ; mal, *male*.

ABLE, *evole* ; charitable, *caritatevole* ; honorable, *onorevole* ; louable, *lodevole*.

ANT, *ante* ; vigilant, *vigilante* ; amant, *amante*.

ENT, adjective *ente* ; prudent, *prudente* ; diligent, *diligente*.

EUR, *ore* ; honneur, *onore* ; chaleur, *calore*.

IER, *iere* ; cavalier, *cavaliere* ; picquier, *picchiere*.

ION, *ione* ; union, *unione* ; portion, *porzione*.

ISON, *gione* ; raison, *ragione* ; prison, *prigione*.

ON, *one* ; charbon, *carbone* ; canon, *canone* ; baron, *barone*.

ONT, *onte* ; front, *fronte* ; pont, *ponte*.

OIS, names of nations, *ese* ; François, *Francese* ; Hollandois, *Olandese* ; Anglois, *Inglese*.

UDE, *udine* ; inquietude, *inquietudine*.

ULIER, *elare* ; regulier, *regolare* ; particulier, *particolare*.

French terminations ending in Italian in o.

AOE, *aggio* ; page, *paggio* ; equipage, *equipaggio*.

AIN, *ano* ; vilain, *villano* ; humain, *umano*.

AIN and IEN, names of nations, *ano* and *ino* ; Romain, *Romano* ; Italien, *Italiano* ; Napolitain, *Napolitano* ; Parisien, *Parigino*.

AIRE, *ario*; salaire, *salario*; temeraire, *temerario*.

EAU, *ello*; chapeau, *cappello*; manteau, *mantello*.

ENT, substantif, *ento*; sacrement, *sacramento*.

EUX, *oso*; genereux, *generoso*; gracieux, *grazioso*.

IN, *ino*; vin, *vino*; jardin, *giardino*.

IF, *ivo*; actif, *attivo*; passif, *passivo*.

C, *co*; porc, *porco*; Turc, *Turco*; Grec, *Greco*; escroc, *scrocco*, doubling the letter *c*.

Change of terminations of the verbs and participles.

ÊTRE, *are*; aimer, *amare*; parler, *parlare*.

ENDRE, *endere*; prendre, *prendere*; rendre, *rendere*.

IR, *ire*; partir, *partire*; sentir, *sentire*.

The participles in *e* make *ato*; aimé, *amato*; orné, *ornato*; chanté, *cantato*; parlé, *parlato*.

The participles in *i* make *ito*; dormi, *dormito*; senti, *sentito*; pati, *patito*; menti, *mentito*.

There are a great many Italian words that have no manner of analogy or resemblance with the French; as, *la ciglia*, the eyebrows; *fazzoletto*, a handkerchief; *gobbo*, crooked; *chiamare*, to call; *scherzare*, to play; and many others, which hinder these rules from being general.

Other terminations of the Italian nouns derived from the Latin.

The Latin ablative, generally makes the Italian nominative; as, *calore*, *onore*, *pettine*, *virgine*.

The neutral nominatives change their last syllable into *o*; as, *sacerdotium*, *sacerdozio*, &c. But if the last syllable of the nominative begins with a consonant, the consonant continues, and the vowel *o* is added to it: example, *tempus*, say *tempo*; *cornu*, *corno*; retaining the *p* and *n*, which are the first letters of the last syllable of the nominative *tempus*, *tempo*, and the nominative *cornu*, *corno*.

The neutral nominatives in *en*, drop the letter *n*; as, *nomen*, *nome*; *flumen*, *fiume*; changing also the letter *i* into *e*, as hath been already observed, where we treated of nouns ending in *u*.

The

The greatest part of the Latin infinitives, of the second and third conjugation, make the Italian infinitives; as, *dolere, tenere, solere, temere, vedere, credere, leggere, difendere*: but the *e* in those words, which are accented, is pronounced in a different manner, being the close *e*, like that in the French word *malgré*.

CHAP. III.

Of the PRONOUNS.

THE pronouns are either personal, conjunctive, possessive, demonstrative, interrogative, relative, or improper.

Of pronouns personal.

THE pronouns personal are *io* and *noi* for the first person, and they serve for the masculine and feminine.

Tu and *voi* for the second, and these serve also for the masculine and feminine.

Egli for the third person of the masculine gender, and it makes *eglino* in the plural.

Ella or *essa* (because *lui* for the masculine, and *lei* for the feminine, are never used in the nominative) for the third person of the feminine gender, form in the plural *elleno*; but *esse* is preferable. Hence we never say *lui* or *lei mi dia una presa di tabacco*, give me a pinch of snuff. But *signore*, or *V. S.* or *essa*, or *la di lei persona mi dia una presa di tabacco*.

The pronouns personal are declined by the article indefinite, *di, a, da*.

The declension of pronouns personal.

First person.

Sing. Nom.	I,	<i>io.</i>
Gen.	of me,	<i>di me.</i>
Dat.	to me,	<i>a me, or mi.</i>
Acc.	me,	<i>me, or mi.</i>
Abl.	from me,	<i>da me.</i>

Plur.

Plur. Nom.	we,	<i>noi.</i>
Gen.	of us,	<i>di noi.</i>
Dat.	to us,	<i>à noi, or ci.</i>
Acc.	us,	<i>ci.</i>
Abl.	from or by us,	<i>da noi.</i>

With me, is rendered by *con me*, or *meco*, or *con meco* : me, after the imperatives, is expressed by *mi* ; as, speak to me, *parlatemi* ; tell me, *ditemi* ; send me, *mandatemi* ; write to me, *scrivetemi*.

Us, after the imperatives, is rendered by *ci* : example, tell us, *diteci* ; give us, *dateci* ; show us, *mostrateci*. In these examples *us* is not a pronoun personal, but conjunctive, as you will see hereafter.

Second person.

Sing. Nom.	thou,	<i>tu.</i>
Gen.	of thee,	<i>di te.</i>
Dat.	to thee,	<i>a te, or ti.</i>
Acc.	thee,	<i>te, or ti.</i>
Abl.	from thee,	<i>da te.</i>
Plur. Nom.	you or ye,	<i>voi.</i>
Gen.	of you,	<i>di voi.</i>
Dat.	to you,	<i>a voi, or vi.</i>
Acc.	you,	<i>voi, or vi.</i>
Abl.	from you,	<i>da voi.</i>

With thee, is rendered by *con te*, or *teco* ; after imperatives, by *vi*, and not by *voi* ; as, be you contented, *contentatevi* ; show yourself, *mostratevi* ; hide yourself, *nascondetevi* ; dress yourself, *vestitevi* : thee, or thyself, is expressed after imperatives by *ti* ; as, *mostrati*, show thyself.

Third person. For the masculine.

Sing. Nom.	he,	<i>egli.</i>
Gen.	of him,	<i>di lui.</i>
Dat.	to him,	<i>a lui.</i>
Acc.	him,	<i>lui.</i>
Abl.	from him,	<i>da lui.</i>
Plur. Nom.	they,	<i>eglino.</i>
Gen.	of them,	<i>di loro.</i>
Dat.	to them,	<i>a loro.</i>
Acc.	them,	<i>loro.</i>
Abl.	from them,	<i>da loro.</i>

Remember that the pronoun *him*, or *to him*, when joined to a verb, is always rendered in Italian by *gli*, and *her* by *le*, as you will see in the pronouns conjunctive.

Third person. Feminine.

Sing. Nom.	she,	<i>ella</i> , or <i>essa</i> .
Gen.	of her,	<i>di lei</i> .
Dat.	to her,	<i>a lei</i> .
Acc.	her,	<i>lei</i> .
Abl.	from or by her,	<i>da lei</i> .
Plur. Nom.	they,	<i>elleno</i> , or <i>esse</i> .
Gen.	of them,	<i>di loro</i> .
Dat.	to them,	<i>a loro</i> , or <i>loro</i> .
Acc.	them,	<i>loro</i> .
Abl.	from or by them,	<i>da loro</i> .

Though there are instances of *lui*, *lei*, and *loro*, being used in the nominative, yet it is better to say, *egli parla*, *ella canta*, than *lui parla*, *lei canta*; because *lui* is not commonly used in the nominative, but in other cases, in which it is better to make use of *lui*, *lei*, and *loro*, than of *egli*, *ella*, *eglino*, *elleno*. We therefore say, for him, *per lui*; for her, *per lei*; for them, *per loro*; with him, *con lui*, or *feco*; with her, *con lei*, or *feco*; with them, *con loro*.

Of the pronoun *se*, one's self, or himself.

There is another pronoun personal, that serves indifferently for the masculine and feminine: this is *se*, one's self; it has no nominative.

Gen.	of one's self, himself, or herself,	<i>di se</i> .
Dat.	to one's self, &c.	<i>a se</i> , or <i>fi</i> .
Acc.	one's self, &c.	<i>se</i> , or <i>fi</i> .
Abl.	from or by one's self, &c.	<i>da se</i> .

It is often joined with the pronoun *stesso* or *stessa*, and then it is more elegant; as, *per se stesso*, by, or for himself; *per se stessa*, for herself.

Of pronouns conjunctive.

THE pronouns conjunctive bear a great resemblance to the pronouns personal: the pronouns personal are,

I, thou, he, we, ye, they.

There are seven pronouns conjunctive, viz. *to me, or me; to thee, or thee; to himself, or himself; to herself, or herself; to him, or him; to us, or us; to you, or you; to them, or them.*

They are expressed in Italian by
mi, ti, si, gli, or le, ci, vi, loro.

It is easy to remember, that the pronouns conjunctive, *me, thee; one's self, or himself; to him; them, or to them, &c.* are always rendered in Italian by *mi, ti, si, gli, or le, loro*: example, that pleases me, *questo mi piace.*

God sees thee, *Dio ti vede.*

The sun rises, *il sole si leva.*

I will tell him, *io gli dirò.*

I will tell her, *io le dirò.*

I promise them, *prometto loro*; as well for the masculine as the feminine.

☞ The pronoun conjunctive *loro* is always put after the verb in Italian; as, you will tell them, *direte loro.*

The pronoun conjunctive, to him, is expressed in Italian by *gli*, and to her, by *le*: example, I speak to him, *io gli parlo*; I speak to her, *io le parlo*. We likewise make use of *gli* in the plural, to signify *loro*; but then observe, that you are to put *gli* before the finite mood; as, *io gli ho inteso dire cose mirabili*; and *loro* after the infinitive mood, as, *ho veduto far loro cose mirabili*. *N. B.* But *gli* for *loro* is seldom used in prose.

☞ The pronouns *we* and *ye* are expressed in Italian by *noi* and *voi*, when they precede the verbs whose action they make, and to which they are nominatives; as, we pray, *noi preghiamo*; you sing, *voi cantate*. *We* is the nominative to *pray*, of which it makes the action; and so *ye* is the nominative to *sing*; then *we* and *ye* are pronouns personal.

☞ When *we* and *ye*, in Italian *noi* and *voi*, precede verbs to which they are not the nominative, and there

is

is some other word that goes before, and makes the action of the verb, then they are pronouns conjunctive, and must be expressed by *ci* and *vi*, in English *us* and *you*: example, the master speaks to us, *il maestro ci parla*, and not *noi parla*; because the master makes the action, and is the nominative to the verb. In like manner, to render in Italian, *we speak to you*, we must say, *noi vi parliamo*, and not *noi voi parliamo*; because *we* is the nominative, and makes the action of the verb, and not *you*, which instead of making, receives it. Yet we may say, *il maestro parla a noi, noi parliamo a voi*.

One of the chief difficulties to learners of the Italian language, is to express the pronouns conjunctive *mi, ti, si, gli, ci, vi*, when they are followed by the particles *lo, la, li, le, le* or *ne*.

To clear up this matter, you must express them here as underneath, changing the letter *i* of the pronoun conjunctive into *e*; as, to say *to me of it*, instead of *mine*, you must say *mene*; in like manner, instead of *mi lo*, you are to say *melo*, pronouncing the two syllables short. And the same is to be observed in all the following pronouns conjunctive.

Me, <i>mi</i> ; me of	to me it,	<i>melo</i> , mas.
it, <i>mene</i> ,	to me it,	<i>mela</i> , fem.
	to me them,	<i>moli, mele</i> , m. & f.
Thee, <i>ti</i> , thee of	to thee it,	<i>telo</i> , mas.
it, <i>tene</i> ,	to thee it,	<i>tela</i> , fem.
	to thee them,	<i>teli, tele</i> , m. & f.
Himself, <i>se</i> , him-	to himself it,	<i>selo</i> , mas.
self of it, <i>sene</i> ,	to himself it,	<i>sela</i> , fem.
	to himself them,	<i>soli, sele</i> , m. & f.
To him, <i>gli</i> , to	to him it,	<i>glielo</i> , mas.
him of it,	to him it,	<i>gliela</i> , fem.
<i>gliene</i> ,	to him them,	<i>glieli, gliele</i> , m. & f.
Us, <i>ci</i> , us of it,	to us it,	<i>celo</i> , mas.
<i>cene</i> ,	to us it,	<i>cela</i> , fem.
	to us them,	<i>celi, cele</i> , m. & f.
You, <i>vi</i> , you of	to you it,	<i>velo</i> , mas.
it, <i>vene</i> ,	to you it,	<i>vela</i> , fem.
	to you them,	<i>veli, vele</i> , m. & f.

To them, *loro*; to them of it, *ne loro*; putting *loro* always after the verb.

If the verbs are in the infinitive, or the gerund, the pronouns conjunctive must be transposed; as, to tell me, *per dirmi*; to tell me of it, *per dirmene*; to give it to me, *per darmelo*; in telling me it, *dicendomelo*; to give to us, *per darcelo*; so as to make as it were but one word of it, remembring we must always pronounce short *melo*, *mene*, *telo*, *tene*, *celo*, *celi*, *cele*, and the rest after the same manner.

Other examples concerning the pronoun conjunctive *loro*, them.

I promise them, *prometto loro*.

To promise them some, *per prometterne loro*.

In promising them some, *promettendone loro*.

After imperatives, and before infinitives and gerunds, the pronouns are never personal, but conjunctive: example, give us, *dateci*; to see you, *per vedervi*; in speaking to you, *parlandovi*.

After verbs, when a question is asked, the pronouns are personal, and not conjunctive: example, have you? *avete voi?* shall we sing? *canteremo noi?*

The poets always use *ne* instead of *ci*, to express the pronoun conjunctive *us*, as we may see in Guarini's *Pastor Fido*.

Perche crudo destin, ne disunisci tu, s'amor ne stringe? E tu perche ne stringi, se ne parte il destin, perfido amore?

Why, cruel fate, dost thou part us, if love unites us? And thou perfidious love, why dost thou unite us, if fate parts us?

Of the pronouns possessive.

THE English have no article in the nominative before the pronouns possessive, but the Italians have; as, my, *il mio*, *la mia*, fem. plur. *i miei*, *le mie*, fem.

There are six pronouns possessive, viz. *il mio*, *il tuo*, *il suo*, *il nostro*, *il vostro*, *il loro*; my, thy, his, our, your, their: in the plural they make *i miei*, *i tuoi*, *i suoi*, *i nostri*, *i vostri*, *i loro*.

The

The feminine pronouns possessive are, *la mia, la tua, la sua, la nostra, la vostra, la loro*: in the plural, *le mie, le tue, le sue, le nostre, le vostre, le loro*.

Loro, as you see, never changes, but is always *loro*; it is put before the masculine as well as the feminine, before the singular as well as the plural number.

The pronouns possessive are declined by the definite article *il* for the masculine, and by *la* for the feminine.

To render them easy to decline, I shall give the following example.

Sing. Nom.	my book,	<i>il mio libro.</i>
Gen.	of my book,	<i>del mio libro.</i>
Dat.	to my book,	<i>al mio libro.</i>
Abl.	from or by my book,	<i>dal mio libro.</i>
Plur. Nom.	my books,	<i>i miei libri.</i>
Gen.	of my books,	<i>de' miei libri.</i>
Dat.	to my books,	<i>a' miei libri.</i>
Abl.	from or by my books,	<i>da' miei libri.</i>

Decline all the other masculines after the same manner, and the feminines by the article *la*; as, *la mia serva, della mia serva, alla mia serva, dalla mia serva; le mie serve, delle mie serve, alle mie serve, dalle mie serve*.

Note, you must not use the definite article when the pronouns possessive precede nouns of quality, but the indefinite articles *di, a, da*: example,

Your majesty, *vostra maestà.*

Of your majesty, *di vostra maestà.*

To your majesty, *a vostra maestà.*

From your majesty, *da vostra maestà.*

Remember also that names of kindred conform to this rule; thus we say, *mio padre, a mio padre, da mio padre; mia madre, di mia madre, a mia madre, da mia madre; mio fratello, di mio fratello, a mio fratello, da mio fratello; mia sorella, di mia sorella, a mia sorella, da mia sorella; mio marito, &c.*

From the above examples it appears, that nouns declined by the indefinite article have no article in the nominative.

If the nouns of quality or relation be in the plural, we must make use of the definite articles *i* or *le, de'* or *delle*: example,

Your

Your brothers, *i vostri fratelli*, or *i fratelli vostri*.
 Your sisters, *le vostre sorelle*, or *le sorelle vostre*.
 Of your brothers, *de' vostri fratelli*, or *de' fratelli vostri*.
 Of your sisters, *delle vostre sorelle*.
 To your brothers, *a' vostri fratelli*.
 To your sisters, *alle vostre sorelle*.
 Their highnesses, *le altezze loro*, or *le loro altezze*.
 Of their highnesses, *delle altezze loro*.
 To their highnesses, *alle altezze loro*.

Though the definite article sometimes occurs in ancient and modern authors before nouns of kindred in the singular number, yet we ought not to imitate them, according to the old proverb, *tu vivendo bonos, scribendo sequare peritos*.

Take notice, that when the pronoun possessive is accompanied by a pronoun demonstrative, they do not put the article in the nominative. We do not say, *il questo mio libro*, but *questo mio libro*. In all other cases, they make use of the indefinite article; thus they say, *di questo vostro libro*, *a quella nostra casa*, &c.

Of the pronouns demonstrative.

THE pronouns demonstrative are the following;
this, that, these, these.

They are called pronouns demonstrative, because they serve to point out or demonstrate any thing or person; as, *this book, that man, that woman*, &c.

They are expressed in Italian after the following manner.

This man, or thing,	<i>Questo, & questi</i> or <i>quello, quegli, colui, costui</i> .
This woman, or thing,	<i>Questa, quella</i> or <i>colei</i> .
He, or that thing,	<i>Quel</i> or <i>quello, colui</i> .
She, or that thing, &c.	<i>Quella</i> or <i>colei</i> .
This here, fem.	<i>questa, questa qui, quèi</i> .
That there, fem.	<i>quella, quella li, colà</i> .
This thing,	<i>questo</i> or <i>cio</i> .

These

These men, or things, *Questi, quelli, & costoro.*
 These women, or things, *Queste, quelle, & costoro.*
 They, or those, &c. *Quelli, quei, mas. or coloro.*
 They, or those, &c. *Quelle, fem. or coloro.*
 That, *Questo, or cio.*

These here, fem. *queste or costoro.*

Those there, fem. *quelle or coloro.*

They make use of *questo, questi, questa, queste*, in shewing a thing near at hand; and *quel, quello, quelli, quei, quella, quelle*, in shewing or speaking of a thing at a distance.

Costui, colui, costei, colei, are also pronouns demonstrative, and never used but in speaking of a rational substance; as, of a boy, a man, a woman, &c. and not of a horse, a dog, &c. example, it is for this man, do not give it to that, *è per costui, non lo date a colui*; pay this woman, and send away that, *pagate costei, e rimandate colei*; you may also say, *è per questo, non lo date a quello: pagate questa, & rimandate quella.*

They do not often make use of *colui, costui, colei, costei*, in the nominative.

Costui and *costei* form in the plural *costoro*, these men or women; *colui* and *colei* make in the plural *coloro*, they, or those men and women.

They seldom make use of *coloro* or *costoro*, either in the feminine or nominative.

We make use of *costui, colui, costei, colei, costoro, coloro*, when they are the last words of the sentence, but never in the beginning or middle of it.

We frequently meet with *cotesto* and *cotesta*, and they signify *that man* or *thing. that woman* or *thing*; but you are to observe, there is a difference between *questo* and *cotesto*. Foreigners, and sometimes the Italians themselves, are mistaken in the use of those two pronouns. We ought never to use *cotesto*, but in speaking of a thing which concerns the person who hears me. Therefore you must not say, *cotesto mio abito*, but *questo mio abito*.

Observe, *questi* and *quegli* are often used for the singular number; as, this man was happy, that unfortunate, *questi fu felice, quegli sfortunato*; but it is used only

only in speaking of a rational substance, as of a man, a woman, an angel, &c. and not in speaking of a beast, or any inanimate thing, for then we are to make use of *questo* and *quel*.

☞ Note, *what* is often expressed by *il che*; but in that case it must refer to some antecedent phrase: example, my father is dead, which obliges me to go, *mio padre è morto, il che m' oblige a partire*. In the beginning of a sentence, we must say, *cio che*: example, that which pleaseth me, I have not, *cio che mi piace, non l' ho*.

Of the pronouns interrogative.

THE pronouns interrogative serve to ask questions, and are as follow; as, who? what? which? *chi? che? quale?* example,

Who is it? *chi è?*

Who told you so? *chi v'ha detto ciò?*

What will you have? *che volete?*

What are you doing? *che fate?*

What book is this? *che libro è?*

What house is it? *qual' è la casa?*

What? *che?* of what? *di che?* to what? *a che?*

☞ *Che* is often used for *quale*; and then the phrase is more elegant: example, what man's that? *che uomo è?* what affairs have you? *che affari avete?* instead of saying, *qual' uomo è? quali affari avete?*

Of the pronouns relative.

THERE are three pronouns relative in English, *that, who, and which*.

That, when it is a pronoun relative, is expressed in Italian by *che*, or by *il quale* in the masculine, and by *la quale* in the feminine: example, *il libro, che io leggo*, or *qual' io leggo*, the book that I read. *La moglie c'ho*, or *la qual' ho*, the wife that I have. But it is better to make use of *che*, than of *quale*.

I said, when it is a pronoun relative, because when it is a conjunction or adverb, it is rendered by *che*; you

you must therefore say, *credo ch'anderò*, &c. I believe that I shall go, &c.

Who, except it be interrogative, is also expressed by *che*: example, the master who teacheth, *il maestro che insegna*; the fools who laugh, *gli sciocchi che ridono*. But if it be interrogative, it is rendered by *chi*.

Of *whom* or *whose* is expressed by *di chi*, or *di cui*.

To *whom*, is expressed by *a chi*, or *a cui*.

From *whom*, in the ablative, by *da chi*.

Which, masc. is expressed by *il quale*; of which, *del quale*; to which, *al quale*; from which, *dal quale*; which, plural, *i quali*; of which, *dei*, or *de' quali*; to which, *ai*, or *a' quali*; from which, *dai quali*.

Which, feminine, *la quale*, *della quale*, *alla quale*, *dalla quale*; in the plural, *le quali*, &c.

Observe the pronouns relative *that*, *who*, *which*, are also expressed by *che*; so that instead of saying, *quale*, *quali*, *il quale*, *quali*, *la quale*, *le quali*, we may write and speak *che*, which is more received.

The purest authors place the pronoun *cui* between the definite article and the noun. See the following examples; but observe, that you will never find this pronoun there in the nominative.

Whose fair visage, *il cui bel viso*, or *il di cui bel viso*, for *il bel viso di cui*.

Whose beauties, *le cui bellezze*, or *le di cui bellezze*, for *le bellezze di cui*.

To whose father, *al cui padre*, or *al di cui padre*, for *al padre di cui*.

From whose brother I have received, *dal cui*, or *dal di cui fratello ho ricevuto*. See Boccacio, Lodovico Dolce, Manzini, Davila, and cardinal Bentivoglio, who often make use of these examples.

The French relative *dont*, of *which*, or of *whom*, is rendered in Italian by *di cui*.

Dont le, *il di cui*, or *il cui*.

Dont la, *la di cui*, or *la cui*.

Dont les, *i di cui*, or *i cui*, for the masculine.

Dont les, *le di cui*, or *le cui*, for the feminine.

Lo, *la*, *li*, *le*, are also pronouns relative, when before verbs.

Him,

Him, as we have already observed in the chapter of articles, is rendered by *lo*: example, I see him, *io lo vedo*; you know him, *voi lo conoscete*.

If the verb begins with a vowel, there must be an elision; as, I careis him, *io l'accarezzo*.

Her is expressed by *la*: example, I know her, *io la conosco*; you want her, *voi la volete*.

Them is expressed by *li* for the masculine, and by *le* for the feminine; as, I see them, *li vedo*, or *le vedo*.

Remember that the pronouns relative *lo*, *la*, *li*, *le*, must be transposed after infinitives, gerunds, and the word *ecco*.

Esso, he, himself, or it, is likewise a pronoun relative; it makes in the plural *essi*, themselves; *essa*, she, herself, or it, makes *esse*, themselves, fem.

Of the improper pronouns.

THESE pronouns are called improper, because indeed they are not properly pronouns, but have a great resemblance with pronouns as well as with adjectives. They are the following:

Tutto, *tutti*, m. *tutta*, *tutte*, f. all or every; *ogni*, each or every; *altro*, *altra*, *altri*, *altre*, other, others; *qualche*, some; *chiunque*, whosoever; *qualcheduno*, *qualcheduna*, some one; *alcuno*, some one man or thing; *alcuna*, some one woman or thing; *ciascheduno*, *ciascheduni*, mas. *ciascheduna*, *ciaschedune*, fem. every one; *nissuno*, no body; *il medesimo*, *il medemo*, *lo stesso*, mas. *la medesima*, *la medema*, *la stessa*, *l'istessa*, fem. the same; *ciascuno*, mas. *ciascuna*, fem. each or every one; *altrui*, *altri*, others, &c.

Veruno, *veruna*, not one man or woman, is used for the affirmative as well as for the negative.

Tutto comprehends a totality, and agrees with the thing spoken of: example, all the world, *tutto il mondo*, or *tutto l'mondo*; all the men, *tutti gli uomini*.

The whole earth, *tutta la terra*.

All the women, *tutte le donne*.

☞ We

☞ We must use *tutto*, and *tutta*, when the word *all* is followed by an article, or a numeral noun; as, all the world, *tutto l' mondo*; all the earth, *tutta la terra*; all three, *tutt'i tre*.

But if after the word *all* there is no article, we must use *ogni*; example, all men that say so, speak amiss, *ogni uomo che dice questo, parla male*; all women that, *ogni donna che*.

Observe, nevertheless, that this pronoun is used without the article, and this is productive of great elegance, especially in verse.

Che tutte altre bellezze indietro vanno.

Sciolti da tutte qualità di umane.

☞ *Ogni* is put with the singular number, and never with the plural; and it is indeclinable. It is used before masculines as well as feminines, and especially when the pronoun *all* may be rendered by *each* or *every*; example, all or every scholar, *ogni scolare*; for all or every thing, *per ogni cosa*.

There are some examples of *ogni* in the plural. Cres. 236. says, *appresso la festa d'ogni santi*, after the feast of all saints. Fiam. 28. *i miei affanni ogni altri trapassano*. But these examples are so uncommon, that they hardly deserve notice.

Altro makes in the plural *altri*; *altra*, feminine, makes *altre*. The oblique cases are always *altrui*; nom. *altro*; gen. *altrui*, or *d'altrui*; dat. *altrui*, or *ad altrui*; acc. *altrui*; abl. *d'altrui*. In the plural it is indeclinable. The feminine, as well in the singular as plural, always makes, like the nominative, *altra*.

Altro, when it is not followed by a noun, signifies *another thing*.

Altri is often put for the singular number; as, *altri piange*, *altri ride*, one weeps, another laughs.

☞ *Qualche* is only placed before the singular, and never with the plural: it is not right to say *qualche signori*, *qualche donne*, some gentlemen, some ladies; you must say *alcuni signori*, *alcune donne*.

Qualsivoglia, whatsoever, is likewise used as an improper pronoun; whatsoever book, *qualsivoglia libro*; whatsoever wax, *qualsivoglia cera*.

C H A P. IV. Of the VERBS.

WHatever relates to the verbs, will be rendered much easier to learn, by attending to the following remarks.

Important remarks on the conjugations.

Before you begin to learn the conjugations, it will be proper to observe, that all the verbs may be conjugated without the pronouns personal *io, tu, egli, noi, voi, eglino*; so you are at liberty to form them with, or without the pronouns; and it will be right in you to follow the Latin rule,

Supprimit orator, quæ rusticus edit ineptè.

☞ You must also mind, that the tenses, marked with a star, in the conjugation of the verb *avere, to have*, are terminated, and conjugated, after the same manner, in all the other verbs; example, we say in the preterimperfect of the verb *avere*,

* *Avevo, or aveva, avevi, aveva, avevamo, &c.*

All the other verbs follow the same rule; example,

Amavo, or amava; amavi, amava, amavamo, &c.

Credevo, or credeva, credevi, credeva, credevamo, &c.

Sentivo, or sentiva, sentivi, sentiva, sentivamo, &c.

And in like manner all the other tenses are distinguished by a star, except the single verb *essere, to be*.

The conjugation of the auxiliary verb avere, to have.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

Singular.

I have,	<i>io ho, or</i>	<i>ho.</i>
Thou hast,	<i>tu hai,</i>	<i>hai.</i>
He has,	<i>egli ha,</i>	<i>ha.</i>

* The best writers in the Italian language, terminate the first person of the preterperfect of all verbs in *a*; *aveva*, not *avevo*; *amava*, not *amavo*; and the latter termination is used only by the vulgar.

Plural.

We have,	<i>noi abbiamo,</i>	<i>abbiamo.</i>
You have,	<i>voi avete,</i>	<i>avete.</i>
They have,	<i>eglino hanno,</i>	<i>hanno.</i>

PRETERIMPERFECT.

I had,	<i>io avevo, or aveva.</i>
Thou hadst,	<i>tu avevi.</i>
He had,	<i>egli aveva.</i>
We had,	<i>* noi avevamo.</i>
You had,	<i>voi avevate.</i>
They had,	<i>eglino avevano.</i>

PRETERPERFECT DEFINITE.

I had,	<i>io ebbi.</i>
Thou hadst,	<i>tu avesti.</i>
He had,	<i>egli ebbe.</i>
We had,	<i>noi avemmo.</i>
You had,	<i>voi aveste.</i>
They had,	<i>eglino ebbero.</i>

PRETERPERFECT.

I have had,	<i>io ho avuto.</i>
Thou hast had,	<i>tu hai avuto.</i>
He has had,	<i>egli ha avuto.</i>
We have had,	<i>* noi abbiamo avuto.</i>
You have had,	<i>voi avete avuto.</i>
They have had,	<i>eglino hanno avuto.</i>

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

I had had,	<i>io avevo avuto.</i>
Thou hadst had,	<i>tu avevi avuto.</i>
He had had,	<i>egli aveva avuto.</i>
We had had,	<i>* noi avevamo avuto.</i>
You had had,	<i>voi avevate avuto.</i>
They had had,	<i>eglino avevano avuto.</i>

FUTURE.

I shall or will have,	<i>io avrò.</i>
Thou shalt have,	<i>tu avrai.</i>

He shall have,	<i>egli avrà.</i>
We shall have,	* <i>noi avremo.</i>
You shall have,	<i>voi avrete.</i>
They shall have,	<i>eglino avranno.</i>

N. B. *Averò, averai, averà, avremo, avrete, averanno*, are become obsolete, according to the modern taste.

IMPERATIVE.

Have thou,	<i>abbia tu.</i>
Let him have,	<i>abbia egli.</i>
Let us have,	<i>abbiamo noi.</i>
Let e you,	<i>abbiate voi.</i>
Let them have,	<i>abbiano eglino.</i>

The imperative has no first person, because it is impossible to command one's self.

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

I join them together, because their tenses are similar.

PRESENT.

That I may have,	<i>che, or ch'io abbia.</i>
That thou mayst have,	<i>che tu abbi, or abbia.</i>
That he may have,	<i>ch'egli abbia.</i>
That we may have,	<i>che noi abbiamo.</i>
That you may have,	<i>che voi abbiate.</i>
That they may have,	<i>ch'eglino abbiano.</i>

FIRST PRETERIMPERFECT.

That I had,	<i>che, or ch'io avessi.</i>
That thou hadst,	<i>che tu avessi.</i>
That he had,	<i>ch'egli avesse.</i>
That we had,	* <i>che noi avessimo.</i>
That you had,	<i>che voi aveste.</i>
That they had,	<i>ch'eglino avessero.</i>

SECOND PRETERIMPERFECT.

I should have,	<i>io avrei.</i>
Thou shouldst have,	<i>tu avresti.</i>
He should have,	<i>egli avrebbe,</i>
We should have,	* <i>noi avremmo.</i>

You

You should have,
They should have,

voi avreste.
eglino avrebbero.

N. B. *Averei, avresti, avrebbe, or averia, avremmo, avreste, avrebbero, or averiano*, are grown out of use, especially as this tense is always like the future of the indicative, changing *rò* into *rei*.

may

PRETERPERFECT.

That I have had,	<i>ch'io abbia avuto.</i>
Thou hast had,	<i>che tu abbia avuto.</i>
He has had,	<i>ch'egli abbia avuto.</i>
We have had,	* <i>che noi abbiamo avuto.</i>
You have had,	<i>che voi abbiate avuto.</i>
They have had,	<i>ch'eglino abbiano avuto.</i>

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

It is compounded of the first preterimperfect subjunctive, and the participle.

If I had had,	<i>se io avessi avuto.</i>	<i>si j'eupe eu</i>
Thou hadst had,	<i>se tu avessi avuto.</i>	
He had had,	<i>se egli avesse avuto.</i>	<i>si habuise eu</i>
We had had,	* <i>se noi avessimo avuto.</i>	
You had had,	<i>se voi aveste avuto.</i>	
They had had,	<i>se glino avessero avuto.</i>	

SECOND PRETERIMPERFECT.

It is compounded of the second preterimperfect subjunctive, and the participle.

I should have had,	<i>io avrei avuto.</i>
Thou shouldst have had,	<i>tu avresti avuto.</i>
He should have had,	<i>egli avrebbe avuto.</i>
We should have had,	* <i>noi avremmo avuto.</i>
You should have had,	<i>voi avreste avuto.</i>
They should have had,	<i>eglino avrebbero avuto.</i>

FUTURE.

It is compounded of the future of the indicative, and the participle.

When I shall have had,	<i>quando io avrò avuto.</i>
Thou shalt have had,	<i>tu avrai avuto.</i>

When he shall have had,	<i>quand'egli avrà avuto.</i>
We shall have had,	* <i>noi avremo avuto.</i>
You shall have had,	<i>voi avrete avuto.</i>
They shall have had,	<i>eglino avranno avuto.</i>

INFINITIVE.

PRESENT.

To have, *avere.*

PRETERPERFECT.

To have had, *aver avuto.*

PARTICIPLE.

Had, *{ avuto, avuta ; plural, avuti, avute.*

GERUNDS.

Having, or in having, *{ avendo, coll'avere, nell'avere, in avere.*

Having had, *avendo avuto.*

☞ We often use the verb *avere*, with the particle *da* or *a*, instead of the verb *dovere*; example, I ought to do, *ho da fare*; being to speak, *avendo a dire*; instead of *devo fare, dovendo dire*.

By the generality of tenses of the verb *avere*, you plainly see how necessary it is to be a perfect master of them, in order to attain a speedy knowledge of all the rest, since there is such an intire conformity between them, except in the present, preterperfect definite, and the subjunctive.

☞ Upon our first learning Italian, the interrogation creates some difficulty; and we are at a loss how to express *shall I have? have we? hast thou? has he?* yet there is nothing so easy; for it is but putting the pronouns personal after the verbs, as in English, and we shall never mistake in saying *avrà io? abbiamo noi? hai tu? ha egli?* And if we would express our-

ourselves with greater elegance and ease, we ought not to mention the pronouns at all; example, shall I have this? *avrò questo?* does he do well? *fa bene?* shall we sing? *canteremo?*

When we speak by negation, we must use the word *non*; example, I have not, *non ho*; you do not know, *non conoscete*; thou hast not, *non hai*; he has not, *non ha*.

In like manner, to express I have some, thou hast some, he has some, say *ne ho, ne hai, ne ha, ne abbiamo*, &c. We may also make an abbreviation, and say, *n'ho, n'hai, n'ha*, &c.

And to express, I have none, thou hast none, he has none, &c. you must say, *non ne ho, non ne hai, non ne ha*; or *non n'ho, non n'hai, non n'ha*.

But to express, have I none? hast thou none? &c. we say, *non ne ho io? non ne hai tu?* or *non n'ho io? non n'hai tu?*

The conjugation of the auxiliary verb essere, to be.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I am,	<i>io sono, or</i>	<i>sono.</i>
Thou art,	<i>tu sei,</i>	<i>sei.</i>
He is,	<i>egli è,</i>	<i>è.</i>
We are,	<i>noi siamo,</i>	<i>siamo.</i>
You are,	<i>voi siete, or sete,</i>	<i>siete.</i>
They are,	<i>eglino sono,</i>	<i>sono.</i>

PRETERIMPERFECT.

I was,	<i>io ero, or</i>	<i>ero.</i>
Thou wast,	<i>tu eri,</i>	<i>eri.</i>
He was,	<i>egli era,</i>	<i>era.</i>
We were,	<i>noi eramo, or eravamo,</i>	<i>eramo, or eravamo.</i>
You were,	<i>voi erate, or eravate,</i>	<i>erate, or eravate.</i>
They were,	<i>eglino erano,</i>	<i>erano.</i>

PRETERPERFECT DEFINITE.

I was,	<i>io fui,</i>	<i>fui.</i>
Thou wast,	<i>tu fosti, or fosti,</i>	<i>fosti, or fosti.</i>
He was,	<i>egli fu,</i>	<i>fu.</i>
We were,	<i>noi fummo,</i>	<i>fummo.</i>
You were,	<i>voi foste, or foste,</i>	<i>foste.</i>
They were,	<i>eglino furono.</i>	<i>furono.</i>

PRETERPERFECT.

It is compounded of the present indicative *io sono*, and its own participle *stato*, or *stata*.

I have been,	<i>io sono stato.</i>
Thou hast been,	<i>tu sei stato.</i>
He has been,	<i>egli è stato.</i>
We have been,	<i>noi siamo stati.</i>
You have been,	<i>voi siete stati.</i>
They have been,	<i>eglino sono stati.</i>

If we speak in the feminine, we must say, *Sono stata, sei stata, è stata; siamo state, siete state, sono state; and so in all the compound tenses.*

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

I had been,	<i>io ero stato.</i>
Thou hadst been,	<i>tu eri stato.</i>
He had been,	<i>egli era stato.</i>
We had been,	<i>noi eravamo stati, or eravamo stati.</i>
You had been,	<i>voi erate stati, or eravate stati.</i>
They had been,	<i>eglino erano stati.</i>

FUTURE.

I shall or will be,	<i>io sarò.</i>
Thou shalt be,	<i>tu sarai.</i>
He shall be,	<i>egli sarà.</i>
We shall or will be,	<i>noi saremo.</i>
You shall be,	<i>voi sarete.</i>
They shall be,	<i>eglino saranno.</i>

IMPERA-

IMPERATIVE.

Be thou,	<i>fi tu, or sia tu.</i>
Let him be,	<i>sia egli.</i>
Let us be,	<i>siamo noi.</i>
Be you,	<i>siate voi.</i>
Let them be,	<i>siano, sieno, or sieno eglino.</i>

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

That I may be,	<i>che or ch'io sia.</i>
Thou mayst be,	<i>che tu sia.</i>
He may be,	<i>ch'egli sia.</i>
We may be,	<i>che noi siamo.</i>
You may be,	<i>che voi siate.</i>
They may be,	<i>ch'eglino siano, sieno, or sieno.</i>

FIRST PRETERIMPERFECT.

That I were or might be,	<i>che or ch'io fossi, or fusse.</i>
Thou wert,	<i>che tu fossi, or fusse.</i>
He were,	<i>ch'egli fosse, or fusse.</i>
We were,	<i>che noi fossimo, or fussimo.</i>
You were,	<i>che voi foste, or foste.</i>
They were,	<i>ch'eglino fossero, or fussero.</i>

SECOND PRETERIMPERFECT.

I should or would be,	<i>io sarei.</i>
Thou shouldst be,	<i>tu saresti.</i>
He should be,	<i>egli sarebbe.</i>
We should be,	<i>noi saremmo.</i>
You should be,	<i>voi sareste.</i>
They should be,	<i>eglino sarebbero, or sarebbono.</i>

PRETERPERFECT.

It is compounded of the present conjunctive *io sia*, and the participle *stato*, or *stata*, of the same verb.

That I have been,	<i>che or ch'io sia stato, or stata.</i>
Thou hast been,	<i>che tu sia stato.</i>
He has been,	<i>ch'egli sia stato.</i>

That we have been,	<i>che noi siamo stati, or state.</i>
You have been,	<i>che voi siate stati.</i>
They have been,	<i>ch'eglino siano stati.</i>

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

It is compounded of the first preterimperfect subjunctive, and the participle.

If I had been,	<i>se io fossi stato.</i>
Thou hadst been,	<i>se tu fossi stato.</i>
He had been,	<i>s'egli fosse stato.</i>
We had been,	<i>se noi fossimo stati.</i>
You had been,	<i>se voi foste stati.</i>
They had been,	<i>s'eglino fossero stati.</i>

SECOND PRETERPLUPERFECT.

It is compounded of the second preterimperfect subjunctive, and the participle.

I should or would have been,	<i>io sarei stato.</i>
Thou shouldst have been,	<i>tu saresti stato.</i>
He should have been,	<i>egli sarebbe stato.</i>
We should have been,	<i>noi saremmo stati.</i>
You should have been,	<i>voi sareste stati.</i>
They should have been,	<i>eglino sarebbero stati.</i>

FUTURE.

When I shall have been,	<i>quand'io sarò stato.</i>
Thou shalt have been,	<i>tu sarai stato.</i>
He shall have been,	<i>egli sarà stato.</i>
We shall have been,	<i>noi saremo stati.</i>
You shall have been,	<i>voi sarete stati.</i>
They shall have been,	<i>eglino saranno stati.</i>

INFINITIVE.

To be,	<i>essere.</i>
--------	----------------

PRETERPERFECT.

To have been,	<i>essere stato.</i>
---------------	----------------------

PARTICIPLE.

Been, *stato*, for the masculine ; *stata*, for the feminine.

GERUNDS.

Being, or in being, { *essendo, or sendo; or coll'essere.*
nell'essere.
in essere.

Having been, *essendo stato.*

The verb *essere* has no need of any other auxiliary verb, and we must never put any of the tenses of the verb *avere* before the participle *stato*; as, I have been, you must say *sono stato*, and not *ho stato*; I had been, *ero stato*, and not *avevo stato*. And this rule must be particularly attended to, because here it is that foreigners are apt to blunder.

Of the conjugations.

THE Italian verbs have three different terminations in the infinitive; to wit,

In { *are; are;* } as, { *amare, cantare, saltare.*
ere; ere; } { *temere, credere, godere.*
ire; ire; } { *sentire, dormire, mentire.*

For which reason, I shall use but three conjugations.

Amare shall serve as a rule for the verbs in *are*.

Credere, for the verbs in *ere*.

Sentire, for the verbs in *ire*.

It is proper to observe here, that the infinitives of verbs derived from the Latin, preserve the same quantity, as they have in Latin. I explain myself: the verb *cantare*, in Latin, has the second syllable long; and so it has the same syllable long in Italian. On the contrary, *credere*, *crescere*, having the second syllable short in Latin, have it also short in Italian. If you observe this rule in pronouncing the infinitives, you will avoid the mistakes, which most learners of the Italian language are apt to commit. Yet this rule has some exceptions.

An easy method of learning to conjugate the verbs.

I Have reduced all the tenses of the verbs to seven, four of which are general, and have the same terminations in all the verbs; and the other three, by changing one letter in the third person, may be likewise made general, and all the conjugations reduced to one.

The general tenses, are the preterimperfect, the future, the first and second preterimperfect subjunctive.

The preterimperfect is terminated in all the verbs in

vo, vi, va; vamo, vate, vano.

The future indicative is terminated in

rò, rai, rà; remo, rete, ranno.

The imperfect subjunctive in

fi, fi, fe: fimo, fe, fero.

The second imperfect in

rei, resti, rebbe; remmo, restè, rebbero.

Change *re* of the verbs *amare, credere, sentire*, (and generally of all the other verbs) into *vo*, and *rò* into *essi* and *rei*, &c. and you will find the imperfect, the future indicative, the first and second subjunctive imperfect, of all the other verbs, without any exception, which will be a great ease to the learner.

Note, the future, and the second imperfect of the verbs in *are*, are terminated in *erò* and *erei*, and not in *arò* and *arri*. Therefore, in these tenses, after having made the change of *re* into *rò* for the future, and into *rei* for the second imperfect, you must also change the vowel that precedes *rò* and *rei*, and say *amerò, amerei*, and so of the other verbs terminated in *are*.

The present indicative, the perfect definite, and the present subjunctive, are the only tenses you have to learn: for the other four, that I have given above, are general,

In

In order to form those three tenses, you must cut off the last syllable of the infinitive, and then change the last vowel which remains. For the present indicative, you change it into *o* through all the conjugations, so that of *amare*, *credere*, *sentire*, you make *amo*, *credo*, *sento*. For the preterperfect definite of the indicative, you change it into *ai* in the first conjugation, thus of *amare* you form *amai*; but when you come to verbs of the second conjugation, you change it into *ei*, thus of *credere* you make *credei*; verbs of the third conjugation have it changed into *j*, thus *sentire* makes *sentj*. As for the present subjunctive, the vowel that remains is changed into *i* in the first conjugation, and into *a* in the others, thus *ami*, *credu*, *senta*.

Present.

are	<i>o</i> ,	<i>i</i> ,	<i>a</i> ,	<i>iamo</i> ,	<i>ate</i> ,	<i>ano</i> ,
ere	<i>o</i> ,	<i>i</i> ,	<i>e</i> ,	<i>iamo</i> ,	<i>ete</i> ,	<i>ono</i> .
ire	<i>o</i> ,	<i>i</i> ,	<i>e</i> ,	<i>iamo</i> ,	<i>ite</i> ,	<i>one</i> .

☞ Take notice, that in the singular you are to change the letter in the third person only.

Preterperfect definite indicative.

are	<i>ai</i> ,	<i>asti</i> ,	<i>ò</i> ,	<i>ammo</i> ,	<i>aste</i> ,	<i>arono</i> .
ere	<i>ei</i> ,	<i>esti</i> ,	<i>è</i> ,	<i>emmo</i> ,	<i>este</i> ,	<i>erono</i> .
ire	<i>j</i> ,	<i>isti</i> ,	<i>ì</i> ,	<i>immo</i> ,	<i>iste</i> ,	<i>irono</i> ,

Present subjunctive.

are	<i>i</i> ,	<i>i</i> ,	<i>i</i> ,	<i>iamo</i> ,	<i>iate</i> ,	<i>ivo</i> .
ere	<i>a</i> ,	<i>a</i> ,	<i>a</i> ,	<i>iamo</i> ,	<i>iate</i> ,	<i>ano</i> .
ire	<i>a</i> ,	<i>a</i> ,	<i>a</i> ,	<i>iamo</i> ,	<i>iate</i> ,	<i>ano</i> .

☞ Observe, that through all the conjugations, there is no change made in the singular.

The participles are,

are,	<i>ato</i> ,	<i>ata</i> ,	<i>ati</i> ,	<i>ate</i> .
ere,	<i>uto</i> ,	<i>uta</i> ,	<i>uti</i> ,	<i>ute</i> .
ire,	<i>ito</i> ,	<i>ita</i> ,	<i>iti</i> ,	<i>ite</i> .

Change

Change the terminations *are, ere, ire*, with the letters and syllables opposite to them, and you will find the present, the preterperfect definite, and the present subjunctive, of all the regular verbs.

The first conjugation of the verbs in are.

INDICATIVE.

☞ I shall put the pronouns personal *io, tu, egli*, &c. no more.

PRESENT.

I love,	<i>amo.</i>
Thou lovest,	<i>ami.</i>
He loves,	<i>ama.</i>
We love,	<i>amiamo.</i>
You love,	<i>amate.</i>
They love,	<i>amano.</i>

PRETERIMPERFECT.

I did love,	<i>amavo, or amava.</i>
Thou didst love,	<i>amavi.</i>
He did love,	<i>amava.</i>
We did love,	<i>amavamo.</i>
You did love,	<i>amavate.</i>
They did love,	<i>amavano.</i>

PRETERPERFECT DEFINITE.

I loved,	<i>amai.</i>
Thou lovedst,	<i>amasti.</i>
He loved,	<i>amò.</i>
We loved,	<i>amammo.</i>
You loved,	<i>amaste.</i>
They loved,	<i>amarono.</i>

The poets often use *amar* and *amaro*, for *amarono*; and so in all the verbs in *are*.

PRETERPERFECT.

This tense is composed of the participle *amato*, and the present indicative of the auxiliary verb *avere*.

I have loved,	<i>ho amato.</i>
Thou hast loved,	<i>hai amato.</i>
He has loved,	<i>ha amato.</i>
We have loved,	<i>abbiamo amato.</i>
You have loved,	<i>avete amato.</i>
They have loved,	<i>hanno amato.</i>

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

This tense is composed of the participle *amato*, and the imperfect of the auxiliary verb *avere*.

I had loved,	<i>avevo amato.</i>
Thou hadst loved,	<i>avevi amato.</i>
He had loved,	<i>aveva amato.</i>
We had loved,	<i>avevamo amato.</i>
You had loved,	<i>avevate amato.</i>
They had loved,	<i>avevano amato.</i>

FUTURE.

I shall or will love,	<i>amerò,</i>
Thou shalt love,	<i>amerai.</i>
He shall love,	<i>amerà.</i>
We shall love,	<i>ameremo.</i>
You shall love,	<i>amerete.</i>
They shall love,	<i>ameranno.</i>

Formerly they used *amarò*, but now they write *amerò*, and so of all the verbs in *are*.

IMPERATIVE.

Love thou,	<i>ama tu.</i>
Let him love,	<i>ama egli.</i>
Let us love,	<i>amiamo noi.</i>
Love you,	<i>amate voi.</i>
Let them love,	<i>aminò eglino.</i>

OPTA.

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

That I may love,	<i>che or ch'io ami.</i>
Thou mayst love,	<i>che tu ami.</i>
He may love,	<i>che or ch'egli ami.</i>
We may love,	<i>che amiamo.</i>
You may love,	<i>che amiate.</i>
They may love,	<i>che or ch'amino.</i>

N. B. You may put the pronouns personal in the present of this tense, *io, tu, egli*, to distinguish the tenses, which are all terminated in the same manner: but it is superfluous to put them in the plural, the persons being sufficiently distinguished by their terminations. The same rule is applicable to the following preterimperfect, and to the present optative and subjunctive of the second and third conjugation.

FIRST PRETERIMPERFECT.

That I might or could love,	<i>che or ch'io amassi.</i>
Thou might'st love,	<i>che tu amassi.</i>
He might love,	<i>che or ch'egli amasse.</i>
We might love,	<i>che amassimo.</i>
You might love,	<i>che amaste.</i>
They might love,	<i>che or ch'amassero.</i>

☞ When we find the conjunction *si* before the indicative imperfect, we must use the imperfect of the subjunctive or optative; as, if I did love, *se amassi*, and not *se amavo*; if I had, *se avessi*, and not *se avevo*; and so in all the verbs, because, when we speak by way of wish or desire, we should make use of the subjunctive or optative. Young beginners are apt to transgress against this rule.

SECOND PRETERIMPERFECT.

I should love,	<i>amerei.</i>
Thou shouldst love,	<i>amaresti.</i>
He should love,	<i>amerebbe.</i>

We

We should love,	<i>ameremmo.</i>
You should love,	<i>amereste.</i>
They should love,	<i>amerèbbero.</i>

PRETERPERFECT.

It is composed of the participle *amato*, and the present subjunctive of the auxiliary verb *avere*.

That I have loved,	<i>che io abbia amato.</i>
Thou hast loved,	<i>che tu abbia amato.</i>
He has loved,	<i>che or ch'egli abbia amato.</i>
We have loved,	<i>che noi abbiamo amato.</i>
You have loved,	<i>che voi abbiate amato.</i>
They have loved,	<i>che or ch'eglino abbiano amato.</i>

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

It is composed of the participle *amato*, and the first preterimperfect subjunctive of the auxiliary verb *avere*.

If I had loved,	<i>se io avessi amato.</i>
Thou hadst loved,	<i>se tu avessi amato.</i>
He had loved,	<i>se or s'egli avesse amato.</i>
We had loved,	<i>se avessimo amato.</i>
You had loved,	<i>se aveste amato.</i>
They had loved,	<i>se avessero amato.</i>

SECOND PRETERPLUPERFECT.

It is composed of the participle *amato*, and the second preterimperfect subjunctive of the auxiliary verb *avere*.

I should have loved,	<i>avrei amato.</i>
Thou shouldst have loved,	<i>avresti amato.</i>
He should have loved,	<i>avrebbe amato.</i>
We should have loved,	<i>avremmo amato.</i>
You should have loved,	<i>avreste amato.</i>
They should have loved,	<i>avrebbero amato.</i>

FUTURE.

It is composed of the participle *amato*, and the future indicative of the auxiliary verb *avere*.

When I shall have loved,	<i>quando avrò amato.</i>
Thou shalt have loved,	<i>avrà amato.</i>

When

When he shall have loved,	<i>quand'avrà amato.</i>
We shall have loved,	<i>avremo amato.</i>
You shall have loved,	<i>avrete amato.</i>
They shall have loved,	<i>avranno amato.</i>

INFINITIVE.

To love, *amare.*To have loved, *avere amato.*

PARTICIPLE.

Loved, *amato*, masculine. Loved, *amata*, feminine.

GERUNDS.

Loving, or in loving, { *amando, coll'amare, con amare, nell'amare, in amare.*
 Having loved, *avendo amato.*

Remarks on the verbs in are.

ALL the verbs, ending in *are*, are conjugated in the same manner as *amare*, except four, which only deviate from this rule in some of their tenses; they are, *andare, dare, fare, stare.*

You will find their conjugations after the regular verbs.

Note, the verbs, terminating in the infinitive, in *care* and *gare*, take an *h* in those tenses, where the *c* and *g* would otherwise meet with the vowels *e* or *i*; that is to say, in the present indicative, imperative, optative, future indicative, and in the second preterimperfect subjunctive, which are the tenses I shall give you by way of example, in the verbs *peccare* and *pagare*.

Peccare, to sin; present, *pecco, pecchi*, (and not *pecci*) *pecca*; *pecchiamo, peccate, peccano*, I sin, &c.

Future, *peccherò, I shall sin; peccherai, peccherà, peccheremo, peccherete, peccheranno*, and not *peccerò, peccerai, &c.*

Imperative, *pecca, pecchi; pecchiamo, peccate, peccino*, sin thou, let him sin, &c.

Optative, *che pecchi, pecchi, pecchi; pecchiamo, pecciate, peccino*, that I may sin, &c.

Pec-

Of the Verbs.

91

Peccherei, I should sin; *peccheresti*, *peccherebbe*, *peccheremmo*, *pecchereste*, *peccherebbero*.

Pagare, to pay; present, *pago*, *paghi*, *paga*; *paghiamo*, *pagate*, *pagano*, I pay, &c.

Future, *pagherò*, *pagherai*, *pagherà*; *pagheremo*, *pagherete*, *pagheranno*, I shall or will pay, &c.

Imperative, *paga*, *paghi*; *paghiamo*, *pagate*, *paghino*, pay thou, let him pay, &c.

Optative, *cbe paghi*, *paghi*, *paghi*; *paghiamo*, *paghiate*, *paghino*, that I may pay, &c.

The second preterimperfect, *pagherai*, *pagheresti*, *pagherrebbe*; *pagheremmo*, *paghereste*, *pagherrebbero*, &c. that I should pay, &c.

The other tenses are conjugated like *amare*.

Conjugation of the verbs passive.

Before we proceed to the second conjugation, it is necessary to know, that the verbs passive are nothing more than the participles of verbs active, conjugated with the verb *essere*: example,

The conjugation of the verb passive, essere amato, to be loved.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I am loved,	<i>sono amato.</i>
Thou art loved,	<i>sei amato.</i>
He is loved,	<i>è amato.</i>
We are loved,	<i>fiamo amati.</i>
You are loved,	<i>siete amati.</i>
They are loved,	<i>sono amati.</i>

PRETERIMPERFECT.

I was loved,	<i>ero amato.</i>
Thou wast loved,	<i>eri amato.</i>
He was loved,	<i>era amato.</i>
We were loved,	<i>eravamo amati.</i>
You were loved,	<i>eravate amati.</i>
They were loved,	<i>erano amati.</i>

PRE-

PRETERPERFECT DEFINITE.

I was loved,	<i>fui amato.</i>
Thou wast loved,	<i>fisti amato.</i>
He was loved,	<i>fu amato.</i>
We were loved,	<i>fuiamo amati.</i>
You were loved,	<i>foste amati.</i>
They were loved,	<i>fuerono amati.</i>

PRETERPERFECT.

I have been loved,	<i>sono stato amato.</i>
Thou hast been loved,	<i>sei stato amato.</i>
He has been loved,	<i>è stato amato.</i>
We have been loved,	<i>siamo stati amati.</i>
You have been loved,	<i>siete stati amati.</i>
They have been loved,	<i>sono stati amati.</i>

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

I had been loved,	<i>ero stato amato.</i>
Thou hadst been loved,	<i>eri stato amato.</i>
He had been loved,	<i>era stato amato.</i>
We had been loved,	<i>eravamo stati amati.</i>
You had been loved,	<i>eravate stati amati.</i>
They had been loved,	<i>erano stati amati.</i>

FUTURE.

I shall or will be loved,	<i>sarò amato.</i>
Thou shalt be loved,	<i>sarai amato.</i>
He shall be loved,	<i>sarà amato.</i>
We shall be loved,	<i>saremo amati.</i>
You shall be loved,	<i>sarete amati.</i>
They shall be loved,	<i>saranno amati.</i>

I shall go no farther with this conjugation, because it is only a repetition of the verb *sono*, joined to the participle *amato*.

Observe, that the participles and adjectives change their gender and number after the tenses of the verb *essere*: example,

I am loved, { *sono amato*, for the masculine } singular.
 { *sono amata*, for the feminine }

We

We are loved, { *siamo amati*, for the masc. } plural.
 { *siamo amate*, for the fem. }

You are learned, { *siete dotto*, } for the singular.
 { *siete dotta*, }
 { *siete dotti*, } for the plural.
 { *siete dotte*, }

Observe, that in the construction of the passive, the Italians make use of *da* or *dal*, and *per*, *by*, which answer to the French *du* and *par*; with this difference, that the latter more frequently use *par* than *du*, whereas the former generally put *da* or *dal*: thus they say, *Pietro è amato dal principe*, and not *per il principe*; which learners are apt to confound.

The second conjugation of the verbs in ere.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I believe,	<i>credo.</i>
Thou believest,	<i>credi.</i>
He believes,	<i>crede.</i>
We believe,	<i>crediamo.</i>
You believe,	<i>credete.</i>
They believe,	<i>credono.</i>

PRETERIMPERFECT.

I did believe,	<i>credevo.</i>
Thou didst believe,	<i>credevi.</i>
He did believe,	<i>credeva.</i>
We did believe,	<i>credevamo.</i>
You did believe,	<i>credevate.</i>
They did believe,	<i>credevano.</i>

PRETERPERFECT DEFINITE.

I believed,	<i>credei, or credetti.</i>
Thou believedst,	<i>credesti.</i>
He believed,	<i>crede, or credette.</i>
We believed,	<i>credemmo.</i>
You believed,	<i>credeste.</i>
They believed,	<i>credarono, or credettero.</i>

PRE-

PRETERPERFECT.

I have believed,	<i>ho creduto.</i>
Thou hast believed,	<i>hai creduto.</i>
He has believed,	<i>ha creduto.</i>
We have believed,	<i>abbiamo creduto.</i>
You have believed,	<i>avete creduto.</i>
They have believed,	<i>hanno creduto.</i>

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

I had believed,	<i>avevo creduto.</i>
Thou hadst believed,	<i>avevi creduto.</i>
He had believed,	<i>aveva creduto.</i>
We had believed,	<i>avevamo creduto.</i>
You had believed,	<i>avevate creduto.</i>
They had believed,	<i>avevano creduto.</i>

FUTURE.

I shall or will believe,	<i>crederò.</i>
Thou shalt believe,	<i>crederai.</i>
He shall believe,	<i>crederà.</i>
We shall believe,	<i>crederemo.</i>
You shall believe,	<i>crederete.</i>
They shall believe,	<i>crederanno.</i>

IMPERATIVE.

Believe thou,	<i>credi.</i>
Let him believe,	<i>creda.</i>
Let us believe,	<i>crediamo.</i>
Believe you,	<i>credete.</i>
Let them believe,	<i>credano.</i>

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

That I may believe,	<i>che or ch'io creda.</i>
Thou mayst believe,	<i>che tu creda.</i>
He may believe,	<i>che or ch'egli creda.</i>
We may believe,	<i>che crediamo.</i>
You may believe,	<i>che crediate,</i>
They may believe,	<i>che credano.</i>

PRETERIMPERFECT.

That I might or could believe,	<i>che credessi.</i>
Thou mightst believe,	<i>che credessi.</i>
He might believe,	<i>che credesse.</i>
We might believe,	<i>che credessimo.</i>
You might believe,	<i>che credeste.</i>
They might believe,	<i>che credessero.</i>

SECOND PRETERIMPERFECT.

I should believe,	<i>crederei.</i>
Thou shouldst believe,	<i>credereffi.</i>
He should believe,	<i>crederebbe.</i>
We should believe,	<i>crederemmo.</i>
You should believe,	<i>credereste.</i>
They should believe,	<i>crederebbero, or crederebbono.</i>

PRETERPERFECT.

That I have believed,	<i>che or ch'io abbia creduto.</i>
Thou hast believed,	<i>che tu abbia creduto.</i>
He has believed,	<i>che or ch'egli abbia creduto.</i>
We have believed,	<i>ch'abbiamo creduto.</i>
You have believed,	<i>ch'abbiate creduto.</i>
They have believed,	<i>ch'abbiano creduto.</i>

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

If I had believed,	<i>se io avessi creduto.</i>
Thou hadst believed,	<i>se tu avessi creduto.</i>
He had believed,	<i>se avesse creduto.</i>
We had believed,	<i>se avessimo creduto.</i>
You had believed,	<i>se aveste creduto.</i>
They had believed,	<i>se avessero creduto.</i>

SECOND PRETERPLUPERFECT.

I should have believed,	<i>avrei creduto.</i>
Thou shouldst have believed,	<i>avresti creduto.</i>
He should have believed,	<i>avrebbe creduto.</i>
We should have believed,	<i>avremmo creduto.</i>
You should have believed,	<i>avreste creduto.</i>
They should have believed,	<i>avrebbero creduto.</i>

FUTURE.

When I shall have believed,	<i>quand'aurò creduto.</i>
Thou shalt have believed,	<i>avrà creduto.</i>
He shall have believed,	<i>avrà creduto.</i>
We shall have believed,	<i>avremo creduto.</i>
You shall have believed,	<i>avrete creduto.</i>
They shall have believed,	<i>avranno creduto.</i>

INFINITIVE.

To believe, *credere.*

GERUND.

Believing, or in believing, *credendo, col credere, &c.*

PARTICIPLE.

Believed, *creduto, masc.* Believed, *creduta, fem.*

Conjugate in like manner the following verbs, which are the only verbs in *ere* that follow the rule of *credere*.

Note, that all the regular verbs in *ere* have two terminations in the preterfect definite, and they make

ei, essi, è; emmo, este, erono,
or,
etti, esti, ette; emmo, este, ettero.

Infinitive. Preterp. def. Participle.

To	beat,	<i>battere</i>	<i>ei</i> or <i>etti</i>	<i>uto.</i>
	drink,	<i>bevere, or bere,</i>	<i>ei</i>	<i>etti uto.</i>
	yield,	<i>cedere</i>	<i>ei</i>	<i>etti uto.</i>
	believe,	<i>credere</i>	<i>ei</i>	<i>etti uto.</i>
	cleave,	<i> fendere</i>	<i>ei</i>	<i>etti uto.</i>
	fret,	<i>fremere</i>	<i>ei</i>	<i>etti uto, uto.</i>
	groan,	<i>gemere</i>	<i>ei</i>	<i>etti uto, uto.</i>
	enjoy,	<i>godere</i>	<i>ei</i>	<i>etti uto.</i>
	reap,	<i>mietere</i>	<i>ei</i>	<i>etti uto.</i>
	feed,	<i>pascere</i>	<i>ei</i>	<i>etti uto.</i>
	hang,	<i>pendere</i>	<i>ei</i>	<i>etti uto.</i>

To

Of the Verbs.

97

	Infinitive.	Preterp. def.	Participle.
To {	vomit, <i>recere</i>	<i>ei</i> or <i>etti</i>	<i>uto.</i>
	receive, <i>ricevere</i>	<i>ei etti</i>	<i>uto.</i>
	shine again, <i>rilucere</i>	<i>ei</i> without a participle.	
	sit down, <i>sedere</i>	<i>ei etti</i>	<i>uto.</i>
	shine, <i>splendere</i>	<i>ei etti</i>	<i>uto.</i>
	slide, <i>serpere</i>	<i>ei etti</i>	<i>uto.</i>
	murmur, <i>stridere</i>	<i>ei etti</i>	<i>uto.</i>
	fear, <i>temere</i>	<i>ei etti</i>	<i>uto.</i>
	sell, <i>vendere</i>	<i>ei etti</i>	<i>uto.</i>

All the other verbs in *ere* are irregular.

The regular verbs end with two vowels in the preterperfect definite; as, *amai, credei, sentii, or sentj.*

All the irregular verbs, in the same tense, end with the vowel *i*; and this vowel *i* is preceded by a consonant; as, *ebbi, credetti, scrissi.* Thus *credere*, which makes *credei* and *credetti*, is both regular and irregular.

You will find, in the chapter of the irregular verbs in *ere* short, a very easy manner of learning the irregularity of the verbs, which I have reduced to one general rule.

The third conjugation of the verbs in ire.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I hear,	<i>sento.</i>
Thou hearest,	<i>senti.</i>
He hears,	<i>sente.</i>
We hear,	<i>sentiamo.</i>
You hear,	<i>sentite.</i>
They hear,	<i>sentono.</i>

PRÆTERIMPERFECT,

I did hear,	<i>sentivo.</i>
Thou didst hear,	<i>sentivi.</i>
He did hear,	<i>sentiva.</i>
We did hear,	<i>sentivamo.</i>
You did hear,	<i>sentivate.</i>
They did hear,	<i>sentivano.</i>

F

PRE

PRETERPERFECT DEFINITE.

I heard,	<i>sentì.</i>
Thou heardest,	<i>sentisti.</i>
He heard,	<i>sentì.</i>
We heard,	<i>sentimmo.</i>
You heard,	<i>sentiste.</i>
They heard,	<i>sentirono.</i>

PRETERPERFECT.

I have heard,	<i>ho sentito.</i>
Thou hast heard,	<i>hai sentito.</i>
He has heard,	<i>ha sentito.</i>
We have heard,	<i>abbiamo sentito.</i>
You have heard,	<i>avete sentito.</i>
They have heard,	<i>hanno sentito.</i>

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

I had heard,	<i>avevo sentito.</i>
Thou hadst heard,	<i>avevi sentito.</i>
He had heard,	<i>aveva sentito.</i>
We had heard,	<i>avevamo sentito.</i>
You had heard,	<i>avevate sentito.</i>
They had heard,	<i>avevano sentito.</i>

FUTURE.

I shall or will hear,	<i>sentirò.</i>
Thou shalt hear,	<i>sentirai.</i>
He shall hear,	<i>sentirà.</i>
We shall hear,	<i>sentiremo.</i>
You shall hear,	<i>sentirete.</i>
They shall hear,	<i>sentiranno.</i>

IMPERATIVE.

Hear thou,	<i>sentì.</i>
Let him hear,	<i>sentì.</i>
Let us hear,	<i>sentiamo.</i>
Hear you,	<i>sentite.</i>
Let them hear,	<i>sentano.</i>

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

That I may hear,	<i>che, or ch'io senta.</i>
Thou may'st hear,	<i>che tu senta.</i>
He may hear,	<i>ch'egli senta.</i>
We may hear,	<i>che sentiamo.</i>
You may hear,	<i>che sentiate.</i>
They may hear,	<i>che sentano.</i>

PRETERIMPERFECT.

That I might or could hear,	<i>che sentissi.</i>
Thou might'st hear,	<i>che sentissi.</i>
He might hear,	<i>che sentisse.</i>
We might hear,	<i>che sentissimo.</i>
You might hear,	<i>che sentiste.</i>
They might hear,	<i>che sentissero.</i>

SECOND PRETERIMPERFECT.

I should hear,	<i>sentirei.</i>
Thou shouldst hear,	<i>sentiresti.</i>
He should hear,	<i>sentirebbe.</i>
We should hear,	<i>sentiremmo.</i>
You should hear,	<i>sentireste.</i>
They should hear,	<i>sentirebbero.</i>

PRETERIMPERFECT.

That I have heard,	<i>che, or ch'io abbia sentito.</i>
Thou hast heard,	<i>che tu abbia sentito.</i>
He has heard,	<i>ch'egli abbia sentito.</i>
We have heard,	<i>ch'abbiamo sentito.</i>
You have heard,	<i>ch'abbiate sentito.</i>
They have heard,	<i>ch'abbiano sentito.</i>

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

If I had heard,	<i>se io avessi sentito.</i>
Thou hadst heard,	<i>se tu avessi sentito.</i>
He had heard,	<i>se avesse sentito.</i>

If we had heard,	<i>se avessimo sentito.</i>
You had heard,	<i>se aveste sentito.</i>
They had heard,	<i>se avessero sentito.</i>

SECOND PRETERPLUPERFECT.

I should have heard,	<i>avrei sentito.</i>
Thou shouldst have heard,	<i>avresti sentito.</i>
He should have heard,	<i>avrebbe sentito.</i>
We should have heard,	<i>avremmo sentito.</i>
You should have heard,	<i>avreste sentito.</i>
They should have heard,	<i>avrebbero sentito.</i>

FUTURE.

When I shall have heard,	<i>quando avrò sentito.</i>
Thou shalt have heard,	<i>avrà sentito.</i>
He shall have heard,	<i>avrà sentito.</i>
We shall have heard,	<i>avremo sentito.</i>
You shall have heard,	<i>avrete sentito.</i>
They shall have heard,	<i>avranno sentito.</i>

INFINITIVE.

To hear, *sentire*. Participle, heard, *sentito*. Gerund, in hearing, *sentendo*.

Conjugate after the same manner the following verbs, which are the only verbs in *ire*, that conform to the rule of *sentire*.

	Infinitive.	Pres.	Pret. def.	Particip.	
To {	open,	<i>aprire</i>	<i>apro</i>	<i>aprij</i>	<i>aperto.</i>
	boil,	<i>bullire</i>	<i>bollo</i>	<i>bollij</i>	<i>bollito.</i>
	consent,	<i>consentire</i>	<i>consento</i>	<i>consentj</i>	<i>consentito.</i>
	convert,	<i>convertire</i>	<i>convertito</i>	<i>con-verij</i>	<i>con-vertito</i>
	cover,	<i>coprire</i>	<i>copro</i>	<i>coprij</i>	<i>coperto.</i>
	sow,	<i>cucire</i>	<i>cucio</i>	<i>cucj</i>	<i>cucito.</i>
	sleep,	<i>dormire</i>	<i>dormo</i>	<i>dormj</i>	<i>dormito.</i>
	fly,	<i>fuggire</i>	<i>fuggo</i>	<i>fuggj</i>	<i>fuggito.</i>
	lie,	<i>mentire</i>	<i>mento</i>	<i>mentj</i>	<i>mentito.</i>
	die,	<i>morire</i>	<i>moro</i>	<i>morj</i>	<i>morto.</i>
	depart,	<i>partire</i>	<i>parto</i>	<i>partij</i>	<i>partito.</i>
	repent,	<i>pent. rsi</i>	<i>mi penio</i>	<i>mi pentj</i>	<i>pentitissi.</i>
	ascend,	<i>salire</i>	<i>salgo</i>	<i>salj</i>	<i>salito.</i>

To

Of the Verbs.

101

	Infin.	Pres.	Pr. def.	Part.
follow,	<i>seguire</i>	<i>seguo</i>	<i>seguj</i>	<i>seguito.</i>
serve,	<i>servire</i>	<i>servo</i>	<i>servj</i>	<i>servito.</i>
suffer,	<i>soffrire</i>	<i>soffro</i>	<i>soffrj</i>	<i>sofferto.</i>
To { go abroad,	<i>sortire</i>	<i>sorto</i>	<i>sortj</i>	<i>sortito.</i>
dress,	<i>vestire</i>	<i>vesto</i>	<i>vestj</i>	<i>vestito.</i>
go out,	<i>uscire</i>	<i>esco</i>	<i>uscj</i>	<i>uscito.</i>
hear,	<i>udire</i>	<i>odo</i>	<i>udj</i>	<i>udito.</i>

All the other verbs in *ire* are irregular in the present tense, which they make in *isco*; as you will see in the chapter of irregulars in *ire*: example,

<i>digerire,</i>	<i>digerisco,</i>	<i>digerj,</i>	<i>digerito, &c.</i>
<i>languire,</i>	<i>languisco,</i>	<i>languj,</i>	<i>languito, &c.</i>

N. B. When once you know how to conjugate these five verbs, *avere*, *essere*, *amare*, *credere*, *sentire*, you may be said to be master of almost all the rest, the termination of the tenses and persons being the same, especially in the regular verbs: but in order to be perfect in your conjugations, it is not sufficient to know those verbs in the order of the tenses; that is, beginning with the present indicative, and proceeding to the preterimperfect, in the manner as children do; but it is necessary to know each tense of the indicative and optative, &c. by heart. Your teachers will instruct you upon this head; but if they should neglect to do it, or if you learn Italian without a master, your way must be to conjugate two or three of those verbs, or all five, at the same time. This will enable you to learn them with greater ease, to retain them better in your memory, and to express yourself more readily. In order to conjugate the two auxiliary verbs together, you may say, for instance,

Ho un cavallo, e ne sono contento,

I have a horse, and am satisfied with it.

And thus you may exercise yourself through every tense, and persons of the whole conjugation.

With regard to the other three, you will receive a great benefit, if you conjugate them by other similar verbs. For instance, I buy my goods, sell them cheap, and serve my friends faithfully; *compero le mie mercanzie, le vendo a buon mercato, or prezzo, e servo con fi-*

della i miei amici. The verb *comperare* is conjugated like *amare*, *vendere* like *credere*, *servire* like *sentire*. If you enter upon this practice, you will find, that in a very little time you will be able to speak and write with great ease; for in the Italian language they write as they speak, and speak as they write.

Of the irregular verbs in are.

THERE are in each conjugation some verbs which do not conform to the common rule, and on that account are called irregulars.

There are but four verbs of the first conjugation, which in some of their tenses depart from the rule of the verb *amare*, viz.

Andare, dare, fare, stare.

The verb *fare* is, properly speaking, an irregular of the second conjugation, since it is only the Latin verb *facere* syncopated, or abridged. Yet I place it here, in compliance with the method of other grammarians.

Observe, that these verbs are irregular; some in the present, some in the preter-definite, and some in the future tense.

Remember also, when a verb is irregular in the present of the indicative, it retains its irregularity in the present of the imperative and subjunctive.

Observe farther, the first and second person plural of the present tense are always regular, and never otherwise.

Of the verb andare.

THE verb *andare* is irregular no where but in the present tense.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I go,	<i>vado, or vo.</i>
Thou goest,	<i>vai.</i>
He goes,	<i>va.</i>

We

We go,	<i>andiamo.</i>
You go,	<i>andate.</i>
They go,	<i>vanno.</i>

PRETERIMPERFECT.

I did go, thou didst go, he did go; we did go, you did go, they did go.

Andavo, andavi, andava; andavam, andavate, andavano.

PRETERPERFECT DEFINITE.

I went, thou went'st, he went; we went, you went, they went.

Andai, andasti, andò; andammo, andaste, andarono.

PRETERPERFECT.

I have gone,	<i>sono andato.</i>
Thou hast gone,	<i>sei andato.</i>
He has gone,	<i>è andato.</i>
We have gone,	<i>fiamo andati.</i>
You have gone,	<i>fiete andati.</i>
They have gone,	<i>sono andati.</i>

If we were to speak in the feminine, we should say, *sono andata, sei andata, è andata; fiamo andate, fiete andate, sono andate.*

I was gone, thou wast gone, he was gone; we were gone, you were gone, they were gone.

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

I had gone, thou hadst gone, he had gone; we had gone, you had gone, they had gone.

Ero andato, eri andato, era andato; eramo andati, erate andati, erano andati.

FUTURE.

I shall or will go, thou shalt go, he shall go; we shall go, you shall go, they shall go.

Anderò, anderai, anderà; anderemo, anderete, anderanno, or andrò, andrai, andrà, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

Go thou, let him go, let us go; go you, let them go.

Va, vada; andiamo, andate, vadano, or vadino.

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

That I may go,	<i>ch'io vada,</i> or <i>vadi.</i>
Thou may'st go,	<i>che tu vada,</i> or <i>vadi.</i>
He may go,	<i>ch'egli vada,</i> or <i>vadi.</i>
We may go,	<i>che andiamo.</i>
You may go,	<i>che andiate.</i>
They may go,	<i>che vadino,</i> or <i>vadano.</i>

PRETERIMPERFECT.

That I might or could go, thou might'st go, he might go; we might go, you might go, they might go.

Che andassi, andassi, andasse; andassimo, andaste, andassero.

SECOND PRETERIMPERFECT.

I should go, thou shouldst go, he should go; we should go, you should go, they should go.

Anderei, anderesti, anderebbe; anderemmo, andereste, anderebbero, or andrei, andresti, andrebbe, &c.

Preterp. That I have gone, *che sia andato.*

Preterpl. If I had gone, *se fossi andato.*

Future. When I shall be gone, *quando sarò andato.*

INFINITIVE.

To go, *andare.* Participle, gone, *andato.* Gerund, in going, *andando.*

Note, that the prepositions *a*, or *ad*, must be put after the verb *andare*, and all the other verbs of motion, when they precede an infinitive: example,

Let us go see, *andiamo a vedere.*

Go to supper, *andate a cenare.*

You shall go, and expect me, *anderete ad aspettarmi.*

Come and see, *venite a vedere.*

Let us send to tell, *mandiamo a dire.*

The French are frequently mistaken in this respect, because they are accustomed to put the infinitive without a preposition after verbs of motion.

Of the verb dare.

DARE is irregular only in the present and preterperfect definite.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I give, thou givest, he gives; we give, you give, they give: *do, dai, da; diamo, date, danno.*

Preterimperf. I did give, thou didst give, he did give; we did give, you did give, they did give: *davo, davi, dava; davamo, davate, davano.*

PRETERPERFECT DEFINITE.

I gave,	<i>diedi, or detti.</i>
Thou gavest,	<i>desti.</i>
He gave,	<i>diede, or dette, diè.</i>
We gave,	<i>demmo.</i>
You gave,	<i>deste.</i>
They gave,	<i>diedero, or dettero.</i>

The poets use *dier, dieron, and dierono*, instead of *diedero*.

Perfect comp. I have given, *ho dato.*

Preterplup. I had given, *avevo dato.*

Future. I shall give, *darò.*

IMPERATIVE.

Give thou, let him give, let us give; give you, let them give; *da, dia, diamo, date, diano.*

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present. That I may give, &c. *che dia, che dia, che dia; che diamo, che diate, che diano, or diino.*

Preterimp. That I might give, that thou might'st give, that he might give, &c. *che dessi, dessi, desse; dessimo, desse, dessero.*

Second imperf. I should give, &c. *darei, daresti, darebbe, daremmo, dareste, darebbero.*

INFINITIVE.

To give,	<i>dare.</i>	
Gerund,	in giving,	<i>dando.</i>
Participle,	given,	<i>dato.</i>

Of the verb *fare*.

FARE, formerly *facere*, has its irregularity in the present, and preterperfect definite; and requires the *r* to be doubled in the participle.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I do, thou dost, he does; we do, you do, they do:
fo, fai, fa; facciamo, fate, fanno.

Preterimp. I did, &c. *facevo, facevi, faceva, &c.*

Preter-def. I did, thou didst, he did; we did, you did, they did: *feci, facesti, fece; facemmo, faceste, fecero.*

Preterp. I have done, *ho fatto.*

Preterplup. I had done, *avevo fatto.*

Future. I shall do, &c. *farò, farai, farà; faremo, farete, faranno.*

IMPERATIVE.

Do thou, let him do, let us do; do you, let them do: *fa, faccia; facciamo, fate, facciano.*

OPTATIVE.

PRESENT.

That I may do, thou may'st do, he may do; we may do, you may do, they may do: *che faccia, che faccia, che faccia; che facciamo, che facciate, che facciano.*

Preterimp. That I might do, thou might'st do, he might do; we might do, you might do, they might do: *che facessi, facessi, facesse; facessimo, faceste, facessero.*

Second

Second imp. I should do, thou shouldst do, he should do; we should do, you should do, they should do: *farei, faresti, farebbe; faremmo, fareste, farebbero.*

INFINITIVE.

To do, *fare.* Gerund, in doing, *facendo.* Participle, done, *fatto.*

Of the verb stare.

STARE, signifies to be, to dwell: it is irregular in the present and preterperfect definite.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I stand, or I am, *sto*; thou standest, *stai*; he stands, *sta*; *siamo, state, stanno.*

Imperf. I did stand, &c. *stavo.*

Preter-def. I stood, thou stood'st, he stood, &c. *stetti, stesti, stette; stemmo, steste, stettero.*

Preterp. I have stood, &c. *sono stato.*

Preterpl. I had stood, &c. *ero stato.*

Future. I shall or will stand, &c. *starò, starai, starà; staremo, starete, staranno.*

IMPERATIVE.

Stand thou, *sta*; let him stand, *sia*: let us stand, *siamo*; stand you, *state*; let them stand, *stiano*, or *stino.*

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

That I may stand, thou may'st stand, he may stand, &c. *ch'io sia, che tu sia, ch'egli sia; che noi siamo, che voi siate, ch'eglino stiano, or stino.*

Imperfect. That I might or could stand, *che stessi*; thou might'st stand, *che stessi*; he might stand, *che stesse*: we might stand, *che stessimo*; you might stand, *che steste*; they might stand, *che stessero.*

Second preterimp. I should stand, thou shouldst stand, he should stand, &c. *starei, staresti, starebbe; staremmo, stareste, starebbero.*

INFINITIVE.

To stand, *stare*. Gerund, standing, *stando*. Participle, stood or been, *stato*.

Observations on the four irregular verbs,

ANDARE, DARE, FARE, STARE.

THESE four verbs form the second person of the present tense in *ai*; as, *vai, dai, fai, stai*; and the third person plural in *anno*, and not in *ano*, like the regulars: example, *vanno, danno, fanno, stanno*. The regular verbs make it in *ano*; as, *amano, cantano, parlano, &c.*

The future indicative does not terminate in *erò*, but in *arò*; therefore we must say, *farò, darò, starò*; except the verb *andare*, which makes *anderò*. Observe, nevertheless, that the verbs *stare* and *dare* become regular, when they are compounded; as, *accostare, sovrastare, secondare, comandare*. We say, in the second person of the present tense, *accosti, sovrastai, secondi, comandi*, and not *accostai, sovrastai, secondai, comandai*, this being the first person singular of the preterperfect definite of those verbs. In a word, they follow the rule of the regular verbs through all the tenses. The same cannot be said of the verb *stare*, which continues its irregularity, though compounded: therefore we must say, *disfai, disfacciamo, disfecì, disfacesti, &c.*

The regular verbs in *are*, make their subjunctive in *i*; as, *ami, parli, canti, salti*. The four irregulars form theirs in *a*; as, *vada, dia, faccia, stia*.

Dare and *stare* make the preterimperfect subjunctive *dessi* and *stessi*, and not *dassi* and *stassi*.

In the second preterimperfect they make *anderei, darei, farei, starei*.

Here

Here you see, that none but the verb *andare* conforms to the regular verbs in regard to the *e*; thus we say, *anderei*, and not *andarei*, in the same manner as we say *amerei*, and not *amarei*.

Note, the verb *dare* is conjugated like the verb *flare*, only by changing *st* into *d*; *do, sto, dava, stava, &c.*

Of the irregular verbs in ere.

THERE are two sorts of verbs in *ere*, one of which has the penultima, or the last syllable but one, long; as,

Cadere, dovere, sapere, volere.

The other the penultima short; as,

Crederè, leggerè, scriverè, perderè.

There are no more than two and twenty verbs that have the infinitive in *ere* long; viz.

Infinitive.		Pres.	Pret. def.	Part.
<i>cadere</i>	To	<i>fall,</i>	<i>cado</i>	<i>caddi caduto.</i>
<i>calere</i>		concern, a verb impersonal.		
<i>capere</i>		contain, a verb little used.		
<i>dovere</i>		owe,	<i>devo</i>	<i>dovei dovuto.</i>
<i>dolere</i>		grieve,	<i>doglio</i>	<i>dolsi doluto.</i>
<i>giacere</i>		be in bed,	<i>giaccio</i>	<i>giacqui giacciuto</i>
<i>godere</i>		enjoy,	<i>godo</i>	<i>godei goduto.</i>
<i>avere</i>		have,	<i>ho</i>	<i>ebbi avuto.</i>
<i>parere</i>		appear,	<i>pajo</i>	<i>parvi parso.</i>
<i>piacere</i>		please,	<i>piaccio</i>	<i>piacqui piacciuto</i>
<i>persuadere</i>		persuade,	<i>persuado</i>	<i>persuasi persuaso.</i>
<i>potere</i>		be able,	<i>posso</i>	<i>potei potuto.</i>
<i>rimanere</i>		remain,	<i>rimango</i>	<i>rimasi rimasto.</i>
<i>sapere</i>		know,	<i>so</i>	<i>seppi saputo.</i>
<i>sedere</i>		sit,	<i>sedo</i>	<i>sedei seduto.</i>
<i>solere</i>		be accustomed,	<i>soglio</i>	<i>solei solito.</i>
		very little used.		
<i>tacere</i>		be silent,	<i>taccio</i>	<i>tacqui tacciuto.</i>
<i>tenere</i>		hold,	<i>tengo</i>	<i>tenni tenuto.</i>
<i>temere</i>		fear,	<i>temo</i>	<i>temei temuto.</i>
<i>valere</i>		be worth,	<i>vaglio</i>	<i>valsi valuto.</i>
<i>vedere</i>		see,	<i>vedo</i>	<i>viddi veduto.</i>
<i>volere</i>		be willing,	<i>veglio</i>	<i>vollì voluto.</i>

The

The compounds of these verbs make *ere* also long ; as, *ricadere*, *riavere*, &c.

Of those two and twenty verbs there are but three regular, viz. *temere*, *godere*, and *sedere* ; and they are conjugated like *credere*.

Of the other verbs that make their infinitive in *ere* long, some are irregular in the present, others in the preter-definite and future, and some in the participle.

The conjugation of the verb *avere* has been given already ; *calere* and *capere* are not much in use.

The conjugation of the irregular verbs in ere, long.

I Begin with *sapere*, *potere*, and *valere*, because they occur oftneft in difcourfe.

S A P E R E, *to know.*

Present. *So, fai, fa ; sappiamo, sapete, fanno* : I know, thou knoweft, he knows ; we know, you know, they know.

Imperf. *Sapevo, sapevi, sapeva ; sapevamo, sapevate, sapevano* : I did know, thou didft know, he did know ; we did know, you did know, they did know.

Preter-def. *Seppi, sapefti, seppe ; sapemmo, sapefte, seppero* : I knew, he knew ; we knew, they knew.

Preterperfect. *Ho saputo, hai saputo, ha saputo, &c.*

Future. *Saprò, saprai, saprà ; sapremo, saprete, sapranno* : I fhall know, thou fhalt know, he fhall know ; we fhall know, you fhall know, they fhall know.

I M P E R A T I V E.

S ppi, sappia ; sappiamo, sappiate, sappiano : know thou, let him know ; let us know, know you, let them know.

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

Che sappia, sappia, sappia ; sappiamo, sappiate, sappiano: that I may know, thou may'st know, he may know; we may know, you may know, they may know.

Imperfect. *Che sapesti, sapesti, sapesti ; sapessimo, sapeste, sapessero*: that I might know, thou might'st know, he might know; we might know, you might know, they might know.

Second imp. *Saprei, sapresti, saprebbe ; sapremmo, sapreste, saprebbero*: I should know, thou shouldst know, he should know; we should know, you should know, they should know.

INFINITIVE.

Sapere, to know. Gerund, *sapendo*, knowing. Participle, *saputo*, known.

POTERE, to be able.

INDICATIVE.

Present. *Posso, puoi, può ; possiamo, potete, possono*: I can or am able, thou canst, he can; we can, you can, they can.

Imperf. *Potevo, potevi, &c.* I could, &c.

Pret-def. *Potei, potevi, poté ; potemmo, poteste, poterono*; or *potetti, potesti, potette ; potemmo, poteste, poterono*: I could, thou couldst, he could; we could, you could, they could.

Preterp. *Ho potuto*, I have been able.

Future. *Potrò*, I shall be able.

There is no imperative.

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

Che possa, possa, possa ; possiamo, possiate, possano: that I may be able, thou may'st be able, he may be able; we may be able, you may be able, they may be able.

Imp.

Imp. *Che potessi, potessi, potesse; potessimo, poteste, potessero*: that I might be able, thou might'st be able, he might be able; we might be able, you might be able, they might be able.

Second imp. *Potrei, potresti, potrebbe, &c.*

N. B. In conjugating the verb *potere*, to be able, we do not say in the future *poterò*, and in the second preterimperfect *poterei*; because *poterò* and *poterei*, are the future and second preterimperfect of the verb *potare*, to prune.

INFINITIVE.

Potere. Gerund, *potendo*. Participle, *potuto*.

VOLERE, to be willing.

Present. *Voglio, vuoi, vuole; vogliamo, volete, vogliono*: I will or am willing, thou art willing, he is willing; we are willing, you are willing, they are willing.

Imperf. *Volevo, volevi, voleva; volevamo, volevate, volevano*: I was willing, thou wast willing, &c.

Preter-def. *Volli, volesti, volle; volemmo, voleste, vollero*: I was willing, thou wast willing, &c.

Preterperf. *Ho voluto*, I have been willing, &c.

Future. *Vorrò, vorrai, vorrà; vorremo, vorrete, vorranno*: I shall be willing, thou shalt be willing, he shall be willing; we shall be willing, &c.

It has no imperative.

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

Che voglia, voglia, voglia; vogliamo, vogliate, vogliano: that I may be willing, thou may'st be willing, he may be willing; we may be willing, you may be willing, they may be willing.

Imperf. *Volessi, volesti, volesse; volessimo, volesse, volessero*: that I were willing, thou wert willing, he were willing; we were willing, you were willing, they were willing.

Second imp. *Vorrei, vorresti, vorrebbe; vorremmo, vorreste, vorrebbero*: I should or would be willing, thou shouldst or wouldst be willing, &c.

INFI-

INFINITIVE.

Volere. Gerund, *volendo*. Participle, *voluto*.

Remarks on the verbs terminated in ere long.

VOLERE.

1. Remember that *volere* makes in the preter-definite *vollì, volesti, volle*; *volemmo, voleste, vollero*; and not *volfi, volesti, volse*; *volemmo, voleste, volsero*; because *volfi, volse, volsero*, comes from the verb *volgere*, to turn. Yet we find *volfi, volse, and volsero*, in a great many authors, which is only to be attributed to a poetical licence.

Take notice, that it is sometimes an elegance to put the verb *volere* instead of *dovere*. For instance; *ma ciò non si vuol con altri ragionare*, for *non si deve*, ought not.

2. The verbs terminated in the infinitive in *lere*; as, *volere, dolere, solere, valere*, and their compounds, have a *g* before the letter *l* in the first person singular, in the first and third plural, and in all the persons of the present subjunctive: in the present; as,

Voglio, vuoi, vuole; *vogliamo, volete, vogliono*.

Doglio, duoli, duole; *dogliamo, dolete, dogliono*.

Soglio, suoli, suole; *sogliamo, solete, sogliono*.

Vaglio, vali, vale; *vagliamo, valete, vagliono*.

3. The verbs terminated in the infinitive in *nere*, and *nire*; as, *rimanere, tenere, venire*, have also a *g* in the first person singular, and in the third plural; but not in the first person plural; as,

Tengo, tieni, tiene; *teniamo, tenete, tengono*.

Rimango, rimani, rimane; *rimaniamo, rimanete, rimangono*.

Vengo, vieni, viene; *veniamo, venite, vengono*.

They have also a *g* in the first, second, and third person of the present subjunctive in the singular, and in the third of the plural.

4. All the verbs ending in *lere, nere, nire*, require two *rr*'s in the future, and the second imperfect tense.

Exam-

Example, *Volere, voglio, vorrò, vorrei.*
Tenere, tengo, terrò, terrei.
Venire, vengo, verrò, verrei.
 And not *Volerò, tenerò, venirò, &c.*

✎ Except *finire, punire, svellere*, to root up, that follow the common rule, and make *finirò, punirò, svellerò*, and in the present, *finisco, punisco, svello*.

CADERE, to fall.

Cado, cadi, cade; cadiamo, cadete, cadono: I fall, thou fallest, he falls; we fall, you fall, they fall.

Imperf. *Cadevo, cadevi, cadeva; cadevamo, cadevate, cadevano*: I did fall, &c.

Preter-def. *Caddi, cadesti, cadde; cademmo, cadeste, caddero*: I fell, thou didst fall, he fell; we fell, you fell, they fell.

Preterperf. *Sono caduto, sei caduto, è caduto; siamo caduti, siete caduti, sono caduti*: I have or I am fallen, thou hast or art fallen, &c.

Preterpl. *Ero caduto, eri caduto, era caduto; eravamo caduti, eravate caduti, erano caduti*: I had or I was fallen, thou hadst or wast fallen, &c.

Future. *Caderò, caderai, caderà; caderemo, caderete, caderanno*: I shall fall, thou shalt fall, he shall fall, &c.

Imperative. *Cadi, fall thou; cada, let him fall; cadiamo, let us fall; cadete, fall you; cadano, let them fall.*

Optative. *Cbe cada, cada, cada; cadiamo, cadiati, cadano*: that I may fall, that thou may'st fall, &c.

Imperf. *Cadessi, cadessi, cadesse; cadessimo, cadeste, cadessero*: that I might fall, that thou might'st fall, &c.

Second imperf. *Caderci, cadereste, I should fall.*

Infinitive, *cadere*. Gerund, *cadendo*. Participle, *caduto*.

DOVERE, to owe.

Dovere is conjugated through all its tenses like *credere*. It is irregular only in the present, by putting an *e* for an *o*: *devo, devi, deve; dobbiamo, dovete, devono*, and *debbono*: I owe, thou owest, he owes; we owe, you owe, they owe.

Imperf. *do-vevo, dovevi, &c.* I did owe, &c.

Preter-def. *Dovei or dovetti, doveffi, dovè or dovette; do-venmo, doveffe, doverono or dovettero*: I owed, &c.

Preterpluperf. *Ho dovuto, hai dovuto, ha dovuto*; I have owed, &c.

Future. *Dovrò, dovrai, dovrà*; I shall or will owe, &c.

Imperative. *Devi, debba; dobbiamo, dobbiate, debbano*: owe thou, let him owe; let us owe, you owe, let them owe.

Optative and subjunctive. *Che debba, debba, debba; dobbiamo, dobbiate, debbano*: that I may owe, thou may'st owe, he may owe, &c.

Imper. *Doveffi*, that I might owe, &c.

Second imp. *Dovrei, dovresti, dovrebbe; dovremmo, dovreste, dovrebbero*: I should owe, &c.

Infinitive, *dovere*. Gerund, *dovendo*. Part. *dovuto*.

DOLERE, or DOLERSI, to grieve, or complain.

Dolere is a reciprocal verb, conjugated with the pronouns conjunctive, *mi, ti, si*, in the singular number, and with *ci, vi, si*, in the plural.

All verbs that have the participle *si* after the infinitive, must be conjugated like *dolere*; as, *pentirsi*, to repent; *ricordarsi*, to remember, &c.

INDICATIVE.

I grieve,	<i>io mi dolgo, or doglio.</i>
Thou grievest,	<i>tu ti duoli.</i>
He grieves,	<i>egli si duole.</i>
We grieve,	<i>noi ci dogliamo.</i>
You grieve,	<i>voi vi dolete.</i>
They grieve,	<i>eglino si dolgono, or dogliono.</i>

Imper. *Mi doleva, ti dovevi, si doleva; ci dovevamo, vi dovevate, si dovevano*: I did grieve, &c.

PRETER DEFINITE.

I grieved,	<i>mi dolsi.</i>
Thou grievedst,	<i>ti dolesti.</i>
He grieved,	<i>si dolse.</i>

We

We grieved, *ci dolentmo.*
 You grieved, *vi dolestē.*
 They grieved, *fi dolsero.*

Preterperf. *Mi sono doluto*, I have grieved, &c.

Preterpluperf. *M'ero doluto*, I had grieved, &c.

Future. *Mi dorrò, ti dorrai, si dorrà; ci dorremo, vi dorrete, si dorranno*: I shall grieve, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

Doliti, grieve thou; *dolgasi*, let him grieve: *dogliamoci, doletevi, dalgansi*, let us grieve, &c.

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present. *Che mi dolga, ti dolga, si dolga*, or *dogliā; ci dogliamo, vi dogliate, si dalgano*: that I may grieve, thou may'st grieve, &c.

Imperf. *Che mi dolessi*, that I might grieve.

Second imperf. *Mi dorrei*, I should grieve, &c.

INFINITIVE.

Dolerfi, to grieve. Gerund, *dolendosi*, grieving. Participle, *dolutofi*, grieved.

Remember that *dolere* signifies also to be sick; and then it is a verb impersonal, that has but the third person singular; as,

I have the headach,	<i>mi duole la testa.</i>
Thou hast the headach,	<i>ti duole la testa.</i>
He has the headach,	<i>gli duole la testa.</i>
We have the headach,	<i>ci duole la testa.</i>
You have the headach,	<i>vi duole la testa.</i>
They have the headach,	<i>duole loro la testa.</i>

GIACERE, PIACERE, TACERE, to lie down, to please, to hold one's tongue.

These three verbs are conjugated alike.

In the tenses of these three verbs, when there are two vowels after the *c*, the *c* must be doubled; but if there is only one, then there must be but a single *c*.

INDICATIVE.

Present tense. *Giaccio, giaci, giace; giacciamo, giaccete, giacciono*: I lie down, &c.

Imperf. *Giacevo*, &c. I did lie down, &c.

Preter-def. *Giacqui*, *giacesti*, *giacque*; *giacemmo*, *giaceste*, *giacquero*: I lay down, &c.

Preterperf. We do not say, *sono stato giaciuto*, I have lain down; but *sono stato a giacere*, &c.

Future. *Giacerò*, I shall lie down, &c.

Imperative. *Giaci*, *giaccia*; *giacciamo*, *giacete*, *giacciano*: lie down thou, let him lie down, &c.

Optative and subjunctive. *Che giaccia*, *giaccia*, *giaccia*; *giacciamo*, *giacciate*, *giacciano*: that I may lie down, &c.

Imperf. *Che giacesti*, that I might lie down.

Second imperf. *Giacerai*, I should lie down.

Infinitive, *giacere*. Gerund, *giacendo*. Participle, *giaciuto*, or rather *stato a giacere*.

PIACERE. *Piacco*, *piaci*, *piace*; *piacciamo*, *piacete*, *piacciono*: I please, thou pleasest, he pleases; we please, you please, they please.

Imp. *Piacevo*, *vi*, *va*; *vamo*, *vate*, *vano*: I did please, &c.

Preter-def. *Piacqui*, *piacesti*, *piacque*; *piacemmo*, *piaceste*, *piacquero*: I pleased, thou pleasedst, he pleased; we pleased, you pleased, they pleased.

Preterperf. *Ho piaciuto*, &c. I have pleased.

Future. *Piacerò*, I shall please.

Subjunctive. *Piaccia*, *a*, *a*; *iamo*, *iato*, *iano*.

Imp. *Piacesti*.

Second imp. *Piacerai*, I should please.

Infinitive, *piacere*. Gerund, *piacendo*. Participle, *piaciuto*.

TACERE. *Taccio*, *taci*, *tace*; *tacciamo*, *tacete*, *tacciono*: I hold my tongue, thou holdest thy tongue, he holds his tongue; we hold our tongues, &c.

Imp. *Tacevo*, *vi*, *va*; *vamo*, *vate*, *vano*: I did hold my tongue, thou didst, &c.

Preter-def. *Tacqui*, *tacesti*, *tacque*; *tacemmo*, &c. I held my tongue, &c.

Preterperf. *Ho taciuto*, I have held my tongue.

Future. *Tacerò*, *tacerai*, *tacerà*; *taceremo*, *tacerete*, *taceranno*: I shall hold my tongue, &c.

Imperative. *Taci*, *taccia*; *tacciamo*, *tacete*, *tacciano*: hold thy tongue, let him hold his tongue, &c. Sub-

Subjunctive. *Taccia, a, a; tacciamo, tacciate, tacciano.*
Imper. *Taceffi, taceffi, taceffe*; that I might hold my tongue, &c.

Second imp. *Tacerei, tacereffi, tacerebbe*; I should hold my tongue, &c.

Infinitive, *tacere*, to hold one's tongue. Gerund, *tacendo*, holding one's tongue. Participle, *tacciuto*.

PARERE, to seem.

Indicative, present. *Paio, pari, pare; paiamo, parete, paiono*: I seem, or appear, thou seemest, he seems; we seem, &c.

Imp. *Parevo*, I did seem, &c.

Preter-def. *Parvi, pareffi, parve; paremmo, pareste, parvero*: I seemed, &c.

Future. *Parrò, parrai, parrà*; I shall seem, &c.

Imperative. *Pari, paia; paiamo, parete, paiano*: seem thou, let him seem; let us seem, seem you, let them seem,

Remember what has been already remarked, that when a verb has any irregularity in the present of the indicative, it has the same in the present of the imperative and subjunctive.

Optative and subjunctive. *Cbe paia, paia, paia; paiamo, or pariamo, paiate, paiano*: that I may seem, thou may'st seem, he may seem.

Imp. *Cbe pareffi, pareffi, ffe; ffitmo, ffe, ffero*: that I might seem, &c.

Second imp. *Parrei*, I should seem, &c.

Infinitive, *parere*, to seem. Gerund, *parendo*, seeming. Participle, *parso*, seemed.

Parere is also an impersonal reciprocal verb, that has only the third person singular, when it signifies *it seems*; as, it seems to me, *mi pare*, or *mi par*.

It seems { to thee, *ti par*.
to him, or her, *gli par*, or *le par*.
to us, *ci par*.
to you, *vi par*.
to them, *pare loro*.

In like manner through all the tenses, it did seem to me, *mi pareva*; it seemed to me, *mi parve*.

Remember that no more than four verbs in *ere* long are irregular in the participle; namely, *parere*, *parso*; *persuadere*, *persuas*o; *rimanere*, *rimas*o; *solere*, *solito*: all the other verbs make in *uto*.

PERSUADERE, to persuade.

Indicative, present. *Persuado*, *persuadi*, *persuade*; *persuadiamo*, *persuadete*, *persuadono*: I persuade, &c.

Imper. *Persuade-vo*, *vi*, *va*; *vamo*, &c. I did persuade, &c.

Preter-def. *Persuasi*, *persuadesti*, *persuase*, *persuademmo*, *persuadeste*, *persuasero*: I persuaded, &c.

Future. *Persuaderò*, *rai*, *rà*; *remo*, *rete*, *ranno*.

Imperative. *Persuadi*, *a*, *iamo*; *ete*, *ano*: persuade thou, &c.

Optative. *Persuada*, *a*, *a*; *iamo*, *iate*, *ano*: that I may persuade, &c.

Imperf. *Persuadessi*, that I might persuade.

Second imp. *Persuaderei*, I should persuade.

Infinitive, *persuadere*, to persuade. Gerund, *persuadendo*, persuading. Participle, *persuas*o, persuaded.

RIMANERE, to remain.

Remember the rules of the verbs in *lere*, *neri*, *nire*.

Indicative, present. *Rimango*, *rimani*, *rimane*; *rimaniamo*, *rimanete*, *rimangono*: I remain, thou remainest, &c.

Imperf. *Rimani-vo*, I did remain.

Preter-def. *Rimasi*, *rimanesti*, *rimase*; *rimanemmo*, *rimaneste*, *rimasero*: I remained, &c.

Preterperf. *Ho rimas*o, or *sono rimas*o, I have remained.

Future. *Rimarro*, *rimarrai*, *rimarrà*; I shall remain, &c.

Imperative. *Rimani*, *rimanga*; *rimaniamo*, *rimanete*, *rimangono*: remain thou, let him remain.

Optative. *Che rimanga*, *rimanga*, *rimanga*; *rimaniamo*, *rimaniate*, *rimangano*: that I may remain.

Imper. *Rimaneffi*, that I might remain.

Second imp. *Rimarrei*, *rimarresti*, I should remain.

Infinitive, *rimanere*, to remain. Gerund, *rimanendo*, remaining. Participle, *rimas*o, remained.

SOLERE, to be wont.

Indicative, present. *Soglio, suoli, suole; sogliamo, solete, sogliono*: I am wont, &c.

Or *sono solito*, I am wont; *sei solito*, thou art wont; *è solito*, he is wont: *fiamo soliti*, we are wont; *siete soliti*, you are wont; *sono soliti*, they are wont.

And in like manner through all the tenses; as, *ero solito*, I was wont; *non ero solito*, I was not wont, &c.

Imp. *Solevo*, &c. I was accustomed, &c.

Preterperf. def. *fui solito*, &c.

Imperative. *Suoli, soglia; sogliamo, solete, sogliamo*: be thou wont, let him be wont, &c.

Optative and subjunctive. *Che soglia, soglia, soglia; sogliamo, sogliate, sogliano*: that I may be wont, &c.

Che solessi, that I might be wont, &c.

Second preterimperf. *Sarei solito*, &c.

Infinitive, *solere*, to be wont. Gerund, *solendo*, wonted. Participle, *solito*, wont. Another gerund, *essendo solito*, being wont.

TENERE, to hold.

Indicative, present. *Tengo, tieni, tiene; teniamo, tenete, tengono*: I hold, thou holdest, he holds; we hold, you hold, they hold.

Imp. *Tenevo*, I did hold.

Preter-def. *Tenni, tenesti, tenne; tenemmo, teneste, tennero*: I held, thou heldst, he held; we held, you held, they held.

Preterperf. *Ho tenuto*, &c.

Future. *Terrò, terrai, terrà; terremo, terrete, terranno*: I shall hold, thou shalt hold, he shall hold, &c.

Imperative. *Tieni, tenga; teniamo, tenete, tengano*: hold thou, &c.

Optative and subjunctive. *Che tenga, tenga, tenga; teniamo, tieniate, tengano*: that I may hold, &c.

Imper. *Che tenessi, tenessi, tenesse;issimo, ste, ssero*: that I might hold, thou might'st hold, &c.

Second imp. *Terrei, terresti, terrebbe*; I should hold.

Infinitive, *tenere*, to hold. Gerund, *tenendo*, holding. Participle, *tenuto*, held.

VALERE, to be worth.

Indicative, present. *Vaglio, vali, vale; vagliamo, valete, vagliono*: I am worth, thou art worth, he is worth; we are worth, you are worth, they are worth.

Imper. *Valevo, valevi, valeva, &c.* I was worth, thou wast worth, he was worth, &c.

Preter-def. *Valsi, volesti, valse; valemmo, volesti, valsero*: I was worth, thou wast worth, he was worth, &c.

Preterpluperf. *Ho valuto.*

Future. *Varrò, varrai, &c.* I shall be worth, &c.

Imperative. *Vali, vaglia; vagliamo*: be thou worth, let him be worth; let us be worth, &c.

Optative. *Che vaglia, voglia, vaglia; vagliamo, vagliate, vagliano*: that I may be worth, &c.

Imper. *Valeffi.*

Second imp. *Varrei, &c.*

Infinitive, *valere*. Gerund, *valendo*. Participle, *valuto.*

VEDERE, to see.

Indicative, present. *Vedo, vedi, vede; vediamo, vedete, vedono*: I see, thou seest, he sees; we see, you see, they see.

Imper. *Vedevo, vi, va; vamo, vate, vano*: I did see, &c.

Preter-def. *Viddi, vedesti, vidde; vedemmo, vedeste, viddero*: I saw, thou sawest, he saw; we saw, you saw, they saw.

Preterperf. *Ho veduto, or visto, &c.* I have seen, &c.

Future. *Vedrò, rai, rà; remo, rete, ranno*: I shall see, thou shalt see, he shall see, &c.

Imperative. *Vedi, veda; vediamo, vedete, vedano*: see thou, let him see; let us see, see you, let them see.

Optative. *Che veda, veda, veda; vediamo, vediate, vedano*: that I may see, that thou may'st see, that he may see, &c.

Imperfect. *Vedessi*, that I might see, &c.

Second imperf. *Videssi*, I should see, &c.

Infinitive, *vedere*. Gerund, *vedendo*. Participle, *veduto*, or *visto*, seen.

Of the verbs in ere, short.

OF all the verbs in *ere*, short, there are none regular, except those that I have put just after the verb *credere*.

All the rest, of which there is a great number, are irregular; some in the present tense, most of them in the preterperfect-definite, some in the future, and almost all in the participle.

A new and general rule to learn, in a moment, all the irregular verbs in ere, short.

WE are taught by an axiom in philosophy, that *frustra fit per plura quod potest fieri per pauciora*. And it is in pursuance of this maxim, that I have reduced all the irregular verbs in *ere* short to one single rule; in order both to avoid the intricacy and embarrassment of other grammars, and to smoothe the way to the Italian language, which has hitherto been rendered of difficult access by unqualified teachers.

These five verbs, *conoscere*, *crescere*, *nascere*, *nuocere*, *rompere*; to know, to grow, to be born, to hurt, to break, form the preterperfect-definite, and the participle, as follows.

Preter-def.

conobbi

crebbi

nacqui

nocqui

ruppi

Participle.

conosciuto.

cresciuto.

nato.

nocciuto.

rotto.

Generally speaking, all the other verbs, ending in the infinitive in *ere* short, form the preterperfect definite in *si*, and the participle in *so*, *to*, or *sto*.

Though this rule might suffice for all the preterperfect-definites of verbs terminated in *ere*, short; yet we may also observe, that the same verbs may be terminated after thirteen different manners, which will make however but one and the same rule.

✿ You

☞ You will see, in these terminations, which are placed in direct lines, that there is a star at the end of some of them, and there are others without that mark. The star at the end, is to shew that those verbs make the participle in *to*; the verbs that have no star, make the participle in *so*, or in *esso*.

Terminations of the verbs in ere, short.

THE verbs in *ere*, short, are terminated in the infinitive.

1. In *cere*: as, *vincere, torcere, cuocere*.
2. In *dere*: as, *ardere, chiudere, ridere*.
3. In *gere*: as, *piangere, spingere, leggere*.
4. In *gliere*: as, *cogliere, sciogliere, togliere*.
5. In *here*: as, *trahere, or trarre, &c.*
6. In *lere*: as, *svellere*.
7. In *mere*: as, *imprimere, opprimere*. Preter-def. *impressi*: participle, *impresso*: *oppressi* preter-def. *oppresso*, participle.
8. In *nere*: as, *ponere, riponere*.
9. In *ndere*: as, *prendere, rendere, rispondere, nascondere*. Participle, *preso, reso, or renduto, risposto, nascosto, or nascosto*.
10. In *pere*: as, *rompere*, makes in the perfect-defin. *ruppi, rotto* in the participle.
11. In *rere*: as, *correre, concorrere*.
12. In *tere*: as, *mettere, misti, messo, percuotere*.
13. In *vere*: as, *scrivere, vivere*.

☞ Change all these terminations into *si*, and you will find the preterperfect-definite of them all, in which consists the greatest irregularity. example, to find the preter-definite of *vincere, torcere, ardere, prendere, piangere, rispondere*, do but change the terminations *cere, dere, gere, ndere*, into *si*, and you will find *vinssi, torssi, arsi, presi, pianssi, rispossi*.

☞ Observe, that the verbs, written with two *gg*'s before the penultima, drop them, and double the *s* in the preter-definite, and the *t* in the participle: example, *leggere, reggere, &c.* To form the preterperfect-definite, we must change the terminations *gger-*

into *ssi*, and for the participle into *tto*, and we shall find *lessi*, *ressi*, *letto*, *retto*, &c.

Take notice likewise, that the verbs terminating in *gliere*, always retain the *l*, and only lose *giere* in the preter-definite; the same rule serves for the participle: example, *cogliere*, *sciogliere*, *sciogliere*, *togliere*, &c. take from those words *giere*, there remains *col*, *sciol*, *sciel*, *tol*; and by adding *si* to them in the preter-definite, and in the participle *to*, we shall find *colsi*, *sciolsi*, *scielsi*, *tolsi*, *colto*, *sciolto*, *scielto*, *tolto*, &c.

To conjugate these verbs with ease, remember there are always three irregular persons, and three regular in the preter-definite.

The three irregular persons are the first and the third singular, and the third plural, which are very easy to be formed, if we do but observe, that the first person is always terminated in *i*; as, *vinfi*, *arfi*, *pianfi*; change but *i* into *e*, and it is the third singular, *vinse*, *arfe*, *pianse*; and by adding *ro* to the latter, it becomes the third plural, *vinsero*, *arfero*, *piansero*; and so of the rest. Example:

<i>presi</i> ,	<i>scrissi</i> ,		<i>prese</i> ,	<i>scrisse</i> ,		<i>presero</i> ,	<i>scrissero</i> ,
<i>ressi</i> ,	<i>lessi</i> ,		<i>rese</i> ,	<i>lesse</i> ,		<i>resero</i> ,	<i>lessero</i> .

The three regular persons are, the second singular, and the first and second plural. There is frequently more difficulty in finding out these than the irregular persons, because we confound one with another. Now the true way to avoid being mistaken in this point, is to remember that the second person singular of the preter-definite in all verbs, as well regular as irregular, is formed from the infinitive, by changing *re* into *sti*; as, *vincere*, *vincesti*; *ardere*, *ardesti*; *piangere*, *piangesti*; except the verb *essere*.

The first person plural is also formed from the infinitive, by changing *re* into *mmo*; as, *amare*, *amammo*; *vedere*, *vedemmo*; *leggere*, *leggemmo*.

The second person plural of the preterperfect-definite, is formed in all the verbs, from the second of the singular, by changing its final *i* into *e*; as, *vincesti*, *vinceste*; *ardesti*, *ardeste*; *piangesti*, *piangeste*. Thus we shall

shall find, *vinſi, vinceſti, vinſe; vincemmo, vinceſte, vinſero; arſi, ardeſti, arſe; ardemmo, ardeſte, arſero.*

Remember to peruſe theſe obſervations carefully, as being very neceſſary for conjugating the irregular verbs.

¶ We muſt alſo remember, that the verbs terminated in *here* and *gere*, as *trahere, ſcrivere*, double the letter *s* in the preterperfect-definite, and the letter *t* in the participle: example, *traſſi, ſcriſſi, trattaſſi, ſcrittoſi.*

The above rule would be ſufficient for learning the irregularity of the verbs in *ere*, ſhort; yet, for the greater conveniency of ſcholars, I have thought proper to explain theſe thirteen terminations more at large, in order to obviate all the difficulties that may occur.

Of the verbs terminated in cere.

THE verbs in *cere* form the preter-definite, by changing *cere* into *ſi*, and the participle into *to*; as,

CUOCERE, to bake. Preſent, *cuoco, cuoci, cuoce; cuociamo, cuocete, cuocono*: I bake, thou bakeſt, he bakes; we bake, you bake, they bake.

Imp. *Cuocervo, vi, va; vamo, vate, vano*: I did bake, thou didſt bake, he did bake, &c.

Preter-def. *Coffi, cuoceſti, coſſe; cuocemmo, cuoceſte, coſſero*: I baked, thou didſt bake, he baked, &c.

Preterp. *Ho cotto*, I have baked.

Preterpl. *Avevo cotto*, I had baked.

Future. *Cuocerò, rai, rà; remo, rete, ranno*: I ſhall bake, thou ſhalt bake, he ſhall bake, &c.

Imper. *Cuoci, cuoca; cuociamo, cuocete, cuocano*: bake thou, let him bake, &c.

Opt. *che cuoca*. Imperf. *che cuoceſſi*. Second imp. *cuocerei*. Infinitive, *cuocere*. Participle, *cotto*. Gerund, *cuocendo*.

CONDUCERE, or *condurre*, to conduct. Preſent, *conduco, conduci, conduce; conduciamo, conducete, conducono*: I conduct, thou conducteſt, he conducts; we conduct, &c.

Imperf. *Conducoſervo, vi, va, &c.* I did conduct.

Preter-definite. *Conduffi, conduceffi, conduffe; condacemmo, conducefte, conduffero*: I conducted, thou didst conduct, he conducted, &c.

Future. *Condurrò, rai, rà, remo, &c.* I shall or will conduct, &c.

Imperative. *Conduci, conduca, &c.* conduct thou, &c.

Optative, *che conduca*. Imperf. *conduceffi*. Second imperfect, *condurrei*. Participle, *condotto*. Gerund, *conducendo*.

RILUCERE, to shine. Present, *riluco, riluci, riluce; riluciamo, rilucete, rilucono*: I shine, thou shinest, he shines, &c. Imperfect, *rilucevo, &c.* I did shine, &c.

Preter-definite. *Rilucei, riluceffi, rilusse; rilucemmo, rilucefte, riluceron*: I shined, thou didst shine, he shined, &c. Future, *rilucèrò*, I shall shine, &c.

Imperative. *Riluci, riluca; riluciamo, rilucete, rilucano*: shine thou, let him shine, &c.

It has no optative. *Che riluca, riluca, riluca; riluciamo, riluciate, rilucano*: that I may shine, &c. Imperfect, *riluceffi*, &c. that I might shine, &c. Second imperf. *rilucerei*, &c. I should shine, &c. It has no participle. Gerund, *rilucendo*, shining.

VINCERE, to gain. Present, *vinco, vinci, vince; vinciamo, vincete, vincono*: I gain, thou gainest, he gains, &c. Imperfect, *vincevo, I did gain*. Preter-definite, *vinfi, vinceffi, vinse; vincemmo, vincefte, vinsero*: I gained, &c. Preter-imperf. *ho vinto*, I have gained. Future, *vincerò*, I shall gain. Imperative, *vinci, vinca, &c.* gain thou, let him gain, &c.

Optative and subjunctive. *Che vinca*. Imperfect, *vinceffi*. Second imperfect, *vincerei*. Participle, *vinto*.

TORCERE, to twist. Present, *torco, torci, torce; torciamo, torcete, torcono*: I twist, thou twistest, he twists; we twist, &c. Imperfect, *torcevo, I did twist*. Preter-definite, *torfi, torceffi, torse; torcemmo, torcefte, torsero*. Future, *torcerò*.

Imperative. *Torci, torca, &c.* twist thou, let him twist, &c.

Optative. *Che torca*. Imperfect, *torceffi*. Second imperfect, *torcerei*. Participle, *torso*.

CÓNOS-

CONOSCERE and *crescere*, change *scere* into *bbi*, to form the preter-definite, and make the participle in *sciuto* ; as,

Conosco, conosci, conosce; conosciamo, conoscete, conoscono : I know, &c. Imperfect, *conoscevo*. Preter-definite, *conobbi, conoscesti, conobbe; conoscemmo, conosceste, conobbero* : I knew, &c. Imperative, *conosci, conosca*, &c. know thou, let him know, &c.

Optative, *che conosca*. Imperfect, *conoscessi*. Second imperfect, *conoscerei*. Participle, *conosciuto*.

CRESCO, *cresci, cresce; cresciamo, crescete, crescono* : I grow, thou growest, he grows; we grow, you grow, they grow. Imperfect, *crescevo*, I did grow. Preter-definite, *crebbi, crescesti, crebbe*. Future, *crescerò*, I shall grow.

Imperative. *Cresci, cresca*, &c. grow thou, let him grow, &c.

Optative, *che cresca*. Imperfect, *crescessi*. Second imperfect, *crescerei*, I should grow, &c. Participle, *cresciuto*.

NASCERE and *nuocere*, make the preterperfect-definite in *qui*.

NASCERE, to be born. Present, *nasco, nasci, nasce; nasciamo, nascono* : I am born, thou art born, he is born; we are born, you are born, they are born. Imperfect, *nascevo*, I was born. Preter-definite, *nacqui, nascesti, nacque; nascemmo, nasceste, nacquero* : I was born. Future, *nascerò*, I shall be born.

Optative, *che nasca*. Imperfect, *che nascessi*. Second imperfect, *nascerai*. Participle, *nato*.

NUOCERE, to hurt. Present, *nuoco, nuoci, nuoce; nuociamo, nuocete, nuocono* : I hurt, &c. Imperfect, *nuocevo*, I did hurt. Preter-definite, *nocqui, nuocesti, nuocque; nuocemmo, nuoceste, nocquero* : I did hurt, or I hurt, &c.

Imperative. *Nuoci, nuoca*, &c. hurt thou, let him hurt, &c.

Optative, *che nuoca*. Imperfect, *nuocessi*. Second imperf. *nuoceri*. Participle, *nuociuto*. Gerund, *nuocendo*.

Of the verbs in *dere*.

THE verbs in *dere*, form the preterperfect-definite in *fi*, and the participle in *so* as,

ARDERE, to burn. Present, *ardo, ardi, arde*; *ardiamo, ardete, ardono*: I burn, thou burnest, &c.

Imperfect, *ardevo*, I did burn. Preter-definite, *arfi, ardesti, arse*; *ardemmo, ardeste, arsero*: I burnt, he burnt, &c. Future, *arderò*, I shall burn.

Imperative. *Ardi, arda*; *ardiamo, ardete, ardano*: burn thou, let him burn, &c.

Optative. *Arda, arda, arda*; *ardiamo, ardiate, ardano*: that I may burn, &c. Imperfect, *ardesti*. Second imperfect, *arderei*. Participle, *arso*, burnt. Gerund, *ardendo*, burning, or in burning.

I shall put no more tenses of the verbs than the present, the preterperfect-definite, and the participles, none but these being irregular.

CHIUDERE, to shut; *chiudo, chiusi, chiuso*.

And so of the rest; except

CHIEDERE, to ask; which makes in the preter-def. *chiesi*, and in the participle *chiesto*, and not *chieso*.

PERDERE, makes in the preter-definite *perdei*, or *perdetti*, and *persi*; in the participle, *perduto*, and *perso*.

RIDERE, to laugh; *rido, risi, riso*.

RODERE, to gnaw; *rodo, rosi, roso*.

† Observe, that all these verbs have the preter-definite in *ei*, and in *etti*. Nay, it is more elegant to say, *chiudei, perdei*, &c. than *chiusi, persi*, &c. This is to avoid the ambiguity that might arise between *chiusi, persi*, &c. the first person of the preter-definite, and *chiusi, persi*, &c. nouns adjective.

+ The participle of the verbs in *dere*, short, is always terminated in *so*. Except the verbs *chiedere* and *perdere*, which make *chiesi* and *persi*, *chieduto*, or *chiesto* and *perduto*.

☞ You perceived, after the conjugation of the verb *credere*, that *cedere* is a regular verb; its compounds are not, for they form the preter-definite in *essi*, and the participle in *ssu*. Example:

SUCCEEDERE, to succeed ; *succedo, successi, successo.*

CONCEDERE, to agree, or yield to ; *concedo, concessi, concesso.*

I apprehend that those two verbs, as well as *perdere*, to lose, are regular and irregular, since we may likewise say, *succedei, succedetti, succeduto* ; *concedei, concedetti, conceduto* ; *perdei, perdetti, perduto* : and in like manner, all the compounds of the verbs *cedere* and *perdere*.

Of the verbs in *endere*.

THE verbs in *endere* form the preter-definite in *ei* and *si*, and the participle in *es* : example,

ATTENDERE, to attend ; *attendei, attesi, atteso.*

PRENDERE, to take ; *prendei, presi, preso.*

RENDERE, to render ; *rendei, resi, reso.*

This verb also forms the participle in *uto*, as *renduto*. The latter is better than *reso*.

Fendere, to cleave, and *pendere*, to hang, are regular. In the preter-definite they make *fendei* or *fendetti*, *pendei* or *pendetti*, in the participle *fenduto* and *penduto*.

Take notice, nevertheless, that the compounds of those two verbs are irregular, and they make the preter-definite in *esi*, the participle in *eso*, like *difendere*, to defend, *difesi, difeso* : *appendere*, to hang, or fix up, *appesi, appeso*, &c.

Of the verbs in *gere*.

THE verbs in *gere* make the preter-definite in *si*, and the participle in *to*, as,

CINGERE, to gird ; *cingo*, preter-definite, *cinxi, cingessi, cinse*. Participle, *cinto*.

SPINGERE, to shove ; *spingo, spinxi, spinto*.

PORGERE, to offer ; *porgo, porxi, porto*.

UNGERE, to anoint ; *ungo, unxi, unto*.

SPARGERE, to sprinkle. Present, *spargo*. Preter-definite, *sparxi*. Participle, *sparso*.

To which we may also add *estinguere, estinguo, estinxi, estinto*.

ERGERE, to erect; *ergo, erxi, erto*.

All these verbs have the preter-definite in *ei* and *etti*; but regularly their participle is in *to*. *Immergere, dispergere, tergere*, an obsolete verb, and some others of the like sort, have it in *so*. Both those participles are formed of the first syllable of the present indicative, joined to the syllable *to* or *so*. For instance, of *cingere* we make *cinto*, of *spargere, sparso*. If the infinitive of those verbs are accented on the second syllable, the participle is then formed of the two first syllables, added to *to* or *so*. Thus of *immergere* you form *immerso*, of *disgiungere, disgiunto*, &c.

Remember that the participle of the verb *spargere*, is *sparto* and *sparso*, not *spargiuto*, except in poetry, for the sake of rime, or to serve the measure of the verse. And even there we ought to use it as little as possible.

Observe, the verbs that have a vowel before *gere* must be written with two *gg*'s, and that they double the letter *s* in the preter-definite; as,

Friggere, to fry; *friggo, frissi, friggesti, &c. fritto*.

Leggere, to read; *leggo, lessi, leggesti, &c. Participle, letto*.

Take care you do not say *friggiuto*, or *leggiuto*.

Of the verbs in *gliere*.

YOU are to observe, that besides the irregularity in the preter-definite, and the participles of verbs ending in *gliere*, they are also contracted or abridged in the infinitive, and in the future and second imperfect tenses; as,

COGLIERE, or *corre*, and *cor*, to gather. Future, Second imperfect, *correi*.

The verbs in *gliere* change their terminations into *lfi*, to form the preter-definite; and in *lto*, to make the participle. The conjugating of *cogliere, colsi, colto*, will serve as a rule for those verbs that are of the same termination.

Indicative, present, *colgo* and *coglio*, I gather: *cogli*, *coglie*; *cogliamo*, *cogliete*, *colgono*, and *cogliono*. Imperfect, *coglievo*, I did gather. Preterperfect-definite, *colsi*, *cogliesti*, *colse*; *cogliemmo*, &c. I gathered. Future, *corrò*, &c. I will or shall gather.

Imperative, *Cogli*, *colga*, or *coglia*; *cogliamo*, *cogliate*, *cogliano*, or *colgano*: let him gather.

Optative, *coglia*, or *colga*, &c. Imperfect, *cogliesti*. Second imperfect, *correi*. Participle, *colto*.

TOGLIERE, or *torre*. Present, *tolgo*, or *toglio*. Preter-definite, *tolsi*, *togliesti*, &c. Future, *torrò*.

Optative, *tolga*. Imperfect, *togliesti*. Second imperfect, *torrei*. Participle, *tolto*.

SCIogliere, or *sciorre*, to loosen. Present, *sciolgo*, or *scioglio*. Preterperfect-definite, *sciolsi*, *sciogliesti*. Participle, *sciolto*.

SCEgliERE, to chuse, is not abridged in the infinitive, like the above verbs; it forms in the present *scelgo*, *scegli*, *sceglie*; *scegliamo*, *scegliete*, *scelgono*. Preterperfect-definite, *scelsi*. Participle, *scelto*.

☞ Of the verbs in here.

IF there were any such thing in the Italian tongue, as a verb terminated in *here*, it would be *trahere*, to draw, with its several compounds. But the present orthography is to write them without an *h*.

This verb is also contracted in the infinitive.

Of *trahere* we form *trarre*, or *trar*. *Trassi* is the preter-definite, and *tratto* the participle.

Indicative, present, *traggo*, or *trao*, *trai*, *trai*; *tragghiamo*, or *trajamo*, *traete*, *traggono*, and *traono*: I draw, &c. Imperfect, *traevo*. Preterperfect-definite, *trassi*, *traesti*, &c. Future, *trarrò*.

Imperative, *trai*, *tragga*, and *traa*; *tragghiamo*, or *trajamo*, *traete*, *traggano*.

Optative, *che tragga*, or *traa*. Imperfect, *traesti*. Sec. imp. *trarrei*. Participle, *tratto*. Gerund, *traendo*.

Observe the same rule in its compounds. *Contrahere*, *attraere*, *distraere*, &c. make *contrarre*, *attrarre*, *distrarre*, &c. They form the preter-definite in *ssi*, as

contraffi, attraffi, diftraffi, and the participle in *to*, as *contratto, attratto, diftratto*, &c.

Of the verbs in lere.

OF all the verbs in *lere*, there is only the verb *svellere*, to pluck, that change *e* into *fi*, to form the preterperfect-definite, and into *to* for the participle. Present, *svelfi, svellesti*. Future, *svellerò*. Participle, *svolto*.

Of the verbs in mere.

PREMERE, *sumere*, and their compounds, are the only irregular verbs for this rule.

Premere, to press. Present, *premo*. Preterperfect-definite, *pressi* and *premei*, or *premetti*. Participle, *premuto*.

Its compounds in *imere* make the preterperfect-definite in *ssi*, and the participle in *sto*; as,

Opprimere, oppressi, oppresso.

Imprimere, impressi, impresso.

Sumere is obsolete: its compounds make *sunsi, sunto*;

as,

Assumere, assunsi, assunto; consumere, consumsi, consumto.

Of the verbs in nere.

PONERE is also irregular, with its compounds. It changes the infinitive into *orre*, so that we say *porre*, to put; *disporre*, to dispose, &c. instead of *ponere* and *disponere*. Though we make use of both those infinitives, that in *orre* is preferable, or, at least, the most received. We must change *nere*, or *re*, into *fi* for the preter-definite, and into *sto* for the participle; saying, *posi, disposi, posto, disposto*, &c.

The preter-definite may also terminate in *ei*, as *disponci, esponci*, &c. But the participle always makes *sto*. Nay, it would be very wrong to say, *esposato, disposato*. And this should be carefully minded; because foreigners are apt to commit this error. The

French

French are led into it by the turn of their language; and other nations, by frequently meeting with the word *posato* in printed books. But you are to take notice, that this word is derived from the verb *posare*, and not from *ponere*, or *porre*. For the same reason we do not say *posai* for *posi*, or *ponei*, this word being used only for the first person of the preter-definite of the same verb *posare*. Consequently, we must never say *disposai*, *esposai*, &c. for these verbs are the compounds of *ponere*, and not of *posare*.

Remember the two remarks I made on the verbs ending in *lere*, *nere*, *nire*, which take the letter *g* in the present, and change *le*, *ne*, *ni*, into *r* in the future, &c.

Present, *pongo*, *poni*, *pone*; *poniamo*, *ponete*, *pongono*: I put, &c. Imperfect, *ponevo*.

Preterperfect-definite, *posi*, or *ponei*, *ponesti*, *pose*; *ponemmo*, *poneste*, *posero*. Future, *porrò*.

Imperative, *poni*, *ponga*; *poniamo*, *ponete*, *pongano*.

Optative, *che ponga*, *a*, *a*; *poniamo*, *poniate*, *pongano*. Imperfect, *ponessi*. Second imperfect, *porrei*. Participle, *posto*. Gerund, *ponendo*.

Conjugate its compounds after the same manner.

Of the verbs in *ondere*.

By changing *ondere* into *si*, or *re* into *i*, as in the case of regular verbs, you form the preterperfect-definite. The participle is in *osto*, or *uso*, or *oso*.

RISPONDERE, to answer. Present, *rispondo*, *rispondi*, *risponde*; *rispondiamo*, *rispondete*, *rispondono*. Imperfect, *rispondevo*. Preterperfect-definite, *risposi*, *rispondesti*, *risposi*; *rispondemmo*, *rispondeste*, *risposero*. Future, *risponderò*.

Imperative. *Rispondi*, *risponda*; *rispondiamo*, *rispondete*, *rispondano*.

Optative, *risponda*, *da*, *da*; *rispondiamo*, *rispondiate*, *rispondano*. Imperfect, *rispondesti*. Second imperfect, *risponderei*. Participle, *risposto*.

NASCONDERE, to hide. Present, *nascondo*. Preterperfect-definite, *nascosi*. Participle, *nascosso*, or *nascoso*.
The

The verb **FONDERE**, to melt, does not make the preter-definite in *osi*, but in *usi* or *ei*. You must therefore say *fondei*, or *fusi*, *fondesti*, *fondè*, or *fuse*; *fondemmo*, or *fusimo*, *fondeste*, *fonderono*, or *fusero*.

Note, that *fusi*, *fuse*, &c. is not used at present, except in compounds; as in the verbs *confondere*, *diffondere*, &c. which in the preter-definite make *confusi*, and *confondei*; *diffusi*, *diffondei*, &c. and in the participle *confuso*, *diffuso*, &c.

Though in the preter-definite we meet with *confusi* and *diffusi*, yet it is more advisable to make use of *confondei* and *diffondei*. This is because of the ambiguity in those words, when they form the first person of the preter-definite; and when they are nouns adjective, as we have observed of *chiusi* and *persi*.

The participle of the verb *fondere* makes *fuso* and *fonduto*. The last is the best: the other is used only for compound verbs.

TONDERE, to shear, does not make *rosi*, but *tondei*, *tondesti*, *tondè*. Participle, *tonduto*, and not *roso*, the latter being abridged from *rosato*, which comes from the verb *tosare*.

Of the verbs in pere.

ROMPERE, to break, is, with its compounds, the only irregular verb of this termination; in the present it forms *rompo*, *rompi*, *rompe*; *rompiamo*, *rompete*, *rompono*. Imperfect, *rompevo*. Preterperfect-definite, *ruppi*, or *rompei*, *rompesti*, *ruppe*, or *rompè*; *ruppermo*, or *rompemmo*, *rompeste*, *ruppero*, or *romperono*. Future, *romperò*. Participle, *rotto*.

Of the verbs in rere.

CORRERE, with its compounds, to run, is also the only verb that ends in *rere* short, it makes the preter-definite in *si*, and the participle in *so*; as,

CORRERE, to run. Present, *corro*, *corri*, *corre*; *corriamo*, *correte*, *corrono*. Imperfect, *correvo*. Preterperfect-definite, *corsi*, *corresti*, *corse*; *corremmo*, *correste*, *corsero*. Future, *correrò*. Imperative, *corri*, *corra*, &c.

Opta-

Optative, *corra, corra, corra; corriamo, corriate, cor-
rano*. Imperfect, *corressi*. Second imperfect, *correrei,
correresti, &c.* Participle, *corso*. Gerund, *correndo*.

ACCORRERE, to run to. Preter-defin. *accorsi*. Par-
ticiples, *accorso*; and all the other compounds in the
same manner.

Of the verbs in tere.

METTERE, to put, does not make in the preter-
definite *metti*, but *metti, mettesti, mise; mettemmo,
metteste, misero*: I put, thou puttest, &c. Participle,
metto: we sometimes meet with *messero, promessero*; but
it is more in verse than prose.

PROMETTERE, to promise, makes *promessi*, and *pro-
misi*. Participle, *promesso*.

RIFLETTERE, to reflect, is irregular only in the par-
ticiples. We do not say in the preter-definite *reflessi*,
but *reflettei*. The participle makes *reflettuto*; but this
word is grown obsolete. It is customary now to use
the participle of the verb *fare*, joined to the word
riflessione. As, having reflected, *avendo fatto riflessione*;
I have reflected upon that, *io ho fatto riflessione sopra
cio, &c.*

RISCUOTERE, *riscossi, riscosso*, to receive.

SCUOTERE, to shake, makes *sossi, scosso*.

PERCUOTERE, to strike, makes *perossi, percotei, per-
cossa*.

Of the verbs in uere.

THE verbs *producere, adducere, ridurre, inducere,
seducere, conducere, deducere, traducere*, which in
English signify, to produce, to alledge, to reduce, to
persuade, to seduce, to conduct, to deduct, to trans-
late, are also contracted in the infinitive. We say
produrre, addurre, &c. Their preter-definite is *pro-
dussi, addussi*; and their participle is terminated in *otto*,
as *prodotto, addotto, &c.*

Note, that we likewise say, *addur, produr, &c.*
which makes a third infinitive. But in prose we
must make use of that in *urre*. The other two are
proper only for verse, though there are some authors
of reputation, that have also used them in prose.

The

The other verbs, terminating in *uere*, do not change the infinitive. Therefore we must take care to say *rilucere*, but never *rilurre*; and so of the rest.

Of the verbs in *vere*.

TO form the preterperfect-definite of verbs in *vere*, you must change *vere* into *ssi*, or *si*. The participles are different.

MOVERE, to move. Preter-definite, *moSSI*. Participle, *moSSo*. It is more usual to write *muovere*, than *movere*. But we do not put the *u* in the preter-definite, nor in the participle; therefore we must say *moSSI* and *moSSo*. And the same holds good in regard to its compounds: for instance, *promossi*, *promosso*; *commossi*, *commosso*, &c. All those verbs likewise form the preter-definite in *ei*, as *promovei*, *commovei*, &c. In that case, you may make use of the *u*, and write *promuovei*, *commuovei*, &c.

SCRIVERE, to write; *scriSSI*, *scrivei*, *scritto*.

VIVERE, to live; *vissi*, *vivesti*, *vissè*. Participle, *vissuto*, or *vivuto*. It makes also *vivetti* in the preterperfect-definite.

ASSOLVERE, to absolve, having a consonant before *vere*, makes in the preterperfect-definite *assolSSI*, *assolvesti*, *assolse*, &c. or *assolvei*, or *assolvetti*.

RISOLVERE, to resolve. Present, *risolvo*. Preterperfect-definite, *risolSSI*, *risolvesti*; or *risolvei*, or *risolvetti*. Participle, *risoluto*.

Remember that the optative of verbs, ending in *ere* and in *ire*, is formed of the first person indicative, by changing *o* into *a*; as, *vedere*, *veda*; *scrivere*, *scriva*; *cogliere*, *colga*; *credere*, *creda*; *dormire*, *dorma*; *sentire*, *senta*; *finire*, *finisca*; *dire*, *dica*. And so of all the other verbs, except *essere*, *sapere*, *avere*, and *dovere*.

Irregulars of the third conjugation.

IN the third conjugation there are six verbs more irregular than the rest; viz. *dire*, to say; *morire*, to die; *salire*, to ascend; *udire*, to hear; *venire*, to come; *uscire*, to go out.

DI-

DIRE, to say.

I apprehend the verb *dire* is only an abridgment of *dicere*, which was used by the ancients. I give it however a place among the irregulars of the third conjugation, in order to comply with the custom of other grammarians.

Present. *Dico, dici, dice; diciamo, dite, dicono*: I say, thou sayest, he says; we say, you say, they say.

Imperfect. *Dicevo, vi, va; vamo, vate, vano*.

Preterperfect-definite. *Disse, dicesti, disse; dicemmo, diceste, dissero*: I said, thou didst say, he said; we said, you said, they said.

Preterperfect. *Ho detto*, I have said.

Future. *Dirò*, I shall say.

Imperative. *Di, dica; diciamo, dite, dicano*: say thou, let him say; let us say, say you, let them say.

Optative. *Che dica, dica, dica; diciamo, diciate, dicano*: that I may say, thou may'st say, he may say, &c.

Imperfect, *che diceffi*. Second imperfect, *direi*.

Participle, *detto*. Gerund, *dicendo*.

MORIRE, to die.

Morire has no irregularity, but by making the present tense in two different manners.

Indicative, present. *Moro, mori, more; moriamo, morite, morono*: or, *muojo, mori, more; muojamo, morite, muojono*: I die, thou diest, he dies; we die, you die, they die.

Imperfect. *Moriwo, vi, va; vamo, vate, vano*.

Preterperfect-definite. *Morj, moristi, morì; morimmo, moriste, morirono*, and not *morsì*, which comes from *mordere*.

Preterperfect. *Sono morto*, I am dead.

Future. *Morirò*, I shall or will die.

Imperative. *Mori, mora, or muoja; moriamo, or muojamo, morite, morano, or muojano*: die thou, let him die, &c.

Optative and subjunctive. *Che mora, or muoja, mora, mora; moriamo, moriate, morano, or muojano*.

Im-

Imperfect, *morissi*. Second imperfect, *morirei*.
Participle, *morto*. Gerund, *morendo*.

SALIRE, to go up.

Salire is irregular, like *morire*; because its present tense is formed two ways.

Indicative, present. *Salgo*, or *saglio*, *sali*, *sale*; *sagliamo*, or *salghiamo*, *salite*, *salgono*, or *sagliano*: I go up, &c. Imperfect, *salivo*, &c.

Preter-definite. *Salj*, *salisti*, *sali*; *salimmo*, *salisti*, *salirono*: I went up. Future, *salirò*, I shall go up.

Imperative. *Sali*, *salga*, or *saglia*; *sagliamo*, *salite*, *salgano*: go up thou, let him go up.

Optative. *Che salga*, or *saglia*, *salga*, *salga*, &c.

Imperfect. *Che salissi*, *salissi*, *salisse*.

Second imperfect. *Salirei*, *saliresti*.

Participle, *salito*. Gerund, *salendo*.

Take care you do not say *sali* and *saliamo*, instead of *salghi* and *sagliamo*, or *salghiamo*; because the former words come from the verb *salare*, and not from *salire*, to mount.

UDIRE, to hear.

The irregularity of *udire* is only in the present tense, by changing *u* into *o*, in the first, second, and third person singular, and in the third person plural.

Indicative, present. *Odo*, *odi*, *oda*; *udiamo*, *udite*, *odono*: I hear, thou hearest, he hears; we hear, you hear, they hear.

Imperfect. *Udivo*, *vi*, *va*; *vamo*, *vate*, *vano*.

Preterperfect-def. *Udj*, *udisti*, *udì*; *udimmo*, *udiste*, *udirono*: I heard, &c.

Future. *Udirò*, *rai*, *rà*; *remo*, *rete*, *ranno*: I shall or will hear, thou shalt hear, he shall hear.

Imperative. *Odi*, *oda*; *udiamo*, *udite*, *odano*.

Optative. *Che oda*, that I may hear.

Imperfect. *Che udisi*, that I might hear.

Second imperfect, *udirei*. Participle, *udito*. Gerund, *udendo*.

☛ Take

☞ Take notice, you are never to say *odiamo* for *odiamo*; *odiamo* being the first person plural of the present indicative of the verb *odiare*, to hate.

VENIRE, to come.

Indicative, present. *Vengo, vieni, viene; veniamo*, or *venghiamo, venite, vengono*: I come, thou comest, he comes; we come, you come, they come.

Imperfect. *Venivo*, I did come.

Preterperfect-def. *Venni, venisti, venne; venimmo, veniste, vennero*: I came, thou camest, he came; we came, you came, they came.

Preterperfect, *sono venuto*. Future, *verrò*, I shall come.

Imperative. *Vieni, venga; veniamo, venite, vengano*: come thou, let him come; let us come, &c.

Optative, present, *che venga*. Imperfect, *che venissi*.

Second imperfect, *verrei*. Participle, *venuto*. Gerund, *venendo*.

All the compounds of *venire*, as *pervenire, ri-venire*, are conjugated in the same manner; and so are all the other compounded verbs.

USCIRE, to go out.

Uscire is irregular, only by changing *u* into *e* in the present; viz. in the first, second, and third person singular, and the third plural.

Indicative, present. *Escò, esci, esce; usciamo, uscite, escono*: I go out, thou goest out, he goes out; we go out, you go out, they go out.

Imperfect. *Uscivo*.

Preterperfect-def. *Uscì, uscisti, uscì; uscimmo, usciste, uscirono*: I went out, thou went'st out, he went out; we went out, &c.

Preterperfect. *Sono uscito*, I am gone out.

Future. *Uscirò, uscirai, uscirà, &c.*

Imperative. *Esci, esca; usciamo, uscite, escano*.

Optative. *Che esca, esca, esca; usciamo, usciate, escano*.

Imperfect. *Che uscissi*.

Second imperfect, *uscirei*. Participle, *uscito*. Gerund, *uscendo*.

Aprire,

Aprire, to open, makes in the preterperfect-definite *aprij*, or *apersi*. Participle, *aperto*.

Coprire, to cover, makes in the preterperfect-definite *coprij*, or *copersi*. Participle, *coperto*.

The third conjugation of the verbs terminated in the infinitive in *ire*, has another sort of verbs irregular only in the present, which are formed from the infinitive, by changing *ire* into *isco*; as, *ardire*, to dare, of which I have given the following conjugation, to serve as a rule for the rest.

Of the verbs in *isco*.

IN order to lay down a general rule for the verbs that have the termination *isco* in the present tense, observe, that some of them do not follow the verb *ardisco*; and they differ also from the verb *sentire*, in the preterperfect-definite, and in the participle. They are as follow.

Present.	Preter-def.	Particip.
<i>Aprire</i> , <i>apro</i> ,	<i>aprij</i> , & <i>apersi</i> ,	<i>aperto</i> .
<i>Apparire</i> , <i>apparisco</i> ,	<i>apparj</i> , & <i>ap-</i> <i>parsi</i> ,	<i>apparso</i> .
<i>Coprire</i> , <i>copro</i> ,	<i>coprij</i> , & <i>copersi</i> ,	<i>coperto</i> .
<i>Comparire</i> , <i>comparisco</i> ,	<i>comparj</i> , & <i>com-</i> <i>parsi</i> ,	<i>comparso</i> .
<i>Offrire</i> , <i>offerisco</i> ,	<i>offerj</i> , & <i>offerfi</i> ,	<i>offerto</i> .
<i>Proferire</i> , <i>proferisco</i> ,	<i>proferj</i> , & <i>pro-</i> <i>ferfi</i> ,	<i>proferto</i> .
<i>Soffrire</i> , <i>{ soffro, &</i> <i>{ soffrisco,</i>	<i>{ soffrj, sofferfi,</i>	<i>{ sofferito.</i>
<i>Sepellire</i> , <i>sepellisco</i> ,	<i>sepellj</i> ,	<i>{ sepolto, &</i> <i>{ sepellito.</i>

I have made a collection of the regular verbs in *ire*, which are conjugated like *sentire*, as you have already seen in this chapter, pag. 100, where we treat of the third conjugation of verbs. All the other verbs, not contained in that and the preceding collection, form the present in *isco*, and ought to be conjugated like *ardisco*. In this collection there are even some verbs, that

that are also irregular; as, *consentire*, *mentire*, *partire*, when the latter signifies, to divide. We meet with *consentisco*, *mentisco*, and *partisco*. When the latter signifies, to share, I should prefer *partisco*, to *parto*. On the contrary, when it denotes, to go away, you must say *parto*, and not *partisco*. *Bollire*, *convertire*, *soffrire*, also make the first person of the present indicative in *isco*.

Before you read over *ardisco*, remember the two remarks concerning the irregularity of the present tense.

The first teaches you, that the irregularity of the present indicative, is continued in the present imperative and subjunctive.

By the second you find, that the first and second persons plural of the present tense are never irregular.

ARDIRE, to dare.

Indicative, present. *Ardisco*, *ardisci*, *ardisce*; *ardiamo*, *ardite*, *ardiscono*: I dare. N. B. I am of opinion that we ought to say, *abbiamo ardire*, and not *ardiamo*. The latter seems proper only for the verb *ardere*, to burn; for *ardiamo* implies, we burn. Neither can we say *ardischiama*, as this is not an Italian word: the same is applicable to any of the persons, which may be confounded with those of the verb *ardere*, to burn.

Imperfect. *Ardivo*, I did dare; *ardivi*, *va*, &c.

Preterperfect-def. *Ardj*, *ardisti*, *ardi*; *ardimmo*, *ardiste*, *ardirono*: I durst, &c.

Preterperfect, *ho ardito*. Future, *ardirò*.

Imperative. *Ardisci*, *ardisca*; *abbiamo ardire*, *ardiscano*: dare thou, let him dare; let us dare, &c.

Optative. *Che ardisca*, *ardisca*, *ardisca*; *che abbiamo ardire*, *che abbiate ardire*, *ardiscano*: that I may dare, thou may'st dare, he may dare, &c.

Imperfect, *ardissi*. Second imperf. *ardirei*.

Participle, *ardito*. Gerund, *ardendo ardire*.

Conjugate the following verbs after the same manner.

<i>Abolire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>	} to {	abolish.
<i>Aborrere,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		abhor.
<i>Arricchire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		enrich.
<i>Arrossire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		blush.
<i>Bandire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		banish.
<i>Bianchire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		whiten.
<i>Capire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		comprehend.
<i>Colpire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		strike.
<i>Compatire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		agree, or bear with,
<i>Concepire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		conceive.
<i>Digerire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		digest.
<i>Essequire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		execute.
<i>Finire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		finish.
<i>Fiorire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		blossom, or bloom.
<i>Gradire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		approve of.
<i>Impazzire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		grow mad.
<i>Incrudelire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		grow cruel.
<i>Languire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		languish.
<i>Patire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		suffer.
<i>Spedire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		make haste.
<i>Tradire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		betray.
<i>Ubbidire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		obey.
<i>Unire,</i>	<i>isco</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ito</i>		unite.

Note, that the poets do not always observe this irregularity, for they indifferently say *offro* and *offerisco*; *mugge* and *mugisce*; *languè* and *languisce*; *ferè* and *ferisce*, as may be seen in *Pastor fido*, and in Tasso's *Aminta*.

Mugge in mandra l'armento.

Pastor fido.

Qual arme fera, qual dia vita, quale

Sani e ritorni in vita.

Aminta.

There are also some verbs that end in *are*, and in *ire*; as,

Colorare, colorire, to colour.

Inanimare, inanimire, to animate.

Inacerbare, inacerbire, to sharpen.

Indurare, indurire, to harden.

The poets also frequently use the verbs *ire* and *giri*, instead of *andare*; which is all I had to say further in regard to irregular verbs.

Of the verb ire.

THE following tenses are all that occur in good writers.

Indicative, imperfect. *Ira*, he did go; *ivano*, or *ivan*, they did go. Future, *irò*, *irai*, *irà*; *iremo*, *irete*, *iranno*, or *iran*.

Imperative. *Ite*, go you.

Infinitive. *Ire*, or *ir*, go you.

Participle. *Ito*, gone.

The other tenses are not used.

Of the verb gire.

There are no more than the following tenses in use.

Present. *Gite*, you go.

Imperfect. *Girvo*, *givi*, *giva*, or *gia*; *givamo*, *givato*, *givano*: I did go, &c.

Preter-def. *Gisti*, *gi*, or *gio*; *gimmo*, *giste*, *girono*.

Imperative. *Gite*, go you.

Optative, imperf. *Che gissi*, *gissi*, *gisse*; *gissimo*, *giste*, *gissero*: that I might go.

Infinitive, *gire*, or *gir*. Participle, *gito*.

We have still something to say in regard to verbs neuter, reciprocal, and impersonal.

Of verbs neuter.

THE verbs neuter are those which in their compound tenses are seldom or never conjugated with the verb *essere*, to be; as, *I speak*, *I sleep*, *I tremble*, &c. we may indeed say, *I have spoken*, *I have slept*, *I have trembled*; but not, *I am spoken*, &c. But to express myself more properly, verbs neuter are those which make a complete sense of themselves, and do not govern any case after them, like the verbs active: for instance, *I enter*, *I tremble*; *io entro*, *io tremo*. Take notice, however, that we meet with some verbs neuter, which may govern an accusative; as, *io vivo una lunga vita*, *io dormo un lungo sonno*, *io corro un lungo corso*, &c.

It

It is necessary to be acquainted with the nature of a verb neuter, in order to avoid mistakes or errors in the participles, as may be seen in the second part, where we treat of the syntax of participles.

Of reciprocal verbs.

THE name of reciprocal verbs is given to such as are conjugated through all their tenses with the pronouns conjunctive, *mi, ti, si, ci, vi*, after the same manner as *dolere* is conjugated in the irregulars of the second conjugation: example,

Indicative, present. *Mi pento, ti penti, si pente; ci pentiamo, vi pentite, si pentono*: I repent, &c.

Imperfect. *Mi pentivo, ti pentivi, si pentiva; ci pentivamo, vi pentivate, si pentivano*: I did repent, &c.

Preterperfect-def. *Mi pentì, ti pentisti, si pentì; ci pentimmo, vi pentiste, si pentirono*: I repented, &c.

Preterperfect-def. *Mi sono pentito*, I have repented.

Future. *Mi pentirò*, I shall repent.

Imperative. *Pentiti tu, pentasi egli; pentiamoci noi, pentitevi voi, pentansi eglino*.

Subjunctive. *Che mi penta*, that I may repent.

Indicative, present. *Mi ricordo, ti ricordi, si ricorda*; and so of the rest.

Note, all the verbs active may become reciprocals: example,

I love myself,	<i>io m'amo.</i>
Thou lovest thyself,	<i>tu t'ami.</i>
He loves himself,	<i>egli s'ama.</i>
We love ourselves,	<i>noi ci amiamo.</i>
You love yourselves,	<i>voi v'amate.</i>
They love themselves,	<i>eglino s'amano.</i>

And so of all the other tenses, and all the other verbs.

Yet we are to take notice, that the pronouns *mi, ti, si, vi*, which give the reciprocity to the verb, may be placed either before or after it; but in the
impe-

imperative, infinitive, gerund, and participle, they ought to be placed after the verb: example, *amami*, love me; *amandomi*, loving me; *amarfi*, to love himself; *amatofi*, loved by himself: and so in all the other verbs.

Of impersonal verbs.

THERE are three sorts of verbs impersonal, which have only the third person singular.

The first are properly impersonals of themselves; as, *Accade*, it happens.

Basta, it is enough, or it suffices.

Bisogna, it must, or it behoves.

Piove, it rains.

Tuona, it thunders.

The second are derived from verbs active, preceded by the participle *fi*, which renders them impersonals; as, they love, they say; *s'ama*, *fi dice*.

The third, which have a great affinity with reciprocal verbs; are conjugated with the pronouns conjunctive, *mi*, *ti*, *gli* or *le*, *ci*, *vi*; as, *mi duole*, *ti duole*, *gli duole*, &c.

The impersonal verbs of themselves are

Accade, it happens.

Avviene, it falls out,

Basta, it is enough.

Bisogna, it must.

Grandina, it hails.

Nevica, it snows.

Non occorre, it is not necessary.

Pare, it seems.

Piove, it rains.

Lampeggia, it lightens.

Tuona, it thunders; and the like, which are conjugated with the third person singular of each tense; as, Indicative, present. *Bisogna*, it must, or it behoves.

Imperfect. *Bisognava*, it did behave.

Preterperfect-def. *Bisognò*, it behaved.

Future. *Bisognerà*, it shall or will behave.

Optative. *Che bisogni*, that it may behave.

Imperfect. *Che bisognasse*, that it might behave.

Second imperfect. *Bisognerebbe*, it should behave.

Infinitive. *Bisognare*, to behave.

The particle *si*, which composes the second sort of impersonal verbs, is placed indifferently, before or after the verbs; as, they say, *si dice*, or *dicesi*; they love, *s'ama*, or *amasi*. In like manner all the verbs active may become impersonal. They are conjugated with the third person singular and plural; as,

Present. *Amasi*, or *s'ama*; *s'amano*, or *amansi*, they love.

Imperfect. *S'amava*, or *amavasi*; *s'amavano*, or *amavano*, they did love.

☞ In regard to these verbs, take notice, that when the noun that follows them is in the singular number, you must put the verb in the singular; if the noun be in the plural, you put the verb in the plural: example,

They praise the captain, *si loda il capitano*.

They praise the captains, *si lodano i capitani*.

They see a man, *si vede un uomo*.

They see men, *si vedono uomini*.

☞ We must also take notice, when the particle *si* is put after a verb that is accented, the letter *s* is doubled, and the accent dropped: example,

Fassi, for *si fa*, they do.

Dirassi, for *si dirà*, they will say.

The third sort of impersonal verbs are such as are conjugated with the pronouns personal, *mi*, *ti*, *gli* or *le*, *ci*, *vi*, *loro*, with the third person singular: example,

Indicative, present. *Mi dispiace*, I am displeased, or it displeases me.

Ti dispiace, thou art displeased.

Gli or *le dispiace*, he is displeased, or she is displeased.

Ci dispiace, we are displeased.

Vi dispiace, you are displeased.

Dispiace loro, they are displeased.

Imperfect. *Mi dispiaceva*, I was displeased.

Preter-def. *Mi dispiacque*, I was displeased.

Future. *Mi dispiacerà*, I shall be displeased.

Optative. *Che mi dispiaccia*, that I may be displeased.

Imperfect. *Che mi dispiacesse*, that I were displeased.

Second imperfect. *Mi dispiacerebbe*, I should be displeased.

Conjugate after the same manner,

M'accade, it happens to me.

M'aggrada, it agrees with me.

M'avviene, it happens to me.

Mi bisogna, it behoves me.

Mi duole, I am ill, or it grieves me.

M'occorre, it happens to me.

Mi pare, it seems to me.

Mi piace, it pleases me.

Mi rincresce, it displeases me.

Mi sovviene, I remember.

Many of those impersonal verbs have the third person singular and plural; as,

My leg pains me, *la gamba mi duole*.

I have sore eyes, *mi dogliono gli occhi*.

Your coat appears new to me, *il vostro vestito mi pare nuovo*.

Your shoes seem to me too long, *le vostre scarpe mi pajono molto lunghe*.

How to express, there is, there was.

There is, there was, are expressed by the help of the Italian particle *ci*, which answers to the French particle *y*, and is sometimes an adverb that denotes the place where we are; as,

Since I am in this place, I will dine in it, or at it; *giacchè sono qui, ci pranzero*.

But mentioning a place where we are not, we must use *vi*; as, I have been in England, but I will never go thither again; *sono stato in Inghilterra, non vi tornerò più*.

But there is this difference between the Italian *ci*, and the French *y*; that whereas the latter is used in speaking of time, as *il y a un an*, it is a year; the former is not; as, *è un anno*, or *un anno fa: sono due mesi, or due mesi fa*. And so of all the tenses, putting

the verb *essere*, to be, in the third person singular or plural, according to the number in which we express ourselves.

Yet for the conveniency of beginners, I will conjugate this impersonal verb, *c'è, c'era, &c.* there is, there was, there has been, &c. through all its tenses, and point out its use, in mentioning a place.

The conjugation of the impersonal verb essere.

Ci is changed into *vi*, when you speak of distant places; but mentioning time, you must drop the *ci* and *vi*.

Singular.

Plural.

Ind. pres. There is, *c'è* There are, *ci sono*, or *vi sono*.

Imper. There was, *c'era* There were, *c'erano*.

Preter-def. There was, *ci fu* There were, *ci furono*.

Preterp. There has been, *c'è stato* There have been, *ci sono stati*.

Preterplup. There had been, *c'era stato* The same, *c'erano stati*.

Future. There shall be, *ci sarà* The same, *ci saranno*.

Imperf. Let there be, *siaci* The same, *fianci*.

Opt. That there may be, *che ci sia* The same, *che ci siano*.

Imperf. That there were, *che ci fosse* The same, *che ci fossero*.

Sec. imp. There would be, *ci sarebbe* The same, *ci sarebbero*.

Preterperf. That there had been, *che ci, or vi, sia stato*, or *che ci siano stati*, or *vi siano stati*.

Preterpluperf. If there had been, *se ci, or vi fosse stato*, or *ci, or vi fossero stati*. That there had been,

che

che vi fosse stato, or che vi fossero stati. There would have been, *ci sarebbe stato, or vi sarebbero stati.*

Future. When there has, or shall have been, *quando vi sarà stato, or quando vi saranno stati.*

Infin. There to have been, *esservi stato.* Gerund, in there having been, *essendovi stato.*

☞ Note, in speaking of the feminine gender, we are to use *stata, state*, instead of *stato, stati*.

☞ Remember, that if after the adverb *ci* or *vi*, you find the verb *to have*, and the tenses of the verb *to have* are followed by a participle, as, *he has dined there*; then the tenses of the verb *to have* must be expressed by those of *avere*, and not by those of *essere*: example,

I have dined there, *ci* or *v'ho pranzato.*

Thou hast dined there, *ci* or *v'hai pranzato.*

He has lain there, *ci* or *v'ha dormito.*

We have read in it, *ci* or *v'abbiamo letto.*

You have said to it, *ci* or *v'avete detto.*

They have drunk there, *ci* or *v'hanno bevuto.*

Observe the same rule through all the tenses, except the participle *stato*, which is never joined with the tenses of the verb *avere*: example,

I have been there, *ci* or *vi sono stato* or *stata.*

Thou hast been there, *ci* or *vi sei stato* or *stata.*

And in like manner through all the tenses, and persons.

☞ Observe, the particles *ci* and *vi* are often omitted in the present tense; thus we say, *è un uomo*, instead of *ci è un uomo*; *sono uomini*, instead of *ci sono uomini*.

☞ Those who learn Italian, are greatly at a loss how to render the following expressions: *there is of it* or *them*; *there is not of it*; *is there of it*? *is there not of it*? *there was of it*; *there was not of it*, &c. As the ladies, especially, find those ways of speaking extremely difficult, I have therefore explained them at large, for their greater ease, in the following conjugation.

The conjugation of the verb impersonal, there is of it, when it marks the place, through all its tenses.

There is of it or them, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{cen'è} \\ \text{ven'è} \end{array} \right\}$ or $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{cene sono.} \\ \text{vene sono.} \end{array} \right\}$

There is not of it, *non cen'è; non cene sono.*

Is there of it? *cen'è? cene sono?*

Is there not of it? *non cen'è? non cene sono?*

There was of it, *ven'era; ven'erano.*

There was not of it, *non ven'era; non ven'erano.*

Was there of it? *ven'era? ven'erano?*

Was there not of it? *non ven'era? non ven'erano?*

There was of it, *vene fù; vene furono.*

There was not of it, *non vene fù; non vene furono.*

Was there of it? *vene fù? vene furono?*

Was there not of it? *non vene fù? non vene furono?*

There shall be of it, *vene sarà; vene saranno.*

There shall not be of it, *non vene sarà; non vene saranno.*

Shall there be of it? *vene sarà? vene saranno?*

Shall there not be of it? *non vene sarà? non vene saranno?*

That there may be of it, *che vene sia; che vene siano.*

There may not be of it, *che non vene sia; che non vene siano.*

That there were of it, *che vene fosse; che vene fossero.*

There were not of it, *che non vene fosse; che non vene fossero.*

There would be of it, *vene sarebbe; vene sarebbero.*

There would not be of it, *non vene sarebbe; non vene sarebbero.*

Would there not be of it? *non vene sarebbe? non vene sarebbero?*

If there had been of it, *se vene fosse stato; se vene fossero stati or state.*

If there had not been of it, *se non vene fosse stato*; *se non vene fossero stati* or *stati*.

Had there been of it? *vene sarebbe stato*? *vene sarebbero stati*?

Had there not been of it? *non vene sarebbe stato*? or *non vene sarebbero stati*?

If there had been of it, *se vene fosse stato*; or *se vene fossero stati*.

If there had not been of it, *se non vene fosse stato*; *se non vene fossero stati*.

There would have been of it, *vene sarebbe stato*; *vene sarebbero stati*.

There would not have been of it, *non vene sarebbe stato*; *non vene sarebbero stati*.

Would there have been of it? *vene sarebbe stato*? *vene sarebbero stati*?

Would there not have been of it? *non vene sarebbe stato*? *non vene sarebbero stati*?

There will be of it, *vene sarà stato*; *vene saranno stati*.

There will not be of it, *non vene sarà stato*; *non vene saranno stati*.

Will there be of it? *vene sarà stato*? *vene saranno stati*?

Will there not be of it? *non vene sarà stato*? *non vene saranno stati*?

For there having been too much of it, *per esser vene stato troppo*.

In there having been too little of it, *essendovene stato troppo poco*.

☞ But if you express yourself in the feminine gender, you must use *stata*, *state*, instead of *stato*, *stati*.

We must also render, there is of it, or them, by *cene*, in speaking of a place where we are; and by *vene*, in mentioning a place where we are not: but it often

happens, and especially in speaking of the time, that they leave out the *ce* intirely: example,

How many months is it? it is ten at least: *quanti mesi sono? sono dieci al meno.*

Sometimes they express, there is of it, or them, by *ne* only; as, how many months is it? ten of them are past: *quanti mesi sono? ne sono passati dieci.*

Sometimes the whole is expressed; as, how many months is it from this to new-year's-day? there are ten of them: *quanti mesi ci sono di qui all'anno nuovo? ce ne sono dieci.*

When, after the pronouns conjunctive *mi*, *ti*, *ci*, *vi*; me, thee, us, you; you find the particle *ci* followed by a verb, there is no occasion to express it: example,

He will see me there, *mi vedrà*; he will give thee there, *ti darà*.

We shall see you there, *vi vederemo*; you will write to us there, *ci scriverete*.

CHAP. V.

Of the PARTICIPLES.

THE participle (which ought to be called a supine) is a tense of the infinitive, which serves to form the preterperfects and preterpluperfects of all the verbs; as, *ho-amato, avevo-amato*.

Amato is a participle, and all the verbs in *are* form the participle in *ato*; as, *amato, cantato, parlato, andato, dato, confessato, adorato, studiato, &c.*

Of all the verbs in *are*, the verb *fare* alone has two *it*'s in the participle, where it makes *fatto*, to distinguish it from *fato*, signifying destiny.

Amato is likewise a noun adjective: example, *uomo amato, donna amata, libri amati, lettere amate*.

Some participles of the first conjugation are frequently abridged; as,

Acconcio	} for	acconciato,	fitted.
Adorno		adornato,	adorned.
Asciutto		asciugato or asciuttato,	dried.
Avezzo		avvezato,	accustomed.
Carico		caricato,	laden.
Desto		destato,	awaked.
Fermo		fermato,	stopt.
Gonfio		gonfiato,	swelled.
Guasto		guastato,	spoiled.
Lacero		lacerato,	torn.
Macero		macerato,	bruised.
Manifesto		manifestato,	manifested.
Mozzo		mozzato,	cut.
Netto		nettato,	cleansed.
Pago		pagato,	paid.
Pesto		pestato,	pounded.
Privo		privato,	deprived.
Scemo		scemato,	lessened.
Sconcio		sconciato,	disordered.
Secco		seccato,	dried.
Stanco		stancato,	wearied.
Tocco		toccato,	touched.
Tronco		troncato,	cut off.
Trovo		trovato,	found.
Volto		voltato,	turned.
Voto		votato,	emptied.

And several others, which the use of authors will point out to you.

The regular verbs ending in *ere*, form the participle in *uto*; as, *creduto*, *ricevuto*, *temuto*, *goduto*.

The irregulars in *ere* have the participle in *so*, or *to*; as, *prendere*, *preso*; *rendere*, *reso*; *piangere*, *pianto*; *pungere*, *punto*; *leggere*, *letto*; *scrivere*, *scritto*.

The verbs terminated in *ire*, in the infinitive, make their participle in *ito*; as, *sentire*, *sentito*; *finire*, *finito*.

Except *apparire*, which makes *apparso*; *applaudire*, *applauso*; *aprire*, *aperto*; *comparire*, *comparso*; *dire*, *detto*; *morire*, *morto*; *offrire*, *offerto*; *venire*, *venuto*.

There are three sorts of participles, namely, active, passive, and absolute.

happens, and especially in speaking of the time, that they leave out the *ce* intirely: example,

How many months is it? it is ten at least: *quanti mesi sono? sono dieci al meno.*

Sometimes they express, there is of it, or them, by *ne* only; as, how many months is it? ten of them are past: *quanti mesi sono? ne sono passati dieci.*

Sometimes the whole is expressed; as, how many months is it from this to new-year's-day? there are ten of them: *quanti mesi ci sono di qui all'anno nuovo?cene sono dieci.*

When, after the pronouns conjunctive *mi, ti, ci, vi*; me, thee, us, you; you find the particle *ci* followed by a verb, there is no occasion to express it: example,

He will see me there, *mi vedrà*; he will give thee there, *ti darà*.

We shall see you there, *vi vedremo*; you will write to us there, *ci scriverete*.

CHAP. V.

Of the PARTICIPLES.

THE participle (which ought to be called a supine) is a tense of the infinitive, which serves to form the preterperfects and preterpluperfects of all the verbs; as, *ho-amato, avevo-amato.*

Amato is a participle, and all the verbs in *are* form the participle in *ato*; as, *amato, cantato, parlato, andato, dato, confessato, adorato, studiato, &c.*

Of all the verbs in *are*, the verb *fare* alone has two *it's* in the participle, where it makes *fatto*, to distinguish it from *fato*, signifying destiny.

Amato is likewise a noun adjective: example, *uomo amato, donna amata, libri amati, lettere amate.*

Some participles of the first conjugation are frequently abridged; as,

<i>Acconcio</i>	}	for	<i>acconciato,</i>	fitted.
<i>Adorno</i>			<i>adornato,</i>	adorned.
<i>Asciutto</i>			<i>asciugato or asciuttato,</i>	dried.
<i>Avezzo</i>			<i>avvezato,</i>	accustomed.
<i>Carico</i>			<i>caricato,</i>	laden.
<i>Desto</i>			<i>destato,</i>	awaked.
<i>Fermo</i>			<i>fermato,</i>	stopt.
<i>Gonfio</i>			<i>gonfiato,</i>	swelled.
<i>Guasto</i>			<i>guastato,</i>	spoiled.
<i>Lacero</i>			<i>lacerato,</i>	torn.
<i>Macero</i>			<i>macerato,</i>	bruised.
<i>Manifesto</i>			<i>manifestato,</i>	manifested.
<i>Mozzo</i>			<i>mozzato,</i>	cut.
<i>Netto</i>			<i>nettato,</i>	cleansed.
<i>Pago</i>			<i>pagato,</i>	paid.
<i>Pesto</i>			<i>pestato,</i>	pounded.
<i>Privo</i>			<i>privato,</i>	deprived.
<i>Scemo</i>			<i>scemato,</i>	lessened.
<i>Sconcio</i>			<i>sconciato,</i>	disordered.
<i>Secco</i>			<i>seccato,</i>	dried.
<i>Stanco</i>			<i>stancato,</i>	wearied.
<i>Tocco</i>			<i>toccato,</i>	touched.
<i>Tronco</i>			<i>troncato,</i>	cut off.
<i>Trovo</i>			<i>trovato,</i>	found.
<i>Volto</i>			<i>voltato,</i>	turned.
<i>Voto</i>			<i>votato,</i>	emptied.

And several others, which the use of authors will point out to you.

The regular verbs ending in *ere*, form the participle in *uto*; as, *creduto, ricevuto, temuto, goduto*.

The irregulars in *ere* have the participle in *so*, or *to*; as, *prendere, preso; rendere, reso; piangere, pianto; pungere, punto; leggere, letto; scrivere, scritto*.

The verbs terminated in *ire*, in the infinitive, make their prrticiple in *ito*; as, *sentire, sentito; finire, finito*.

Except *apparire*, which makes *apparso*; *applaudire*, *applauso*; *aprire, aperto*; *comparire, comparso*; *dire, detto*; *morire, morto*; *offrire, offerto*; *venire, venuto*.

There are three sorts of participles, namely, active, passive, and absolute.

The active participles are composed of the verb *avere*; as, *ho amato, avevo amato; ho detto, hai detto; ho creduto, ho sentito*.

The passive participles are preceded by the verb *essere*; as, *sono amato; essendo creduto, &c.*

The absolute participles are of the same nature as those called *absolute* in Latin, and are composed of the gerunds of the two auxiliary verbs, *having* and *being*; as, *having loved, avendo amato; being loved, essendo amato, essendo creduto*.

Having and *being* are often left out in Italian: example,

Having done that, fatto questo.

Having said so, detto questo.

That being done, fatto questo.

The sermon being done, finita la predica.

Observe, the Italians have a particular manner of rendering the adverb *after*, by turning the expression: example,

After he had done, fatto ch'ebbe.

After he had spoken, parlato ch'ebbe.

After he shall have written his letter, scritto ch'avrà la sua lettera.

After they had supped, cenato ch'ebbero.

See in the second part, the concord of participles, where you will find a full solution of the several difficulties relating to that part of speech.

CHAP. VI.

Of the ADVERBS.

THE adverb is that which gives more or less force to the verb. The adverb has the same effect with the verb, as the adjective with the substantive, it explains the accidents and circumstances of the action of the verb. There are a great many sorts; as adverbs of time, place, and quantity, &c.

Adverbs of time; as, *at present, now, yesterday, to-day, never, always, in the mean time.*

Ad-

Adverbs of place ; as, *where, here, from whence, there, from hence, above, below, far, near.*

Adverbs of quantity ; as, *how much, how many, so much, much, little, too much.*

☞ A great many adverbs are formed from adjectives, changing *o* into *amente* ; as, *santo, santamente, holily ; ricco, riccamente, richly ; dotto, dottamente, learnedly ; alto, altamente, highly.*

From adjectives in *e*, we likewise form adverbs, by adding *mente* to them ; as,

Costante, costantemente, constantly.

Diligente, diligentemente, diligently.

Prudente, prudentemente, prudently.

☞ But if the adjectives happen to end in *le*, we must remove the *e*, and put *mente* in its stead.

Fidèle, fidelmente, faithfully.

Umile, umilmente, humbly.

Tale, talmente, so.

In order to assist the memory of those who are learning the Italian language, I have here collected a large number of adverbs, which, by frequent repetition, may be easily retained, especially those terminated in *mente*,

A collection of adverbs.

I.

Abbondantemente, abundantly.

Con ragione, meritamente, justly.

A capo, at the end, or at the head.

A briglia sciolta, full speed.

Affolutamente, absolutely.

A cavalcioni, a straddle.

A dirotte lagrime, with downright crying.

Adesso, ora, or, at this time.

Adesso, adesso, or ora, now immediately.

A piè zoppo, lamely.

A patti, upon condition.

Con patto che, upon condition that.

Mal volentieri, against one's will.

Da parte, da banda, aside.
Attualmente, actually.
A posta, purposely.
Con pensier di, in order to.
Adio, farewell.
Mirabilmente, a maraviglia, admirably.
Accortamente, sagacemente, cunningly.
In ginocchioni, kneeling.
Alla smascellata, with open mouth.
Leggiadramente, agreeably.
Altrove, elsewhere.
Così, so.
Così sia, so be it.
Agevolmente, easily.
Al coperto, al riparo, under shelter.
All'oscuro, in the dusk.
In somma, alla fine, in the end.
In fretta, in haste.
A lungo andare, at long run.
Amichevolmente, amicably.
A discrezione, at discretion.
Supino, backwards.
Tacitamente, silently.
In disparte, a part.
Per il dritto, towards.
Per il rovescio, the wrong side outward.
A gara, in emulation.
A prova, proof against.
All'improvviso, at unawares.
Senza la saputa, unknowingly.
Sù sù, or via via, come, away, away.
Con tempo, con agio, at leisure.
Allora, then.
Anticamente, anciēly.
Quasi, pretty near.
Appunto, giusto, seasonably.
Posdimani, doman l'altro, after to-morrow.
Adesso, ora, now.
Alla roverscia, against the hair, or grain.
In dietro, backward.
Mal volentieri, con rincrescimento, with regret.

Cioè, to wit.

A bastanza, enough.

Brancolone, tentone, groaping along.

L'altro jeri, *jeri l'altro*, before yesterday.

Prima di, before that.

Al balzo, at the rebound.

In capo, at the beginning.

In maniera alcuna, by no means.

Alla sprovvista, at unawares.

Di sopra, above.

Oggi, to-day.

In vece, instead of.

Prima, before.

Quanto prima, as soon as possible.

In somma, *nel resto*, finally.

Anche, also.

Sì, *così*, as, so.

Tanto, *così*, as, as much as.

Grande quanto, as great as.

Subito, as soon as.

Nel resto, moreover.

Tanto, as much as.

Quanto, as much as.

Altre volte, formerly.

Altramente, *se non*, otherwise.

Altrove, somewhere else.

2.

Laggiù, below there.

Molto, much.

Via più, *molto più*, much more.

Bene, well.

Molto, much.

Presto, *molto presto*, quickly.

Via più presto, very soon.

Rigidamente, *aspramente*, rudely.

Beslialmente, brutishly.

3.

Or sù, *via*, come away.

Via dunque, come along.

Sta mattina, this morning.
Sta notte, this night.
Sta sera, questa sera, this evening.
Frattanto, in tanto, in the mean time.
Certo, sicuro, certainly.
Basta, it is enough.
Cioè, that is to say.
Per ciò, it is therefore.
Caldamente, warmly.
Caro, molto caro, dear, very dear.
Chiaramente, clearly.
Quanto, how much.
Quanto, quanta, quanti, quante, how many.
Come, ficcome, as.
Come ? how ?
Di continuo, continuamente, continually.
Correttamente, correctly.
Questa volta, adesso, now.
Di primo lancio, all of a sudden.
Animosamente, coragiosamente, stoutly.
Sordidamente, sordidly.
Crudelmente, cruelly.
Di poi, da quà innanzi, hereafter.
Per l'adietro, quì avanti, heretofore.
Di sotto, quì sotto, hereunder.
Di sopra, quì sopra, hereupon.

4.

Subito, di bella prima, at first.
D'altra parte, from another place.
Pericolosamente, dangerously.
Davvantaggio, di più, over and above.
A caso, by chance
Tanto meno, so much the less.
Tanto più che, so much the more.
Imperocchè, whereas.
Sinceramente, sincerely.
Per tempo, a buon'ora, early.
Di quà a dieci anni, in ten years.
Di gran lunga, by far.
Su, in piedi, up, up.

Per tema che, for fear that.
Sin dai fondamenti, affatto, from top to bottom.
Fuori, abroad.
Già, diggià, already.
Quindi, from hence.
Domani, dimani, to-morrow.
Domattina, to-morrow morning.
Della medesima maniera, just so.
Dall'una e all'altra parte, on both sides.
Di salto, at one jump.
In oltre, di più, oltracciò, moreover.
Dopo, doppio, since.
Da jeri in quà, since yesterday.
Da che tempo? dopo quando? since when?
Da quel tempo in quà, since that time.
Dacche, dopo che, since.
Di che sorte? in che maniera? after what manner?
Ultimamente, lastly.
Dietro, behind.
In dietro, backward.
Fin adesso, till now.
Subito che, as soon as.
Ormai, hereafter.
Sotto, di sotto, under.
Sopra, di sopra, upon.
Di seguito, di filo, in continuance.
Di quando in quando, from time to time.
Avanti, innanzi, before.
Per l'avvenire, henceforwards.
A schiena d'asino, sharply pointed.
D'onde, from whence.
Doppiamente, falsamente, doubly.
Da parte a parte, through and through.
Almeno, at least.

5.

Sfacciatamente, impudently.
Uguualmente, equally.
Ancora, anche, yet, already.
In somma, in short.
Rotolone, smoothly.

Inferme,

Insieme, together.
D. poi, dopo, afterwards.
All'improvviso, unawares.
In sosseſo, in dubbio, in ſuſpenſe.
Intieramente, affatto, entirely.
Intorno, about.
Indarno, in vain.
Intorno, circa, about.
Capriccioſamente, perdutamente, all'eceſſo, deſperately.
Spaventevolmente, dreadfully.
Giuſtamente, juſtly.
Stranamente, ſtrangely.
A poſta, a bella poſta, a bello ſtudio, on purpoſe.

6.

Facilmente, agevolmente, eaſily.
Per mancanza di, for want of.
Fiſſamente, ſteadfaſtly.
Pazzamente, madly.
Molto, very.
Liberamente, freely.

7.

Via via, a voi, a voi, make way, out of the way.
Gratis, gratis.
Poco, little.
Di caſo penſato, wilfully.

8.

Arditamente, boldly.
Altamente, highly.
Oime! aime! ah! laſſo! alas!
Felicemente, happily.
Ieri, yeſterday.
Ier ſera, laſt night.
Vergognofamente, ſhamefully.
Fuori, out.

9.

Mai, never.
Qui, quà, here.

Subito,

Subito, immediately.

Appunto, exactly.

Sin, fin, infin, infin, until.

Per fin dove? how far?

10.

Lì, là, there; *non lungi di là*, not far from thence.

Vilmente, basely.

Lontano, lungi, far.

E un pezzo, it is a great while.

11.

Adeffo, ora, now.

Male, ill.

Malgrado mio, in spite of me.

Guai a, woe be to.

Anche, ancora, exiandio, also.

Nel medesimo tempo, at the same time.

Meglio, better.

Mediante, provided that.

Minore, least.

12.

Non, not.

Nondimeno, nulla di meno, nevertheless.

Liberamente, freely.

Nè, neither; nè anche, nor also.

Nò, signore nò, no, sir.

Nonostante, notwithstanding.

13.

Sì, yes.

Sì, it is.

Non sì, it is not.

Dove, ove, where.

Oltre, besides.

Scopertamente, apertamente, openly.

14.

Zitto! zitto! hush! not a word!

A caso, by chance.

A men-

A mente, by heart.

Di quà, on this side.

Di là, on that side.

Verbi grazia, per esempio, for example.

Però, therefore.

Poco, a little; *ogni poco*, un tantino, never so little.

Forse, perhaps.

Più, more.

In quant'a, as for.

Pero, however.

Quasi, almost.

15.

Quando, when.

In quant'a me, as for me.

Alle volte, sometimes.

Alquanto, somewhat.

Pace, pari, quits.

Comunque sia, however.

16.

Di rado, seldom.

Scambievolmente, reciprocally.

In somma, in short.

Niente, nothing.

17.

Saviamente, wisely.

Senza dubbio, without doubt.

Secondo, according.

Sossopra, alla rinfusa, confusamente, topsy-turvy.

Verso la sera, towards the evening.

Sia sera, questa sera, this evening.

A bastanza, sufficiently.

18.

Tanto, so much.

Ogni poco, un tantino, never so little.

Adesso, poco fa, or ora, presently.

Or questo, or quello, sometimes one, and sometimes the other,

Tardi, late.

Troppe,

Troppo, too much.

Presto, quick; *così presto*, so soon.

Sempre, always.

Affatto, altogether.

In un tratto, all of a sudden.

Adagio! softly! softly!

19.

Presto, quick.

Ecco, behold.

Volentieri, willingly.

Veramente, truly.

20.

Ci, or *vi*, there, to it, &c.

C H A P. VII.

Of the PREPOSITIONS.

THE preposition is a part of speech prefixed to the articles, nouns, pronouns, and verbs, as hath been mentioned in the introduction.

Every preposition requires some case after it, as you will see in the following collection.

Gen. *Per rispetto di*, because of.

Per rispetto vostro, or *di voi*, on your account.

Per rispetto mio, or *di me*, on my account.

Dat. *In quan'a*, all, or *allo*, with respect to.

D'intorno a. Gen. *all'intorno di*, round the.

Gen. Acc. *dopo* and *doppo*, after.

Gen. *Dietro*, behind.

Gen. and dat. *in dietro*, behind.

Gen. *A lato*, *vicino di*, by the side of; or a dative.

Gen. and abl. *di là del* or *dal*, on that side of.

Gen. and abl. *di qua del* or *dal*, on this side of.

Acc. *Avanti*. Gen. *prima*, before.

Gen. *Prima di me*, before me.

Avanti voi, *prima di voi*, before you.

Acc.

- Acc. *Con*, with.
- Gen. Dat. *In mezzo del*, *in mezzo al*, in the middle of.
- Gen. *Appiè della*, at the feet of the.
Appresso di.
- Gen. and dat. *All'intorno del*, *intorno al*, round the.
- Da*, in *casa*, at.
- Gen. and abl. *Dal*, *dallo*, in *casa del*, at the.
Dalla, in *casa della*, at the.
- Gen. and acc. *Contra del*, *contra'l*, against the.
Contra me, *contra di me*, against me.
- Acc. *In*, in.
Nel, *nello*, *nella*, in the.
Fra due giorni, in two days.
- Abl. *Di quà dal*, on this side of the.
Di là dal, on that side of the.
- Dat. and acc. *Dentro al* or *nel*, within the.
- Gen. *Fuori del*, without the.
- Dat. and acc. *Dietro al*, *dietro'l*, behind the.
- Gen. and dat. *Sotto del*, *sotto al*, under the.
- Gen. and acc. *Sopra del*, *sopra'l*, upon the.
- In*, before a noun, is expressed in Italian by *in*.
- Dat. *Di nascosto al padre*, unknown to his father.
- Acc. *Fra*, *tra*, between.
- Gen. and acc. *Verso di me* or *me*, towards me.
- Acc. *In circa*, round about, thereabouts.
- Acc. *Eccetto'l*, except the.
- Gen. *Fuori del*, without the.
- Gen. *A lato della mia casa*, close to my house; or
a lato a casa mia, dat.
- Gen. dat. acc. *Rafente del*, *al*, *il muro*, close to the wall.
- Dat. *Sin*, *fin*, *infin*, *infin*, until.
- Gen. acc. abl. *Lungi*, or *lontano della casa*, or *la casa*,
or *dalla casa*, far from the house.
Lontano, *lungi*, far.
- Gen. dat. acc. *Lungo del*, *al*, *il fiume*, along the river.
- Acc.

- Acc. *Per*, by or for.
 Gen. dat. acc. *Presso*, *vicino*, near, near.
 Gen. dat. acc. *Senza*, *senza di*, *del* or *della*, without.
 Secondo, according to.
 Gen. and acc. *Sotto la tavola*, or *della*, under the
 table.
 Sopra, upon.
 Dat. acc. *Circa all'affare*, *l'affare*, concerning the bu-
 siness.
 Dative. *In quant'al*, concerning.
 Gen. and acc. *Verso*, *verso del*, towards the.
 Gen. dat. acc. *Dirimpetto*, *del*, *al*, *il*, over-against the.

C H A P. VIII.

Of the CONJUNCTIONS.

THE conjunctions serve to connect the phrases together; most of the words terminated in *che* and *que*, are conjunctions; as, *benchè*, *anche*, *adunque*. There are others of a different sort, as you will find in the following collection.

- Con patto che*, upon condition that.
Anzi, *al contrario*, on the contrary.
Acciò che, *acciocchè*, to the end that.
Con tutto ciò, notwithstanding all that.
Anche, also.

Benche, although.

- Perchè*, *imperocchè*, for.
Conciosiacosachè, whereas.

- Adunque*, then.
Perciocchè, forasmuch as.

- Ancora*, still, yet.
Quantunque, although.
In somma, in fine.

In oltre, besides, over and above.

Di maniera che, so that.

In quanto, as.

E & ed, and.

Ma, but.

Nientedimeno,

Nondimeno,

Nulladimeno,

} nevertheless.

Nè, nor.

Nè anch'io, nè *men'io*, *nemmen'io*, nor I neither.

Nè menò, nor this.

Non ostante che, notwithstanding that.

O, overo, oppure, or.

Overo, or else.

Perchè, because.

In caso che, in case that.

Però, therefore.

Datochè, suppose that.

Perchè? why?

Però, notwithstanding.

Purebè, provided that.

Più tosto che, rather than.

Quando anche, though.

Benchè, sebbene, con tutto che, although that.

Se, if.

Così, as.

Stante che, seeing that.

CHAP. IX.

Of the INTERJECTIONS.

The last part of speech.

AN interjection is an expression of affection or passion, introduced among the other parts of speech; as,

Ajuto!

Ajuto! ajuto! help! help!

Bravo! bravo! O brave!

Al fuoco! fire! fire!

All'armi! to arms!

Buono! buono! good! good!

Animo, coraggio! come, cheer up!

Oh! uh! puh! fie! fie!

A voi! a voi! stand away!

Alto! halt!

Obime! abi lasso! woe is me! O lack!

Zitto! zitto! hush! peace!

Silenzio! silence!

The END of the FIRST PART.



THE

Alas! alas! help!
Alas! alas! O drive!
Alas! alas! fire!
Alas! alas! to drive!
Alas! alas! good! good!
Alas! alas! come, come up!
Oh! oh! alas! fire!
Alas! alas! hand away!
Alas! alas!
Alas! alas! alas! alas! alas!
Alas! alas! alas! alas! alas!

The End of the First Part.



THE ITALIAN MASTER.

PART II.

THE second part contains eight treatises, extracted from the best authors; and particularly from those who have written on the purity of the Italian language.

- I. *Of the Italian orthography.*
- II. *Of the Italian accent.*
- III. *Of the Italian syntax.*
- IV. *Remarks on some verbs and prepositions.*
- V. *Of composition, and the rules to write and speak Italian well.*
- VI. *Of poetical licences, and of the different synonymous names of the gods.*
- VII. *Of improper and obsolete words.*
- VIII. *Of expletives, compound words, capitals, and stops.*

THE FIRST TREATISE.

CHAP. I.

Of ORTHOGRAPHY.

THE Italian orthography has this conveniency, that all the words are written after the same manner as they are pronounced.

☞ Observe as a general rule, that you must double the consonants in the beginning of compound words; as, *abbattere, affannare, appoggiare, appresso, difficile, diffondere, offendere, raccogliere, rassettare, raddoppiare.*

☞ They write *diffendere* and *disfendere*, but *difesa* ought to be written with a single *s*. See *Lod. Dolce, capitolo del raddoppiamento delle consonanti.*

You must also double the *g*, when the vowels *io* and *ia*, which come after it, make but one syllable; as, *appoggio, loggia, pioggia, Maggio, raggio*; a support, a lodge, rain, May, a ray. When the vowels *io* and *ia* constitute two syllables, or when the letter *i* is pronounced

nounced harder than in the preceding examples, you must not double the *g*; as, *agio*, easy; *privilegio*, privilege; *malvagio*, bad. See *Dolce*, *Buon Mattei*, and *Bartoli*.

The letter *g* is also doubled in the infinitive of verbs, and in all their tenses, when they have a vowel before *gere*; as, *leggere*, *reggere*, *friggere*: but if there be a consonant before *g*, then the *g* remains single; as, *tingere*, *pingere*, *porgere*.

Those words which the English begin with a *j* consonant, that is, with an *i* followed by a vowel, as *Jesus*, *just*, *judge*; are written with a *g* by the Italians, in order to render their pronunciation more delicate; as, *Giesù*, *giusto*, *giudice*.

Capello, with a single *p*, signifies hair.

Cappello, with a double *pp*, signifies a hat.

There is also another difference between those two words; that in the former the letter *c* has a close sound, and in the latter open.

Dopo we often find with one *p* in verse, and in prose with two, as *doppo*. But now we write, indifferently, *dopo* or *doppo* in prose.

Sol has two significations: when preceded by an article, it is a substantive, and signifies, the sun; as, *il sol*, *del sol*, *al sol*, for *il sole*, *del sole*, *al sole*.

Sol, when it is an adjective, or without an article, signifies *alone*, and sometimes *only*.

Suol has likewise two significations: when preceded by an article, it is a noun, and signifies the earth; as, *il suol*, or *il suolo*, &c.

Suol, a verb, signifies, he is wont; as, *suol venire*, he is wont to come.

Modern authors write *grazia*, *azione*, *divozione*, instead of *gratia*, *attione*, *divotione*.

Z is put single, when preceded by a consonant; as, *speranza*, *licenza*: but it must be doubled between two vowels; as, *Bellezza*, *pozze*, *nozze*; except *Lazaro* and a few other words.

N. B. I shall now give my opinion in regard to the modern orthography, and repeat what I said in the beginning of this grammar, that the Italians never

make

make use of the grave accent, but where it is necessary to distinguish words, and to fix the pronunciation: therefore we have placed it only on words marked in the introduction, and on some others which you will find in the second treatise, on the Italian accents.

We do not double the letter *z*, when it is in the midst of three vowels, the first of which, immediately following the *z*, is an *i*: therefore it would be wrong to write *azzione*, action; *benedizzione*, benediction; *dizzionario*, dictionary; *pigrizzia*, sloth; *notizzia*, notice; but *azione*, *benedizione*, *dizionario*, *pigrizia*, *notizia*, &c. except *pazzia*, folly, and a few more.

Piazza, a square, being a word that deviates from the above rule, is spelled, like a great many more of the like quality, with a double *z*.

The letter *x*, before a *c*, is changed into *c*: example, to excite, *eccitare*; excellency, *eccellenza*; and when it does not happen to be before the *c*, it is sometimes changed into a double *s*, and sometimes into a single *s*; as, to exalt, *esaltare*; graciously to hear, *esaudire*, &c. but is doubled in all the other syllables; as, the maxim, *la massima*; Alexander, *Alessandro*, &c.

A great many of the academicians of the *Crusca*, chuse to put the letter *z* before the vowel *i*, where the common orthography uses the letter *c*: for instance, instead of pronouncing and writing *Francesse*, French; *Francia*, France; *pronunciare*, to pronounce, &c. they write and pronounce *Franzeze*, *Franzia*, *pronunziare*, &c. and I approve of this orthography sometimes myself.

We write the masculine relative plural *li* with a *g*, when followed by a vowel: example, I have some books, and I purchased them at Franckfort fair. *Ho libri, e gli ho comprati alla fiera di Francoforte.*

It is better to write *cherico*, than *chierico*, *cirufico* than *cerufico* or *chirurgo*, a surgeon. Many of the moderns have such an aversion to the letter *b*, not only in the beginning, but in the middle of words, that they leave it out wherever they can, so as to pronounce and write, for instance, *occio*, an eye, and *occi*, eyes, instead of

occhio and *occhi*; but this orthography and pronunciation seems to me to be somewhat too refined.

The syllables *de* and *re*, in the beginning of English words, generally become *di* and *ri* in the beginning of Italian; as, to destroy, *distuggere*; to renew, *rinovare*, &c.

It was formerly the custom to write several adverbs and prepositions separate, which now make but one word; but they double the first consonant of the latter word, which is joined to the former: for instance, *giacche*, since, *giacchè*; *in tanto*, *fra tanto*, in the mean while, *intanto*, *frattanto*; *a ciò che*, *a fine che*, to the end that, *acciocchè*, *affinecche*, or *affinche*; *si come*, as, *siccome*; *a desso al suo nimico*, upon his enemy, *addosso al suo nimico*; *oltra a ciò*, besides, *oltracciò*; *di nanzi al giudice*, before the judge, *dinnanzi al giudice*; *uomo da bene*, an honest man, *uomo dabbene*.

After is expressed by *dippoi* with the verbs, and by *dopo*, with a single *p*, before the nouns.

It is true nevertheless, is elegantly rendered in Italian by, *egli è certamente vero*, and this *egli* is a kind of adverb.

Non v'è scuse, signifies, there is no room for excuse, and this is altogether an Italian idiom.

We express *several* by *parecchi* for the masculine, and by *parecchie* for the feminine: example, several teachers of a language, *parecchi maestri di lingua*; several women, *parecchie donne*. For *which*, or *wherefore* is expressed in Italian by *per lo che*, or *per la qual cosa*, or *percio*.

Ne', with the apostrophe, signifies *in the* in the plural, when we are speaking of the masculine gender: example, in the gardens, *ne'* or *nei giardini*.

To forget, is rendered by the verb *dimenticarsi*, and not by *scordarsi*, which is applicable only to instruments of music, when we want to signify their being out of tune.

As there is no future tense, nor second preterimperfect, in the Italian language, that terminates in *arò* and *arei*, except *sarò*, I shall be, and *sarei*, I should be: *starò*, I shall remain; *starei*, I should remain:

farò, I will do; *farei*, I should do: *darò*, I should give; *darei*, I should give: *saprò*, I shall know; *saprei*, I should know: hence we neither say nor write, *amarò* and *amarei*, &c. but *amerò* and *amerei*.

The Italians are fond of placing the particles *si*, *vi*, or the relative *ne*, and such like, after the persons of verbs marked with a grave accent; but then they drop that grave accent, and repeat the consonant of those particles: for example, my brother will repent, *mio fratello pentirassi*; I will give you an ink-stand, *darovvi un calamajo*; the king has given a hundred thousand livres to the city of Paris, and he will give fifty to the town of Lyons, *il re ha dato cento mila lire alla città di Parigi, e daranne cinquanta a quella di Lione*.

CHAP. II.

Of the APOSTROPHE.

THE apostrophe is a mark made like a comma, inserted between two letters, to denote the re-trenching of a vowel; as, *l'amore*, *l'animo*, *l'onore*, *l'uomo*.

The Italians still observe the rule of old authors, never to make use of the apostrophe, but when it renders the pronounciation more delicate, and not so frequently as those do, who have but a superficial knowledge of the language.

The apostrophe is generally placed after the articles, if they precede a word commencing with a vowel; as, *l'animo*, *dell'animo*; *l'anima*, *dell'anima*; *l'onore*, *dell'onore*, &c.

See what we have said concerning the apostrophe, treating of the articles, p. 8 and 39.

We sometimes meet with *l'imperio* for *l'imperio*, *l'insidie* for *le insidie*; but this ought rather to be avoided than imitated.

Sometimes there is an elision of the article *il*, by cutting off its first letter, which is quite the reverse of other elisions, by which we drop the vowel at the

end of words; and when the article *il* happens to follow a word terminating in a vowel, the *i* of the article *il* is cut off, and the preceding word continues entire, without any abbreviation; as, *sopra'l tetto*, for *sopra il tetto*.

E'l più garbato, e'l più cortese, for *è il*.

Tutto'l mondo sa, for *tutto il mondo sa*.

Fra'l sì e'l no, for *fra il, &c.*

Su'l mezzo dì, for *sù il, &c.*

S'el capitano comanda, è ragionevole che'l soldato ubbidisca, for *se il* and *che il*.

N. B. Observe, in regard to this elision of the article *il*, the best modern authors constantly make use of it, and the reason they alledge, is that the *i* has a harsher sound than any of the other vowels.

Sometimes we make an elision of the article *lo*, even before words beginning with a consonant, and the two words coalesce into one; as,

<i>nel so,</i>	} for {	<i>non lo so.</i>
<i>sel crede,</i>		<i>se lo crede.</i>
<i>vel prometto,</i>		<i>ve lo prometto.</i>

The apostrophe is also put after *mi, ti, ci, si, vi, di, da, ne*, when they precede a vowel, or the letter *b*; as, *m'amate, t'ascolto, l'intendo, c'importa, m'avete, s'intende, v'inganna, l'anima, d'Antonio, n'arde, n'avrà, n'hai, n'hanno*.

Words abbreviated are written with an apostrophe; as, *de' signori*, for *delli signori*; *pie'*, for *piede*; *mè'*, for *meglio*, in poetry; *co'*, for *coi* or *colli*.

C H A P. III.

Of the words that must be retrenched.

YOU must retrench the last syllable of the subsequent six words, *uno, bello, grande, santo, quello, buono*, when they precede a word beginning with a consonant: example, *un giorno, bel giardino, san Pietro, quel pane, buon libro*; and not *uno. giorno, bello giardino, &c.*

If the subsequent word commences with a vowel, or an *b*, then you only cut off the final vowel, and put an apostrophe: example, *un'amica*, *bell'aspetto*, *grand'ingegno*, *sant'Antonio*, *quell'uomo*, *buon'aspetto*.

Before feminine nouns, *grande* is the only one of those words that we abridge both in the singular and the plural; as, *una casa*, *bella camera*, *gran famiglia*, *santa Maria*, *quella signora*, *belle case*, *gran ricchezze*, *sante chiese*, *quelle virtù*.

The masculine plurals of the six preceding words are, *uni*, *belli*, *gran*, *santi*, *quelli*, *buoni*.

The feminine plurals are, *une*, *belle*, *gran*, *sante*, *quelle*, *buone*, without any other abbreviation than of *gran*; and even this sometimes makes *grandi* before nouns commencing with a vowel; as, *grandi anime*, or *anime grandi*.

You may also retrench the final vowel of the words that have one of these four letters, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, for their penultima.

N. B. But with this rule, that in making the retrenchment, you do not put an apostrophe, except when the subsequent words begin with a vowel, or they happen to be some persons of the verbs; as, *il ciel'oscuro*, *il signor'onorato*; *amiam'*, *aman'*; *crediam'*, *credon'*; and this in order to conform to the general rule, which is to put an apostrophe, whenever there is an elision of one vowel before another; as,

Il carnival passato, *qual signore*, instead of *il carnival* & *quale*.

Andiam' presto, for *andiamo presto*.

Aman' per l'onde i veloci delfini, instead of *amano*.

Fior grato, *cuor generoso*, instead of *fiore* & *cuore*.

The words, that have *m* or *n* for their penultima, are not so frequently retrenched as those that have *l* or *r*. If we would be directed by the opinion of the best authors, the following chapter will be sufficient for our purpose.

N. B. When a masculine, or feminine article, comes after the preposition *per*, we frequently retrench the *r* of the *per*, and put an apostrophe before the article; as, *pe'l*, *pe'lo*, or *pello*, without an apostrophe, for the

masculine, and *pe'la* or *pella* for the feminine: example, we do every thing for the world, and for our reputation; but scarce any thing to extirpate vice out of our souls: *si fa tutto pe'l mondo, e pe'la or pella riputazione; ma quasi nulla pe'lo, or pello scarbicamento del vizio dall'anima.*

C H A P. IV.

Of the words that must not be retrenched.

WE must never retrench the word which terminates a sentence, or which precedes a comma, or any other point; therefore, we must not write, v. s. *ha una bella man. Chi è quel signor? quell'uomo è gran*; but v. s. *ha una bella mano. Chi è quel signore? quell'uomo è grande; il libro è buono*; and so of the rest.

Neither must we retrench the words terminated in *a*, when they are before a consonant, except *ora* an adverb, and *ancora*; for we may write, *or sù signori, ancor non viene*; but it would be wrong to write, *una picciol casa, una bel mano*, instead of *una bella mano, una picciola casa.*

Accented words must never be abbreviated; as, *farò, dirò.*

In not retrenching in the plural, the words that have an *i* before the last letter, you are warranted by the authority of the best authors: therefore you must write, *amabili persone, favole ben trovate, parole scelte, nobili cavalieri.* The singular number is more apt to admit of this abbreviation.

If you mean to write correctly, you must never abridge *Apollo, affanno, collo, duro, inganno, pegno, oscuro, sostegno, sirano, velo*; therefore you must not write *Apol, affan, col, dur, &c.*

☞ The words beginning with an *s*, followed by a consonant, oblige the preceding word to terminate in a vowel; as, *bello studio, grande stato, quello spirito, essere stato*; and not *bel studio, gran stato, quel spirito, esser stato.*

☞ Ob.

Observe, that if the preceding word cannot terminate in a vowel, that which commences with an *s*, followed by a consonant, takes an *i* before it; as, *per isdegno*, in *iscuola*, instead of *per sdegno*, in *scuola*. See Ferrante Longobardi, *Lod. Dolce*, and *Bentivoglio*.

N. B. In the beginning of a period, or when the sense is interrupted by a colon, or semicolon, we make no elision of the vowel.

We never retrench the *e* of *se*, signifying *if*, except it be followed by another *e*: for instance, we do not say, *s'amo lo studio*, if I love study, but *se amo lo studio*. On the contrary, we do not say, *se esercitasse l'arte*, if he exercised the art, but *s'esercitasse l'arte*, by reason that *esercitasse* begins with an *e*: example, I have seen my mother, and given her a gold snuff-box; *ho visto mia madre, e l'ho dato una scatola d'oro*; or, he loveth Antony, *am'Antonio*. If we were to cut off the *e* from *le*, in the former sentence, we should not know whether this *l'* was in the accusative or dative, in the singular or plural; and if we were to retrench the final *a* from the word *ama*, we should not be able to tell, whether it was the first or third person of the present indicative, or the subjunctive, or the third person of the preter-definite. You must therefore write without any elision of the vowel, *ho visto mia madre, e le ho dato*, &c. *ama Antonio*, and the rest in the same manner.

You must not retrench the *e* in *che*, when the following word begins with an *i*, for it is the *i* that ought rather to be retrenched: but when this *i* is the plural of the definite article, which does not admit of this elision, then you are to pronounce the *che* and *i* both together, as if it were only one word: example, God grant the times may be good, and the winds be not very high next winter; then, if my brother Antony is well, and my cousin Harry is in town, I will go to Paris: *Dio voglia che'l tempo sia buono, e che i venti non sieno gagliardi 'l verno prossimo; allora, se Antonio mio fratello starà bene, e s' Enrico mio cugino sarà in città, andrò a Parigi*.

We never retrench the *i* from *ci*, us, before the vowels *a* and *o*; because it would render the pronunciation too harsh: hence we do not say, for example, *il principe c'aveva promesso cento scudi*, the prince had promised us a hundred crowns; but *ci aveva*. V. S. *onora*, you do us honour, sir, but *ci onora*.

It would be extremely proper, if, before words beginning with the letter *z*, we were not to retrench the vowel, so as not to say, *buon zucchero*, good sugar; *gran zazzera*, a large head of hair; but *buono zucchero*, *grande zazzara*.

In Dante, Petrarch, Ariosto, Guarini, Tasso, Marini, and all the poets, we find several tenses of the verbs abridged. See further, on the treatise of poetic licenses, where I have ranged them in their alphabetical order.

THE

SECOND TREATISE.

Of the Italian Accent.

THE accent, which is the very soul of articulated words, is a sound of the voice, by which we pronounce some syllables shorter, others longer.

I intend to speak here only of the accent, which the Italians make use of in writing, and which we find in their printed books.

The Italians indeed are acquainted with two accents, but they make use of one only, namely, the grave, which is figured by an oblique stroke from the left to the right, after this manner ('). It is put only on the last syllable of some words; as, *amò, è*, when it happens to be a verb, *parlerò*.

N. B. The other accent, called acute, is a contrary mark to that of the grave, as may be seen in the following

lowing words, *ámano*, *amávano*, &c. The Italians never note it down; so that if we sometimes meet with it in books that teach the principles of their language, as was the case in the preceding editions of this grammar, it was with a view of conveying thereby a just idea of the Italian pronunciation. But as this method is neither exact, nor generally observed; and as it extends only to words occurring in the said grammar, where we frequently find the grave accent confounded with the acute, and the one put for the other, I have thought proper, in this new edition, to leave out the acute accents, in order to avoid all embarrassment and confusion. And, in their stead, I have substituted the two following chapters; namely, the second and the third, which contain an infallible method, and very exact rules, for learning the Italian pronunciation.

C H A P. I.

Of the grave accent.

THE Italian nouns in *tà*, which in English terminate in *ty*, and in Latin in *tas*, are marked with a grave accent; as, *purità*, *castità*, *santità*, *maestà*, *gravità*, &c. These words form the plural in *tà*, without any alteration.

But they do not place an accent on the *a* in *vita*, because it does not come from a Latin word in *tas*; neither are we to lean upon the last syllable: and, moreover, it makes the plural *vistite*, and not *vistita*.

The Italians also place a grave accent on nouns terminating in *u*; as, *virtù*, *servitù*, &c.

Monosyllables, ending in *o* or *a*, according to some grammarians, are accented; as, *dò*, *dà*; *fò*, *fà*; *hò*, *bà*; *può*, *tà*; *stò*, *stà*. But I should prefer the opinion of those, who do not accent them; because a monosyllable ever preserves the same quantity, whether it be accented or not.

They likewise put the grave accent on the first and third person singular of the future tense; as, *canterò*, *goderò*, *darò*; *canterà*, *goderà*, *darà*.

Observe, that we may transpose the monosyllables, which we happen to find before verbs accented on the last; and then you must double the first letter of the monosyllable, and drop the accent of the verb; as, I have them, *holle*, for *le ho*; I will do it, *farollo*, for *lo farò*; he shewed me, *mostrommi*, for *mi mostrò*; he heard me, *sentimmi*, for *mi sentì*.

This manner of transposition, after the tenses of accented verbs, is very common in poetry.

The verbs are marked with a grave accent in the third person singular of the preter-definite, provided the first person terminates in two vowels; as, *amai*, *amò*; *credei*, *credè*; *dormì*, *dormì*.

If the first person of the preter-definite does not terminate in two vowels, there is no accent on the third.

For which reason we put no accent on the last syllable of *vinse*, *arse*, *prese*, *diede*, *fece*, *stette*, which, in the first person, make *vinfi*, *arsi*, *presi*, *diedi*, *feci*, *stetti*.

N. B. The Italians also put a grave accent on *dì*, a day; and on *dì*, the imperative of the verb *dire*, to say: on *è*, it is: on *lì* and *là*, there; to shew that these words are to be pronounced with a greater emphasis, and with a somewhat longer pause, as also to distinguish the abovesaid two *dì*'s, from *di* the genitive indefinite, which is sounded without any pause at all: they likewise mark a grave accent on *lì*, there, to distinguish it from *li*, the relative masculine plural; as, I promise three crowns, and I give them, *prometto tre scudi, e li do*; and on *là*, to distinguish it from *la*, the relative feminine singular; as also from *la*, the article feminine singular; as, the princess writes a letter, and causes it to be put into the post: *la principessa scrive una lettera, e la fa metter' alla posta*.

The grave accent is also put on *quì* and *quà*, here; on *così* and *cosà*, there; on *nò*, no; *giù*, below; *sù*, up; *più*, more; *così*, so, or thus; *sì*, yes; because those

those words are to be sounded somewhat stronger, and, in some measure, with a greater pause; but, on the other monosyllables, they do not mark a grave accent; for it would be entirely superfluous, as they are always pronounced in the same manner.

We therefore do not accent *da*, from, the ablative indefinite; *a*, to; *ma*, but; *ne*, neither, in; *re*, king; *o*, or; and others of the like nature; because no confusion or obscurity can arise from thence, as you will perceive by the following example, particularly with respect to *da* and *a*, the two monosyllables which seem to be somewhat equivocal, but are so by no means.

Alexander gives his word as an honest man, and he has no difficulty to give it to Peter and Paul, or to any other person.

Alessandro da la sua parola da galant'uomo, e non ha veruna difficoltà di darla a Piero (o Pietro) a Paolo, ed a chi che sia.

You see therefore very clearly, that in this example, the first *da* is a verb, the second is the ablative indefinite; and that the first *ha* is in like manner a verb, being particularly written with an *h*, and that the other *a*'s are datives indefinite.

C H A P. II.

Of the pronunciation of nouns.

WE have mentioned, in the preceding chapter, that the Italians sometimes make use of the grave accent, and particularly in the examples above given; but as to what concerns the acute accent, we can venture to affirm, that it is used by no modern Italian, at least that understands his own language; because, without insisting that it would be impossible for the printer, though ever so exact, to mark it wherever it was wanting, it would occasion such a strange embarrassment and confusion in the letters, that it would be scarce possible

ble to read them. In order therefore to avoid the frequent repetition of the grave and acute accents, I have discovered a method, which to me appears very easy and clear, and will be of great use to the learners of this language, and even to the Italians themselves. But before I enter upon an explanation of the particular rules, which begin with the first letter of the alphabet, marked here below, you must well weigh the general rules contained in the five following numbers.

N° I.

All nouns must be pronounced either short or long; and their short or long sound depends intirely on their penultimate syllable, that is, the last but one; for all the other syllables are to be pronounced steadily and uniformly, that is, without making use of any brevity, except these two nouns, *augure*, an augur; *clausula*, a clause; which have the antepenultima short, and some others mentioned in the exception of the letter *c*.

In order to know, in what manner you are to found this penultimate syllable, observe the penultimate letter of the noun you want to pronounce, and look for that letter as ranged here below in its alphabetical order, where you will see the rule with its exceptions; as for example, if you want to know, whether the noun *ramarico*, regret, ought to be pronounced short or long, you must look for the letter *c*, which is the penultimate letter of the noun *ramarico*, marked here below in the alphabetical order; you must also examine the exception, and if you do not find it there, then you are to conform to the rule which says, all nouns, that have the letter *c* for their penultima, are pronounced short.

N° II.

Nouns of two syllables have no rule at all, because they are subject to neither brevity, nor length, except a very small number, which will be found in their proper places of exception. I shall give you here, as a general rule, all such nouns as have two consonants before

before the final vowel, as *macilente*, *cangiamento*, make the penultimate syllable long, of whatsoever number of syllables they consist, except a few, which you will find under the letter *r* and *t*.

N° III.

Neither is there any need of a rule for nouns that have a grave accent marked on the last vowel, it is sufficient to know how to pronounce one of them properly; for example, *carità*; and you will be capable of pronouncing *calamità*, *verità*, *virtù*, *bontà*, and all others of the same kind, because you are to sound them all with the same degree of quickness.

N° IV.

All feminine nouns follow the rule of masculines, from which they are derived. All the plurals follow the rule of their singulars, and compound nouns that of their simples.

N° V.

There are some nouns, which the Italians pronounce as they please, that is, either long or short; and of these I have mentioned some in the exceptions to the rules. With regard to poetic nouns, we must be directed by the measure of the verse, for poets have a license to abbreviate and lengthen a great many words. You pronounce according to the custom of the country, when they happen to be all barbarous and foreign names, and all of Hebrew and Greek derivation. Likewise the proper names of persons, families, towns, provinces, &c. Remember the proverb, *In paese, ove vai, usa che trovi*.

Let us proceed now to the particular rules.

A.

Nouns that have the letter *a* for their penultima, are in a very small number among the Tuscans, and you must pronounce them long; as, *Archelao*, *Nicolao*, *Stanislao*.

Nouns

B.

Nouns that have the letter *b* for their penultima, are also in a very small number, and must be pronounced short; as, *Arabo*, *Barnaba*, *Celibe*, *Incubò*, *succubò*; but pronounce *Caroba*, a Carob-bean, long.

C.

All nouns, whose penultimate is the letter *c*, are short; as *Ramarico*;

Except

<i>Alice</i> ,	<i>Feroce</i> ,	<i>Panico</i> , panic, a
<i>Amico</i> ,	<i>Festuca</i> ,	sort of grain,
<i>Antico</i> ,	<i>Filuca</i> or <i>Feluca</i> ,	<i>Pappasico</i> ,
<i>Appendice</i> ,	<i>Imbriaco</i> ,	<i>Pendice</i> ,
<i>Aprico</i> ,	<i>Intrico</i> ,	<i>Pernice</i> ,
<i>Arciduca</i> ,	<i>Lattuca</i> ,	<i>Pudico</i> ,
<i>Atroce</i> ,	<i>Lettica</i> ,	<i>Radice</i> ,
<i>Beatrice</i> ,	<i>Lombrico</i> ,	<i>Rubrica</i> , a rubric
<i>Beccafico</i> ,	<i>Lorica</i> ,	of a missal, or
<i>Bernice</i> ,	<i>Ludovico</i> ,	other book,
<i>Biblioteca</i> ,	<i>Lumaca</i> ,	<i>Sambuco</i> ,
<i>Caduco</i> ,	<i>Mammaluco</i> ,	<i>Sommaco</i> ,
<i>Capifuoco</i> ,	<i>Manteca</i> ,	<i>Tamerice</i> ,
<i>Cervice</i> ,	<i>Matrice</i> ,	<i>Tarlice</i> ,
<i>Ciriaco</i> ,	<i>Mendico</i> ,	<i>Tartaruca</i> ,
<i>Cloaca</i> ,	<i>Molice</i> ,	<i>Teriaca</i> or <i>triacca</i> ,
<i>Colica</i> ,	<i>Merice</i> ,	<i>Veloce</i> ,
<i>Cornice</i> ,	<i>Narice</i> ,	<i>Vernice</i> ,
<i>Coturnice</i> ,	<i>Nemico</i> ,	<i>Verruca</i> ,
<i>Dappoco</i> ,	<i>Opaco</i> ,	<i>Vessica</i> ,
<i>Enrico</i> ,	<i>Orichico</i> , gum	<i>Uebriaco</i> ,
<i>Fanfaluco</i> ,	Arabic,	<i>Ulderico</i> ,
<i>Fatica</i> ,	<i>Ortica</i> ,	<i>Umbilico</i> or <i>bellico</i> ,
<i>Federico</i> ,	<i>Pagliuca</i> ,	the navel,
<i>Felice</i> ,	<i>Pampaluca</i> , a kind	
<i>Fenice</i> ,	of sea-fish,	

And all nouns terminated in *ace*; as, *audace*, *fornace*, *spinace*. Likewise such as express female qualities, and end in *ice*; as, *meretrice*, *posseditrice*, *vendicatrice*, &c.

Nouns

D.

Nouns that have the letter *d* for their penultimate, are short ;

Except

<i>Alcide,</i>	<i>Diomede,</i>	<i>Omicida,</i>
<i>Arreda,</i>	<i>Disfida,</i>	<i>Palude,</i>
<i>Belgrado,</i>	<i>Erede,</i>	<i>Parentado,</i>
<i>Canicida,</i>	<i>Erode,</i>	<i>Parenticida,</i>
<i>Congedo,</i>	<i>Fratricida,</i>	<i>Parricida,</i>
<i>Contada,</i>	<i>Ganimede,</i>	<i>Rugiada,</i>
<i>Contrada,</i>	<i>Goffredo,</i>	<i>Squassacoda,</i>
<i>Corrado,</i>	<i>Ignudo,</i>	<i>Tancrede,</i>
<i>Corredo, equipage,</i>	<i>Lampreda,</i>	<i>Toledo,</i>
<i>Cupido, Cupid,</i>	<i>Mercede,</i>	<i>Trepiede,</i>
<i>Custode,</i>	<i>Nicomede,</i>	<i>Zendado.</i>

Nouns ending in the syllable *de*, and formed from other nouns which have a grave accent on their final vowel, are also pronounced long ; as, *cittade*, *povertade*, *virtude*, formed of *città*, *povertà*, *virtù*. N. B. This manner of writing is used only by poets, and very seldom occurs in prose.

E.

All nouns, that have the letter *e* for their penultimate, are long ;

Except

Aculeo, *Borea*, (*Cesarea*, title of majesty ; but when it signifies a city, it is pronounced long) *Ceruleo*, *Coetaneo*, *Collataneo*, *Empireo*, *Etereo*, *Linea*, *Mediterraneo*, *purpureo*, *Tartareo*, *temporaneo*. Some pronounce the two names *Teseo*, and *Timoteo*, long ; and they seem to be in the right. All nouns adjective, derived from substantives, are also short ; as, *ferreo*, from *ferro*, iron ; *marmoreo*, from *marmo*, marble ; *venereo*, from *Venere*, Venus. In all nouns of this termination, where the letter *u* alone forms their antepenultimate syllable, this letter is pronounced short, as well as the syllable that follows ; as, *aureo*, *nausea*, &c.

You

F.

You are to pronounce all nouns short, whose penultimate is the letter *f*; except the three following, *Martuso*, *Paraso*, *Tartuso*, which are long.

G.

You must pronounce all nouns short, that have the letter *g* for their penultima;

Except

Areopago, *Bottega*, *Castigo*, *Collega*, (*Congrega*, though long, is sometimes pronounced short) *Dionigi*, *Gonzaga*, *Impiego*, *Intrigo*, *Lattuga*, *Lettiga*, *Luigi*, *Lupaga*, *Origo*, *Parigi*, *Pedagogo*, *Prasago*, *Ripiego*, (several pronounce *proroga* short) *Sanguisuga*, *selvago*, *sinagoga*, *sossiego*, or *sussiego*.

I.

In some nouns, where the letter *i* happens to be the penultima, it forms one syllable with the following letter, and they are pronounced jointly.

In others, it is pronounced separately, forming a distinct syllable by itself.

The letter *i* therefore forms but one syllable with the subsequent vowel, in all nouns not contained in the following catalogue. It forms two syllables in the nouns marked underneath, and you are to pronounce them long; as,

<i>Agonia</i> ,	<i>Antilogia</i> ,	<i>Astronomia</i> ,
<i>Albagia</i> ,	<i>Antinomia</i> ,	<i>Badia</i> or <i>abbadia</i> ,
<i>Amnesia</i> ,	<i>Antipatia</i> ,	<i>Balia</i> , power or
<i>Anagogia</i> ,	<i>Apologia</i> ,	authority,
<i>Analogia</i> ,	<i>Apoplessia</i> ,	<i>Balio</i> *,
<i>Anania</i> ,	<i>Apostasia</i> ,	<i>Baronia</i> ,
<i>Anarchia</i> ,	<i>Aristocraxia</i> ,	<i>Bastia</i> ,
<i>Anatomia</i> ,	<i>Armonia</i> ,	<i>Befania</i> or <i>epifania</i> ,
<i>Anfania</i> ,	<i>Arpia</i> ,	<i>nia</i> ,
<i>Anfibologia</i> ,	<i>Astrologia</i> ,	<i>Bigamia</i> ,

* This name is given, in some parts of Tuscany, to the person who, at Rome, is called *curfere*, a serjeant or bailiff.

Brio,	Golia,	Notomia,
Bugia,	Idrofobia,	Oblío or nblío,
Calpeſtio,	Idrografia,	Omilia or umilia,
Careſtia,	Idromanxia,	Ortograſia,
Caſtellania,	Idropiſia,	Paraliſia,
Codardia,	Inſingardia, io,	Parvia,
Chiromanxia,	Ipocriſia,	Pazzia,
Chironia,	Ironia,	Peſtio,
Chirurgia,	Lebbroſia,	Peripezia,
Compagnia,	Leggio,	Picardia,
Corteſia,	Liſcia or Leſcia,	Pio, but empio is
Cronologia,	lye to waſh	pronounced
Dio or iddio,	with,	ſhort,
Democraxia,	Litanie,	Piromanxia,
Diaſonia,	Litargia or le-	Poeſia,
Deſio,	targia,	Polizia,
Economia,	Liturgia,	Prigionia,
Elegia,	Lombardia,	Proſodia,
Elia,	Lucia,	Puttania,
Energia,	Magia,	Qualiſia,
Ereſia,	Malacchia,	Beſtio,
Etimologia,	Malatia,	Ricadia,
Eucariftia,	Malia,	Rio,
Fantaſia,	Malvaſia or Mal-	Ritroſia,
Fellonia,	vagia, Malmſey	Romania,
Filologia,	wine,	Rofolia,
Filoſofia,	Malinconia or	Saettia,
Fiſonomia or fi-	Maninconia,	Sagreſtia or ſa-
ſionomia,	Mattia,	griftia,
Fio,	Melanconia,	Schiranzia or ſche-
Follia,	Melodia,	ranzia,
Freneſia,	Mercanzia,	Schiavonia,
Gagliardía,	Meſſia,	Scoppiettio,
Geloſia,	Mio,	Simonia,
Genealogia,	Monarchia,	Simpatia,
Gengia,	Mormorio, ſome	Sinfonia,
Genia,	pronounce it	Sodomia,
Geografia,	ſhort,	Sofia,
Geomanxia,	Natio,	Spia,
Gerarchia,	Negromanxia,	Stallio,
Geremia,	Normandia,	Stantio,

<i>Tentennio,</i>	<i>Tobia,</i>	<i>Via,</i>
<i>Teologia,</i>	<i>Traversia,</i>	<i>Villani,</i>
<i>Tipografia,</i>	<i>Turchia,</i>	<i>Zaccbia,</i>
<i>Tirannia,</i>	<i>Vallonia,</i>	<i>Zio.</i>

We likewise give a long pronunciation to all those nouns, which terminate in *ria*; as, *allegria*, *idolatria*, *isteria*.

Except feminine nouns derived from short masculines, only by changing the last vowel into *a*; as, *vittorio*, *vittoria*; *fulminatorio*, *fulminatoria*: because these are reducible to the rule of N° IV.

The following are also pronounced short.

<i>Adria,</i>	<i>Feria,</i>	<i>Mandria,</i>
<i>Auguria,</i>	<i>Fimbria,</i>	<i>Materia,</i>
<i>Aria,</i>	<i>Furia,</i>	<i>Memoria,</i>
<i>Arteria,</i>	<i>Gloria,</i>	<i>Miseria,</i>
<i>Baldoria,</i>	<i>Idria,</i>	<i>Mitria,</i>
<i>Boria,</i>	<i>Industria,</i>	<i>Penuria,</i>
<i>Calabria,</i>	<i>Ingiuria,</i>	<i>Piria,</i>
<i>Curia,</i>	<i>Istria,</i>	<i>Stiria,</i>
<i>Doria,</i>	<i>Lussuria,</i>	<i>Storia.</i>

Fradicio, *mudicio*, *sudicio*, which several Tuscans use, instead of *fracido*, *mucido*, and *sucido*, are nouns out of all rule; because, besides the conjunction of the two last vowels, they have the syllable *di* short.

In fine, all nouns that have, for their penultima, the letter *i* forming one syllable with the final, as *desiderio*, *propizio*, make the penultima long.

L.

Nouns, that have the letter *l* for their penultima, are short;

Except

<i>Aequamele,</i>	<i>Camelo,</i>	<i>Cautela,</i>
<i>Araceli,</i>	<i>Candela,</i>	<i>Corrottela,</i>
<i>Afilo,</i>	<i>Caprarola,</i>	<i>Crudele,</i>
<i>Batticulo,</i>	<i>Carmelo,</i>	<i>Cuculo,</i>
<i>Bestiola,</i>	<i>Carola,</i>	<i>Fedele,</i>

Idiv.

<i>Idromele,</i>	<i>Pirola,</i>	<i>Sofamele,</i>
<i>Loquela,</i>	<i>Pistola, a pistol,</i>	<i>Strozzule or strozz-</i>
<i>Michela,</i>	<i>Querela,</i>	<i>zola,</i>
<i>Osimele,</i>	<i>Raffaele,</i>	<i>Tordela,</i>
<i>Palude,</i>	<i>Segala, some pro-</i>	<i>Vangelo,</i>
<i>Parallelo,</i>	<i>nounce it short,</i>	<i>Varola or verola,</i>
<i>Parentela,</i>	<i>Sequela,</i>	<i>Viola,</i>
<i>Parola,</i>	<i>Soggolo,</i>	<i>Vitriolo,</i>

And all nouns terminating in *ale*; as, *canale, funerale, guanciaie*, without reckoning *Ambale, Astrubale*, and *Onfale*.

You are likewise to pronounce all nouns long, that before the final syllable have the letter *o* preceded by a vowel, here called accidental, which in verse is seldom used, but frequently in prose, though it is scarce ever sounded; as, *figliuolo, Romagnuolo, vignaruolo*. In like manner, nouns terminating in *ile*; as, *Aprile, gentile, vedovile*; but of the latter there are twelve short, viz.

<i>Acquatile,</i>	<i>Facile,</i>	<i>Portatile,</i>
<i>Agile,</i>	<i>Fertile,</i>	<i>Volatile,</i>
<i>Docile,</i>	<i>Fragile,</i>	<i>Umile,</i>
<i>Difficile,</i>	<i>Gracile,</i>	<i>Utile.</i>

N. B. *Atrabile* is pronounced long; but all the other nouns in *ile*, as *amabile, nobile, stabile*, &c. follow the rule of the letter *l*.

M.

You are to pronounce all nouns short, that have the letter *m* for their penultima;

Except

<i>Abramo,</i>	<i>Guaima,</i>	<i>Problema,</i>
<i>Adamo,</i>	<i>Idioma,</i>	<i>Richiamo,</i>
<i>Cinamomo,</i>	<i>Lattime,</i>	<i>Sopranome,</i>
<i>Cognome,</i>	<i>Madama,</i>	<i>Strattagemma,</i>
<i>Concime,</i>	<i>Opimo,</i>	<i>Sublime,</i>
<i>Diadema,</i>	<i>Poema,</i>	<i>Supremo.</i>
<i>Estremo,</i>		

In

In like manner, all nouns terminated in *ame* and *ume*; as, *bestiame*, *legnami*, *costume*, *legume*.

N.

Pronounce all nouns long, whose penultima is the letter *n*;

Except

<i>Abrotano</i> ,	<i>Fulmine</i> ,	<i>Pastino</i> , a dig-
<i>Abrustino</i> or <i>ar-</i>	<i>Ganfano</i> ,	ging up of
<i>bustino</i> ,	<i>Garofano</i> ,	the vineyard,
<i>Acino</i> ,	<i>Gemino</i> ,	<i>Pettine</i> ,
<i>Amazona</i> ,	<i>Germine</i> ,	<i>Platano</i> ,
<i>Antifona</i> ,	<i>Giovane</i> or <i>gio-</i>	<i>Platina</i> ,
<i>Argine</i> ,	<i>vine</i> ,	<i>Polefine</i> ,
<i>Asino</i> ,	<i>Gommena</i> or <i>go-</i>	<i>Poligono</i> ,
<i>Bruscolino</i> ,	<i>mona</i> ,	<i>Pristino</i> ,
<i>Canone</i> ,	<i>Integina</i> ,	<i>Prodano</i> ,
<i>Carmine</i> ,	<i>Lacedemone</i> ,	<i>Rafano</i> ,
<i>Carpine</i> ,	<i>Lampana</i> ,	<i>Ragano</i> ,
<i>Cofano</i> ,	<i>Lefina</i> ,	<i>Rimini</i> ,
<i>Cristofano</i> ,	<i>Libano</i> ,	<i>Rodano</i> ,
<i>Daino</i> ,	<i>Limofina</i> or <i>ele-</i>	<i>Satana</i> ,
<i>Diacono</i> ,	<i>mosina</i> ,	<i>Staggina</i> ,
<i>Diafano</i> ,	<i>Machina</i> ,	<i>Stagiona</i> ,
<i>Diogene</i> ,	<i>Macina</i> ,	<i>Stefano</i> ,
<i>Ebbeno</i> ,	<i>Mangano</i> ,	<i>Straggina</i> ,
<i>Egline</i> ,	<i>Modena</i> ,	<i>Termini</i> ,
<i>Elcino</i> ,	<i>Oceano</i> ,	<i>Timpano</i> ,
<i>Esamine</i> ,	<i>Orfano</i> ,	<i>Traina</i> ,
<i>Femina</i> ,	<i>Organo</i> ,	<i>Trapano</i> ,
<i>Ferraina</i> ,	<i>Origano</i> ,	<i>Turbine</i> ,
<i>Fiocina</i> ,	<i>Pagina</i> ,	<i>Vimine</i> ,
<i>Fiocine</i> ,	<i>Pampano</i> ,	<i>Uomini</i> ,
<i>Frassino</i> ,	<i>Patine</i> ,	<i>Zaino</i> ,
		<i>Zingano</i> .

You are likewise to pronounce all nouns short, that terminate in *gine*; as, *balordagine*, *origine*, *piantagine*; and all those which end in *dine* in the singular; as, *amaritudine*, *rondine*.

O.

I never could find more than four nouns, that have the letter *o* for their penultima, in regard to which there could be any doubt of their pronunciation; these are *Aloc, Siloe, Noe, Eroë*; the three first are pronounced with some rapidity, as if they had a grave accent on the letter *e*, which indeed is used by some; but the fourth is long.

P.

You are to pronounce all nouns short, that have the letter *p* for their penultima;

Except

Antipapa, archetipo, Cantalupo, Ciclopo, dirupo, Europa, Esopo, Isopo, Oroscopo; the following three are better short than long; *Piropo, Polipo, Priapo*.

R.

Pronounce all nouns long, whose penultima is the letter *r*;

Except

<i>Albero</i> or <i>arbore</i> ,	<i>Cantaro</i> , a cham-	<i>Gambaro</i> ,
<i>Anitra</i> or <i>anatra</i> ,	ber-pot,	<i>Gasparo</i> and <i>Gaf-</i>
<i>Ancora</i> , an an-	<i>Capparo</i> ,	pare,
chor,	<i>Catedra</i> ,	<i>Geometro</i> and <i>geo-</i>
<i>Anfera</i> ,	<i>Celebre</i> ,	metra,
<i>Arbitro</i> ,	<i>Cerebro</i> ,	<i>Icaro</i> ,
<i>Asaro</i> ,	<i>Cesare</i> ,	<i>Interprete</i> ,
<i>Augure</i> *,	<i>Gbiavari</i> , the	<i>Lauro</i> ,
<i>Aura</i> ,	name of a coun-	<i>Lazzara</i> ,
<i>Austro</i> ,	try,	<i>Logoro</i> ,
<i>Baratro</i> ,	<i>Claustro</i> ,	<i>Martire</i> ,
<i>Barbaro</i> ,	<i>Colera</i> ,	<i>Martora</i> ,
<i>Bavaro</i> ,	<i>Epiro</i> ,	<i>Mascara</i> and <i>mas-</i>
<i>Biscaro</i> ,	<i>Esametro</i> ,	chera,
<i>Bulgaro</i> ,	<i>Feretro</i> ,	<i>Mauro</i> ,
<i>Cancaro</i> ,	<i>Fanfaro</i> ,	<i>Meteora</i> ,
<i>Canfora</i> ,	<i>Folgora</i> ,	<i>Nettare</i> ,

* In this word, the penultima is also pronounced short, as we have observed in the first number of this chapter, p. 182.

Nentro,

<i>Neutro,</i>	<i>Porpora,</i>	<i>Tauro,</i>
<i>Niceforo,</i>	<i>Remora,</i>	<i>Tenebra,</i>
<i>Ongaro,</i>	<i>Satiro,</i>	<i>Tortora,</i>
<i>Paparo,</i>	<i>Sauro,</i>	<i>Ungaro,</i>
<i>Pecora,</i>	<i>Scheletro,</i>	<i>Zaccara,</i>
<i>Pentametro,</i>	<i>Spalatro,</i>	<i>Zazzara,</i>
<i>Pesaro,</i>	<i>Sugaro,</i>	<i>Zingaro,</i>
<i>Piffaro,</i>	<i>Superi,</i>	<i>Zuccaro and zuc-</i>
<i>Pitagora,</i>	<i>Tartaro,</i>	<i>chero.</i>
<i>Porfiro,</i>		

You are likewise to pronounce all nouns short, that terminate in *era*, *ere*, and *ero*, and have not the letter *i* before the antepenultima *e*; as, *lettera*, *Cerere*, *numero*; but we must except *austero*, *chimera*, *emisfero*, *galera*, *ingegnere* or *ingegnere*, *lufignero*, *mensognero*, *messere*, *Omero*, *pantera*, *primavera*, *severo*, *sincero*, *statera*, which conform to the rule; as do likewise almost all nouns verbal, as, *il piacere*, *il parere*, and some others, which are derived from the infinitives contained in the exception to the rule of the second number in the next chapter. And the abbreviated nouns preserve the same sound as they had before their abbreviation: for example, we pronounce *altero* long, because it is abridged from *altiero*; *intero*, from *intiero*; *magistero*, from *magisterio*; *monastero*, from *monasterio*, &c.

The word *chiacchiera* is pronounced short, though it has the *i* before the *e*.

S.

All nouns are pronounced long, that have the letter *s* for their penultima;

Except

<i>Aniso,</i>	<i>Esefo,</i>	<i>Parafrasi,</i>
<i>Brindisi,</i>	<i>Enfasi,</i>	<i>Pausa,</i>
<i>Causa,</i>	<i>Esfasi,</i>	<i>Plauso;</i>
<i>Citiso,</i>	<i>Genesi,</i>	<i>Sinderefi,</i>
<i>Creusa,</i>	<i>Metamorfosi,</i>	<i>Tunisi.</i>
<i>Diocesi,</i>		

T.

Pronounce those nouns long, that have the letter *t* for their penultima ;

Except

<i>Abito,</i>	<i>Epiteto,</i>	<i>Palmito,</i>
<i>Accolito,</i>	<i>Efausto,</i>	<i>Perdito,</i>
<i>Aconito,</i>	<i>Esercito,</i>	<i>Plauto,</i>
<i>Adito,</i>	<i>Esito,</i>	<i>Placito,</i>
<i>Agata, a christian name,</i>	<i>Esplacito,</i>	<i>Premito,</i>
<i>Alito,</i>	<i>Fausto,</i>	<i>Prestito,</i>
<i>Ambito,</i>	<i>Fegato,</i>	<i>Proibito*,</i>
<i>Andito,</i>	<i>Flauto,</i>	<i>Proposito,</i>
<i>Anelito,</i>	<i>Fomite,</i>	<i>Pulpito,</i>
<i>Antidoto,</i>	<i>Fortuito,</i>	<i>Ricapito,</i>
<i>Antistite,</i>	<i>Fremito,</i>	<i>Recondito,</i>
<i>Apostata,</i>	<i>Galato,</i>	<i>Rendita,</i>
<i>Ariete,</i>	<i>Gemito,</i>	<i>Sabato,</i>
<i>Aromato,</i>	<i>Genito,</i>	<i>Seguito,</i>
<i>Attonito,</i>	<i>Gombito, or Gomitito,</i>	<i>Soccita,</i>
<i>Cauto,</i>	<i>Implicito,</i>	<i>Socrate,</i>
<i>Cognito,</i>	<i>Inclito,</i>	<i>Solito,</i>
<i>Comito,</i>	<i>Insito,</i>	<i>Sollecito,</i>
<i>Compito, the work of a day, or of a certain time,</i>	<i>Interprete,</i>	<i>Spirito,</i>
<i>Computo,</i>	<i>Intuito,</i>	<i>Stimmate, or Stimmate, marks of wounds,</i>
<i>Credito,</i>	<i>Ipocrate,</i>	<i>Stipite,</i>
<i>Cubito,</i>	<i>Ipocrito,</i>	<i>Strepito,</i>
<i>Debito,</i>	<i>Ippolito,</i>	<i>Subito,</i>
<i>Decrepito,</i>	<i>Lauto,</i>	<i>Suddito,</i>
<i>Dedito,</i>	<i>Lecito,</i>	<i>Tacito,</i>
<i>Deposito,</i>	<i>Libito,</i>	<i>Transito,</i>
<i>Disputa, some pronounce it long†</i>	<i>Lievito,</i>	<i>Tremito,</i>
<i>Demito,</i>	<i>Limite,</i>	<i>Vendita,</i>
<i>Empito, for Impeto,</i>	<i>Merito,</i>	<i>Veneto,</i>
	<i>Nascita,</i>	<i>Visita,</i>
	<i>Olocausto,</i>	<i>Vomito.</i>
	<i>Ospite,</i>	

* When it is a noun adjective, it is pronounced almost always short; but when a supine, it is long.

U.

Pronounce all nouns short, that have the vowel *u* for their penultima: example, *arduo, perpetuo, residuo*.

Except

Altrui, bue, due, and its compounds, as *ambidue, vintidue*, &c. *colui, costui, cui, lui, suo, tuo*.

V.

You are to pronounce those nouns short, that have a *v* consonant for their penultima: example, *concaro, Genova, tritavo, vescovo*.

Except

Bisavo, diciannove, and the other numbers of the same termination; *Geneva*, or *Genevra*, *incavo, soave, ottavo*, and all nouns terminating in *ivo* and *iva*, as *sostantivo, motivo, gengiva, invettiva*.

Z.

Pronounce all nouns long, that have the letter *z* for their penultima, except the noun *polizza*.

C H A P. III.

Of the pronunciation of verbs and adverbs.

N° I.

Dissyllables, whether verbs or adverbs, observe no rule, because they are pronounced indifferently. See the preceding chapter, N° II; and with regard to words of two or more syllables, that have a grave accent on the last vowel, I refer you to what has been said in the same chapter, N° III, p. 183.

N° II.

The infinitive of verbs is terminated in *are, ere*, and *ire*. Those which terminate in *are* and *ire*, are pronounced long, without any exception; and such as end in *ere*, are short; the following excepted: *adere, cadere, dissuadere, dolere, dovere, giacere, godere, parere, persuadere, piacere, potere, rimanere, sapere, sedere, solere, tacere, temere, tenere, valere, vedere, volere*, and all their compounds, as *accadere, ottenere, provvedere*, &c. It be-
ing

ing a general rule, that the compounds follow the rule of their simples.

N° III.

All third persons plural are pronounced short, except in the future tense, because of the two consonants, which precede the final vowel; in like manner, the first person plural of all the preter-imperfects subjunctive, which in the first person singular terminate in *ssi*, must be pronounced short; as, *amassi*, *amassimo*, *leggesti*, *leggestimo*, &c.

N° IV.

All other persons, of whatsoever tense or number, are made long; except those of some verbs of the first conjugation, which, in the first person of the indicative, have the penultima short, and preserve this shortness in the other persons, not only of the indicative, but of the imperative and subjunctive moods: for instance, *ricapito*, the first person indicative of the verb *ricapitare*, has the syllable *pi* short; and the same quantity is preserved in *ricapiti* and *ricapita*. Further, this, and other like verbs, receive, by way of augment, in the third persons plural of the said moods, another syllable, which is sounded as short as the penultima; as for instance, *ricapito*, *ricapitano*, *ricapitino*; *disimulo*, *disimulano*, *disimulino*; and since there are several who mispronounce those third persons plural, I have, therefore, thought fit to adjoin a particular description of them, in the two following numbers.

N° V.

In the first place, all verbs, whose infinitive terminates in *care*, without any other consonant before *c*, as, *autenticare*, *glorificare*, *massicare*, make the first person of the present indicative short, and of course the other persons, just now mentioned in the exception to the preceding number: except *affiocare*, *arrocare*, and such as you will find excepted in the following number.

2. All verbs, whose infinitive terminates in *olare*, as *immolare*, *stimolare*, *brancolare*.

3. As likewise all verbs, formed of nouns, that have

the penultimate syllable short ; for example, *regolare*, formed of *regola* ; *generare*, of *genero* ; *sollecitare*, of *sollecito*. To the three foregoing numbers, you must add the following verbs, which are not contained therein, *viz.*

<i>Agitare,</i>	<i>Interrogare,</i>	<i>Recitare,</i> to repre-
<i>Alterare,</i>	<i>Investigare,</i>	sent on a stage,
<i>Anfanare,</i>	<i>Irritare,</i>	<i>Refrigerare,</i>
<i>Annichilare,</i>	<i>Istigare,</i>	<i>Ricuperare,</i>
<i>Affidare,</i>	<i>Iterare,</i>	<i>Roborare,</i>
<i>Bucherare,</i>	<i>Litigare,</i>	<i>Ruminare,</i> or <i>Ru-</i>
<i>Calcitrare,</i>	<i>Luminare,</i>	<i>migare,</i>
<i>Capitare,</i>	<i>Meditare,</i>	<i>Scalpitare,</i>
<i>Commemorare,</i>	<i>Mentovare,</i>	<i>Schiccherare,</i>
<i>Comperare,</i>	<i>Moderare,</i>	<i>Seguitare,</i>
<i>Confederare,</i>	<i>Mormorare,</i>	<i>Seminare,</i>
<i>Considerare,</i>	<i>Munerare,</i>	<i>Sgombrare,</i>
<i>Contaminare,</i>	<i>Navigare,</i>	<i>Simulare,</i>
<i>Desiderare,</i>	<i>Necessitare,</i>	<i>Smemorare,</i>
<i>Definire,</i>	<i>Nominare,</i>	<i>Spettinare,</i>
<i>Dissipare,</i>	<i>Noverare,</i>	<i>Superare,</i>
<i>Dominare,</i>	<i>Occupare,</i>	<i>Suppeditare,</i>
<i>Dubitare,</i>	<i>Palpitare,</i>	<i>Suscitare,</i>
<i>Eccettuare,</i>	<i>Penetrare,</i>	<i>Tallerare,</i>
<i>Felicitare,</i>	<i>Precipitare,</i>	<i>Tumultuare,</i>
<i>Gratulare,</i>	<i>Procrastinare,</i>	<i>Ventilare,</i>
<i>Imitare,</i>	<i>Pullulare,</i>	<i>Vigilare,</i>
<i>Incorporare,</i>	<i>Ramemorare,</i>	<i>Vituperare.</i>
<i>Insolferare,</i>		

To the above, we may also add the verb *offrire*, belonging to the conjugation of verbs in *isco*. There are some who pronounce the foregoing third persons indifferently short, or long, in the verbs *migliorare*, *peggiore*, and *riputare* ; but they are pronounced short, in the verbs *concitare*, *eccitare*, *incitare*.

Nº VI.

From the whole that has been hitherto said, we may conclude, that infinitives of two or three syllables, as *fare*, *cecare*, with their compounds, as *disfare*, *accettare*, do not shorten the first person indicative, nor the other

other persons, nor even the infinitives derived from nouns, whose penultima is long: example, *avventurare*, derived from *ventura*; *intricare*, from *intrico*; *minchionare*, from *minchiono*; *contrastare*, from *contrasto*; *architettare*, from *architetto*, &c. But I am very sure that *persevero*, I persevere, is oftener pronounced short, though it comes from *severo*, which is long; this, perhaps, to distinguish it from the Latin verb *persevero*, which is sounded long.

N° VII.

With regard to the conjunctive pronouns, *mi*, *ti*, *si*, &c. the four relatives, *lo*, *la*, *li*, *le*, and the particle *ne*, if they happen to be at the end of infinitives, terminated in *ere* short, as *scrivermi*, *risponderti*, *ven-derne*; and at the end of the third persons of the preterfect simple, marked with the grave accent, as also at the end of the first and third persons singular of the future; as, *rimproverolli*, *racconterovvi*, *racconterassi*, &c. there arises from thence no change at all in the pronunciation, though this union is productive of two consonants before the final vowel; since the foregoing words, being placed after the said persons, are always reduplicated, according to what has been observed, p. 173, and as you may see by the above examples. If the said particles happen to be united to other persons, as *parlategli*, *temevami*, *inviandolo*, they cause the last verbal syllable, which is the penultimate of the word, to be pronounced short.

N° VIII.

When two of the said particles happen to be united together, at the end of the person, which, without this union, is not pronounced short, as *parlategliene*, *inviandomene*, *portavemeli*, then you shorten only the penultimate syllable of the word, which is the first of the two particles: but when they are joined together, at the end of infinitives, and of the persons marked at the beginning of N° VII. you make no change, as I have already observed, in the pronunciation; and the first of the two particles, being the penul-

mate of the word, is made short: example, *scrivermelo*, *vendergliem*, *rimproveromela*, *racconterassene*, &c.

N° IX.

With regard to adverbs, you must follow the rules and exceptions of the preceding chapters, especially as they are derived, for the most part, from nouns: for instance, *all'improvviso*, *un tantino*, see under the letter *s* for the former, and under *n* for the latter; and you will find that both of them have the penultimate syllable long. As for such as have two consonants before their final vowel, as *allegramente*, *incontinente*, you must recollect the rule mentioned in the preceding chapter, N° II; and, with respect to compounds, remember the rule, which says, that compounds follow the nature of their simples.

N° X.

Here I shall observe, that when the adverb *eco* is joined to conjunctive or relative particles, as *ecceci*, *eccoli*, *eccole*, the penultimate syllable, thus united, is to be pronounced short; and it retains the same quantity, when joined to the two aforesaid particles: for instance, *eccotene*, *eccovene*, *eccotelo*; and you are to observe, that the penultima, which is the first of the particles, is also pronounced short.

These two adverbs, *altresì* and *cappita*, have the penultima short; but in *altrove*, *ancora*, *assai*, *dappoi*, *giammai*, *insieme*, and *overo*, it is long.

In these two adverbs, *adagio* and *poscia*, the vowel *i* forms a syllable with the final vowel *o* and *a*.

THE
THIRD TREATISE.

Of the Italian syntax.

CHAP. I.

Of the division of syntax.

SYNTAX is a Greek word, by the Latins called *construction*; and it signifies the right placing and connecting of words in a sentence. It is divided into three sorts, the first of order or arrangement, the second of concordance, the third of government. The syntax of order or arrangement is the fit disposition of words in a sentence. The syntax of concordance is when the parts of speech agree with one another, as the substantive with the adjective, or the nominative with the verb. The syntax of government is when one part of speech governs another; or, as some grammarians express it, when one part of speech is dependent on another.

The rules of syntax are much the same in Italian as in English: however, for the sake of those, who perhaps have not a grammatical knowledge of their own language, I shall lay down some general rules of Italian construction.

I. *Of the order of words.*

1. The nominative is that to which we attribute the action of the verb, and is always ranged in the first place;

place; it is generally a noun, a pronoun, or an infinitive put for a noun, as *Tommaso scrive*, Thomas writes; *io parlo*, I speak; *il dormire giova*, sleeping does one good.

2. When the action of the verb is attributed to many persons or things, these all belong to the nominative, and are ranged in the first place, together with their conjunction; as, *Pietro e Paulo leggono*, Peter and Paul read.

3. The adjectives, belonging to the nominative substantive, to which the action of the verb is attributed, are put after the substantive, and before the verb; as, *gli scolari morigerati e diligenti studiano*, the mannerly and diligent scholars do study.

4. If the nominative has an article, this article always takes the first place, that being its natural situation.

5. Sometimes a verb, with its case, stands for a nominative; as, *umana cosa è avere compassione degli afflitti*, to have compassion on the afflicted, is an act of humanity.

6. The nominative is sometimes understood, as *amo*, where you understand *io*; and so of the other persons of the verb.

7. After the nominative, you put the verb; and if there is an adverb, it is to be placed immediately after the verb, whose accidents and circumstances it explains; as, *Pietro ama ardentemente la gloria*, Peter is extremely fond of glory.

8. The cases governed by the verb, are put after it; they may be one or many, according to the nature of the action; as, *io amo Pietro*, I love Peter; *io dono un libro a Paulo*, I make a present of a book to Paul.

9. The preposition is always put before the case it governs; as, *vicino a casa*, near the house.

10. The relative is always placed after the antecedent; as, *Pietro, il quale studia*, Peter, who studies.

II. Of concordance.

1. The adjectives agree with their substantives in gender, number, and case; as, *uomo virtuoso*, a virtuous man;

man; *suntuosi palagj*, sumptuous palaces; *donna bella*, a handsome woman.

2. When two or more substantives singular come together, the adjective, or participle, belonging to them, must be put in the plural; as, *Perdiccone, e'l padre, e la madre della Lisa, ed ella altresì contenti, grandissima festa fecero*: Perdiccone, and the father and mother of Lisa, and she likewise, contented, made great rejoicings.

3. If the substantives happen to be one in the singular; and the other in the plural, the adjective or participle may then agree with either; as, *essendo Dioneo con gli altri giovani messo a giuocare a tavole*; Dioneo with the other young men having set down to play at tables: *il re co' suoi compagni, rimontati a cavallo, al reale ostiere se ne tornarono*; the king and his companions, having mounted their horses again, returned to the royal inn.

4. Every verb personal agrees with its nominative expressed or understood, both in number and person.

5. If the nominative be a collective noun, the verb may be in the plural, though the nominative is in the singular; as, *il comune popolo erano ignoranti del vero iddio*; the common people were ignorant of the true God.

6. When there happen to be two nominatives, one masculine and the other feminine, the preterit and participle of the verb agrees with the masculine, if speaking of persons; but if any thing else is meant, it may agree with the feminine; as, *convitati le donne e gli uomini alle tavole*; the men and women being invited to table; *ella avrebbe così l'altra coscia, e l'altro piè fuor mandava*, she would have put out the other thigh, and the other foot.

7. The relative *quale*, with the article, agrees entirely with the antecedent; but without the article, and denoting an absolute quality or likeness, it agrees with what follows; as, *quel cuore, il quale*; that heart, which: *seco pensando quali infra piccol termine dovean divenire*; thinking within himself what was shortly to become of them. Except *persona*, which though of

the feminine gender, yet, when applied to a male, requires a masculine relative; as, *alcuna persona, il quale, some person, who.*

8. The question and answer always agree in every thing; as, *cavaliere, a qual donna se' tu? ed egli rispose, sono alla reina:* to what lady do you belong ~~are~~, sir knight? and he answered: I belong to the queen.

III. Of the dependance of the parts of speech on one another.

1. The nominative being the basis of the sentence, the verb depends on it, as the other cases depend on the verb. The adjective depends on the substantive that supports it; and the adverb on the verb whose accidents it explains.

2. The genitive depends on a substantive expressed or understood, by which it is governed.

3. The accusative depends either on a verb active, as *io amo la virtù*, I love virtue; or on an infinitive, as *disse, se in ciò avere errato*, he owned himself to have been mistaken in that; or on a preposition, as *vado verso la chiesa*, I go towards the church.

4. The ablative depends on a preposition, by which it is governed; as, *parto da Roma*, I go from Rome.

5. The dative and vocative have, strictly speaking, no dependance on the other parts. The dative is common, as it were, to all nouns and verbs. The vocative only points out the person, to whom you speak.

And so much for syntax in general. I come now to the construction of the several parts of speech.

CHAP. II.

Of the syntax of articles.

BEFORE we come to the syntax of the articles, remember that *lo, la, li, le, gli*, before a verb, and the word *ero*, are no longer articles, but pronouns relative.

Those

Those who understand Latin, will quickly perceive the difference, if they take notice, that every time they render *lo, la, li, le, gli*, by *illum, illam, illud*; or by *eum, eam, id*; *illos, illas, illa*; *eos, eas, ea*; they are relative pronouns.

The particles *in* and *to*, before the names of cities, are expressed by *in* and *a*; as, in or at Rome, *in Roma*; to Rome, *a Roma*.

☞ The best authors often use the infinitives with the article *il* instead of substantives: example, singing revives me, *il cantare mi rallegra*, instead of *il canto mi rallegra*. as in *quelh* 70 d d EIV.

Note, the article *il* is put before the word *signor*, sir, or my lord, speaking of all qualities, dignities, and relations, for the masculine: example, my lord the president, *il signor presidente*; my lord duke, *il signor duca*; the gentlemen, *i signori*; of the gentlemen, *dei signori*.

You must observe the same rule for the feminine article *la*, which is to be prefixed to *signora*, speaking of or to the ladies; as, *la signora principessa*.

If the Italians express madam by *madama*, they put the article *la* after it; as, madam the princess, *madama la principessa*; of madam the, *di madama la*, &c.

☞ Sometimes the English particle *to*, before infinitives, is rendered in Italian by the article *il* or *lo*: example, it is easy to say, to see, to study; *è facile il dire, il vedere, lo studiare*: with the latter we use the article *lo*, because *studiare* begins with an *s*, followed by a consonant.

We generally use the article, when the Latins express the infinitive by the supine in *u*; as, *facile dictu, facile visu*.

We may also make use of the indefinite article *a*; as, *è facile a dire, a vedere, a studiare*: it is easy to say, to see, to study.

See farther, in the syntax of verbs, when it is proper to express the articles *del, dello, della, delle degli*, &c. after the verbs, and when not.

It is also to be observed, that the Italians frequently make use of the masculine articles plural,

dei, ai, dai, with the apostrophe before possessive pronouns, and before all indeterminate nouns: for example, *de' miei libri*, of my books; *a' tuoi parenti*, to thy relations; *da' suoi amici*, from his friends; *la libertà de' popoli*, the liberty of the people; *è permesso a' viaggiatori*, travellers are permitted; *si scrive da' paesi lontani*, they write from distant countries.

C H A P. III.

Of the syntax of nouns.

THE adjectives, as we have before observed, agree with their substantives in gender, number and case: example, *uomo virtuoso, donna bellissima, casa nuova*.

The Italians sometimes use a noun adjective instead of a substantive; as, *il caldo del fuoco*, for *il calore*; *l'alto delle mura*, for *l'altezza*, &c.

The comparatives govern a genitive, and the participle *than*, which is after them, is expressed by *di*, or *del*, or *dello*, &c. as you may see in the first part.

We have taken notice in the chapter of comparatives, p. 55. that the particle *than* is rendered by *che* when it is before a noun adjective, a verb, or an adverb.

If the comparison is made between two substantives, *than* must also be rendered by *che*: example,

Virgil pleases me more than Ovid, *Virgilio mi piace più che Ovidio*.

He is a better soldier than a captain, *è miglior soldato che capitano*.

Rome would please me more than Paris, *mi piacerebbe più Roma che Parigi*.

When the comparison is made by *so as*, *as much as*, *so as*, they must all be rendered by *quanto*: example,

The prince is not so powerful as the king,
Il principe non è potente, quanto' l re.

My

My book is as handsome as yours,

Il mio libro è bello quanto l'vostro.

You shall have as much of it as you please,

N'avrete quanto vorrete.

The poor are as much despised, as the rich are esteemed,

Sono vilipesi i poveri, quanto sono stimati i ricchi.

C H A P. IV.

Of the syntax of pronouns.

I Do not intend to treat here of the pronouns personal, they have been sufficiently explained already in the first part, from p. 61. to p. 64; and, to avoid any farther repetition, I shall only give the following rule.

The English make use of the verb *to be*, put impersonally through all its tenses in the third person, before the pronouns personal, *thou, he, she, we, you, they, it is I, it is he, &c.* In Italian the verb *to be*, on this occasion, is not impersonal; and they express, it is I, by *sono io*; it is thou, *sei tu*; it is he, *è lui*; it is we, *fiamo noi*; it is you, *siete voi*; it is she, *è lei*; it is they, *mas. sono eglino, or sono essi*; it is they, *fem. sono elleno, or sono esse*; and in like manner through all the tenses; as, it was I, *ero io*; it was we, *eramo noi, &c.*

☞ To express in Italian, *it is mine, it is thine, it is his, it is ours, it is yours*, we must say, in the singular number,

Masculine.

Feminine.

It is mine, *è mio,*

or *è mia.*

It is thine, *è tuo,*

or *è tua.*

It is his, *è suo,*

or *è sua.*

It is ours, *è nostro,*

or *è nostra.*

It is yours, *è vostro,*

or *è vostra.*

But in the plural we must say, *sono miei, or mie; son tuoi, or tue; son suoi, or sue; son nostri, or nostre; son vostri, or vostre.*

Me,

Me, thee, him, to him, &c. are expressed always by the conjunctive pronouns, *mi, ti, si, gli, &c.* when they are before or after a verb. See p. 64.

☞ The conjunctive pronoun *gli* requires a particular remark; to wit, that whenever it is found before the articles *lo, la, le*, or the adverb *ne*, it takes an *e* at the end to join the following particle: example,

To give it to him, *per darglielo*, and not *darglilo*; the vowels *i* and *e* ought to be pronounced as one syllable.

To give it to her, *per dargliela*.

You shall return them to him, *glieli renderete*.

You shall ask him for some, *gliene domanderete*.

You shall speak to him of it, *gliene parlerete*.

☞ When the pronouns conjunctive happen to meet with the particle *si*, they must be transposed, and *si* is placed next to the verb: example,

They tell me, *mi si dice*, and not *si mi dice*.

They tell thee, *ti si dice*, and not *si ti*.

They tell him, or her, *gli, or le si dice*.

☞ The pronouns conjunctive; *mi, ti, si, ci, vi*, change *i* into *e* when they are before *lo, la, le, gli, or* the adverb *ne*: example,

He gives it me again, *melo rende*.

The following words, *me some, or of it, thee some, or of it, him some, or of it, us some, you some, &c.* are rendered in Italian by *me, tene, sene, gliene, cene, vene*, as we have already observed in the chapter of conjunctive pronouns, p. 64.

Loro, their, before a noun, is a pronoun possessive indeclinable; as, their book, *il loro libro*; their chamber, *la loro camera*; their goods, *i loro beni*; their swords, *le loro spade*: when *loro* is a pronoun possessive, you put an article before it.

Loro after a verb is a pronoun conjunctive; as, the master teaches them, *il maestro insegna loro*. *Loro* is always made to follow the verb in whatsoever tense it be.

☞ To render the Italian more agreeable and complaisant, you are to use the third person instead of the second: thus, you are in the right of it, is expressed by *V. S. ha ragione*, instead of *avete ragione*, pronouncing

ing *vossignoria*, which is always marked by *V. S.* And to prevent the frequent repetition of *V. S.* they use the pronoun *ella*, or *essa*, in the nominative in conversation.

Example.

Nom.	<i>Ella</i> , or <i>essa</i> .	<i>V. S.</i>
Gen.	<i>di lei</i> .	<i>di V. S.</i>
Dat.	<i>a lei</i> .	<i>a V. S.</i>
Acc.	<i>lei</i> .	<i>V. S.</i>
Abl.	<i>da lei</i> .	<i>da V. S.</i>

In the plural we say, *le signorie loro, delle signorie loro; alle signorie loro, dalle signorie loro.*

☞ That is always expressed by *che*: example, the book that I read, *il libro che leggo*; what do you want? *che volete*, or *che vuole V. S.*

☞ *Che* oftentimes denotes *because*; especially when it follows the negative particle *non*: example, do not drink it, because it will hurt you, *non lo bevete, che vi farà male.*

☞ *Chi* is frequently made use of to express *he that*, and is more elegant than *quel che*: example, *chi dice questo ha ragione*, for *quel che dice*, &c.

☞ The particle *it*, is never expressed in Italian before the third person of the verb *to be*: example,

It is well said, *è ben detto.*

It shall be well done, *sarà ben fatto.*

The poets often make use of *altri* for *altro*: example, *altri fu vago di spiar tra le stelle, altri di seguir l'orme di fugitiva fera, altri d'atterrar' orso. Guarini nel pastor fido.*

C H A P. V.

Of the syntax of verbs.

THE verbs through every tense and mood (except the infinitive) ought, as we have already observed, to be preceded by a nominative case either expressed or understood, with which they should agree in number and person. The nominative is expressed, when we say,

say, *io amo, tu canti, Pietro scrive*: understood when we say, *canto, andiamo, dico, ridono*.

The Italians as well as English use the second person plural, though they address themselves but to a single person: example,

My brother, you are in the wrong, *fratello mio, avete torto*.

Sir, you are in the right, *signore, avete ragione*.

And if we would speak in the third person, we must say *V. S. ha ragione*.

The verb active governs the accusative; as, *studio la lezione, amo la virtù*.

The verb passive requires an ablative after it; as, the learned are envied by the ignorant, *i dotti sono invidiati dagl' ignoranti*.

The verbs, *to take away, to separate, to be distant from, to receive and obtain*, govern also an ablative and accusative; as,

To take something from the hands, levare qualche cosa dalle mani.

To separate one from the other, separare l'un dall' altro.

Get you away from me, scostatevi da me.

I have received a letter from my father, ho ricevuto da mio padre una lettera.

I have obtained leave from the king, ho ottenuta licenza dal re.

☞ The verbs, *to go out, to depart, to come, to return*, govern a genitive and an ablative. The genitive, when the nouns have the indefinite article before them: as, *I go, I depart, I come, I return, from Paris, from France; esco, parto, vengo, torno di Parigi, di Francia, &c.*

The ablative, when the nouns are preceded by the definite article: as, *I go, I depart, I come, I return from the garden, from the meadow, from the church; esco, parto, vengo, torno, dal giardino, dal prato, dalla chiesa*.

You must always put the particle *a* or *ad* after the verbs of motion, as, *andare, mandare, inviare, venire*, when they precede an infinitive: example,

Let

Let us go see, *andiamo a vedere.*
 Send to look for, *mandate a cercare.*
 Come ask for, *venite a domandare.*

They do not say *andiamo vedere, mandate cercare, venite domandare.* They make use of *ad*, when the following verb begins with a vowel; as, let us go and give notice, *andiamo ad avvisare, &c.*

☞ After verbs, we must express *yes* and *no* by *di sì*, and *di nò*; and not by *che sì*, and *che nò*: example,

I believe ~~so~~, *credo di sì.*

I believe not, *credo di nò.*

I say not, *dico di nò.*

I think not, *penso di nò.*

I lay yes, *scommetto di sì.*

Have you a mind to lay not?

Volete scommettere di nò?

I have observed, in the first part, p. 88. that when we find the particle *if*, which in Italian is expressed by *se*, before the imperfect indicative, we must use the imperfect subjunctive in Italian: example, if I had, *se avessi*; if we could, *se potevamo*; and not *se aveva, se potevamo*.

This rule is not general, because we frequently are obliged to put the imperfect indicative after *se*, and not the imperfect subjunctive.

☞ When we find in English *if* before a preterimperfect, it is to be observed, that we speak either of a time past, or a time to come; as, *if I had riches, I was not master of them; if I studied, it was to become learned*: in those two examples, we speak of a time past, for which reason we must use the imperfect indicative, and say, *se avevo beni, non n'ero padrone; se studiavo, era per diventare dotto*. But if we happened to speak of a future time; as, *if I studied, I should become learned; if I had riches, I would give something to the poor*; then we must make use of the imperfect subjunctive, and say, *se studiassi, diventerei dotto; se avessi beni, ne darei ai poveri*; because in the latter examples we speak by wish, and therefore we place the verbs in the optative; and in the former we do not express ourselves either by wish or desire, but concerning a thing or time past.

☞ The

☞ The English are apt to put the first imperfect of the subjunctive, where the Italians make use of the second: example,

He had done me a kindness; the Italians will not say, m'avessi fatto piacere, but m'avrebbe fatto piacere; because one may say, he would have done me a kindness.

I had been in the wrong, avrei avuto torto, and not avessi avuto torto; because one may say, I should have been in the wrong.

You had been blamed, saresti stato biasimato, and not foste stato biasimato; because you had been may be turned by would have. vous eussiez, &c. &c.

☞ Note, that to express in Italian *though that should be*, we must say, *quando ciò fosse*, and not *sarebbe*.

N. B. Because the phrase, *though that should be*, may be turned by *if that was*: and so often as you can turn the second preterimperfect by the imperfect subjunctive, or the second preterpluperfect by the pluperfect subjunctive, you ought to do it, and then those second preterimperfects are put in the subjunctive mood in Italian: for example, *if I had been at Rome*, or *if I were at Rome*, *I should endeavour to live with the Romans.* ☞ Here you may turn the phrase and say, *if I was at Rome*; in Italian you must say, *se fossi stato a Roma, o se vi fossi, procurerei di viver co' Romani.*

☞ The Italians use the future tense after the conjunction *if*, when they speak of a future action; but the English the present: example, to morrow if I have time, *domani se avrò tempo*; and not *se ho*: if he comes we shall see him, *se verrà lo vedremo*, and not *se viene*.

☞ When they speak of visiting a person at his house, they use the verb *venire*, instead of *andare*: example, I will go to morrow to your house, *verrò da voi domani.*

☞ When we forbid a person, to whom we say *thou* and *thou*, to do a thing, we ought to use the infinitive, and not the imperative: example, don't thou do that, *non far questo*; say thou nothing, *non dir niente*; don't thou stay, *non ti fermare.*

A con-

A conjunction between two verbs obliges the last to be of the same number, person, and tense, as the first: example, the king wills and commands, *il re vuole, ed ordina*; I see and I know, *io vedo, e conosco*.

To know when to make use of the subjunctive; read the following remarks.

1. The conjunction *che* generally requires the subjunctive after it: example, *bisogna che Pietro canti, creda, senta, esca, &c.*

2. Take notice, that *che* makes all the words, to which it is joined, become conjunctions; as, *accioche*, to the end that; *prima che*, *a-vanti che*, before that; *benchè*, although; *dato che*, *supposto che*, suppose that; which govern the subjunctive: example, *accioche, prima che, benchè, supposto che, io parli, io veda, io esca, &c.*

3. In order therefore to know when to put the verb which comes after *che*, *that*, in the indicative, and when in the subjunctive, take particular notice of the following examples. That I may speak, that I may love, that I may sing.

Now these verbs, *speak, love, sing*, which are after *che*, *that*, are in one sense in the indicative, and in another in the subjunctive mood.

The way then of not mistaking the one for the other, is to suppose that the verb *sare*, to do, stands in the place of the verb that follows *che*.

The verb *sare* makes, in the present of the indicative, *so, sai, fa; facciamo, fate, fanno*.

The same verb *sare* makes, in the subjunctive, *faccia, faccia, faccia; facciamo, facciate, facciano*.

To know whether the above examples, *speak, love, sing*, are in the indicative or subjunctive, put the verb *sare* in their stead: example, *il mio fratello vuol ch'io parli*: if instead of the verb *parli*, you put the verb *sare*, you will say, *il mio fratello vuol ch'io faccia*: the verb *faccia* is in the subjunctive, consequently *parli* will be in the same mood.

I shall give another example, in which the verb that follows *che* will be in the indicative, and not in the subjunctive: *il mio fratello crede ch'io parlo*. Instead of *parlo*, put the verb *sare*, you will say, *il mio fratello crede ch'io so*: the verb *io so* is in the indicative, and therefore *parlo* must be in the indicative also; and so of the rest of the verbs.

Hence, according to the first example, you will say, *mio fratello vuol ch'io parli*; and according to the second, *mio fratello crede ch'io parlo*: *parlo* is in the indicative, and *parli* in the subjunctive.

Observe, that to speak correct Italian, you should make use of the subjunctive in both cases; as, *vuol ch'io parli*, and *crede ch'io parli*. The difference between those two examples is, that in the latter you may sometimes make use of the indicative, though not so properly; in the former, you must always employ the subjunctive; you therefore may say, *mio fratello crede che parli*, or *parlo*; and *vuol che parli*, and not *parlo*. In order rightly to know whether you are to make use of the indicative, or of the subjunctive, read the following remarks.

☞ 4. The verbs that signify *will*, *desire*, *command*, *permission*, and *fear*, followed by the conjunction *che*, require the subjunctive after them: example, I will, I desire, I command, I permit, my brother to love, speak, see, go out, &c. *voglio, desidero, comando, permetto, che mio fratello ami, parli, veda, esca, &c.* I fear he may not sing, he may not say, &c. *temo che non canti, che non dica, &c.*

☞ 5. After the conjunction *although*, the English sometimes use the subjunctive; as, *although he be an honest man, although he may do that*.

In Italian you must take care how you express *though* or *although*; if it is by *benche*, you must put the subjunctive after it: example, though he is an honest man, *benche sia galant'uomo*; though he does that, *benche faccia questo*.

☞ But if you render *although*, or *though*, by *sebben*, then you must not use the subjunctive, but the indicative: example, though he is an honest man, *sebben è ga-*

è galant'uomo, and not *sia*; though he does this, *sebben fa questo*, and not *faccia*.

¶ 6. When you meet with two verbs, the former of which is preceded by the particle *non*, and the second by *che*, you must put the latter in the subjunctive: example, I did not know you loved, *non sapevo che amaste*; I do not believe he studies, *non credo che studi*; I do not think he walks, *non penso che camini*.

¶ 7. When the pronoun *qual* precedes a verb, and you do not speak by an interrogation, you must put the following verb in the subjunctive: example, not knowing which was the season proper for sowing, *non sapendo qual fosse la stagione propria da seminare*; I do not see which is his intention, *non vedo qual sia l'intenzione sua*; I do not know which are your books, *non so quali siano i vostri libri*.

But if we speak by interrogation, you must put the verb in the indicative: example, which is yours? *qual è il vostro?*

¶ The articles *del*, *dello*, *della*, *degli*, &c. coming after a verb, are apt to puzzle those who learn Italian; and no one has hitherto thought of removing this difficulty. To explain the matter,

¶ Observe, that the Italians often put the genitive after a verb active: example, give me some, or of the bread, *datemi del pane*; eat some, or of the pye, *mangiate del pasticcio*: you see, by those examples, the genitive is put after a verb active; but observe, at the same time, we are not speaking of a whole, but only of a part; for, *give me some pye, some bread, some wine, some meat*, denotes only a *bit*, or a little part of *pye, bread, wine, or meat*.

If we would speak of a whole, we must not express the articles *del*, *dello*, *della*, &c. example, I have eaten petty-patties, *ho mangiato pasticcietti*; I have seen men, *ho veduto uomini*; you owe me a hundred crowns; give me bread, wine, meat, in payment: *mi dovete cento scudi*; *datemi pane, vino, carne in pagamento*.

In the last examples, the articles *del*, *dello*, *della*, &c. are not expressed, because we speak of a sum,
a quan-

a quantity, a whole, that is not separated, and which has no regard or relation but to the person who speaks.

☞ Note also, after the particle *si*, it is, or they, we must not express the articles, *del, dello, della, &c.* example, they see men, *si vedono uomini*; they tell bad news, *si dicono cattive nuove*.

You must not express the articles *del, dello, della, degli, &c.* after the prepositions, as the French express *du, de la, de l', des*: example, *avec des soldats*, Fr. *con soldati*, with soldiers; *pour des paisans*, Fr. *per contadini*, for peasants; *dans des paniers*, Fr. *in canestri*, in baskets; *sur des chevaux*, Fr. *sopra cavalli*, upon horses.

☞ But if the articles *del, degli, della*, signify concerning; as, *they speak of your affairs*; that is to say, *concerning your affairs*; the article must then be expressed: example, they speak of you, *si parla di voi*; they treat of war, *si tratta della guerra*; they talked of affairs of state, *si parlava degli affari di stato*.

It is therefore true, as you may have observed, that there are particular cases, in which the articles are not expressed; nay, it is elegant then to omit them.

N. B. We may add to the above rules, that in general, when the article is omitted in English, it is also omitted in Italian.

The verb impersonal, *there is, there was, there will be*, has been explained at length, among the impersonal verbs in the first part, p. 147.

CHAP. VI.

Of the syntax of participles.

EVERY participle in the Italian language ends in *to*, or *so*; as, *amato, creduto, finito, arso, preso, sceso, rimasto, solito*.

The active participles, that follow the verb *avere*, must end in *o*; as,

I have

I have seen the king, *ho veduto il re.*
 I have seen the queen, *ho veduto la regina.*
 I had loved books, *avevo amato i libri.*
 I had carried the letters, *avevo portato le lettere.*

We meet with authors, who sometimes make the participles agree with the thing of which they are speaking; as, the moon had lost her rays, *la luna aveva perduto i suoi raggi.*

If the substantive is before the participle, they ought to agree together: example, the books that I have composed, *i libri c'ho composti*; the letter that I have written, *la lettera c'ho scritta*. One may also say, *la luna aveva perduto i suoi raggi, &c. I libri c'ho composti. La lettera c'ho scritta.* But it is more advisable to follow the above rule.

¶ If it be a verb neuter, the participle ought always to terminate in *o*: example, the king has dined, *il re ha pranzato*; the queen has supped, *la regina ha cenato*; the soldiers have trembled, *i soldati hanno tremato*; my sisters have slept, *le mie sorelle hanno dormito*; your friends have laughed, *i vostri amici hanno riso*.

When the active participle happens to precede an infinitive, it must be terminated in *o*: example, *il giudice ha fatto tagliare la testa*, the judge has caused his head to be cut off; *mia sorella ha creduto partire*, my sister had like to have gone.

The passive participles, which are joined with the tenses of the verb *essere*, agree with their antecedent; that is to say, those participles must be put in the same gender and number as in the preceding substantive: example, the captain is praised, *il capitano è lodato*; virtue is esteemed, *la virtù è stimata*; the lazy will be blamed, *i pigri saranno biasimati*; your jewels are sold, *le vostre gioie sono vendute*.

¶ Take notice, it is more elegant in Italian to use the tenses of the verb *venire*, instead of those of the verb *essere*, before a participle: example, he is esteemed, *viene stimato*, for *è stimato*; he shall be praised, *verrà lodato*, for *sarà lodato*; they shall

shall be blamed, *verranno biasimati*, for *saranno biasimati*; and so of all the tenses, and all the persons.

We generally suppress the gerunds, *having* and *being*, before participles: example, having said so, *questo detto*; the sermon being ended, *finita la predica*.

¶ In attempting to explain or translate an Italian book into English, we must remember that the participles frequently occur without any tenses of the verbs *avere* or *essere* before them; as, *il quale inteso 'l disegno, maravigliatifi i consoli*.

Then it is a sure sign that the gerunds *avendo* or *essendo* are suppressed: and to explain it properly, we must render it, as if it were, *il quale avendo inteso 'l disegno; essendosi maravigliati i consoli*.

We must also observe, that although *avendo* and *essendo* are suppressed before the participles, yet we must not suppress the conjunctive pronouns, nor the monosyllables that ought to follow the gerunds *avendo* and *essendo*, but we should put them after the participles: example, having seen it, *avendolo veduto*; in suppressing *avendo* we must say, *vedutolo*: being aware of it, *essendosene accorto*; in suppressing *essendo*, we transpose *sene* after the participle, and say *accortosene*.

It is better to place the nominative after the gerund than before; as, the king being a hunting, *essendo 'l re alla caccia*; the soldiers fighting valiantly, *combattendo valorosamente i soldati*.

If after the verb there is an accusative, or any other case, we must put the nominative before the verb; for instance, the soldiers being afraid of the enemy, in Italian we must say, *i soldati temendo gl'inimici*, and not *temendo i soldati gl'inimici*.

CHAP. VII.

Of the syntax of the adverbs and prepositions.

At is expressed in Italian by *da*, or *in casa*.

When *at* is expressed by *da*, we put the pronouns personal after it: example, at our house, *da noi*;

noi ; at your house, *da voi* ; at my house, *da me* ; at thy house, *da te* ; at his house, *da lui* ; at her house, *da lei* ; at their house, *maf. da loro* ; at their house, *fem. da effe*.

☞ When *at* is expressed by *in casa*, instead of the pronouns personal, we must use the pronouns possessive : as, at our house, *in casa nostra* ; at your house, *in casa vostra* ; at his and her house, *in casa sua* ; at thy house, *in casa tua* ; in their house, *in casa loro*.

☞ If after *at* there be an article or a pronoun possessive, you must render *at* by *dal*, *dallo*, *dalla*, *da'* or *dai*, *dagli*, *dalle*, or else by *in casa* with the articles of the genitive : example, at the prince's, *dal principe*, or *in casa del principe* ; at the scholar's, *dallo scolare*, or *in casa dello scolare* ; at the sister's, *dalla sorella*, or *in casa della sorella* ; at the men's house, *dagli uomini*, or *in casa degli uomini* ; at my friend's, *dal mio amico*, or *in casa del mio amico* ; at his relations, *da' suoi parenti*, or *in casa de' suoi parenti* ; at the abbot's, *dal signor abbatte*, or *in casa del signor abbate*.

The indefinite article *di* is not expressed after the adverbs of quantity, *how much*, *how many*, *much*, *little*, *as much as*, *more*, &c. but these adverbs are made to agree with the following noun, as if they were adjectives : example, how much time, *quanto tempo* ; how much meat, *quanta carne* ; how many soldiers, *quanti soldati* ; a great deal of pleasure, *molto piacere* ; a great deal of pain, *molta pena* ; a great many men, *molti uomini* ; little time, *poco tempo* ; a little fever, *poca febbre* ; so much patience, *tanta pazienza* ; as much courage, *tanto animo* ; a great many persons, *molte persone* ; how many coaches ? *quante carrozze* ? I have no more hope, *non ho più speranza*.

☞ A great deal of, is frequently expressed in Italian by *gran* : example, I have had a great deal of pain, *ho avuto gran pena* ; a great deal of rain, *gran pioggia* ; a great deal of time, *gran tempo* ; a great deal of pleasure, *gran piacere*.

☞ A little of, is rendered in Italian by *poco di* ; as, a little bread, *un poco di pane* ; a little of compassion, *un poco di pietà*.

Quì and *Quà* signify here. *Quà* is joined with verbs of motion: example, *venite quà, passate quà*, come here, pass here.

The Italians often use *costi* and *costà*, to point out the place where the person is, to whom we speak or write; as, *V. S. mi scriva di costi*, or *di costà*. See *Lodovico Dolce, nel capitolo degli a-verbj locali*; yet I should prefer *costi* to *costà*. The best writers have often followed this rule.

☞ The Italians frequently use the adverb *oggi*, to express *after noon*, or *after dinner*: example, come and see me after dinner, *venite oggi a vedermi, venite oggi da me*.

Important remarks on the participle si, it is, or they, &c.

SI, used with a verb impersonal, signifies, *it is*, or *they*: example, *si dice*, it is said, or they say; they speak, *si parla*.

They not, is expressed by *non si*; as, *non si dice*, they do not say; *non si parla*, they do not speak.

They of it, is expressed by *sene*; as, *sene saprà qualche cosa*, they will know something of it.

They not of it, is expressed by *non sene*; as, *non sene parla*, they do not talk of it.

☞ Note, learners are greatly at a loss how to express in Italian, *they us of it, they you of it, they him of it, they me of it, they thee of it, &c.* yet there is nothing more easy, if you do but turn the phrase by the tenses of the verb *essere*, to be: example, to render, *they will speak to us of it*, we must turn it, and say, *it will be spoken of to us, cene sarà parlato*.

They {	will write to you of it,	<i>vene sarà scritto.</i>
	speak to him of it,	<i>gliene vien parlato,</i>
	write to us of it,	<i>cene viene scritto.</i>

They promise me some, *mene sono promessi*, or *mene vien promesso*, or *mene vengono promessi*.

By these last examples you find that it is more elegant to use the verb *venire* than the verb *essere*.

Remem-

Remember, that the articles *lo, la, li, le*, are not expressed after the particle *si*: example, they say so, *si dice*, and not *si lo dice*; they will know her, *si conoscerà*; they see them frequently together, *sono vedati spesso insieme*. See p. 214. what has been said concerning the articles *del, della, degli, delle, &c.*

Observe, nevertheless, that the best writers have often, and even with elegance, expressed these articles; but at present they are laid aside, except by poets who use them sometimes to serve the measure of their verse. Hence we no longer say, *e' si dice*, but simply, *si dice*; *e' si conoscerà*, or *la si conoscerà*, but *si conoscerà*. Behold the letters, they will be read, *ecco le lettere, si leggeranno*.

The conjunctive pronouns must be transposed whenever the particle *si* comes before them, as I have already observed, p. 206.

☞ Yet this rule for transposing the conjunctive pronouns, when the particle *si* comes before them, is not general; for there are some phrases, in which the conjunctive pronouns must by no means be expressed, but the phrase is changed.

When the conjunctive pronouns are put after the particle *si*, and there is neither a noun or case after the verb that follows, you must change the phrase, without ever expressing the particle *si*; as, they ask for me, *sono domandato*; I am asked for: they seek you, *siete cercato*; you are sought for: they will praise us, *saremo lodati*; we shall be praised.

But if there happens a case after the verb, as, *they ask me for a crown*, you should express the conjunctive pronoun, and say, *mi si domanda uno scudo*, or *mi viene domandato uno scudo*; they ask some bread of you, *vi si domanda pane*; they will commend virtue to us, *ci sarà lodata la virtù*.

☞ If the conjunctive pronouns, that come after the particle *si*, be followed by a verb in the preter-perfect-definite, the phrase must be turned by the verb *essere*, and you must put the preter-definite *fù* or *furono*, according as you are speaking, in the singular or the plural; as, they gave me a book, *mi fù dato un libro*; they sent me letters, *mi furono mandate lettere*;

they wrote us a letter, *ci fù scritta una lettera*. Sometimes the phrase is turned thus; they sent for us to Rome, *summo mandati a Roma*; they blamed you, *soste biasimato*, or *V. S. fù biasimata*.

When the third persons of the verb *avere*, to have, are preceded by the particle *si*, and after those third persons, there follows a participle, then you are to render the third persons of the verb *to have*, by those of the verb *essere*, to be, putting them in the same number with the thing mentioned; as, if they said so, *se si è detto questo*; if they had read the letters, *se si fossero lette le lettere*.

When they shall have taken the town, *quando la città sarà presa*.

See, p. 146, the remarks on impersonal verbs, with the particle *si*.

But when the tenses of the verb *to have*, are preceded by the particle *si*, and there is no participle after the verb *to have*, we must use the tenses of the verb *avere*, instead of those of the verb *essere*: example, they have some bread to eat, *si ha del pane*, or *pane per mangiare*; they have servants to wait, *si hanno servitori per servire*.

For the better explanation of the foregoing important remarks on the particle *si*, it will be proper, I apprehend, to add the two following observations.

The first is, that this particle *si* must not be used with reciprocal verbs, but the phrase should be turned, otherwise you would have two *si*'s joined together, which would be disagreeable. Thus you do not say, *si si serve delle creature per offender Dio*, they make use of the creatures to offend God; but *uno si serve*, or *l'uomo, si serve*, &c.

The second is, that constant experience shews it to be extremely difficult, for those who are beginning to learn Italian, to express *they me of it*, *they thee of it*, *they him of it*, *they us of it*, *they you of it*, *they him of it*, joined to a verb in the compound preterite. I shall therefore give here the indicative intire, which may serve as a general rule for all the other moods and verbs; therefore I shall say,

Indi-

Indicative, present.

They write to me of it, *mene viene, or men' è scritto.*
 They write to thee of it, *tene viene, or ten' è scritto.*
 They write to him of it, *gliene viene, or glien' è scritto.*
 They write to us of it, *cene viene, or cen' è scritto.*
 They write to you of it, *vene viene, or ven' è scritto.*
 They write to them of it, *ne viene, or n' è scritto loro.*

In the other tenses I shall only put the first person singular, as it is easy to know the rest by means of the present indicative, which is conjugated intire.

Imperfect.

They did write to me of it, *mene veniva, or men' era scritto, &c.*

Preter-definite.

They wrote to me of it, *mene venne, or mene fu scritto, &c.*

N. B. In the compound tenses we do not make use of the verb *venire*, but of *essere*. Thus,

Preter-perfect.

They have written to me of it, *men' è stato scritto. &c.*

Pluperfect.

They had written to me of it, *men' era stato scritto, &c.*

Future.

They will write to me of it, *mene verrà, or mene sarà scritto, &c.*

I shall insert here another indicative, to clear up the difficulty of *mi si, ti si, gli si, &c.* they me, they thee, they him, and I will say thus.

Indicative, present.

They ask me, or I am asked, an Italian and French grammar, printed at Basil.

Mi si domanda, or domanda, or mi viene domandata una grammatica Italiana e Franzese, stampata a, or in Basilea.

They ask thee, &c.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ti si domanda, \&c. or ti} \\ \text{viene domandato, or doman-} \\ \text{data.} \end{array} \right.$
They ask him, &c.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Gli si domanda, \&c. or} \\ \text{gli viene domandato, or do-} \\ \text{mandata, \&c.} \end{array} \right.$
They ask us, &c.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ci domanda, \&c. or ci} \\ \text{viene domandato, or doman-} \\ \text{data, \&c.} \end{array} \right.$
They ask you, &c.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Vi si domanda, \&c. or} \\ \text{vi viene domandato, or do-} \\ \text{mandata, \&c.} \end{array} \right.$
They ask them, &c.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Si domanda loro, \&c. or} \\ \text{viene domandato, or doman-} \\ \text{data loro, \&c.} \end{array} \right.$

Imperfect.

They did ask me, &c.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Mi si domandava, or mi} \\ \text{veniva domandato, or do-} \\ \text{mandata.} \end{array} \right.$
----------------------	--

Preter-definite.

They asked me, &c.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Mi si domandò, or mi} \\ \text{venne domandato, or doman-} \\ \text{data.} \end{array} \right.$
--------------------	---

Preter-perfect.

They have asked me,	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{M'è} \end{array} \right. \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{stato domandato,} \\ \text{stata domandata.} \end{array} \right.$
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Mi s'è} \end{array} \right. \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{domandato, or} \\ \text{domandata.} \end{array} \right.$

Pluperfect.

They had asked me,	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{M'era} \end{array} \right. \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{stato domandato,} \\ \text{stata domandata.} \end{array} \right.$
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Mi s'era} \end{array} \right. \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{domandato,} \\ \text{domandata.} \end{array} \right.$

Future.

They will ask me,	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Mi si domanderà, or mi} \\ \text{verrà domandato, or do-} \\ \text{mandata.} \end{array} \right.$
-------------------	---

✎ Observe, that in using the verb *venire* instead of *essere*, you do not express the particle *si*.

THE prepositions govern some case, as may be seen in the seventh chapter of the first part, where we treated of prepositions.

The Italians frequently use the participle *pur* only as an ornament of speech; as, *dite pur quel che vi piacerà*, say what you please.

It is customary for them to use *pur* when the English repeat the verb in the imperative mood; as, go, go, *andate pur*; give, give, *date pure*.

Not, is always rendered by *non*: example, *non dite niente*, do not say any thing.

In, before a noun, is expressed by *in*: example, *in Francia*, in France.

Some or *any*, before a verb is expressed by *ne*; as, will you have some or any? *ne volete?*

In, with the article *the*, singular and plural, as also before pronouns possessive, is expressed by *nel*, *nello*, *nella*, *nei*, &c. as I have already remarked, p. 42. example, in his book, *nel suo libro*, &c.

However, *in* is generally expressed by *in*; as, in Paris, *in Parigi*; in me, *in me*.

Observe, as often as *in* comes before numeral nouns, to mark the time, it must be expressed by *tra*, or *fra*: example, in three hours, *fra due bore*; in three months, *fra tre mesi*.

But if *in* precedes numeral nouns, without marking the time, it must be expressed by *in*: example, in three bottles, *in tre fiaschi*; in a garden, *in un giardino*.

Very is expressed by *molto*, &c. example, he is very merry, *è molto allegro*; it is very hot, *fa molto caldo*.

A great deal of, or much, is rendered by *gran* or *grande*: example, there is a great deal of folly, *v'è gran pazzia*; he has a great deal of vivacity, *ha grande spirito*.

More, or more of, is expressed by *maggiore*, whenever you can turn, *more*, by *greater*, or *more great*: example, we must have more courage, *bisogna avere maggior coraggio*; it may be turned thus, *we must have greater*

courage: with more boldness, *con maggior ardire*; it may be turned, *with greater boldness*.

☞ When *more* denotes a greater number or quantity, it is expressed in Italian by *maggior numero di*, or *maggior quantità di*; as, we must have more soldiers, more men, more wine; *bisogna avere maggior numero*, or *maggior quantità di soldati, d'uomini, di vino*.

☞ When *more than* happens to precede a word of time, you may put *più* at the end or at the beginning of the phrase: example, it is more than ten years, *sono dieci anni, e più*; it is more than an hour, *è un'ora e più*; you may say likewise, *sono più di dieci anni, è più d'un' ora*.

☞ The conjunction *so*, before adjectives and adverbs, is rendered in Italian by *così*, or *sì*, with a grave accent: example, so great, *così grande*; so late, *così tardi*; or *sì grande, sì tardi*; *sì fatto*, *mas. sì fatta, fem.* signifies *such*; they likewise use *così*; as, *si come, siccome*.

THE FOURTH TREATISE.

Of remarks on some verbs and prepositions that have different significations.

THE following phrases contain the chief elegance and beauty of the Italian language.

The different significations of andare.

WE may use the verb *andare* through all its tenses, to express all the actions of the verbs of motion, by putting the same verbs of motion in the gerund, and the verb *andare* in the tense and person that the verb of motion ought to be in; as,

He runs; instead of *corre, v'è correndo*.

They take a walk, *spasseggiano*, or *vanno spassaggiando*.

He

He will tell every where, *anderà dicendo da per tutto.*
They must run, *bisogna che vadano correndo.*

Make use of the verb *andare* through all the tenses for the following phrases.

Andar dietro signifies, to follow, to press, or to solicit a person.

Andar' in amore, to fall in love.

Andar male, to perish.

Andar via, to go away.

Andar' in estasi, to be in an extasy.

Andar' a donne, to visit the ladies.

Andar' in colera, to put one's self in a passion.

Andar cercando rognà, to seek misfortune or trouble.

Andar cercando il pelo nell'uovo, to censure without reason.

Andar' a galla, to float, to swim on the water.

Andar' in buon'ora, to go in peace.

Andar' in mal'ora, to perish, to be ruined.

Andar per le teste, to be beaten.

Andar' avanti, to go before.

Andar' alla lunga, to be tedious.

Andar' alle corte, to make haste.

Andar del corpo, to go to stool.

Andar' innanzi, to advance, improve, or go further.

Andar' attorno, to go about.

Andar' altero, to be proud or stately.

Andar dietro ad una cosa, to stand trifling with any thing.

Andar col peggio, to be worse.

Andar' in semenza, to run to seed.

Andar per la mente, to come into one's mind.

Andar di mal in peggio, out of the frying-pan into the fire.

Andar per viole, to speak impertinently.

A lungo andare, at long run.

Ci va la vita, our life is concerned.

Andar mal in arnese, to be ill dressed.

Andar' a gambe levate, to lose, to squander away one's estate.

- Andar' a cavallo*, to ride on horseback.
Andar' a chiappone, to go on one's breech.
Andar' a diletto, to go to be merry.
Andar' a disporto, to go a sporting.
Andar' a solazzo, to go a solacing one's self.
Andar' a spasso, to go a walking.
Andar' a girone, to ramble about.
Andar' a fila, to march in order.
Andar' a oste, to be a soldier.
Andar' aiato, to loiter up and down.
Andar' a l'arca, to put in pawn.
Andar' al bosco, to drink diet-drink.
Andar' alla busca, to go a plundering.
Andar' alla mazza, to go to the slaughter.
Andar' alla montia, to go to rutt.
Andar' all'oscuro, to walk in ignorance.
Andar' alla stragliata, to go reeling.
Andar' a monte, to prove vain.
Andar' a mortagna, to go out of the world.
Andar' a onde, to go waving.
Andar' a pelo, to succeed in one's wishes.
Andar' a ruba, to go a stealing.
Andar' a ruota, to go a wheeling, or to hover.
Andar' a sacco, to be plundered.
Andar' a schiancio, to go sideling.
Andar' a sella, to go to stool.
Andar' a seconda, to go down the tide.
Andar' a scoffe, to go reeling.
Andar' a sinistra, to miscarry by the way.
Andar' a soldo, to go for a soldier.
Andar' a sparviere, to go a fowling.
Andar' a vanga, to thrive well.
Andar' a vela, to fail.
Andar' a verso, to succeed well.
Andar' a voltolone, to go rowling.
Andar' a xonzo, to lie hulling, as a ship does.
Andare bando, to be published by proclamation.
Andar barcolone, to go staggering.
Andar carpone, to go crawling.
Andar co'l calzare di piombo, to go heedfully.
Andar con le belle, to go handsomely to work.

Andar

- Andar come la biscia all' incanto*, to go as a bear to the stake.
- Andar con la piena*, to be on the strongest side.
- Andar di palo in frasca*, to leap from bough to bough.
- Andar di potante*, to go an ambling pace.
- Andar di buone gambe*, to set willingly about a thing.
- Andar dicendo*, to publish, or report.
- Andar fallito il pensiero*, to fail in one's purpose.
- Andar gattalone*, to go groping.
- Andar grosso*, to look big.
- Andar' in barberia*, to be in the powdering-tub.
- Andar' in bestia*, to fall into a passion.
- Andar' in busca*, to go a sharking.
- Andar' in calore*, to be salt as a bitch is.
- Andar' in cerca*, to search up and down.
- Andar' in cimbalis*, to be transported with joy.
- Andar' in cornovaglia*, to be a cuckold.
- Andar' in corso*, to go a pirating.
- Andar' in fascio*,
- Andar' in cosa materiale*, } to go to work.
- Andar' in negozio*,
- Andar' in frega*, to go a caterwawling.
- Andar' in palpegone*, to go groping up and down.
- Andar' in piccardia*, to go and be hanged.
- Andar' in rotta*, to be routed.
- Andar' in sincopi*, to fall in a swoon.
- Andar stiazzo*, to go sharking up and down.
- Andar' in succhio*, to have one's mouth water.
- Andar' in traccia*, to go a tracing.
- Andar' in volta*, to go ranging about.
- Andar la ronda*, to walk the rounds.
- Andar per il mondo*, to travel up and down the world.
- Andar per la pesta*, to follow the vulgar fashion.
- Andar per la piana*, to go the plain dunstable way.
- Andar per filo*, to be forced to do a thing.
- Andar piaggia a piaggia*, to sail close to the shore.
- Andar ramingo*, to go poorly, begging up and down.
- Andar ratio*, to sneak up and down.
- Andar rattenuto*, to go warily to work.
- Andar spanto*, to be extravagantly dressed.
- Andar sopra le parole*, to believe fair words.

Andar stretto, to go about a thing sparingly.

Andar capinando, to go a begging.

Andar tentone, to grope about.

Andar vuota, to miss one's aim.

Andarsene preso alle grida, to believe every idle report.

The different significations of dare.

DARE signifies, to give, to fight, to strike.

Dar d'occhio, to cast one's eyes on.

Dar' adosso ad uno, to throw one's self upon a person.

Dar' a gambe, to run away.

Dar nella rete, to fall into the snare.

Dar le carte, to deal, or give the cards.

Dar' animo, to give courage, or encourage.

Darfi 'l cuore, or *l'animo*, to have courage.

Dar fede, to believe.

Dar' ad intendere, to make one believe.

Dar del tu, to thee and thou one.

Dar' in nulla, not to succeed.

Darfi l'acqua a piedi, to praise one's self.

Dar' in luce, to publish.

Darfi a fare, to set about a thing.

Dar nel rosso, to be a little on the red.

Darfi pensiero, to care for.

Dar del signore, to call one a gentleman.

Dar del furfante, to call one a rogue.

Dar parola, to promise.

Dar ne' ladri, to fall into the hands of thieves.

Dar la burla ad uno, to laugh at a person.

Dar leva, to provoke.

Dar' in prestito, to lend.

Dar fuoco, to burn, to set on fire.

Dar scurtà, to bail.

Dar' in stravaganze, to say things contrary to common sense.

Dar nel matto, to play the madman.

Dar la quadra, to criticise.

Dar

- Dar la caccia*, to put to flight.
Dar principio, or *sine*, to begin or end.
Dar conto, to give an account.
Darfi allo studio, to apply one's self to study.
Dar calci al vento, e *pugni all'aria*, to fight with one's shadow.
Dar di bocca da per tutto, to concern one's self with every man's business.
Dar da ridere, *da parlare*, to make one laugh, to make one speak.
Darfi la zappa su 'l piede, e *la maxxa in capo*, to wrong one's self.
Darfi bel tempo, to divert one's self.
Dar' a beccare, to cram poultry.
Dar' a credenza, to sell upon credit.
Dar' addietro, to give back.
Dar' adito, to give access to.
Dar' alla mano, to bribe.
Dar' all' arme, to cry out for help.
Dar' a pigione, to let out for rent.
Dar' a ruba, to give to be plundered.
Dar' assunto, to give charge of.
Dar' a taglio, to strike with the edge.
Dar' a traverso, to hit across.
Dar' a vedere, to give one to understand.
Dar baggiane, or *gonfiare alcuno*, to puff one up with vain hopes.
Dar baldanza, to embolden.
Dar bando, to banish by proclamation.
Dar beccare alla putta, to sink money at play.
Dar briga, to trouble one.
Dar cagione, to give cause.
Dar campo, to give liberty.
Dar capo, to come to the end of a matter.
Dar capo mano, to go beyond reason in a business.
Dar carote, to make one believe any thing.
Dar che pensare, to give cause of suspicion.
Dar compimento, to finish.
Dar credenza, to give credit to.
Dar crollo, to shake.
Dar cucche, to give one toys.

- Dar da bere*, to give drink.
Dar da dormire, to give one a night's lodging.
Dar da mangiare, to give one some meat.
Dar da ridere, to give cause of laughter.
Dar de' calci, to kick.
Dar de' calci al rovaio, to be hanged.
Dar de' gl' ingessi, to give a good box on the ear.
Dar delle bastonate, to beat with a cudgel.
Dar delle botte, to beat with stripes.
Dar delle calcagna, to kick.
Dar delle coltella, to wound with any weapon.
Dar delle mani, to strike with one's hand.
Dar delle muccie, to slap one with the fox's tail.
Dar delle pugna, to cuff.
Dar dentro, to fall to.
Dar di brocca, to hit the nail on the head.
Dar di cozzo, to butt as rams do.
Dar di grappo, to snatch at.
Dar di mano, to lay hold on.
Dar di mira, to take aim at.
Dar di naso, to smell out a matter.
Dar da parlar di se, to give occasion to be talked of.
Dar di penna, to cancel a writing.
Dar di petto, to hit breast to breast.
Dar di piatto, to strike flat in.
Dar di piglio, to catch hold suddenly of.
Dar di punta, to hit with a thrust.
Dar di stoccata, to give a thrust.
Dar fastidio, to molest.
Dar fuocchio, to give fair words.
Dar fondo, to sink.
Dar fondo alla robba, to waste one's estate.
Dar forma, to shapen.
Dar gratia capo, to put one into a quandary.
Dar' il batefimo, to baptize.
Dar' il buon anno, to wish a merry new-year.
Dar' un-buon giorno, to bid one good morrow.
Dar' il buon viaggio, to wish one a good journey.
Dar' il buon arrivo, to bid one welcome.
Dar' il cane, to watch one.
Dar' il compito, to give an end to.

- Dar' il cuore ad una cosa*, to apply oneself to a thing.
Dar' il dosso, to turn one's back.
Dar' il giambo, to give court holy-water.
Dar' il grande addio, to bid the world adieu.
Dar' il motto, to pass one's word.
Dar' il passo, to give free passage.
Dar' il suo maggiore, to do one's utmost endeavours.
Dar' il viso, to turn one's eyes on any thing.
Dar' imprestanza, to lend to.
Dar' indugio, to put off time.
Dar' in serbo, to give in keeping.
Dar' in somma, to put out by the great.
Dar' in sù la voce, to bid one speak lower.
Dar' in terra, to run aground.
Dar' in uno, to meet with one by chance.
Dar la baia, dar la berta, to mock at.
Dar la ben venuta, to bid one welcome.
Dar la buona mano, to wish one good luck.
Dar la cassia, to discard one.
Dar la corda, to give the strapado, to importune.
Dar la fava, to give one's consent.
Dar la freccia, to wound with an arrow.
Dar la mala pasqua, to vex one sadly.
Dar l' allodola,
Dar cacabaldole,
Dar la quadra,
Dar la soia, } to cog, to flatter, and give fair words.
Dar la mala ventura, to wish a man ill luck.
Dar la mano, to give a helping hand.
Dar la madre d'orlando, to put a jeer on one.
Dar l' anello, to marry.
Dar la palma, to yield the victory.
Dar la pariglia, to give as good as he brings.
Dar la pinta, to shove one.
Dar la posta, to appoint the time or place.
Dar la salda, to stiffen, or starch.
Dar la stretta a qualcuno, to overreach one.
Dar la tratta, to give leave to export goods.
Dar la voce, to raise a report.
Dar la volta, to turn as milk do, to overturn.
Dar la volta al canto, to lose one's wits.

- Dar le calcagna*, to run away.
Dar le mosse, to give a racer the start.
Dar le pesche, to commit sodomy.
Dar le spalle, to run away.
Dar le prese, to let one take his choice.
Dar lingua, to let one understand afar off.
Dar lo stormo, to give the spoil.
Dar l'utimo crollo, to fall down dead.
Dar martello, to make one jealous or suspicious.
Dar menda, to find fault.
Dar modo, to help or support one.
Dar nel berzaglio, to hit the mark.
Dar nell' idropico, to fall into a dropsy.
Dar nelli mani, to fall into one's hands.
Dar nelle scattate, to fall into bad company.
Dar nel vino, to find out the design of a thing.
Dar noia, to molest one.
Dar nome, to spread a report.
Dar norma, to prescribe a rule.
Dar' oglio, to soothe one.
Dar' ombra, to give suspicion.
Dar' opera, to endeavour at a thing.
Dar panzane, to feed one with vain hopes.
Dar parte, to impart or share.
Dar passata, to omit.
Dar pasto, to feed one.
Dar per Dio, to give for God's sake.
Dar ricapito, to deliver safely.
Dar sesto, to give order.
Dar spalle, to abet.
Dar stento, to give cause of sorrow.
Dar' una bottisafiola, to put one into a quandary.
Dar' una borniola, to give false judgment at gaming.
Dar nel capellaccia, to reprimand one severely.
Dar' un carpino, to beat one soundly.
Dar vista, to seem to do a thing.
Dar vita, to give time or life.
Dar' una finta, to make a feint.
Dar' una gira volta, to walk a turn.
Dar' una occhiata, to cast an eye on.
Dar' un grifone, to strike one in the mouth,

Dar'

- Dar' un pax tecum*, to stun one with a blow.
Darla pe' chiaffi, to get out of the road.
Dar la-vinta, to yield the victory.
Darfi, to apply oneself to.
Darfi a che fi sia, to be for any thing.
Darfi a credere, for a man to persuade himself.
Darfi a diletta, to give oneself over to pleasure.
Darfi ad intendere, to flatter oneself.
Darfi ad uno, to give oneself up to one.
Darfi attorno, to go the round.
Darfi briga, noia, fastidio, to trouble oneself.
Darfi in preda, to yield oneself as a prey.
Darfi in uno, to refer oneself to one.
Darfi maraviglia, to wonder at.
Darfi martello, to vex oneself.
Darfi pace, to live quietly.
Darfi wanto, to brag of oneself.
-

The different significations of *fare*.

- F***Ar' animo*, to give courage.
Farfi animo, to take courage.
Far' a proposito, to be proper, or fit.
Far motto, to make a sign.
Far del bravo, to set up for a bully.
Far scelta, to chuse.
Far pompa, to boast.
Fare il grugno, to pout at one.
Far danari, to heap up money.
Far gente, or *soldati*, to raise soldiers.
Il Far della luna, the new moon.
Al Far del giorno, at the break of day.
Su'l Far della notte, towards the evening.
Far di mestieri, to be necessary.
Far guadagni, to win.
Far due volte l'anno, to bear fruit twice a year.
Farfi innanzi, to come forward.
Farfi in quà, to approach, or advance.
Farfi in là, to go back.

- Farfi in dietro*, to retire.
Far brindisi, to toast a health.
Far capolino, to deceive, or ensnare.
Far la spia, to be a spy.
Far pace, to agree.
Fate pace, agree among yourselves.
Far' a bottino, to share alike.
Far' a capegli, to pull one another by the hair.
Far' accoglienza, to show kindness to one.
Far' a compasso, to work by the compass.
Far' a concorrenza, to strive.
Far' acquisto, to gain.
Far' a credere, to make one believe.
Far' a gara, to strive for the victory.
Far' aguati, to lay ambushes.
Far' a guechia, to knit.
Far' a pugni, to play at fistcuffs.
Far' aiuto, to help one.
Far' al baccio, to do, go, or speak to no purpose.
Far' all'amore, to make love.
Far' alla palla d'uno, to toss one about.
Far' alle coltellate, to fight with weapons.
Far' alle pugna, to play at handcuffs.
Far' alto, to halt.
Far' a cheti cheti, to play least in fight.
Far' a mano, to come to blows.
Far' a malcuore, to do against one's will.
Far' a metà, to do by halves.
Far' a miccino, to mince.
Far' a penello, to do a thing exactly.
Far' appresto, to make preparation.
Far' a rigatta, to struggle, or scramble.
Far' a rosto, to roast meat.
Far' a sapere, to let one know.
Far' a sassi, to throw or fight with stones.
Far' a tacei, to make one be silent.
Far' avanzo, to thrive.
Far baco baco, to play bo-peep.
Far bando, to proclaim.
Far beffe, to flout at.
Far bellino bellino, to soothe or fawn upon.

- Far bisogno*, to be needful.
Far broglio, to make a hurley-burley.
Far buona riuscita, to come to a good effect.
Far buona vicinanza, to keep fair with one's neighbours.
Far buon fianco, to be merry and jovial.
Far buon partito, to make a good offer.
Far cantare, to make one yield.
Far capellaccio, to beat a man at his own weapons.
Far capo, to grow to a head as a fore does.
Far capo a uno, to have recourse to one for help.
Far capo in un luogo, to meet in some appointed place.
Far caselle, to pump a man of his secrets.
Far caso, to make account of, or esteem.
Far cesso, to make mouths at.
Far cerca, to seek after.
Far cerchio, to make a ring.
Far cervello, to call his wits together.
Far che che si sia alla macchia, to do things in hugger-mugger.
Far cipiglio, to look frowningly.
Far colazione, to breakfast.
Far colta, to make a collection.
Far comparita, to make appearance.
Far compra, to buy a bargain.
Far come lo sparviere, to live from hand to mouth.
Far congiura, to conspire.
Far conserva, to lay up in store.
Far conto, to reckon.
Far copia, to make a copy.
Far cordoglio, to lament.
Far corteggio, to fawn upon one.
Far cose di fuoco, to do wonderful things.
Far cuore, to encourage.
Far da cena, to get supper ready.
Far del grande, to take state upon one.
Far del vezzofo, to play the wanton.
Far di capello, to pull off one's hat.
Non Far di meno, not to chuse but.
Far di vieto, to prohibit.
Far d'occhio, to wink upon one.

Far desso di buffone, to do a thing and not care what the world says.

Far d'una lancia un fuso, to bring a noble to ninepence.

Far duoi chiodi in una calda, to kill two birds with one stone.

Far' entrare uno in valigia, to provoke one to anger.

Far faccia, to set a good face on things.

Far fagotto, to pack up one's awls and be gone.

Far figliuoli, to beget and bear children.

Far filare uno, to make one do any thing.

Far forte, to strengthen.

Far fretta, to make haste.

Far fronte, to face.

Fare fuoco nel orcio, to do one's business secretly.

Far gabbo, to flout at.

Far gala, to be gay and merry.

Far galloria, to shew signs of joy.

Far gente, to raise men.

Far giornata, to fight a battle.

Far grazia, to do a favour.

Far greppo, to make up a mouth.

Far grida, to cry out.

Far gruzzolo, to hoard up money.

Far' osteria, to keep an inn.

Far' i fatti suoi, to follow his own affairs.

Far' il balordo, to play the ninny.

Far' il bello in piazza, to show one's fine cloaths in the street.

Far' il bordello, to keep a bawdy-house.

Far' il buon prò, to do one good when one eats.

Far' il compito, to end one's task.

Far' il diavolo, to play the devil.

Far' il forno, to play the baker.

Far' il figadetto, to speak in the canting language.

Far' il gattone, to make as if one saw nor knew not.

Far' il giorgio, to strut in fine cloaths.

Far' il Latino a cavallo, to be put hard to it.

Far' il necessario, to do one's needs.

Far' il rombo, to make a rumbling noise.

Far' il rosso, to play the minion.

Far' il santo, to play the hypocrite.

- Far' il verno*, to pass away the winter.
Far' il seme, to come to perfection.
Far' istanza, to be urgent with one.
Far' in piedi, to jumble standing.
Far la busca, to scramble for.
Far' il zuffolino a cavalli, to whistle to horses a pissing.
Far la festa ad uno, to endeavour to kill one.
Far la fischiata, to make a whistling noise.
Far la gatta morta, to play at bo-peep.
Far la nimpha, to mince it.
Far la notte, to pass the night.
Far la ronda, to walk the round.
Far la ruota del pavone, to play the peacock.
Far la scarpa, to cut a purse.
Far la scoperta, to keep watch.
Far la scorta, to be a guide.
Far le boxze, to cuckold one.
Far le carte, to deal at cards.
Far le parole, to speak at large.
Far lepre vecchia, to avoid a danger that's seen.
Far le spalle gobbe, to shrug up one's shoulders.
Far le fica, to flirt at one.
Far le spese, to bear one's charges.
Far le stimate, to esteem one greatly.
Far levata, to raise men.
Far le volte del liono, to be still walking in one place.
Far lo spasimato, to over-play the lover.
Far lo spaventaccio, to brag much.
Far luogo, or *piazza*, to give place.
Far mala riuscita, to have ill luck.
Far mala vicinanza, to deal scurvily with one's neighbours.
Far mal d'occhio, to have sore eyes.
Far mal prò, to do one no good.
Far maschera, to go a mumming.
Far mercato, to cheapen.
Far merce, to do and shew mercy.
Far merenda, to eat one's nunchion.
Far mina, to seem to do a thing.
Far motto, to give notice of.
Far motto ad uno, to salute, or send word.

- Far natale*, to keep Christmas.
Far' occhio, to wink at.
Far' ogni possibile, to do one's utmost.
Far' opera, to do the same.
Far' orrecchio di mercante, to hear, and seem not to hear.
Far paragone, to compare together.
Far partito, to make a match or bargain.
Far passaggio, to pass over a thing slightly.
Far passata, to get easily through a business.
Far pasto, to eat a meal's meat.
Far patto, to make a bargain.
Far peculio, to live by one's wits.
Far peduccio, to sooth one.
Far pensiere, to intend.
Far punta, to make an end.
Far punta falsa, to make a false thrust.
Far popolo, to make one amongst the rest.
Far prezzo, to make esteem of.
Far prestito, to lend.
Far prò, to do good.
Far questione, to question.
Far rabuffo, to chide.
Far ragione, to do right, or pledge one.
Far ressa, to make resistance.
Far ricredente, to make one change his opinion.
Far richiamo, to appeal unto.
Far robba, to heap up riches.
Far ruota, to wheel or hover about.
Far saccaia, to fret inwardly.
Far sacco, to hoard up.
Far saccomano, to sack or ravage.
Far salvo, to give a volley of shot.
Far sangue, to let blood.
Far sapere, to let one know.
Far scala, to come to a landing-place.
Far scommessa, to lay a wager.
Far sconto, to make an abatement.
Far sembiante, or *vista*, to make a show of.
Far sfoggj, to brave it, or be lavish.
Far scurtà, to be bound.
Far spalla, to back one.

- Far stare*, to overreach one.
Far stare forte, to overreach one cunningly.
Far stare a segno, to keep one under.
Far stare a steccheto, to force one to his obedience.
Far suo agio, to do one's needs.
Far tantara, to be gay and merry together.
Far tavolaccio, to prepare for good cheer.
Far tempone, to live a merry life.
Far testa, to make head.
Far trebbio, to live merrily in good company.
Far' il tribolo, to weep for money.
Far tutte l'uova in un paniere, to venture all in one bottom.
Far vedere lucinola ad uno, to make the fire fly out of one's eyes.
Far valere, to cause to prevail.
Far veduta, vista, finta, to make a show.
Far veduta, to make one believe what is not.
Far vele, to sail.
Far velo, to make resistance.
Far vezzi, to play the wanton.
Far' una bravata, to make a bravado.
Far' una cave leta ad uno, to cheat one roguishly.
Far' una drincata, to make a merry drinking.
Far' una giostra ad uno, to put a jest upon one.
Far' una predica ad uno, to admonish one fairly.
Far' una tagliata, to keep a swaggering.
Far' un farfallone, to commit some notorious fault.
Far' un fregio ad uno, to mark one in the face.
Far' un manicetto, to point at one in scorn.
Far' un marone, to commit a great error.
Far' un passerotto, to do a thing hand over head.
Far' un penzolo, to be hang'd by the neck.
Far' uno smacco ad uno, to affront one.
Far' uno staglio, to fix.
Far' un tiro, to shoot, or play a prank.
Far' vuotare la sella, to supplant a man.
Far' uova, to lay eggs.

The different significations of stare.

WE use this verb *stare* to mark an action of repose, by putting the verb that follows in the gerund, or infinitive, with *a*, or *ad*.

STà *studiando*, or *stà a studiare*, he studies.
Stanno scrivendo, or *stanno a scrivere*, they write.
Starete leggendo, or *a leggere insieme*, you shall read together.

Stare has several other significations ; as,

Star' in piedi, to stand upright.
Star ben o male, to be well or ill.
Star sù, to rise ; *state sù*, rise.
Star giù, to sit down.
State giù, sit down.
Star' a sentire, to listen ; *sto a sentire*, I listen.
Star' a sedere, to be sitting.
State a sedere, sit down.
Sta bene, it is well, 'it is very well.
Star per uscire, to be just going out.
Star ben a cavallo, to sit well on horseback.
Star' in casa, to stay at home.
Star lesto, to be upon one's guard.
Star su le burle, to jest, to banter.
Star saldo, to hold out stoutly, or fast.
Star per cadere, to be ready to fall.
Star per morire, to be like to die.
Star' in dubbio, to be in doubt.
Star' a vedere, to expect the issue.
Star con le mani alla cintura, to stand idle, or with one's hands in one's pocket.
Star su la sua, to look grave.
Questo vi sta bene, that becomes you well.
Questo non mi sta bene, that does not become me well.
Star' a bada, to linger or expect.
Star' a becco, to out-face.
Star' a bottega, to mind one's shop.
Star' a crepa cuore, to live at heart's ease.

Star'

- Star' ad alcuno*, to be any man's turn.
Star' in disagio, to live in sorrow.
Star' a dormire, to lie sleeping.
Star' a fare, to be a doing.
Star' a fronte, to out-face.
Star' a gala, to float.
Star' a giacere, to be lying along.
Star' al detto, to rely on a man's word.
Star' alla posta, to watch for an opportunity.
Star' all'erta, to look heedfully about.
Star' alla veletta, to stand sentinel on a tower.
Star' allegro, to live, or be merry.
Star' al mondo, to live in the world.
Star' a locanda, to live in a hired room.
Star' al paragone, to bear the touchstone.
Star' a martello, to live in anxiety.
Star' a panciolla, } to live in clover.
Star' in badiale, }
Star' in pericolo, to be in danger.
Star' a petto, to be opposite.
Star' a pigione, to live in a rented house.
Star' a pollo pesto, to be at the point of death.
Star' appoggiato, to lean upon.
Star' a schimbeci, to haunt bawdy-houses.
Star' appresso, to stand or dwell near.
Star' a segno, to stand near the mark.
Star' in speranza, to live in hopes.
Star' aspettando, to expect.
Star' a stento, to live in sorrow.
Star' attorno, to stand about.
Star' tu per tu, to be hail fellow well met.
Star' a uno, to depend upon one.
Star' bene a casa, to be well to pass.
Star' buona pezza, to stay a good while.
Star' caldo, to lie warm.
Star' cheto, to be hushed.
Star' con altri, to dwell with others.
Star' della detta, to answer for a debtor.
Star' di buona voglia, to be merry.
Star' di mala voglia, to be sad.
Star' di sopra, to lie over.

- Star di sotto*, to lie under.
Star fresco, to be in an ill taking.
Star' in aguato, to lie in wait.
Star' in bilancia, to stand in doubt.
Star' innamorato, to be in love.
Star' innanzi, to stand before.
Star' in armi, to be in arms.
Star' in bilico, } to be in doubt.
Star' in bistrante, }
Star' in cervello, to have a care, to be wary.
Star' in dozzena, to board.
Star' in letto, to be abed.
Star' in molle, to lie asleep.
Star' in orecchio, to hearken.
Star' in pendente, to be in suspense.
Star' in posta, to wait narrowly.
Star' in rischio, to be in danger.
Star' in se, to be positive.
Star' in sentore, to listen with suspicion.
Star' in sospetto, to be suspected.
Star' in su'l pontiglio, to stand upon punctillio's.
Star' in villa, to live in the country.
Star' in zucca, to lie open to all weathers.
Star' in zurlo, to stand in amaze.
Star maggesi, to live idle.
Star lontano, to dwell afar off.
Star per, to stand for, to be about.
Star sopra di se, to presume too much on oneself.
Star punta per punta, to be always at variance.
Star sano, to be in health.
Star su'l avviso, to be prepared.
Star su'l duro, to be obstinate.
Star su'l ritroso, to be coy.
Star su'l tirato, to stand upon strict points.
Star tra'l sì 'el nò, to be between yes and no.
Star vicino, to be neighbours.
Star vigilante, to be watchful.
Star zitto, to be mum or hush.

The different significations of avere.

AVER dell' uomo da bene, to have the qualities of an honest man.

Aver del miracolo, to look on it as a miracle.

Aver caro, aver da caro, to be well pleased.

Aver' a bene, to approve of.

Aver per bene, to like, or consent to.

Aver per male, to disapprove of.

Aver' a male, to dislike.

Aver' a cuore, to have at heart.

Aver' il capo altrove, to think of other things.

Aver da fare, to be busy.

Aver' in pregio, in istima, to esteem.

Aver' in odio, to hate.

Aver per costume, to be wont.

Aver signifies to believe; as, *l'ho per ignorante*, I believe him ignorant.

Aver' il vizio nelle ossa, to be very vicious.

Aver' a capitale, to esteem much.

Aver' a cura, to be careful of.

Aver' a dare, to give.

Aver' a dispetto, to have in despite.

Aver' a dispiacere, to be displeased with.

Aver' a fastidio, to loath.

Aver' agina, to be well in breath.

Aver' agio, to be at ease.

Aver' agrado, to esteem.

Aver' alle mani, to have in hand.

Aver' a mano, to have ready at hand.

Aver' a mente, to remember well.

Aver' animo, to have courage or a mind to.

Aver' a noia, to loath.

Aver' a petto, to have at heart.

Aver' ardire, to dare.

Aver' a scherno, to scorn.

Aver' a schifo, to loath.

Aver' a tornare, to be about to return.

Aver' a vile, to hold very cheap.

Aver bel tempo, to live a merry life.

- Aver buona voce*, to be well spoken of.
Aver che che si sia per un pezzo di pane, to have a thing
 dog cheap.
Aver cimiere ad ogni elmetto, to be ready for any thing.
Aver del tondo, to have little wit.
Aver destro, to have fit occasion.
Aver di che, to have wherewith.
Aver dietro, to contemn.
Aver di grazia, to take it as a favour.
Aver faccia, to blush for shame.
Aver faccia di pallottola, to have a brazen face.
Aver fatica, to be in want.
Aver fede in, to confide in.
Aver freddo in piedi, to be in great want.
Aver frega, to lust after.
Aver fretta, to be in haste.
Aver fumo, to be proud.
Aver gola, to have a longing desire.
Aver grande opinione, to presume much on oneself.
Aver' il filo rosso, to be wrapt in one's mother's smock.
Aver d'uopo, to have need.
Aver' il capo a grilli, to have one's wits a wool-
 gathering.
Aver' il cervello a orivoli, to be fickle.
Aver' il cervello che voli, to have a roving head.
Aver' il cimurro, to have a whimsy in one's head.
Aver' il suo pieno, to have one's full allowance.
Aver' il torto, to be in the wrong.
Aver' in consegna, to put in trust.
Aver' in conto, to have esteem of.
Aver' in guardia, to keep.
Aver' in negligenza, to be careless.
Aver' in ordine, to have in readiness.
Aver' in sù le dita, to have at one's finger's end.
Aver la gambata, to wear the willow-green.
Aver la scolagione, to have the running of the reins.
Aver la palla in mano, to have the law in one's own hand.
Aver l'asso nel ventriglio, to have an itch at gaming.
Aver lingua, to have notice of a thing.
Aver l'occhio al pennello, to mind one's business.
Aver l'osso del poltrone, to have a bone in one's leg.

Aver

- Aver le campane grosse*, to be deaf.
Aver le budella in un paniere, to be in bodily fear.
Aver le mani ad uno, to hold one fast at his pleasure.
Aver le traveggole, to take one thing for another.
Aver luogo, to be expedient.
Aver l'uovo mondo, to have any thing without pains.
Aver mala gatta a pelare, to have an ill crow to pluck.
Aver mala voce, to be ill spoken of.
Aver male campane, to be deaf.
Aver mangiato noci, to have spoken ill of the absent.
Aver martello, to be passionately jealous of.
Aver mezzo, or *modo*, to be able, or have means.
Aver nell' idea, to bear in mind.
Aver' obbligo, to be obliged.
Aver' occhio, to have a fair outside.
Aver' occhio di ramarro, to have a taking look.
Aver' odore, to have an inkling of a thing.
Aver' ombra, to be fearful of.
Aver paura, to be fearful.
Aver pensiero, to be full of care, or thoughtful.
Aver per scusato, to excuse one.
Aver piede, to get footing.
Aver poco sale in zucca, to have but little wit.
Aver ragione da vendere, to have reason to spare.
Aver sdegno, to disdain.
Aver sonno, to be sleepy.
Aver taccata la coda di mal pelo, to be tainted with some crime.
Aver su la punta della lingua, to have at one's tongue's end.
Aver tutto il suo in su'l tavoliere, to have one's all at stake.

The different significations of *essere*.

- E**SSER per fare, to be just going to do.
Esser da qualche cosa, to be good for something.
Esser da poco, to have but little wit.
Esser da niente, to be good for nothing.

- Esser' a cavallo*, to be out of trouble or pain.
Non esser da tanto, not to be capable of, not to be able.
Esser di giovamento, to help, to assist.
Esser di buona nascita, to come of a good family.
Esser per la mala via, to be ruined, to be in a bad condition.
Esser per le fratte, to be undone or ruined.
Esser fuor di bologna, to be ignorant.
Esser' a cavalliere, to have the upper hand.
Esser' accivito, to be well provided.
Esser' a ferri, to lie close together.
Esser' a grado, to be acceptable.
Esser' a oste, to lie encamped.
Esser' a mal partito, to be in a bad taking.
Esser' andazzo, to have the plague reign.
Esser' a parte, to be partaker of.
Esser' a posta, to be prepared.
Esser' in questione, to squabble.
Esser ben veduto, to be kindly entertained.
Esser d'aviso, to deem.
Esser bene in gambe, to be strong and lusty.
Esser brillo, to be foxed.
Esser danno, to be pitted.
Esser di poca levata, to be of small worth.
Esser di testa, to be hare-brained.
Esser forza, to be constrained.
Esser' in detta, to have good luck at play.
Esser' in assetto, to be prepared.
Esser' in detto, to be agreed.
Esser' in disgrazia, to be in disgrace.
Esser' in essere, to be in state, quality, and condition.
Esser' in facenda, to be busy.
Esser' in fiori, to be in one's prime.
Esser' in fortuna, to be lucky.
Esser' in frega, to lust after.
Esser' in pagliuola, to be in child-bed.
Esser' in piega, to be bending.
Esser' in predicamento, to be in consideration.
Esser' in procinto, to be always ready.
Esser' in succhio, to have one's mouth water.
Esser' in uggia, to be troublesome to others.

Esser largo di bocca, to be a grear talker.
Esser luogo, to be convenient.
Esser mala bietta, to sow sedition among friends.
Esser mal veduto, to be unwelcome.
Esser pace, quits at play.
Esser tenuto, to be beholden to.
Esser' una coppa d'oro, to be one of a thousand.

The different significations of sapere.

S*apere* signifies to know, to perceive.
Saper' a mente, to know by heart.
Saper' a mena dito, to have at one's fingers ends.
Saper male, to displease, to smell ill.
Questo mi sa male, that displeases me.
Saper di buono, saper buono, to smell well.
Saper di cattivo, to smell ill.
Saper di muffo, or di mucido, to have a mouldy smell.
Saper di niente, to have no smell, to smell of nothing.
Saper trovar' il pelo nell' uovo, to be cunning, to be sharp.
Ti so dire, I can tell thee.
Saper di lettere, to have a smattering of learning.
Saper di muschio, to taste or smell of musk.
Saper di seccho, to smell of the cask.
Saper meglio, to take in better part.
Saper per lo senno, to know by rote.

The different significations of tenere.

T*enere da uno*, to be of one's side.
Tener' a bada, to amuse one.
Tener' in contrario, to be of a contrary opinion.
Tenere per galant' uomo, to believe one an honest man.
Lo tengo per matto, I take him to be mad.
Tenere le lagrime, to forbear weeping.
Non ho potuto tener le risa, I could not forbear laughing.

Tenere le risa, to forbear laughing.

Tener' alla traccia, to pursue.

Tener conto d'uno, to make account of, to esteem a person.

Tenerla per se, to keep a thing to oneself.

Tenetela per voi, keep it for yourself.

Tener' a mente, to call to mind.

Tenere la favella ad uno, to hinder one from speaking.

Il tale si tiene una tale, such a one keeps such a one.

Tener' a battesimo, to stand godfather.

Tener mano al furto, to be accessory to a theft.

Tener carrozza, servitori, to keep a coach, and servants.

Tieni questo, take that, in the imperative.

Tenete la candela, take the candle.

Tener' il sacco, to hold the bag.

Tenere la battuta, to beat time in musick.

Tenere l'invito, to accept of what is proposed.

Tener' a dieta, to keep low in diet.

Tener' al cimento, to hold to a trial.

Tener' a pivolo, to live at rack and manger.

Tener' a stento, to keep in pain.

Tener' a sua posta, to keep one at his beck.

Tenere corte bandita, to keep open-house.

Tenere dozzena, to keep a boarding-house.

Tener' a bada, to hold in suspense.

Tener' il bordone, to be still in one mind.

Tenere fermo, to keep one's word.

Tener' in bocca, to keep a secret.

Tenere la bestia in cavezza, to bridle one's appetites.

Tenere le oche in pastura, to keep wenches at rack and manger.

Tenere le poste, to hold stakes.

Tenere mano, to lend a hand to.

Tenere mente, to heed.

Tenere mercato, to bargain.

Tenere ragione, to judge according to law.

Tenere parlamento, to hold a parley.

Tener' in sospenso, to hold in suspense.

Tenere per fede, to take upon trust.

Tenere trattato, to hold correspondence with.

The different significations of *volere*.

Volere signifies to believe ; as,
Vogliono alcuni, some believe.
Voleria con uno, to set upon one.
Voler bene, to love.
Voler male, to hate.
Voler più tosto, to have rather.
Qualsivoglia, whatsoever.
Le cose vogliono essere così, things must be so.
Si vuole, they will, or are willing.
Volere dire, to mean.
Volere meglio, to have rather.
Volere la baia, to affect mocking.
Volere la gatta, to pick a quarrel with one.
Volere male di morte, to hate deadly.
Voleffe pur Dio, oh would to God.

The different significations of *venire*.

Venir meno, *venir manco*, to fall into a weakness, or to faint.
Venir' in succhio, to have one's mouth water.
Venir' in sorte, to fall to one's lot.
Venire sotto il nome, to go by the name of.
Venire stimato, to be esteemed.
Viene biasimato, he is blamed.
Venir' alle strette, to come to blows.
Non mi vien bene, it does not please me.
Questo vi vien bene, that becomes you well.
Quanti vene vengono? how many must you have?
Mene vengono due, I must have two of them.
Mi viene voglia, I have a mind, or desire.
Venir' adosso, to fall upon.
Venir' al di sopra, to have the upper hand.
Venir' al quia, to come to the reason of a thing.
Venir' alle prese, to come to close fight.
Venir' alle brutte, to come to foul words.

Venir' a battaglia, to fight a battle.

Venir' a bene, to come to good.

Venir' a dire, to import or mean.

Venir' alle mani, to come to blows.

Venire detto, to be said.

Venire posti gli occhi, to fix one's eyes on.

Venire fallito, to miss of one's aim, or purpose.

Venire scontrato, to meet withal.

Venir' in taglio, to suit well.

Venir' in caldo, to grow proud, as bitches do.

Venir' trovato, to happen to find.

Of the particles *ci* and *vi*.

C*I* signifies *us*; he speaks to us, *ci parla*, &c. *Vi* signifies *you*; he speaks to you, *vi parla*; he gives you, *vi dà*.

Ci and *vi* are adverbs of place; as,

Ci siamo, we are there, or at it.

Vanderemo, we will go thither.

Ci and *vi* are conjunctive pronouns, when they signify *us* and *you*; and when *ci* and *vi* signify *there*, at it, *thither*, &c. they are adverbs of place.

The different significations of *che*.

C*HE* signifies *that*, *who*, *whom*, *that he*, *that she*, *that they*, *which*, *what*?

Che signifies *what*; what man is that? *che uomo è?*

Che? what? fem. what house? *che casa?*

Che? what? plural mas. what books have they? *che libri hanno?*

Che, plural fem. what lessons? *che lezioni?*

Che signifies *because*; *che la donna nel desiar' è ben di noi più frale*, because a woman is much more weak in her desires than we are. *Guarini nel Pastor fido*.

Che

Che signifies *so that*, or *in that manner*. I will do it, *so that*, or *in that manner*, that you shall be contented, *farò che sarete contento*.

The different significations of via.

VIA signifies the way: example, by the way of Paris, *per la via di Parigi*.

Via is put after the verbs *andare*, *passare*, *condurre*, *fuggire*, *gittare*, or *gettare*, and then these verbs have more force and elegance; as, *andar via*, to go, to go away; *va via*, get thee away; *passa via*, *fursante*, get thee gone, rascal; *condurre via*, to bring out; *fuggir via*, to run away; *gittate via questo*, throw that away.

Via signifies *much*; as, much more learned, *via più dotto*.

Via signifies, *away, away*; as, away, away, gentlemen, do not fear, *via signori, non temete*.

Via is sometimes taken for *volta*: example, *tre via tre sono nove*, three times three are nine; *quattro via quattro sono sedici*, four times four make sixteen.

Via signifies the means; as, by the means of the passages in the holy fathers, *per via de' testi de' santi padri*.

The different significations of da.

DA is oftentimes the ablative of the indefinite article, and signifies in English *from*: example, *ho ricevuto da Pietro*, I have received from Peter.

Da' with an apostrophe is the ablative of the definite article, and signifies *from the*, or *by the*: example, *è stimato da' Franzesi*, he is esteemed by the French.

Da signifies *he gives*: example, *mi da buona speranza*, he gives me good hope, &c.

Da signifies *upon the faith*: example, *da galanti uomo*, upon the faith of an honest man.

Da signifies *like*: example, *ha trattato da galanti uomo*, he has acted like an honest man. *V. S. parla da amico*, you speak like a friend.

Da signifies *of*, or *to put*: example, *una scatola da tabacco*, a box of tobacco, or a box to put tobacco in.

Da signifies *about*: example, *un' uomo attempato da cinquanta anni*, a man about fifty years old.

Da signifies *from*: example, from Rome to Paris, *da Roma fin' a Parigi*. *Da che vi viddi*, since I saw you.

Da before infinitives signifies *to be*: example, it is easy to be seen, *è facile da vedere*.

The different significations of *per*.

P*ER* signifies *for*: example, for me, *per me*.

Per signifies *through*, or *all over*: example, through or all over the city, *per tutta la città*.

Per signifies *during*; as, during a year, *per un anno*.

Per signifies *to fetch*, and *seek after*: example, go fetch some wine, go see for a physician, *andate per del vino*, *andate per un medico*.

Per signifies *what*: example, what good soever it be, *per buono che sia*.

Per signifies *each* or *every*: example, one in each hand, *uno per mano*.

Per signifies *just*, or *ready to*: example, he is just going away, he is ready to go, *è per partire*.

Per signifies *every one*: example, every one one, *un per uno*.

Per signifies *depending on*: example, it does not depend on me, *non resta per me*. It signifies *as far as*: example, as far as I see, *per quel che vedo*.

Per signifies *as for*: example, as for me, *io per me*.

Per anche signifies *not yet*: example, I have not seen him yet, *non l'ho per anche veduto*.

The different significations of *fi*, *ne*, and *pur* or *pure*.

THough the following particles *fi*, *ne*, *pur*, or *pure*, are not prepositions, yet their vast extent and significancy in Italian, has induced me to insert the

the different acceptations of them here, for the greater ease and advantage of the learner.

S I

Signifies *it is, they, men, the world, yes, so, so as, as much, as well, until, nevertheless, himself, &c.*

Example.

Si dice, it is said or reported.

Si ama, or *si amano*, they love.

Si dirà, the world or men will say.

Si signor, yes, sir.

Cavaliere si avventurato non fu mai, never was there so fortunate a gentleman.

Si per il mio, quanto per il vostro interesse, as well for my interest as yours.

Si la moglie come il marito, as well the wife as the husband.

Non si ritenne di correre si fu a casa, he did not cease running till he got home.

Si vi amo, perche, nevertheless I love you, because.

Egli si raccorda, he remembers himself, or herself.

☞ Note, that when *si* is accented, it is always an adverb.

N E

Signifies *nor, neither, in the, with, hence, thence, away, at it, of it, us, from us, none, any, some, thereof, else, &c.*

Example.

Nè questo nè quello ti concedo, I grant thee neither this, nor that.

Spasseggiando ne' campi, walking in the fields.

M'incontrai ne' miei amici, I met with my friends.

Vattene per fatti tuoi, get thee hence about thy business.

Egli se ne viene alla volta nostra, he is coming towards us.

Lui ne ha tolto il nostro riposo, he has taken our rest from us.

Io mene vado, I am going away.

Se ne ride, he laughs at it.

Se ne lamenta, he complains of it.

Egli ne diede il buon dì, he bids us good morrow.

Io non ne ho, I have none.

Se avessi, if I had any.

Vene farei parte, I would give you some.

Voi ne potrete disporre, you shall dispose thereof.

☞ Note, that when *ne* is accented, it is always an adverb.

Pur or *pure*

Is a particle of great use and elegance in the Italian language, and signifies in English, *yet, although, moreover, besides, notwithstanding all conditions, in the end, when all is said and done, so much as, not only, in case, surely, even, at least, needs, or of force*: as it would be tedious to give examples of all the different significations of this extensive particle, I shall only mention the following phrases.

Example.

Pur' adesso, even now.

Pur' ora, now, now.

Pur mò, at this instant.

Pur' allora, even then.

Pur' assai, too, too much.

Pur parole? what? nought but words.

Pur pure, yet for all that.

☞ Note, that the following particles, *di, è, egli, si, ben, ne, già, pur, me, che, il*, have often no signification at all, but are only used as expletives by way of embellishing the discourse. See the eighth treatise, chapter I. of expletives.

THE FIFTH TREATISE.

Of composition, and the rules of writing and speaking Italian, contained in a few themes.

AFTER we have learnt the auxiliary verbs, and the three conjugations, which are almost like the first, we may begin to translate English into Italian, and observe the rules of concordance : and if we think proper we may compose the following themes, upon the principles of the Italian language, without looking at the Italian that is put after it, except it be to compare it with the translation.

The first is upon the *articles*.

The second upon the verb *avere*.

The third upon the verb *essere*.

The fourth upon the pronouns *mi, ti, ci, vi, gli*.

The fifth upon the particle *si*.

The sixth upon *there is, there was, there will be, there has been*.

The seventh upon the articles *of the, of, &c.*

Be careful to compose these themes, as they contain a great many difficulties of the Italian tongue. I have put them in Italian, word for word, to render them the more easy.

The words marked with a number shew that there are some rules to be observed, as appears by the page which follows the Italian theme.

THEME

On the articles.

MY brother's fancy and desire for the study of the Italian language, are the cause that the passion he had for hunting, gaming, and musical instruments, is at present much abated : if he had believed the advice

vice

vice you did give him in Mr. President's garden, when he spoke to us of the wit of that gentleman, who was much esteemed by the king, he would then have begun to have studied the principles of it, he would at present have known part of the difficulties, and would have made a great many voyages with the nephew of a great prince, who would have had him.

*L*A voglia, e'l desiderio di mio fratello per lo studio della
 lingua Italiana, sono cagione che gli ardori ch'aveva per la
 caccia, i giuochi, e gli stromenti di musica, son' adesso
 molto moderati: se avesse creduto gli avvisi che gli
 davate nel giardino del signor Presidente quando ci parlava
 dello spirito di quel gentiluomo ch'era tanto stimato dal re;
 averebbe allora cominciata di studiarne i principj, sap-
 rebbe adesso una parte delle difficoltà, ed averebbe fatto
 molti viaggi col nipote d'un gran principe che lo voleva avere.

This theme and the following ones are translated word for word.

The number 1. shews that *'l* is in the place of *il*, see page 174.

The number 2. teaches, that we must say *di mio*, and not *del mio*, see page 67.

3. *lo*, and not *il*, page 36.

4. *gli*, and not *gl'*, page 37.

5. *i* is better than *li*, page 37.

6. *giuochi*, and not *giuoci*, page 37.

7. *gli*, and not *li*, page 37.

8. *se avesse*, and not *se aveva*, page 88.

9. *gli avvisi*, and not *gl'avvisi*, page 37.

10. *gli*, and not *lui*, page 64.

11. *nel*,

11. *nel*, and not *in il*, page 42.
12. *del*; and not *dello*, page 37.
13. *signor Presidente*, and not *signore*, page 175.
14. *ci*, and not *noi*, page 65.
15. *dello*, and not *del*, page 38.
16. *quel*, and not *quello*, page 56.
17. *dal*, in the ablative, page 175.
18. *studiarne*, and not *ne studiare*, page 65, 66.
19. *i* for *li*, page 37.
20. *principj*, and not *principi*, page 50.
21. *difficoltà*, and not *difficolte*, page 45.
22. *viaggi*, and not *viaggii*, page 50.
23. *col*, and not *con il*, page 43.
24. *gran*, and not *grande*, page 56.
25. *lo*, and not *il*, page 36.

THEME

In which all the tenses of the verb avere are inserted.

I Have the curiosity to know if you have done the business I had recommended to you.

If I had had time, I would have done it; but not having had it, I have not been able to do it.

You would have had it if you had been willing, and if you had not play'd so much.

I have quitted play altogether, to have my mind at rest.

I shall therefore have some hopes that you will work for me.

It is reasonable that I have care of your affairs, since you have some of mine.

Have some of mine, and I will have some for yours.

H¹ **O** la curiosità di sapere se avete fatto l'affare che
²
³
 v'avevo raccomandato.

⁴ Se ⁵avessi ⁶avuto il tempo, ⁷l'avrei fatto, ma non ⁸avendolo
avuto, non l'ho potuto fare.

⁸ L'avreste avuto, se aveste voluto, e se non aveste giuo-
cato tanto.

⁹ Ho lasciato il giuoco affatto, per avere lo spirito in riposo.

¹⁰ Avrò adunque qualche speranza che lavorerete per me.

¹¹ E' ragionevole ¹²ch'abbia cura de' vostri affari, giacche
¹³n'avette de' miei.

¹⁴ Abbiatene de' miei, e ¹⁵n'avrò de' vostri.

1. curiosità, with an accent, page 179.
2. se avete; we use the plural, though we speak but to one person, page 257.
3. l'affare, and not lo affare, page 36.
4. v'avevo, for vi avevo, page 174.
5. avrei, and not avevo, page 88.
6. l'avrei, for lo avrei, page 174.
7. avendolo, and not lo avendo, page 41.
8. l'ho, for lo ho, page 174.
9. aveste, and not avevate, page 88, 89.
10. avere, without an h, page 29.
11. avrò, with an accent, page 180.
12. ch'abbia, and not che abbia, page 174.
13. de' is better than delli, page 37, 174.
14. n'avete, instead of ne avete, page 174.
15. de' is better than delli, page 37, 174.
16. n'avrò, for ne avrò, page 174.

THEME

On the tenses of the verb essere.

I Am well satisfied to have been received for a governor of those gentlemen, who have been in the country where you have been.

You are in the right to be satisfied, because they are very generous gentlemen.

I should be yet more glad if they had not been in Italy, because I should have made that voyage with them.

It seems that you were there some months last year.

I should have been there, it is true, if my brother had been here, when those gentlemen were with you in the army; but not being there, I was obliged to stay at Paris.

Before you compose this theme, remember that the verb *essere* is formed or conjugated of itself; and that you must never put any tense of the verb *avere* before the participle *stato*: for we say *sono stato, siamo stati*, and not *ho stato, abbiamo stati*.

You must use *stato* in speaking of a single person only by *you*: example, you have been my friend, *siete stato mio amico*, and not *siete stati*.

S¹ono molto contento d'²essere stato ricevuto per governatore di que' signori, che sono stati³ nel paese dove siete stato.

Avete ragione d'⁴essere contento, perche sono gentiluomini molto generosi.⁵

Sarei ancora più contento, se non fossero stati⁶ in Italia, perche avrei fatto⁷ quel viaggio con loro.⁸

Mi pare che vi foste per alcuni mesi.⁹ Panno passato.¹⁰

11

Vi sarei andato, è vero, se mio fratello fosse stato quì,

12

quando quei signori erano con voi all' esercito : ma non

13

essendoci, fui obligato di restar' in Parigi.

1. *essere stato*, and not *avere stato*, page 83.
2. *essere stato*, and not *esser stato*, page 176.
3. *nel*, and not *in il*, page 42.
4. We do not express *they*, page 207.
5. *uomo*, in the plural *uomini*, page 48.
6. *se*, before the imperfect, page 88.
7. *quel*, and not *quello*, page 174.
8. *con loro*, and not *col loro*, because *loro* is a pronoun conjunctive, page 206.
9. *vi*, and not *ci*, page 147.
10. *alcuni*, and not *qualche*, page 73.
11. *se mio*, and not *se il mio*, page 67.
12. *quei* or *quelli*, page 68.
13. *essendoci*, and not *ci essendo*, page 65, 66.

T H E M E

On the pronouns conjunctive, mi, ti, ci, vi, gli, le.

YOU had promised me that you would send us the book, which we had asked of you, and you have not sent it to us.

I had promised it to you, it is true, I remember it, but you should have sent to demand it of me, and I would have sent it to you.

Do not put yourself to any more trouble about it, I know that my sister has one of them : here is my servant, I will bid him to go to her house to ask it of her : go directly to my sister's, do not stay any where ; thou shalt tell her, that I pray her to lend me her manuscript ; that I will send it her back in an hour : thou shalt give my service to my brother-in-law ; and if thou seest any roses in his garden, thou shalt ask him for some of them.

M'arrevate

*M*¹ ² ³ ⁴ Avevate promesso che c' inviereste il libro che v' ⁵ ave-
vamo ⁶ domandato, e non cel' ⁷ avete mandato.

⁸ Vel' avevo promesso, è vero, mene ⁹ ricordo : ma bisognava
¹¹ mandar' a domandarmelo, e vel' ¹² avrei ¹³ inviato.


¹⁴ Non vene pigliate più fastidio, so che mia ¹⁵ sorella ¹⁶ n'ha ¹⁷ uno :
¹⁸ ecco'l mio ¹⁹ servo, gli dirò d'andar da lei per domandarglielo. ²⁰

²¹ Va quanto prima da mia sorella, non ti fermar' in nissun
²² luogo, le dirai che la prego di prestarmi 'l suo ²³ manuscritto,
²⁵ che le rimanderò fra un ora, farai i miei ²⁶ baciamani a mio
²⁷ cognato, e se ²⁸ vedrai or vedi rose nel di lui giardino, gliene ²⁹
³⁰ domanderai alcune or qualcheduna.

1. *m'avevate*, in the plural, page 208.
2. *m'avevate*, for *mi avevate*, page 174.
3. *promesso*, and not *promisso* or *promettuto*, page 135.
4. *c'* and not *noi*, page 65.
5. *vi avevamo* or *v'avevamo*, page 65.
6. *cel' avete*, for *celo avete*, page 174.
7. *cel' avete*, and not *ci' avete*, page 65.
8. *vel' avevo*, and not *vi l'avevo*, page 65.
9. *mene*, and not *mine*, page 65.
10. of it, before a verb, is expressed by *mene*, page 65.
11. *mandare a*, page 208.
12. *domandarmelo*, page 66.
13. *vel' avrei*, page 65.
14. *vene*, page 66.
15. *mia sorella*, and not *la mia*, page 67.
16. *n'ha*, and not *ne ha*, *n'ha*, with an apostrophe, page 174.
17. *uno*, and not *un*, page 176.

18. *gli*,

18. *gli*, and not *lui*, page 65.
19. *d'andar*, with an abbreviation, page 174, 175.
20. *domandarglieo*, and not *lui*, page 65.
21. *non ti fermar*, and not *non ti ferma*, page 210.
22. *le dirai*, page 65.
23. *prestarmi*, and not *mi prestar*, page 66.
24. *il suo*, and not *suo*, page 67.
25. *le* and not *lui*, page 64.
26. *i miei*, page 67.
27. *se vedrai*, or *se vedi*, page 160.
28. *nel*, and not *in*, page 42.
29. *gliene*, page 65.
30. *alcune*, and not *qualche*, page 73. It is better to say *qualcheduna*.

 In order to write and speak Italian fluently, it will be absolutely necessary to make this, and the three following themes, more than once.

T H E M E,

Containing all the difficulties of the particles, si, it is, they, we, &c.

IT is said that you do not know if we have received the letters which we expected the last post; and that in case we have not received them, nor do not receive them to day, they will send fifty men into the forest, where it is thought they have robbed the courier, because they knew we had given him letters of great consequence: and as it is not doubted but they are enemies that have detained him, because we have had certain advice that they have some of our letters in their hands, we have sent a spy to inform himself of what they say, and we promise him two hundred crowns if we can have any tidings of them.

I do not put the number here upon these two last themes, to refer you to the rules, because to make this, it will be sufficient to read the pages, 218, 219.

S*i dice che non sapete, se sono state ricevute le lettere, (or se si sono ricevute le lettere) che s'aspettavano l'ordinario passato, e che in caso che non siano state ricevute, o che non si ricevano oggi, si manderanno cinquanta uomini nella selva, ove si crede che sia stato svaligiato 'l corriere, perche si sa che gli erano state (or gli s'erano) consegnate lettere di gran conseguenza; e come non si ha dubbio che siano i nemici, che l'hanno ritenuto, giacche si hanno avvisi certi, che sono state viste alcune nostre lettere nelle loro mani, s'è inviata una spia per informarsi segretamente di quanto, (or di quel che si passa, or rather, di quanto si dice) e gli si promettono ducento scudi, se sene potrà aver nuova, or se potranno averse ne nuove.*

T H E M E

On the phrases, there is, there was, there will be.

Before you compose this theme, look back on the pages 125, 127.

Remember also that you must express, *there is of it, or them, there was of it, or them*, by *cen'è, or cene sono, cene fù, or vene furono*, and not by *ci ne, vi ne*. See page 150, 151.

THERE is a man in the street who says, that yesterday there was an uproar over-against the palace, where there were three men killed; and he swears that if he had been there, there would have been a great many more of them, because he has known there had been two of his friends wounded; and that two women and three children have been maimed in it. They talk also of several merchants whom the passengers report to have been cruelly beaten in it; and that of the ten soldiers who are in prison, there will be four of them hanged, and that six of them are condemned to the galleys.

V'*è (or c'è) un uomo nella strada, che dice che vi fù jeri un gran rumore dirimpetto al palazzo, ove furono uccisi tre uomini; e giura che se vi fosse stato, vene sarebbero stati*

stati molto più : perciocche ha saputo che v'erano stati feriti due amici suoi, e che due donne, e tre fanciulli vi sono stati stroppiati. Si parla anche di molti mercanti, che i viandanti dicono esservi stati atrocemente battuti, e che di dieci soldati che sono in prigione, vene saranno quatro impiccati, e che vene sono sei condannati in galera.

Observe that according to the rule in page 126. one might leave out *v'* or *c'* of the first line, and only put *è un uomo nella strada.*

T H E M E

To learn when to express, and when to omit, in Italian the articles the, of the, of.

See the pages 213, 214, &c. where you will find all the difficulties explained.

THERE are the men and the women that look on the pictures, who say that they are paintings much esteemed by all the connoisseurs, and the ignorant themselves.

Do not come here with persons of your country, to talk of the affairs of your brother.

You will have time to write letters to all your friends.

We must separate them from the rest, and give nothing to them but bread and water.

I received yesterday news of or from the prince, and from madam the princess.

I have received a hundred crowns from the prince, and fifty from the princess.

Talk to me of philosophy, and of the affairs of the times.

He labours for ungrateful people, that give pain and sorrow to all their relations.

You will be praised by the soldiers, but you shall be blamed by the captains, and the chief of the army.

You have had a great deal of pain, and little profit.

We have eaten for dinner partridges, quails, and young pigeons.

1. Give us bread, wine, and flesh.

2. Give us some bread, some wine, and some flesh.

Your

Your brothers are arrived from the Indies ; they have brought pearls, diamonds, and a great many other goods, in deal boxes, upon horses and camels.

I have put the phrase, *give us bread, wine, and flesh*, twice, that you may consider when to express, and when to omit the article of *the*.

A translation according to the rules.

ECCO uomini, e donne, che considerano quadri, e che dicono, che sono pitture molto stimate da tutt' i dotti, e dagl' ignoranti medesimi.

Non venite quà con persone del vostro paese, per parlar degli affari di vostro fratello.

Avrete tempo per iscrivere lettere a tutt' i vostri amici.

Bisogna separarli dagl' altri, e non dar loro, che pane, ed acqua.

Ricevi jeri nuove del signor principe, e della signora principessa.

Ho ricevuto cento feudi dal principe, e cinquanta dalla principessa.

Parlatemi della filosofia, e degli affari del tempo.

Lavora per ingrati, che danno pena, e fastidio a tutt' i loro parenti.

Sarete lodato dai soldati, ma sarete biasimato dai capitani, e dai principali dell' esercito.

Avete avuto grand' incommodo, e poco profitto.

Abbiamo mangiato a pranzo pernici, quaglie, e piccioni.

1. Dateci del pane, del vino, e della carne.

2. Dateci pane, vino, e carne in pagamento.

I vostri fratelli sono arrivati dalle Indie, hanno portato perle, diamanti, e molte altre mercanzie in casse di pino sopra cavalli, e cameli.

THE
SIXTH TREATISE.

Of the poetical licences, and the divers synonymous names of the gods.

THE principal difficulty of the Italian poetry consists in the poetical licences, and in the different synonyma, which will constitute the two chapters of this treatise.

CHAP. I.

Of poetical licences.

THE poetical licences are certain diminutions or augmentations at the end of words, which frequently occur in poetry; to wit,

<i>alma,</i>	} for	<i>anima,</i>	the soul.
<i>altri,</i>		<i>altro,</i>	one, and some.
<i>andaro,</i>		<i>andarono,</i>	they went.
<i>andar,</i>		<i>andarono,</i>	they went.
<i>andianne,</i>		<i>andiamocene,</i>	let us go away.
<i>amaro,</i>		<i>amarono,</i>	they loved.
<i>augei,</i>		<i>augelli,</i>	birds.
<i>appo,</i>		<i>appresso,</i>	near to.
<i>baccianne,</i>		<i>baciamoci,</i>	let us kiss.
<i>bea,</i>		<i>beva,</i>	let him drink.
<i>beè,</i>		<i>bevette,</i>	he drank.
<i>bea,</i>		<i>beveva,</i>	he did drink.
<i>bee,</i>		<i>beve,</i>	he drinks.
<i>belli,</i>		<i>belli,</i>	fair, beautiful.
<i>caggio,</i>		<i>cado,</i>	I fall.
<i>caggiamo,</i>		<i>cadiamo,</i>	we fall,

capei,

<i>capei,</i>	<i>capelli,</i>	hairs.
<i>carvai,</i>	<i>cavalli,</i>	horses.
<i>cadeo,</i>	<i>cadde,</i>	he fell. [ceals.
<i>cele,</i>	<i>cela,</i>	he hides or con-
<i>celan,</i>	<i>celano,</i>	they hide.
<i>cel'han,</i>	<i>cel'hanno,</i>	they have it to us.
<i>chere,</i>	<i>chiede,</i>	he demands.
<i>china,</i>	<i>chinata,</i>	a bending down.
<i>chino,</i>	<i>chinato,</i>	bent down.
<i>coltei,</i>	<i>coltelli,</i>	knives.
<i>cpr,</i>	<i>cogliere,</i>	to gather.
<i>correm,</i>	<i>coglieremo,</i>	we shall gather.
<i>costaro,</i>	<i>costarono,</i>	they cost.
<i>costar,</i>	<i>costarono,</i>	they cost.
<i>crederia,</i>	<i>crederebbe,</i>	he should believe.
<i>dè or de,</i>	<i>devo,</i>	he owes.
<i>debbo,</i>	<i>devo,</i>	I owe.
<i>deggie,</i>	<i>devo,</i>	I owe.
<i>deggi,</i>	<i>devi,</i>	thou owest.
<i>deggia,</i>	<i>debba,</i>	he may owe.
<i>deggiamo,</i>	<i>dobbiamo,</i>	we do owe.
<i>deggiano,</i>	<i>debbano,</i>	they owe.
<i>deggiate,</i>	<i>debbiate,</i>	you did owe.
<i>degg'io?</i>	<i>devo io?</i>	do I owe?
<i>deggiono,</i>	<i>devono,</i>	they owe.
<i>danno,</i>	<i>devono,</i>	they owe.
<i>deo,</i>	<i>devo,</i>	I owe.
<i>deono,</i>	<i>devono,</i>	they owe.
<i>diè,</i>	<i>diede,</i>	he gave.
<i>diero,</i>	<i>diedero,</i>	they gave.
<i>dier' and dieron,</i>	<i>diedero,</i>	they gave.
<i>dieronfi,</i>	<i>si diedero,</i>	they gave or appli- ed themselves to.
<i>dicestu,</i>	<i>dicesti tu,</i>	saidst thou.
<i>differ,</i>	<i>differo,</i>	they said.
<i>domo,</i>	<i>domato,</i>	tamed.
<i>ei,</i>	<i>egli,</i>	he.
<i>empio,</i>	<i>empi,</i>	he filled.
<i>face,</i>	<i>fa,</i>	he does or makes.
<i>faccan,</i>	<i>facevano,</i>	they did do.
<i>fe,</i>	<i>fede,</i>	faith.

<i>fe'</i> ,		<i>feci</i> ,	he did or made.
<i>fea</i> ,		<i>faceva</i> ,	he did do.
<i>fei</i> ,		<i>feci</i> ,	I did or made.
<i>felli</i> ,		<i>li feci</i> ,	he made them.
<i>femmo</i> ,		<i>facemmo</i> ,	we made.
<i>fenne</i> ,		<i>ne feci</i> ,	he made some or of them.
<i>ferno</i> ,		<i>fecero</i> ,	they made.
<i>feo</i> ,		<i>feci</i> ,	he made.
<i>fero</i> ,		<i>fecero</i> ,	they made.
<i>fera</i> ,		<i>ferisca</i> ,	he strikes.
<i>fere</i> ,		<i>ferisce</i> ,	he strikes.
<i>feron</i> ,		<i>fecero</i> ,	they did or made.
<i>ferono</i> ,		<i>fecero</i> ,	they did or made.
<i>feste</i> ,		<i>faceste</i> ,	you did or made.
<i>fia</i> ,		<i>sarà</i> ,	he shall be.
<i>fian</i> ,		<i>saranno</i> ,	they shall be.
<i>fie</i> ,		<i>sarà</i> ,	he shall be.
<i>feno</i> ,		<i>saranno</i> ,	they shall be.
<i>fii</i> ,		<i>fii</i> ,	be thou.
<i>fora</i> ,		<i>sarebbe</i> ,	he should be.
<i>foran</i> ,	for	<i>sarebbero</i> ,	they should be.
<i>fossino</i> ,		<i>fossero</i> ,	they were or might be.
<i>fra</i> ,		<i>frate</i> ,	a brother.
<i>fue</i> ,		<i>fù</i> ,	he was.
<i>fur</i> ,		<i>furono</i> ,	they were.
<i>furo</i> ,		<i>furono</i> ,	they were.
<i>gia</i> ,		<i>andava</i> ,	he did go.
<i>giro</i> ,		<i>andarono</i> ,	they went.
<i>gir'</i> ,		<i>andarono</i> ,	they went.
<i>gite</i> ,		<i>andate</i> ,	go you.
<i>giua</i> ,		<i>andava</i> ,	he did go.
<i>haggio</i> ,		<i>ho</i> ,	I have.
<i>halle</i> ,		<i>le ho</i> ,	he has them.
<i>halmi</i> ,		<i>me l'ha</i> ,	he has it to me.
<i>han</i> ,		<i>hanno</i> ,	they have.
<i>arei</i> ,		<i>avrei</i> ,	I should have.
<i>aria</i> ,		<i>avrebbe</i> ,	he should have.
<i>arian</i> ,		<i>avrebbero</i> ,	they should have.
<i>harò</i> ,		<i>avrò</i> ,	I shall have.
<i>have</i> ,		<i>ha</i> ,	he has.
<i>avia</i> ,		<i>aveva</i> ,	he had.

<i>avria,</i>	<i>avrebbe,</i>	he would have.
<i>havvi,</i>	<i>vi ha,</i>	there is.
<i>bolle,</i>	<i>le ho,</i>	I have to him.
<i>bonne,</i>	<i>na ho,</i>	I have some <i>or</i>
		of it.
<i>is,</i>	<i>io,</i>	I.
<i>ir,</i>	<i>andare,</i>	to go.
<i>ite,</i>	<i>andate,</i>	go ye.
<i>ivan,</i>	<i>andavano,</i>	they did go.
<i>là've,</i>	<i>là ove,</i>	there where.
<i>len',</i>	<i>gliene,</i>	to him of it.
<i>lodare,</i>	<i>lodarono,</i>	they praised.
<i>lodar',</i>	<i>lodarono,</i>	they praised.
<i>me',</i>	<i>meglio,</i>	better.
<i>men',</i>	<i>meno,</i>	me some <i>or</i> of
		it.
<i>men,</i>	<i>meno,</i>	less.
<i>morio,</i>	<i>mori,</i>	died.
<i>ne',</i>	<i>ne il,</i>	neither the.
<i>nosco,</i>	<i>con noi,</i>	with us.
<i>paga,</i>	<i>for pagata,</i>	contented.
<i>pago,</i>	<i>pagato,</i>	contented.
<i>par,</i>	<i>pare,</i>	it seems,
<i>per,</i>	<i>porre,</i>	to put.
<i>più,</i>	<i>più de,</i>	a foot.
<i>ponno,</i>	<i>possono,</i>	they may.
<i>puote,</i>	<i>può,</i>	he may.
<i>potria,</i>	<i>potrebbe,</i>	he should be
		able.
<i>quà,</i>	<i>quelli,</i>	those.
<i>rapiv,</i>	<i>napi,</i>	he ravished.
<i>riten,</i>	<i>ritogliere,</i>	to resume.
<i>salla,</i>	<i>lo sa,</i>	he knows it.
<i>salsa,</i>	<i>salj,</i>	I went up.
<i>salle,</i>	<i>salì,</i>	he went up.
<i>satti?</i>	<i>ti sa?</i>	dost thou find?
<i>satti buono?</i>	<i>ti sa buono?</i>	dost thou like?
<i>se,</i>	<i>sei,</i>	thou art.
<i>seggo,</i>	<i>sedo,</i>	I sit down.
<i>seggono,</i>	<i>sedono,</i>	they sit down.
<i>selo,</i>	<i>selo,</i>	to himself it.

<i>si,</i>	<i>casi,</i>	so, as much.
<i>fiede,</i>	<i>sede,</i>	he sits.
<i>fiedon,</i>	<i>sedono,</i>	they sit.
<i>fien,</i>	<i>fiano,</i>	they be.
<i>sollevaro,</i>	<i>sollevarono,</i>	they raised up.
<i>sollevar,</i>	<i>sollevarono,</i>	they raised up.
<i>spene,</i>	<i>speme,</i>	hope.
<i>spirto,</i>	<i>spirito,</i>	a spirit.
<i>sta,</i>	<i>questa,</i>	this.
<i>ste,</i>	<i>stette,</i>	he stood or dwelt.
<i>stel,</i>	<i>stelo,</i>	the stalk or stem.
<i>sulla,</i>	<i>sopra la,</i>	upon the.
<i>tai,</i>	<i>tali,</i>	such.
<i>terrallo,</i>	<i>lo terrà,</i>	he will hold it.
<i>tiello,</i>	<i>tieni lo,</i>	hold it thou.
<i>tommi,</i>	<i>toglmi,</i>	take me away.
<i>tor,</i>	<i>togliere,</i>	to take away.
<i>tronche,</i>	<i>troncate,</i>	cut.
<i>tronco,</i>	<i>for < troncato,</i>	cut.
<i>u,</i>	<i>owe,</i>	where.
<i>ualso,</i>	<i>ualuto,</i>	worth.
<i>wanne,</i>	<i>ua tene,</i>	go about thy business.
<i>ve,</i>	<i>vedi,</i>	see thou.
<i>veggio,</i>	<i>vedo,</i>	I see.
<i>veggiono,</i>	<i>vedono,</i>	they see.
<i>veglia,</i>	<i>vecchio,</i>	an old man.
<i>velle,</i>	<i>volere,</i>	to be willing.
<i>velle,</i>	<i>vedile,</i>	see thou them.
<i>velli,</i>	<i>vedili,</i>	see thou them.
<i>velli,</i>	<i>eccoli,</i>	there they are.
<i>vello,</i>	<i>eccolo,</i>	there he is.
<i>ven,</i>	<i>vene,</i>	you some or of it.
<i>ver,</i>	<i>versa,</i>	towards.
<i>vo,</i>	<i>voglio,</i>	I will.
<i>volto,</i>	<i>voltato,</i>	turned.
<i>vosto,</i>	<i>con voi,</i>	with you.
<i>usciano,</i>	<i>uscivano,</i>	they did go out.
		<i>uscio,</i>

uscio,
usciro,

} for { *uscì;*
 uscirono,

he went out.
they went out.

Observe that the third persons plural of the preterperfect-definite terminating in *arono*, as *legarono*, *amarono*, *scolorarono*, *negarono*, are to have their termination in poetry in *aro*: thus they say, *legaro*, *amaro*, *scoloraro*, *negaro*. See *Petrarca*, *Tasso*, *Guarini*, and all the other poets.

The poets always retrench an *l* from the articles *dello*, *della*, *delli*, *delle*; *alli*, *alle*, &c. and from *nella*, *nelli*, *nelle*; *colla*, *colle*: hence they put *de lo*, *de la*, *de li*, &c. *ne la*, *ne li*, *ne le*; *co la*, *co le*, &c. example, *de la futura caccia*.

They likewise use *il* before verbs instead of *lo*; as, *il vede*, for *lo vede*; *il dicea*, for *lo diceva*.

Remember also the poets more frequently use the verbs in *gio*, than those in *do*, when they have two terminations: thus they write *veggio oftener than vedo*; *veggendo* more usually than *vedendo*.

CHAP. II.

Of the different synonyma.

THE poets make use of different synonyma to express the names of the gods and goddesses of heaven, earth, and hell, which I have inserted in this chapter in their alphabetical order.

The poets use as synonyma of *Apollo*,

Il divin musico.

Fabo.

Il biondo Dio, che in Tessalia s'adora.

L'oracolo di Delfo.

Il rettore del Parnasso.

Il Dio d'Elicon.

BACCO.

Il giovinetto Dio che'l Gange adora.

Il Dio nutrito dalle Ninfe di Nisa.

Il Dio due volte nato.

Libero.

CICLOPI.

I tre fratelli con un sol occhio in fronte.

I giganti di Vulcano.

I fabri di Vulcano.

The names of the Cyclops.

BRONTE, STEROPÉ, PIRAMMONÉ.

CIELO.

Ætherea mole, Regione stellata.

La magione de gli Dei.

CERERE.

Inventrice delle prime biade.

Madre di Proserpina.

Dea d'Eleusi.

CIBELE.

La Dea Dindimena.

La Dea Bericintia.

La madre de gli Dei.

La moglie di Saturno.

Rea.

CUPIDO.

L'amore. Il vincitor de gli Dei.

L'alato Dio. L'arciere volante.

Il favetrato Arciero. Il nudo Arciero.

Il cieco Dio.

Il vagabondo alato.

Il nudo pargoletto.

Garzon sovra Petade astuta.

Il figlio di Ciprina, di Citerea, di Venera.

DIANA.

Cintia. La Luna. La sorella di Febo.

Delia. La Dea delle selve, de' monti.

EOLO.

Dio de' venti.

FLORA.

Dea de' Fieri. Dea amica di Giunone.

GIANO.

*Amico di Saturno. Il Dio bifronte.
Il Dio che porta due chiavi.*

GIOVE.

*Rettore delle stelle.
Primo figlio di Saturno.
Il gran motore. Re de' motori.
Il gran Tonante.*

GIUNONE.

*La moglie di Giove. La Dea Lucina.
La Dea Gelosa. La regina de' gli Dei.
L'orgogliosa moglie del gran Tonante.*

INFERNO.

*Bolgia ardente.
Baratro putente, Averno.
Nero speco.*

LUCIFERO STELLA.

*Foriera del giorno.
Stella nunzia del giorno.*

LUNA.

Diana, Cintia, Ecate.

MARE.

*Pelago, Oceano, Reggia Cristallina.
Regno umido. Il padre de' fiumi.*

MARTE.

Dio guerriero.

MERCURIO.

*Messo, interprete degli dei.
Inventor della lotta. Il divin Citarista.
Il Dio de' ladroni. Cillenio.*

MINERVA.

*Pallade.
Dea ricamatrice.
La Dea ch'Atene adora.*

*La Dea di Samo.
Inventrice delle prime ulive.*

NETTUNO.

*Il regnator canuto de' flutti.
Il gran rettore delle acque.
Il Tiranno del mare.
Il freddo, ed umido Marito di Teti.*

PALLADE.

*Quella che senza padre dal gran giove nacque.
Bellona, Minerva, Dea della guerra.
Dea che trovò l'uso dell' Felo e della lana.
Inventrice delle prime ulive.*

PLUTONE.

*Dio delle tenebre.
Dio dell'oscuro regno.
L'autore della sepoltura.
Il primo ch'onorò con aspie i morti.*

PROSERPINA.

*La figlia di Cerere.
La moglie di Plutone.
La regina delle grotte Tartaree.
Dea del cupo fondo.*

SATURNO.

*Il tempo, il Dio del tempo.
L'alato vecchio, il vecchio edace.*

SOLE.

*Il principe delle ore.
Il gran monarca de' tempi.
Il luminoso auriga, Apollo.
Febo, il fratello di Diana.
Il pianeta eterno.*

TERRAM

*La madre comune de' mortali.
Il suolo.*

TETI.

Regina de' flutti.
Dea del mare.

VENERE.

Citerea, Ciprina, Ciprigna.
La Dea Ericina.
Verticordia.
Figlia del mare.
Dea che per Adone ardeva.
Dea di Paso.
Dea d'Amatunia.
Dea, or donna del terzo giro.

VULCANO.

Zoppo Dio.
Il Dio disorto.
Fabro adusto.
Il divin artista.
Il genitor d'amore in Lenno.

THE

SEVENTH TREATISE.

Of improper and obsolete words.

THE Italian tongue has a great many improper words, which are used only by the vulgar and the illiterate.

It is a mistake to think that the Italian language is spoken and pronounced best at Florence, for it is one of the places where the pronunciation of it is the most harsh and uncouth. The court and the academicks speak well there; but all the rest have a bad accent, and pronounce through the throat and nose.

The writings of the Florentine authors, both ancient and modern, are in a beautiful stile; hence it is

276 *Of Improper and Obsolete Words.*

that the Italian proverb says in regard to their pronunciation,

Liugua Toscana in bocca Romana.

It is most certain the inhabitants of Rome and Signa speak the best Italian; therefore we say,

*Per intender parlar ben' Italiano,
Bisogna ch'un Toscan parli Romano.*

Nevertheless the vulgar at Rome generally commit a mistake in the preterperfect-definite, by making it end in the first person plural, in *ssimo*, instead of *mmo*: example,

We loved,	} it is ill expressed by {	<i>amassimo.</i>
We went,		<i>andassimo.</i>
We believed,		<i>credessimo.</i>
We wrote,		<i>scrivessimo.</i>

We should say *amammo*, *andammo*, *credemmo*, *scrivemmo*; and so of all the rest of the verbs.

Neither must we say, *amarassimo*, *credereffimo*, and the like, to express we should love, we should believe; but *ameremmo*, *crederemmo*; and so the same in all the verbs in the second imperfect.

The first person plural of the present tense ought to terminate in *samo*, in all the verbs, without exception, as well in the indicative, as the imperative and subjunctive; so that we must absolutely say, *amiamo* and *che amiamo*, to express we love, and that we may love: and in like manner *abbiamo*, *siamo*, *parliamo*, *crediamo*, *vediamo*, *dormiamo*, *concepriamo*, &c. and not *avemo*, *semo*, *parlamo*, *credemo*, *vedemo*, *dormimo*, *capimo*, *concepimo*, which are Calabrian and Neapolitan words, derived from the Spanish; for by adding an *s* at the end of them, we should find *avemos*, *semos*, *parlamos*, *dormimos*, &c.

An Italian that speaks correctly will never commit such gross errors.

Avoid saying, as the Florentines do, *voi dicevi*, *voi amavi*, *voi credevi*, *voi andavi*, and the like, instead of

of *voi dicivate*, *voi amavate*, *voi credevate*, *voi andavate*, because the termination in *vi* is never used but with *tu* in the singular; as, *tu amavi*, *tu dicevi*.

Read the authors who have written of the purity of the Italian language, whom I have quoted at the end of this treatise; and all those that have written since the origin of that language to this present time, and you will see they disapprove of *voi avate*, *voi amavi*, which is a great blunder in the Florentines, and in illiterate persons.

The reason of it is indisputable, for there must be a difference between the second person singular and the second person plural.

To convince those that say *voi amavi*, instead of *voi amavate*; *voi dicevi*, instead of *voi dicivate*; *voi vedevi*, instead of *voi vedevate*, &c. I shall only refer them to the remarks of Giacomo Pergamini, who in his book entitled, *Trattato della lingua Italiana*, says, page 173. *La seconda persona dell' imperfetto nel numero del più, deve esser terminata in vate*; as, *cantavate*, *dicivate*. *E contra questa terminazione ricevuta universalmente da' regolati dicitori, hanno alcuni moderni usato di scrivere, cantavi, vedevi, il che è manifesto errore.*

Ferrante Longobardi, in his book entitled, *Il torto ed il dritto*, condemns this manner of speaking, *voi cantavi*, as impertinent.

For the same reason as that above given, you must not say, *voi amasti*, *voi eradesti*, *voi vedesti*; but *voi amaste*, *voi credeste*, *voi vedeste*.

To express, *we read*, *we remain*, *we say*, *we go out*, you must say, *leggiamo*, *rimaniamo*, *diciamo*, *usciamo*; and not *legbiamo*, *rimaugbiamo*, *dichiamo*, *esabiamo*; and that for two incontestable reasons.

First, because there are none but verbs terminated in the infinitive in *care* and *gare*, as *cercare*, *purgare*, that take an *b* in the tenses and persons, where the letter *c* or *g* precedes an *e* and an *i*, as I have said before. So that the verbs in *ere* and *ire* are not included in this rule.

Secondly, because *legbiamo* comes from *legare*, signifying, *to tie*; and so of the rest.

Neither

Neither must you say, as those of Luca do, *io direbbi*, *io farebbi*, *io farebbi*, to express, *I should say*, *I should do*, *I should be*, instead of *io direi*, *io farei*, *io sarei*.

You must not say nor write *amono*, *cantono*, *ballono*, in the third person plural of verbs of the first conjugation, which all terminate in *ano*; therefore write and speak *amano*, *cantano*, *ballano*; because there are none but the verbs in *ere* and in *ire* that end in *ono* in the third person plural of the indicative.

Before I finish this second part, it will be proper to mention three things worthy of attention. The first relates to the letter *b*, the second to the letter *z*, when used instead of *ti*, and the third, to the conjugating of all verbs in the first person singular of the imperfect indicative. Let us begin with the first.

The dispute concerning the letter *b*, is of no small consequence. The point is to know, whether it ought to be retrenched in those words where it is not pronounced. Some pretend that it ought not to be retrenched, because this will occasion ambiguity in several words, and the reader will be thereby led into mistakes: for instance, if we leave out the *b* in the words *banno*, they have, and *bamo*, a hook, *anno* and *amo*, there is no distinguishing them from *anno*, a year, and *amo*, I love. The same difficulty occurs in a great many other words, which for the sake of brevity we omit.

See page 28. what has been said in regard to the use of the letter *b*.

Others (of which number, are the members of the academy of *La Crusca*) maintain, that it ought absolutely to be retrenched. Their reason is this, that they look upon it as altogether superfluous in words where it is not pronounced; and moreover, by using it without necessity, it becomes a stumbling block to foreigners, especially to the Germans and Swiss, who being accustomed in their own language to pronounce it wherever they find it written, do the same in Italian; which is wrong, if they intend to pronounce with any propriety.

The second point I have to mention, relates to the letter *z*; when used of *r*, followed by two vowels, the first of which is *i*, in words derived from the Latin, as *gratia*, *vitio*, which at present are written with a *z*; example, *grazia*, *visio*. There are a great many who condemn this change of orthography, and insist that these words ought to be spelled with a *r*; as in Latin; yet I think it is right to make use of the *z*, for otherwise it will be impossible to give a just and true pronunciation to those words. You will say, there is a rule which tells me, that the syllable *ti* is sounded before a vowel, as if there were an *f* in the middle; but how shall I know that I am not to pronounce this syllable in the same manner in the words *natio*, native; *sympatia*, sympathy; *partio*, he went away; and several others? How comes it that we do not say, *natio*, *sympatia*, *partio*? doubtless you will assign the common reason of this difference, namely, that those words are not derived from the Latin, or if they be, they are still of Greek derivation, and that even in Latin they are pronounced differently from words of Latin original. This reason perhaps is good in itself, but is of no use to those who are unacquainted with the Latin tongue, and consequently incapable of tracing the etymology of words.

I shall now proceed to the third difficulty, concerning the first person singular of the imperfect indicative of all verbs. In regard to this article, one might implicitly follow the rule, which commonly obtains at present; that is, to terminate it in *a*, and not in *o*; for example, we might say *amava*, instead of *amavo*; yet, to tell my sentiment freely, I can see no reason for making this alteration, which I apprehend, ought rather to be considered as an abuse, than as a rule. If it be owing to examples that occur in good authors, these examples, I make no doubt, are owing to the mistakes of typographers. And indeed, I can never imagine that *Boccacio*, *Villani*, and some others, to whom a great many do pay a degree of veneration, bordering upon idolatry, should take it into their

heads to make use of the third person instead of the first. I can never believe they would attempt to introduce such an abuse, except by chance and in poems, where the rhyme and measure of the verse will plead excuse for a multitude of words, which would never be tolerated in prose. Convinced of this truth I maintain, that we ought ever to make use of the termination *s*, and not that of *a*, till I see a better reason to justify this alteration. Hitherto I have met with none among the best writers on the subject; and they who pretend that we ought to say *amava*, *avova*, &c. instead of *amavo*, *avovo*, &c. are able to assign no other reason than this, *viz.* that we sometimes meet with this expression in the best authors; upon which they take upon them boldly to pronounce, that *amavo*, *avovo*, &c. are low words, and only used by the common people.

For my part, I think quite the contrary, and am convinced that the words *amava*, *avova*, &c. are more suitable to the vulgar, than to polite persons, and people of education; because I cannot comprehend how those, who ought naturally to surpass others so much in knowledge, should attempt to defend an expression so diametrically opposite to common sense. Besides, I have three reasons for being of this opinion. The first is, that in all verbs, and in what tense soever, I never could find that the third person was used instead of the first. My second reason is, that this change is productive of ambiguity in discourse, which ought always to be avoided. The third and last reason, which to me appears altogether decisive in regard to those who pay so great a deference to the authority of writers of the first order, is, that since we often meet with both terminations in their works, and it will not be granted us that either of them is owing to the mistakes of typographers, this is a demonstration, these writers looked upon both the one and the other termination as equally good, since they could not make use of *amavo*, which some moderns are for absolutely proscribing, without thinking of *amava*, which they would surely have made use of, had they thought it

MORE

more elegant than the other: these are my arguments for giving the preference to that termination, which is liable to the least inconveniencies; however, if any person should prefer the termination *a* to that of *o*, let him at least make use of the pronoun personal *io*, in order to avoid the ambiguity I have been mentioning.

§ All the best Italian authors, as *Boccaccio*, *Viliani*, *Guarini*, *Casa*, &c. have made use of *amava* for *amavo*. These authorities are sufficient, not to condemn the fleur *Venerani*, but to shew that we may indifferently make use of both expressions.

THE

EIGHTH TREATISE

Of expletives, compound words, capitals, and stops.

CHAP. I.

Of expletives.

EXpletives are certain particles, which, though not absolutely necessary for the grammatical construction, do add great strength and elegance to discourse.

There are three sorts of expletives. First, those which give energy to speech, so as to represent the thing, as it were, to your sight. Secondly, those which add grace and ornament. Thirdly, those which the Italians call *accompagnamenti*, and *accompagnaverbi*, and are certain particles added to nouns, or verbs, redundant indeed in sense, but particular to the Italian idiom.

I. Of

heads to make use of the third person instead of the first. I can never believe they would attempt to introduce such an abuse, except by chance and in poems, where the rhyme and measure of the verse will plead excuse for a multitude of words, which would never be tolerated in prose. Convinced of this truth I maintain, that we ought ever to make use of the termination *o*, and not that of *a*, till I see a better reason to justify this alteration. Hitherto I have met with none among the best writers on the subject; and they who pretend that we ought to say *amava*, *aveva*, &c. instead of *amavit*, *avere*, &c. are able to assign no other reason than this, *viz.* that we sometimes meet with this expression in the best authors; upon which they take upon them boldly to pronounce, that *amavit*, *avere*, &c. are low words, and only used by the common people.

For my part, I think quite the contrary, and am convinced that the words *amava*, *aveva*, &c. are more suitable to the vulgar, than to polite persons, and people of education; because I cannot comprehend how those, who ought naturally to surpass others so much in knowledge, should attempt to defend an expression so diametrically opposite to common sense. Besides, I have three reasons for being of this opinion. The first is, that in all verbs, and in what tense soever, I never could find that the third person was used instead of the first. My second reason is, that this change is productive of ambiguity in discourse, which ought always to be avoided. The third and last reason, which to me appears altogether decisive in regard to those who pay so great a deference to the authority of writers of the first order, is, that since we often meet with both terminations in their works, and it will not be granted us that either of them is owing to the mistakes of typographers, this is a demonstration, these writers looked upon both the one and the other termination as equally good, since they could not make use of *amavit*, which some moderns are for absolutely proscribing; without thinking of *amava*, which they would surely have made use of, had they thought it

more

more elegant than the other: these are my arguments for giving the preference to that termination, which is liable to the least inconveniences; however, if any person should prefer the termination *a* to that of *o*, let him at least make use of the pronoun personal *io*, in order to avoid the ambiguity I have been mentioning.

☞ All the best Italian authors, as *Boccaccio*, *Villani*, *Guarini*, *Casa*, &c. have made use of *amara* for *amaro*. These authorities are sufficient, not to condemn the fleur *Veneroni*, but to shew that we may indifferently make use of both expressions.

THE

EIGHTH TREATISE.

Of expletives, compound words, capitals, and stops.

CHAP. I.

Of expletives.

EXpletives are certain particles, which, though not absolutely necessary for the grammatical construction, do add great strength and elegance to discourse.

There are three sorts of expletives. First, those which give energy to speech, so as to represent the thing, as it were, to your sight. Secondly, those which add grace and ornament. Thirdly, those which the Italians call *accompagnanomi*, and *accompagnaverbi*, and are certain particles added to nouns, or verbs, redundant indeed in sense, but particular to the Italian idiom.

I. Of

I. Of the first sort are the following, *ecco*, behold, in the beginning of a sentence; as, *ecco io non so dir*, behold I cannot tell.

Bene, well, is used in the beginning of a sentence before an interrogation, *bene, che fai tu qui?* well, what dost thou here? or in answering in the affirmative, *bene, io il farò*, well, I will do it: sometimes the particle *sì* is added to it, *dissè Calandrino, sì bene*, Calandrino said, yes indeed: sometimes *ora* is prefixed to it, as *or bene, come faremo?* well, what shall we do?

Pure is equivalent to our *indeed*, and adds evidence and clearness; *la cosa andò pur così*, the thing went so indeed: when it is prefixed to a particle of time, it signifies *exactly*; *peciocchè pure allora n'erano smontati i signori*, because the gentlemen were then exactly dismounted.

Già has also sometimes the force of *indeed*; *ora fossero essi pur già disposti a venire*, now if they were really disposed to come: sometimes the particle *mai* is added to it, and then it signifies *never*; *non usava giammai*, he never used.

Mai, either prefixed to or put after *sempre*, gives it great force; *io sempre mai farò ciò*, I will always do this; *che si giace mai sempre in ghiaccio*, that is always covered with ice.

Mica, and *punto*, strengthen the negative; *non mica d'uomo di poco affare*, a man of no small business; *il re non è punto morto, ma vivo*, the king is not dead, but alive.

Tutto adds strength; *la gentil giovane tutta timida*, the young woman altogether afraid.

Via, joined to verbs, increases their force; *via a casa del prete ne portarono*, they carried him away to the priest's house.

II. Of the second sort of expletives are the following.

Egli is used sometimes for ornament, without regard to gender or number; *egli è il ver*, it is true; *egli non sono ancora molti anni passati*, it is not many years since; *egli è ora a casa di desinare*, it is dinner time at home.

Ella

Ella is likewise used as an ornamental expletive: *cominciò a dire, ella non andrà così*, she began to say, it shall not go so.

Esso is used in both genders and numbers, with the particle *con*, before some pronouns, and even without the pronouns: *ella voleva con esso lui digiunare*, she was willing to fast with him; *risè con esso lei*, he laughed with her; *cominciò a cantare con esso loro*, he began to sing with them; *che venga a desinare con esso noi*, let him come and dine with us; *la disavventura era tanta, e con esso la discordia de' Fiorentini*, the disaster was so great, and withal the discord of the Florentines.

Ora is used in resuming or continuing a discourse, in the same manner as *now* in English: *ora io ve l'ho udito dire mille volte*, now I heard you say it a thousand times. Sometimes it gives a force to interrogations: *disse allora, ora che vorrà dir questo?* he then said, now what does this mean?

Si has a particular beauty, as an expletive: *oltre a quello, ch'egli s'è ottimo filosofo, si s'è egli leggiadrissimo e costumato*, for besides his being an excellent philosopher, he was moreover very courteous and mannerly.

Di is used in a manner particular to the Italian language: *di di, e di notte*, both day and night.

Non is often an expletive: *questo fanciullo appena ancora non ha quattordici anni*, this child is hardly fourteen years old. This is worth observing, because we find thereby, that in Italian *non* does not always imply a negative.

Altrimenti is also used merely as an ornament: *senza saper' altrimenti chi egli si fosse*, without knowing who he was.

III. Of the third sort are the following words,

Uno and *una*, not as numeral nouns, but as particles whose office it is to accompany nouns, without adding any thing to the signification, for which reason the Italians call them *accompagnanomi*: *io credo che gran noja sia ad una bella e delicata donna, aver per marito un mentecatto*, I believe it is very disagreeable for a fine sensible woman to have a fool for a husband.

Alcuno is sometimes used instead of *una*: *erano legati in alcun luogo in publica*, they were tied in a public place.

The particles that accompany verbs, without adding any thing to the signification, are *mi*, *ci*, *ti*, *vi*, *si*, and *ne*.

Mi, *io mi creda, che le donne sien tutte a dormire*, I believe the women are all asleep. Sometimes the particle *ne* is added to it; but then we say *me*, and not *mi*: *sonnare venuto*, I am come.

Ci, *la donna e Pirra dicevano, noi ci seddiamo*, the woman and Pyrrhus said, let us sit down. With the pronominal article it makes *ce*: *e poscia cel godremo qui*, and afterwards we will enjoy ourselves. In like manner with the particle *ne*: *vogliamoene noi andare ancora?* shall we go yet?

Ti, *che tu con noi ti rimanga per questa sera*, stay with us this evening. Before the pronoun relative, they say *te*: *tu te la pentirai*, thou wilt repent it: and with *ne* they also say *te*: *vientene meco*, come along with me.

Vi, *io non so se voi vi conoscete il cavaliere*, I know not whether you was acquainted with the gentleman. With *ne* they say *va*: *voi potete tornarvene a casa*; you may go home.

Si, *del palagio uscì, e fuggì a casa sua*, he went out of the palace, and ran home. With the pronoun relative, and with *ne*, it makes *se*: *se gli mangiò*, he eat it; *fecè vista di bersela*, he pretended to drink it; *i tre giovani se n'andarono*, the three young men went away.

Ne, *chetamente n'andò*, he went away quietly; *andiammo là*, let us go there.

CHAP. II.

Of compound words.

THE Italians, for the sake of elegance and strength of expression, have often recourse to compound words, concerning which it is impossible to give any general

general rule; the surest way, is to make use of those which are established by custom; as, *ognuno*, every one; *gentiluomo*, a gentleman; *sottovoce*, softly; *sottomano*, underhand; *nondimeno*, *nulladimeno*, nevertheless; *trentotto*, eight-and-thirty; *quaranta-cinque*, forty-five; *sottosopra*, topsy-turvy. However, we shall make a few remarks on this subject, which may be of use to the learner.

When the first of the compounding words ends with a vowel, and the second begins with a consonant, the Italians are wont to pronounce then with greater emphasis, and therefore they repeat the first consonant of the second word, as *dello*, *colassù*, *laggiù*, *appiù*, &c. we except from this rule, the verb *ridirizzare*.

The first of the compounding words sometimes loseth the last vowel, whatever consonant it precedes; and the first consonant of the second word is repeated, as *sotterra*, *soggola*, *soppanno*, *sozzopra*, &c.

When one of the compounding words is a particle, and the last syllable of the verb is accented, the consonant of the particle is repeated, unless it happens to be followed by another consonant: for example, we say *dammi*, give me; *dirotti*, I will tell thee; but not *diroagli*, because the particle has a double consonant, and therefore we say *diroglì*. But if the word, to which the particle is joined, loseth its final vowel in the junction, the consonant of the particle is not repeated; for which reason *dirai*, *farai*, and the like, with the junction of the particle, make *diràlo*, *faràlo*, and the like.

In some words, for the facility of utterance, a consonant is changed; thus you put before the letter *b*, for instance, an *m* instead of an *n*; or before a *c* you put an *n* instead of an *m*, for the sake of the sound, as in *pambollito*, *amianci*, *faremo*, &c. instead of *pambollito*, *amianci*, *faremo*, &c.

C. H. ALP. III.

Of capitals and stops.

I. OF CAPITALS.

IN regard to capital letters, the following rules are established by the Italians.

1. Over capitals you are never to put any mark of accent, or apostrophe.
2. The proper names always begin with a capital.
3. The names of nations taken substantively begin with a capital, as *i Franzesi fecero guerra*, the French made war; but taken adjectively they require a smaller letter, and therefore they write, *mercantante franzese*.
4. The expressing of a genus or species requires a capital, hence they write, *L'Uomo è la più nobile delle inferiori creature*, Man is the noblest of the inferior creatures; *il Cavallo è utile alla guerra*, a Horse is useful for war; but the capital is dropped when they are applied to individuals; *questi è un buon uomo*, this is a good man; *ecco un bel cavallo*, there is a fine horse.
5. Those appellatives, which are used instead of proper names, require a capital; hence they write, *il Padre, il Medico, il Maestro*, the Father, the Physician, the Master, when speaking of some particular person.
6. All names of dignities, degrees, and honours, require a capital; thus they write, *Papa, Imperadore, Re, Vescovo*, &c. Pope, Emperor, King, Bishop, &c.
7. At the beginning of a period, the first letter is always a capital.

II. OF STOPS.

The use of stops or points is to distinguish words and sentences, so as not to darken the sense. The Italians have five stops or pauses.

1. The *punto fermo*, the same as our period, or full stop (.), and is used at the end of a period, to shew that the sentence is completely finished.

2. The

2. The *mezzo punto*, which is our colon (:), and is the pause made between two members of a period; that is, when the sense is complete, but the sentence not ended.

3. The *punto e virgola*, our semicolon (;), and denotes that short pause which is made in the subdivision of the members, or parts of a sentence.

4. The point of interrogation, thus (?), or the point of admiration, thus (!).

5. The *virgola*, the same as our comma (,); and is the shortest pause or resting in speech, being used chiefly to distinguish nouns, verbs, and adverbs, as also the parts of a shorter sentence.

The use of those stops is much the same among the Italians as among the English; if the former have any particularity, it is in regard to the *virgolas* or commas, concerning which we shall give the following remarks.

Whosoever a word, or proposition is inserted in a period, of which it does not form a part, it is put between two commas; as, *facciam dunque a cotesto modo, ma con questo, vedi, che tu non parta di me*, let us proceed in this manner, but with this condition, *take care*, that you do not leave me.

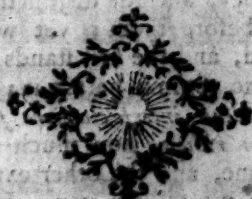
The conjunction *e*, and the disjunctions *o* or *nè*, require a comma before them; yet when those particles are repeated, and the first stands as an expletive, it ought to have no comma before it; as, *quanto egli è nell' una, e nell' altra interpretazione si segnalasse, non fa d'uopo, ch' io vi ridica*, how much he distinguished himself both in one, and the other explication, there is no necessity for my telling you. In like manner, *pesandolo o colla stadera, o colla bilancia: perciocchè nè nell' uno, nè nell' altro*.

The relative *che*, and *quale*, require a comma before them, as they suppose some kind of pause, though very small; but when *che* signifies *what*, it requires no comma; as, *attento a vedere che di lui avvenisse*, attentive to see what became of him; *avvegnane che può*, let what will happen.

A comma is always to be prefixed to conjunctions, even when those conjunctions are not expressed but understood; as, *non sio sbracci, nè taverniere, non giuatore, non masnadiere*, the conjunction is understood.

When conjunctions and adverbial expressions are repeated, but correspond to one another, the first does not require a comma, *era Simon: se per la sua forma, e se per la nobiltà, e ricchezza del padre, quasi noto a ciascun del paese*, Simon was known almost to every man in the country, as well on the account of his person, as for the nobility and wealth of his father.

The END of the SECOND PART.



THE ITALIAN MASTER.

PART III.

CONTAINING

- I. *A vocabulary of words most necessary to be known.*
 - II. *The verbs most used in discourse.*
 - III. *Familiar dialogues.*
 - IV. *A collection of Italian phrases, in which the delicacy of that language consists.*
 - V. *Several little stories, jests, sentences of divers authors, and a collection of the choicest Italian proverbs.*
 - VI. *An introduction to the Italian poetry.*
 - VII. *Some fine thoughts from the Italian poets.*
 - VIII. *The different inscriptions and titles that are used in Italian letters.*
 - IX. *Letters of business and compliment.*
-

A VOCABULARY of WORDS Necessary to be known.

Del cielo, e degli ele- menti.	Of the heaven and the elements.
-----------------------------------	------------------------------------

Dio, Iddio,
Gesù Cristo,
lo Spirito Santo,
la Trinità,
la Vergine,
gli angeli,
gli arcangeli,
i santi,

God.
Jesus Christ.
the Holy Ghost.
the Trinity.
the Virgin.
the angels.
the arch-angels,
the saints.

O

i beati,

<i>i beati,</i>	the blessed.
<i>il cielo,</i>	heaven.
<i>il paradiso,</i>	paradise.
<i>l' inferno,</i>	hell.
<i>il purgatorio,</i>	purgatory.
<i>i diavoli,</i>	the devils.
<i>il fuoco,</i>	the fire.
<i>l'aria,</i>	the air.
<i>la terra,</i>	the earth.
<i>il mare,</i>	the sea.
<i>il sole,</i>	the sun.
<i>la luna,</i>	the moon.
<i>le stelle,</i>	the stars.
<i>i raggi,</i>	the rays.
<i>le nuvole,</i>	the clouds.
<i>il vento,</i>	the wind.
<i>la pioggia,</i>	the rain.
<i>il tuono,</i>	the thunder.
<i>il baleno, il lampo,</i>	the lightning.
<i>la grandine,</i>	the hail.
<i>il fulmine,</i>	the thunderbolt.
<i>la neve,</i>	the snow.
<i>il gelo,</i>	the frost.
<i>il ghiaccio,</i>	the ice.
<i>il gelavermi,</i>	the glazed frost.
<i>la rugiada,</i>	the dew.
<i>la nebbia,</i>	a fog or mist.
<i>il terremoto,</i>	the earthquake.
<i>il diluvio,</i>	a deluge or flood.
<i>il caldo,</i>	the heat.
<i>il freddo,</i>	the cold.

Del tempo, e delle stagioni.

Of the time and seasons.

<i>Il giorno,</i>	the day.
<i>la notte,</i>	the night.
<i>il mezzo dì,</i>	noon.
<i>la mezza notte,</i>	midnight.
<i>la mattina,</i>	the morning.

la sera,
un ora,
un quarto d'ora,
una mezz' ora,
tre quarti d'ora,
oggi,
jeri,
domani, dimani,
jeri l'altro, l'altro jeri,
posdomani,

sta sera,
sta mattina,

dopo pranzo,
dopo cena,
una settimana,
un mese,
un anno,
un momento,
la primavera,
la state,
l'autunno,
l'inverno, il verno,
giorno di festa,
giorno di lavoro,
il far del sole,
il tramontar del sole,
l'aurora,

{ but it is bet-
ter to say
questa sera,
questa mat-
tina,

the evening.
an hour.
a quarter of an hour.
half an hour.
three quarters of an hour.
to day.
yesterday,
to-morrow.
the day before yesterday.
after to-morrow.

this evening.
this morning.

after dinner.
after supper.
a week.
a month.
a year.
a moment.
the spring.
the summer.
autumn.
the winter.
a holy-day.
a working-day.
the break of day.
the sun-rising.
the morning.

I giorni della settimana.

The days of the week.

Lunedì, Monday.
Martedì, Tuesday.
Mercoledì, Wednesday.
Giovedì, Thursday.

Venerdì, Friday.
Sabato, Saturday.
Domenica, Sunday.

I mesi.*The months.*

<i>Gennajo,</i>	January.	<i>Luglio,</i>	July.
<i>Febbraio,</i>	February.	<i>Agosto,</i>	August.
<i>Marzo,</i>	March.	<i>Settembre,</i>	September.
<i>Aprile,</i>	April.	<i>Ottobre,</i>	October.
<i>Maggio,</i>	May.	<i>Novembre,</i>	November.
<i>Giugno,</i>	June.	<i>Dicembre,</i>	December.

Le feste dell' anno.*The holidays of the year.*

<i>Il capo d'anno,</i>	New-year's day.
<i>il primo giorno dell' anno,</i>	the first day of the year.
<i>il giorno dei Re, l'Epifania,</i>	Twelfth-day.
<i>la Candelora,</i>	Candlemas-day.
<i>la Purificazione,</i>	the Purification.
<i>il Carnevale,</i>	the Carnival.
<i>la Quaresima,</i>	Lent.
<i>le Quattro tempora,</i>	the Ember-weeks.
<i>le Settimana santa,</i>	the Holy-week.
<i>la Domenica delle palme,</i>	Palm-sunday.
<i>il Venerdì santo,</i>	Good-friday.
<i>il giorno di Pasqua,</i>	Easter-day.
<i>la Domenica in albis,</i>	Low-sunday.
<i>le Rogazioni,</i>	Rogation-week.
<i>l'Ascensione,</i>	the Ascension.
<i>la Pentecoste,</i>	the Pentecost.
<i>la Festa del corpus domini,</i>	Corpus-christi-day.
<i>san Giovanni,</i>	Midsummer-day.
<i>la Festa di tutt'i Santi,</i>	All-saints-day.
<i>il giorno de' Morti,</i>	All-souls.
<i>Natale, le feste di Natale,</i>	Christmas-day.
<i>la vigilia,</i>	the eve.
<i>la mietitura, messe,</i>	the harvest.
<i>le vendemmie,</i>	the vintage.

Delle dignità ecclesiastiche.

Of ecclesiastical dignities.

<i>Il papa,</i>	the pope.
<i>un cardinale,</i>	a cardinal.
<i>un patriarca,</i>	a patriarch.
<i>un arcivescovo,</i>	an archbishop.
<i>un vescovo,</i>	a bishop.
<i>un legato,</i>	a legate.
<i>un vicelegato,</i>	a vice-legate.
<i>un nunzio,</i>	a nuncio.
<i>un prelato,</i>	a prelate.
<i>un commendatore,</i>	a commander.
<i>un abbate,</i>	an abbot.
<i>una badessa,</i>	an abbess.
<i>un priore,</i>	a prior.
<i>un sotto-priore,</i>	an under-prior.
<i>un rettore,</i>	a rector.
<i>un guardiano,</i>	a guardian.
<i>un provinciale,</i>	a provincial.
<i>un definitor,</i>	a definitor.
<i>un generale,</i>	a general.
<i>un vicario,</i>	a vicar.
<i>un vicario generale,</i>	a vicar-general.
<i>un decano,</i>	a dean.
<i>un arcidiacono,</i>	an archdeacon.
<i>un canonico,</i>	a canon.
<i>un arciprete,</i>	an archpriest.
<i>un prete,</i>	a priest.
<i>un capellano,</i>	a chaplain.
<i>un elemosiniere, cappellano,</i>	an almoner.
<i>un curato, un paroco,</i>	a curate.
<i>un predicatore,</i>	a preacher.
<i>un diacono,</i>	a deacon.
<i>un suddiacono,</i>	a sub-deacon.
<i>un sagristano,</i>	a sexton.
<i>un chierico, or chericco,</i>	a clerk.
<i>un musico,</i>	a musician.

Names of things most usually eaten.

<i>Del pane,</i>	bread.
<i>dell' acqua,</i>	water,
<i>del vino,</i>	wine.
<i>della carne,</i>	meat or flesh.
<i>del pesce,</i>	fish.
<i>dell' alefso,</i>	boiled-meat.
<i>dell' arrofio,</i>	roast-meat.
<i>un boccone di pane,</i>	a mouthful of bread.
<i>un pasticcio,</i>	a pie.
<i>una fetta di pasticcio,</i>	a piece of pie.
<i>una minestra,</i>	a soup.
<i>un brodo,</i>	the broth.
<i>un' infalata,</i>	a fallad.
<i>una falfa,</i>	the fauce.
<i>un guazzetto, un' intingolo,</i>	a ragoo,
<i>delle frutta,</i>	fruit.
<i>del formaggio,</i>	cheese.

L'apparecchio della tavola. The covering of the table.

<i>La tavola,</i>	the table.
<i>una sedia,</i>	a chair.
<i>la tovaglia,</i>	a table-cloth.
<i>la favietta,</i>	a napkin.
<i>un coltello,</i>	a knife.
<i>una forchetta,</i>	a fork.
<i>un cucchiaro,</i>	a spoon.
<i>un tondo,</i>	a plate.
<i>un piatto,</i>	a dish.
<i>una faliera,</i>	a saltseller.
<i>un' accetajo,</i>	a vinegar-bottle.
<i>un zucarino,</i>	a sugar-box.
<i>un candeliere,</i>	a candlestick.
<i>una candela,</i>	a candle.
<i>lo fmacolatoio,</i>	the fnauffers.
<i>uno fcaldarivivande,</i>	a chafing-dish.
<i>un bacile,</i>	a bafin.

<i>una mesfiroba,</i>	an ewer.
<i>un boccale,</i>	a water-pot.
<i>un bocchiere,</i>	a glafs.
<i>un fiasco,</i>	a bottle.
<i>una tazza,</i>	a cup.
<i>una sottocoppa,</i>	a charger.
<i>una scodella,</i>	a porringer.
<i>uno scodellino,</i>	a faucer.
<i>uno sciugamani,</i>	a towel.
<i>una posata,</i>	a cover.
<i>un servitio.</i>	a service or course.
<i>il cestone, la cesta,</i>	a basket.
<i>una foglietta,</i>	a half pint.
<i>una pinta,</i>	a pint.
<i>un boccale,</i>	a pot.

*Quel che si mangia o What is eaten at table for
tavola per l'aleffo. the boiled meat.*

<i>Della vaccina, del bue,</i>	beef.
<i>del castrato,</i>	mutton.
<i>della vitella, del vitello,</i>	veal.
<i>dell' agnello,</i>	lamb.
<i>una gallina,</i>	a hen.
<i>un gallo,</i>	a cock.

Per gli antipasti.

For the first course.

<i>Un manicaretto,</i>	minced-meat.
<i>una fricassèa,</i>	a fricassèe.
<i>un guazzetto,</i>	a hash.
<i>uno stufato,</i>	stewed-meat.
<i>delle animelle,</i>	lamb-stones.
<i>animella di vitello,</i>	a sweet-bread.
<i>delle polpette,</i>	puddings.
<i>una crostata,</i>	a tart.
<i>de' pasticcetti,</i>	petty-patees.

<i>del prisciutto,</i>	some gammon of bacon.
<i>delle salsiccie,</i>	sausages.
<i>una mortadella, un salsic-</i>	a Bologna-sausage.
<i>ciotto di Bologna,</i>	
<i>del sanguinaccio,</i>	black-pudding.
<i>del fegato,</i>	liver.
<i>delle radici,</i>	radishes.
<i>un melone,</i>	a melon.

*Quel che si fa a rostire.**What is roasted.*

<i>Un cappon,</i>	a capon.
<i>i pollastri,</i>	pullets.
<i>i piccioni,</i>	pidgeons.
<i>le beccaccie,</i>	woodcocks.
<i>le pernici,</i>	partridges.
<i>i tordi,</i>	thrushes.
<i>le lodole,</i>	larks.
<i>la quaglie,</i>	quails.
<i>i fagiani,</i>	pheasants.
<i>un gallinaccio,</i>	a young turkey.
<i>un oca,</i>	a goose.
<i>un paparo,</i>	a gosling.
<i>un anitra,</i>	a drake.
<i>una lepre, or un lepre,</i>	a hare.
<i>un coniglio,</i>	a rabbit.
<i>un porco,</i>	a hog.
<i>il porchetto,</i>	a roasting-pig.
<i>il cinghiale,</i>	a wild boar.
<i>il cervo,</i>	a stag.
<i>un cacciott,</i>	a leg of mutton.
<i>un lombo di vitello,</i>	a loin of veal.
<i>una spalletta di castrato,</i>	a shoulder of mutton.
<i>una bragioula,</i>	a stake.
<i>il selvaggiume,</i>	game.

*Per condire le vivande.**To season meat with.*

<i>Del sale,</i>	salt.
<i>del pepe,</i>	pepper.

dell'

dell' olio, or oglio,
dell' aceto,
dell' agresto,
della mostarda,
dei garofani,
della canella,
dei cappari,
del lauro,
dei funghi,
dei tartufoli,
delle cipolle,
degli scalogni,
an aglio,
del lardo,
dei merangoli, naranci,
dei limoni,
dell' erbetta,
delle cipollette,
dei pignuoli,
delle uova,

oil.
vinegar.
verjuice.
mustard.
cloves.
cinnamon.
capers.
laurel.
mushrooms.
truffles.
onions.
shalots.
garlick.
bacon.
oranges.
lemons.
parsley.
young onions.
the kernels of a pine-apple.
eggs.

Per l'insalata.

For a salad.

Dell' erbe,
dell' indivia,
della lattuga,
de' selleri, or sedani,
del cerfoglio,
del crescione,

herbs.
succory.
lettuce.
falary.
chervil.
cresses.

Per i giorni magri.

For fast-days.

Del butiro,
del latte,
delle uova,
dello uova da bere,
delle uova affogate,
una frittata,
del pesce,

butter.
milk.
eggs.
eggs in the shell.
poched eggs.
an omelet.
fish.

dei gamberi,	lobsters.
un luccio,	a pike.
un carpio, un pesce regina,	a carp.
una trota,	a trout.
una linguattola, una sogliola,	a sole.
un' anguilla,	an eel.
una tinca,	a tench.
uno storione,	a sturgeon.
un' aringa,	an herring.
delle ostriche,	oysters.
del salmone,	salmon.
del merluzzo,	codfish.
delle acciughe, delle alici,	anchovies.
dei piselli,	pease.
delle fave,	beans.
degli spinaci,	spinage.
dei carciofoli,	artichokes.
degli sparagi,	asparagus.
dei cavoli,	coleworts.
dei broccoli,	sprouts.
dei cavoli fiori,	colliflowers.
del finocchio,	fennel.
del riso,	rice.
dei cardi,	artichoke-stalks.
delle betole rosse,	red-beets.

Per le frutta.

For the dessert.

Dello mela, de' pomi, or della poma,	apples.
delle pere,	pears.
delle persiche,	peaches.
dei bricocoli,	apricocks.
delle cerasse,	cherries.
de' garfagnoni,	hard cherries.
delle visciole,	sour cherries.
delle uvaspine,	gooseberries.
dei fichi,	figs.
delle susine, or brugne,	plums.
	angelica,

<i>angeliche, more di rove,</i>	raspberries.
<i>delle uve,</i>	grapes.
<i>del biscotto,</i>	bisket.
<i>del marzapane,</i>	march-pane.
<i>delle fritelle,</i>	fritters.
<i>una torta,</i>	a tart.
<i>dei zuccherini,</i>	sugar-plums.
<i>dei confetti,</i>	sweet-meats.
<i>delle noci,</i>	nuts.
<i>delle nocciole,</i>	small nuts.
<i>dei marroni,</i>	the largest sort of chestnuts.
<i>delle castagne,</i>	chestnuts.
<i>delle mandole,</i>	almonds.
<i>delle nespole,</i>	medlars.
<i>delle sorbe,</i>	forb-apples.
<i>della more,</i>	mulberries.
<i>delle cotogne,</i>	quinces.
<i>delle melagrane,</i>	pomegranates.
<i>dei merangoli di Portogallo,</i>	Portugal oranges.
<i>delle ulive,</i>	olives.

Gradi di parentado.

Degrees of kindred.

<i>Il padre,</i>	the father.
<i>la madre,</i>	the mother.
<i>il nonno, or l'avo,</i>	the grandfather.
<i>la nonna, or l'ava,</i>	the grandmother.
<i>il bisnonno, il bisavo,</i>	the great grandfather.
<i>la bisnonna, la bisava,</i>	the great grandmother.
<i>il figlio,</i>	the son.
<i>la figlia,</i>	the daughter.
<i>il fratello,</i>	the brother.
<i>la sorella,</i>	the sister.
<i>il primogenito,</i>	the eldest son.
<i>il cadetto,</i>	the youngest son.
<i>il zio,</i>	the uncle.
<i>la zia,</i>	the aunt.
<i>il nipote,</i>	the nephew.
<i>la nipote,</i>	the niece.
<i>il pronipote,</i>	the nephew's son.

<i>la pronipote,</i>	the niece's daughter.
<i>il cugino,</i>	the cousin.
<i>la cugina,</i>	the she cousin.
<i>il fratello-cugino,</i>	the (he) first cousin.
<i>la sorella-cugina,</i>	the (she) first cousin.
<i>il cognato,</i>	the brother-in-law.
<i>la cognata,</i>	the sister-in-law.
<i>il suocero, il padrigno,</i>	the step-father.
<i>la suocera, la matrigna,</i>	the step-mother.
<i>il figliastro,</i>	the son-in-law.
<i>la figliastra,</i>	the daughter-in-law.
<i>il genero,</i>	the step-son.
<i>la nuora,</i>	the step-daughter.
<i>il nipotino, il nipote di figlio,</i>	the grand-son.
<i>la nipotina,</i>	the grand-daughter.
<i>i genitori,</i>	the fathers and mothers.
<i>lo sposo,</i>	the spouse, <i>masc.</i>
<i>la sposa,</i>	the spouse, <i>fem.</i>
<i>consorte, masc. & fem.</i>	a consort.
<i>il fratello uterino,</i>	a twin-brother.
<i>il figlio naturale, bastardo,</i>	a bastard.
<i>il compare,</i>	a he-gossip.
<i>la cammare,</i>	a she-gossip.
<i>il figlioccio, figlia del batte-</i> <i>simo,</i>	a god-son.
<i>la figlioccia,</i>	a god-daughter.
<i>il santolo,</i>	the god-father.
<i>la santola,</i>	the god-mother.
<i>una donna di parte,</i>	a lying-in woman.
<i>la balia,</i>	the nurse.
<i>la levatrice, la mammanna,</i>	a midwife.
<i>il parente,</i>	a he relation.
<i>la parente,</i>	a she relation.
<i>l'amico,</i>	a friend.
<i>l'amica,</i>	a she friend.
<i>il nemico,</i>	an enemy, <i>masc.</i>
<i>la nemica,</i>	an enemy, <i>fem.</i>
<i>un vedovo,</i>	a widower.
<i>una vedova,</i>	a widow.
<i>l'erede,</i>	an heir.
<i>l'eredità,</i>	an heiress.

il pupillo,
la pupilla,
un parentado,
il matrimonio,
lo sposalizio,

a pupil, masc.
a pupil, fem.
an alliance.
a marriage.
a betrothing.

Degli stati dell' uomo,
e della donna.

Of the conditions of man
and woman.

L'uomo,
la donna,
un uomo attempato,
una donna attempata,
un vecchio,
una vecchia,
un giovane,
una giovane,
il dano, il drudo,
la dama,
il marito,
la moglie,
un bambino, un putto,
un ragazzo,
un ragazzino,
una fanciullina,
una zitella,
una vergine,
il padrone,
la padrona,
il servo,
la serva,
il citadino,
il contadino,
il forastiero, forastiere,
un barone,
un monello, un marinolo,
un ladro,

a man.
a woman.
an aged man.
an aged woman.
an old man.
an old woman.
a young man.
a young girl.
a spark.
a mistress.
a husband.
a wife.
a little child.
a boy.
a little boy.
a little girl.
a maid.
a virgin.
a master.
a mistress.
a he-servant.
a she-servant.
a citizen.
a countryman.
a stranger.
a beggar.
a sharper.
a thief.

Quel che bisogna per
vestirsi.

What is necessary for
dressing one's self.

Un vestito, un abito,
il cappello,
le falde, le ale,
il cordone,
la perruca,
la cravatta,
il collare,
il ferrajolo, or mantello,
il giubbone,
il giustacore,
i calzoni,
i sottocalzoni,
le calzette,
le sottocalzette,
gli scarpi, ni,
le scarpe,
le pianelle,
la camiccia,
la camicciola,
la veste,
la manica,
le manichette,
la berretta, il berrettino,
la calotta, la berretta,
la zimarra, la veste da
camera,
la facoccia, la tasca,
il borsellino,

a suit of cloaths,
a hat.
the brims.
a hatband.
a wig.
a cravat.
a band.
a cloak.
a doublet.
a close coat.
the breeches.
the drawers.
stockings.
under-stockings.
the socks.
the shoes.
the slippers.
a shirt.
a waistcoat.
a vest.
a sleeve.
the ruffles.
a cap.
a leather-cap.
a night-gown.
a pocket.
a little pocket.

Con i vestiti bisogna

With cloaths we must have

Delle fettucce, or de' nastri,
de' merletti or trine,
una pennachiera, un pen-
nacchio,

ribbons,
lace.
a plume of feathers.

dei bottoni,
delle bottoniere,
della frangia, della trina,
dei guanti,
delle stringhe,
un fazzoletto,
una corona,
una mostra, un orologio,
un manicotto,
delle fibbie,
delle legaccio,
un' anello,
un pettine,
un officiole,

buttons.
button-holes.
fringe.
gloves.
points.
a handkerchief.
a chaplet.
a watch.
a muff.
buckles.
garters.
a ring.
a comb.
a little prayer-book.

Per quei che montano a
cavallo.

For those that ride a
horseback.

La spada,
il pendone,
il cinturone, batticulo,
le pistole,
la briglia,
la sella,
le stasse,
la frusta,
la bacchetta,
gli stivali,
gli speroni,
la ginocchiera,
rotella,
la gamba,
la suola,
il calcagno,

a sword.
a belt.
a girdle.
the pistols.
a bridle.
a saddle.
the stirrups.
the whip.
a switch.
the boots.
the spurs.
the top of the boot.
the rowel of the spurs.
the leg.
the sole.
the heel.

Per le donne.

For the ladies.

La cuffia,
la gonella,

a coif or head-dress.
a petticoat.

il busto,
 il grembiale, xinale,
 l'accappatojo, la mantellina,
 la masebera,
 il velo,
 la sciarpia, il velo,
 il voletto,
 un vizzo di perle, un filo di
 perle,
 una collana d'oro,
 gli orecchini,
 i ricci,
 il cartone,
 il vantaglio,
 la stecca,
 gli smanigli,
 l'apparecchiatojo,
 gli spilli, le spille,
 il gomito, acorajo,
 le forbici,
 il ditale,
 l'ago,
 il filo,
 il liscio,
 i nei, la mosche,
 acqua odorifera,
 della polvere,
 lo spillo di testa,
 l'acconciatura di capo,
 la scatola,
 delle gioje,
 un gioiello,
 un diamante,
 uno smeraldo,
 un rubino,
 una perla,
 uno stuzzicadenti,
 della tela,
 la rocca, la conocchia,
 il fuso,

the stays.
 the apron.
 a night-rail.
 a mask.
 a veil.
 a scarf.
 a handkerchief.
 a necklace of pearl.
 a gold-chain.
 bobs, or ear-pendants.
 under-petticoats.
 pastboard.
 a fan.
 a bush.
 bracelets.
 the toilet.
 pins.
 a pin-cushion.
 a pair of scissors.
 a thimble.
 a needle.
 thread.
 paint.
 patches.
 sweet-water.
 powder.
 a bodkin.
 a head-dress.
 a box.
 jewels.
 a jewel.
 a diamond.
 an emerald.
 a ruby.
 a pearl.
 a tooth-pick.
 linen.
 a distaff.
 the spindle.

la seta,	filk.
la lana,	wool.
dell' amito,	starch.
del sapone,	soap.
l'astuccio, lo stuccio,	a case.

Delle parti del corpo. Of the parts of the body.

La testa, il capo,	the head.
il viso, il volto,	the face.
la fronte,	the forehead.
gli occhi,	the eyes.
le ciglia,	the eye-brows.
le palpebre,	the eye-lids.
la pupilla,	the eye-ball.
gli orecchi, le orecchie,	the ears.
i capelli,	the hairs.
le tempie,	the temples.
le guancie, le gote,	the cheeks.
il naso,	the nose.
le narici,	the nostrils.
la barba,	the beard.
la bocca,	the mouth.
i denti,	the teeth.
la lingua,	the tongue.
le labbra,	the lips.
il palato,	the roof of the mouth.
le basette, or baff,	whiskers.
il mento,	the chin.
il collo,	the neck.
la gola,	the throat.
le spalle,	the shoulders.
le braccia,	the arms.
il gomito,	the elbow.
il pugno,	the wrist.
la mano,	the hand.
il dito,	the finger.
il polso,	the thumb.
le unghie,	the nails.

lo stomaco,	the stomach.
il petto,	the bosom.
le zinne, le poppe,	the breasts.
il ventre,	the belly.
le coste,	the ribs.
l'umbelico,	the navel.
il pettignone,	the groin.
le natiche, le chiappe,	the buttocks.
le coscie,	the thighs.
le ginocchia,	the knees.
la gamba,	the leg.
la polpa della gamba,	the calf of the leg.
la noce del piede,	the ancle-bone.
il collo del piede,	the instep.
il piede,	the foot.
il calcagno,	the heel.
la ciera, l'aspetto,	the mien.
il sangue,	the complexion.
l'aria,	the air.
il portamento,	the demeanour.
la grassezza,	the fatness.
la magrezza,	the leanness.
la statura,	the stature.
l'andatura,	the gait.
il gesto,	the gesture.
il cervello,	the brain.
il sangue,	the blood.
le vene,	the veins.
le arterie,	the arteries.
i nervi,	the nerves.
i muscoli,	the muscles.
la pelle,	the skin.
il cuore,	the heart.
il fegato,	the liver.
il polmone,	the lungs.
le budella,	the guts.
la vescica,	the bladder.
il fiele,	the gall.
la saliva,	the spittle.
lo sputo,	what's spit up.
il sudore,	the sweat.

la tosse,
il catarro,
il fiato,
la voce,
la parola,
il sospiro,
la vista,
l'udito,
l'odorato,
il gusto,
il sentimento,

a cough.
the rheum.
the breath.
the voice.
a word.
a sigh.
the sight.
the hearing.
the smell.
the taste.
the opinion.

Per studiare.

For studying.

Il gabinetto,
il libro,
la carta,
il quinterno, quaderno,
il foglio,
la pagina,
la coperta del libro,
la penna,
l'incbiofro,
il calamaro,
il temperino,
lo spago,
la polvere,
il polverino,
la cera,
il sigillo,
la lettera,
il biglietto, bollettino,
la scrittura,
il ricordo, la memoria,
la carta pecora,
il tocca lapis,
la lezione,
la traduzione,
il tema,
una cartella,

the closet.
a book.
the paper.
a paper-book.
a leaf.
a page.
the cover of a book.
a pen.
ink.
an ink-horn.
a pen-knife.
pack-thread.
powder.
the powder-box.
the wax.
a seal.
a letter.
a billet.
the writing.
the table-book.
parchment.
the pencil.
a lesson.
a translation.
a theme.
a case for papers.

Stromenti di musica.**Instruments of music.**

<i>Un violino,</i>	a violin.
<i>un viola,</i>	a violin, or bass-viol.
<i>un flauto,</i>	a flute.
<i>un zuffolo,</i>	a flageolet.
<i>una zampogna,</i>	a bag-pipe.
<i>una piva,</i>	a hautboy.
<i>una chitarra,</i>	a guitar.
<i>un clavicembalo,</i>	a harpsichord.
<i>una spinetta,</i>	a spinet.
<i>un liuto,</i>	a lute.
<i>un' arpa,</i>	a harp.
<i>l'organo,</i>	an organ.
<i>la trombetta, tromba,</i>	a trumpet.
<i>il tamburro,</i>	a drum.

Delle parti della casa.**Of the parts of the house.**

<i>La casa,</i>	the house.
<i>la porta,</i>	the gate.
<i>la camera,</i>	the chamber.
<i>l'anticamera,</i>	the anti-chamber.
<i>la sala,</i>	the hall.
<i>il gabinetto,</i>	the study.
<i>la finestra,</i>	the window.
<i>le invitriate,</i>	the glasses.
<i>le impannate,</i>	paper-shutters.
<i>i telari,</i>	linen-shutters.
<i>la cucina,</i>	the kitchen.
<i>il cortile,</i>	the court.
<i>il pozzo,</i>	the well.
<i>la stalla,</i>	the stable.
<i>la cantina,</i>	the cellar.
<i>la scala,</i>	the stair-case.
<i>gli scalini,</i>	the stairs.
<i>il giardino,</i>	the garden.
<i>la fontana,</i>	the fountain.
<i>la dispensa,</i>	the buttery.

<i>il primo appartamento,</i>	the first story.
<i>il secondo appartamento,</i>	the second story.
<i>il terrazzo,</i>	the terras.
<i>il granajo,</i>	the granary.
<i>la soffitta,</i>	the garret.
<i>il tetto,</i>	the roof.
<i>le tegole,</i>	the tiles.
<i>le grondaje,</i>	the gutters.
<i>il muro,</i>	the wall.
<i>il camino,</i>	the chimney.
<i>i mattoni,</i>	the bricks.
<i>il palco,</i>	the floor.
<i>la rimessa,</i>	the coach-house.
<i>il forno,</i>	the oven.
<i>la trave,</i>	the beam.
<i>i travicelli,</i>	the joists.
<i>le tavole,</i>	the planks.
<i>il necessario, il cacatojo,</i>	the privy.
<i>l'insegna,</i>	the sign.
<i>la pigione,</i>	the rent.
<i>il gesso,</i>	the plastering.
<i>la calcina,</i>	the lime.
<i>l'aja,</i>	the barn.
<i>il marmo,</i>	the marble.
<i>la pietra,</i>	the stone.
<i>il colombajo,</i>	the pigeon-house.
<i>il pollajo,</i>	the hen-house.

I mobili della camera.

The furniture of a chamber.

<i>La tappezzeria,</i>	the hangings.
<i>lo specchio,</i>	a looking-glass.
<i>il letto,</i>	the bed.
<i>le lenzuola,</i>	the sheets.
<i>il materazzo,</i>	the quilt.
<i>la coltre or coltrice,</i>	the feather-bed.
<i>il pagliariccio,</i>	a straw-bed.
<i>il capezzale,</i>	the bolster.
<i>il sopra cilo del letto,</i>	the top of the bed.

le cortine,
 la bandinella,
 la coperta,
 il guanciale,
 le verghe,
 la sponda del letto,
 la lettiera,
 lo scaldaletto,
 l'orinale,
 la soggetta,
 i quadri,
 la cornice,
 le sedie,
 la sedia d'appoggio,
 la tavola,
 il tappeto,
 i torcieri,
 la credenza,
 uno stipò,
 il paravento,
 la cassa,
 il forziere,
 il baule,
 la cassetta,
 un lustrò,
 la ricamatura,
 la pittura,
 l'indoratura,
 la scoltura,
 un busto,
 un piedestallo,
 un vaso,
 una gabbia,
 un uccello,
 un ritratto,

the curtains.
 the head-curtain.
 the bed-cloaths.
 the pillow.
 the curtain-rods.
 the bed-side.
 the bed-staff.
 the warming-pan.
 the chamber-pot.
 the close-stool.
 the tables.
 the frame.
 the chairs.
 an arm-chair.
 the table.
 the carpet.
 the andirons.
 a cupboard.
 a cabinet.
 a skreen.
 a trunk.
 the strong-box.
 a trunk.
 a little box.
 a branched candlestick.
 embroidery.
 the painting.
 the gilding.
 the carving.
 a figure.
 a pedestal.
 a vessel.
 a cage.
 a bird.
 a picture.

Quel che si trova intorno
al camino.

*What we find about the
chimney.*

La porcellana,
un' urna,
un vaso,
il fuoco,
il carbone,
la cenere,
il focolare,
un tizzone,
un pezzo di legna,
una fascina,
una fascina de legna grossa,
un soffietto,
la paletta,
le molle, le mollette,
le tenaglie,
i cardifuochi,
i zolfaruoli, zolfanelli,
il focile,
la pietra focaja,
l'esca,
la brace, la bragia,
la fiamma, la vampa,
il parafuoco,
il fumo,
la fuligine,

the China ware.
an urn.
a vessel.
the fire.
coals.
ashes.
the hearth.
a firebrand.
a billet.
a brush.
a faggot.
a pair of bellows.
the shovel.
the tongs.
pincers.
the andirons.
the matches.
the steel.
the flint.
the tinder.
a live-coal.
the flame.
a screen.
the smoke.
the soot.

Quel che si trova nella
cucina.

*What we find in the
kitchen.*

Lo spiedo,
il volta spiedo,
il caldaro, il pajuolo,
la caldara,
la padella,
il tripiedi,

the spit.
the jack.
a kettle.
a great kettle.
a pan.
a trivet.

<i>la graticola,</i>	a gridiron.
<i>la brocca,</i>	a pitcher.
<i>la secchia,</i>	a pail.
<i>la corda,</i>	a rope.
<i>la girella,</i>	a pulley.
<i>il catino,</i>	an earthen pan.
<i>la pignatta,</i>	a great pot.
<i>la pentola,</i>	a pot.
<i>la cucchiara,</i>	a spoon.
<i>la mestola,</i>	a skimmer.
<i>la forcina,</i>	a fork.
<i>lo scaldavivande,</i>	a chafingdish.
<i>il rampino,</i>	a hook.
<i>la catena,</i>	the pot-hanger.
<i>la gratuggia,</i>	a grater.
<i>la tortiera, il tegame,</i>	a pudding-pan.
<i>il mortero,</i>	a mortar.
<i>il pestello,</i>	a pestle.
<i>lo sciacquatore,</i>	the sink.
<i>la scopa,</i>	a broom.
<i>lo straccio,</i>	a dish-clout.
<i>lo strofinaccio,</i>	a clean-clout.

Quel che si trova nella
cantina.

*What we find in the
cellar.*

<i>Una botte,</i>	a butt.
<i>un barile,</i>	a barrel.
<i>un' imbottatojo,</i>	a tunnel.
<i>un cerchio,</i>	a hoop.
<i>la canna,</i>	the faucet.
<i>la spina,</i>	the spigot.
<i>il turaccio,</i>	the bunghole.
<i>il trivello, trivellino,</i>	a gimblet.
<i>la doga,</i>	the pipe-stave.
<i>la seccia,</i>	the dregs.
<i>il vino,</i>	wine.
<i>la birra,</i>	beer.
<i>l'ipocrasso,</i>	hipocras.

mosto

*mosto di pomi,
vin vecchio,
vin nuovo,
vin rosso,
vin bianco,
vin chiaretto,
vin torbido,
vino guasto,
aceto,
mosto,
un martello,
metter mano ad una botte,
cavar vino,*

*cyder.
old wine.
new wine.
red wine.
white wine.
claret.
wine on the fret.
sour wine.
vinegar.
sweet wine.
a hammer.
to tap a butt.
to draw wine.*

*Quel che si trova intorno
alla porta.*

*What is found about a
gate.*

*La chiave,
la ferratura,
il catenaccio,
il saliscendi,
il chiavistello,
i riscontri,
il battitojo,
la campanella,
la stanga,
il soglio,
i gangheri,*

*the key.
the lock.
the bolt.
the latch.
the bolt.
the wards of a lock.
the knocker.
the bell.
the bar.
the threshold.
the hinges.*

*Quel che si trova nella
stalla.*

What we find in the stable.

*Il fieno,
la biada,
la paglia,
la rastelliera,*

*hay.
oats.
straw.
a rack.*

la mangiatoja,
la semola, la crusca,
il pettine,
la striglia,
il vaglio, il crivello,
la briglia,
la sella,
il pettorale,
la groppiera,
le cinghie,
il cavicchio,
il chiodo,
l'arcione,
la cavezza,
il mozzo di stalla,
i cavalli,
la carrozza,
il carro,
la carretta,

a manger.
 the bran.
 the comb.
 the curry-comb.
 a sieve.
 the bridle.
 the saddle.
 the breast-plate.
 the crupper.
 the girths.
 the fetlocks.
 a nail.
 the saddle-bow.
 a halter.
 the groom.
 the horses.
 the coach.
 a waggon.
 a cart.

Quel che si trova nel
 giardino, i fiori, e gli
 alberi.

What is found, or grows
in the garden, the
flowers, and the trees.

Una spalliera,
una pergola,
una rosa,
un gelsomino,
dei garofani,
delle tulipe, dei tulipani,
dei gigli,
delle viole,
delle viole mammole,
delle gionchiglie,
dei papaveri,
un pomo, un pomaro,
un pero,
un ciregio,
un fusino,

a row of wall-trees.
 an arbour.
 a rose.
 a jessemin.
 pinks.
 tulips.
 lilies.
 violets.
 gilliflowers.
 jonquils.
 poppies.
 an apple-tree.
 a pear-tree.
 a cherry-tree.
 a plum-tree.

<i>un bricocolo, muniago,</i>	an apricock-tree.
<i>un persico,</i>	a peach-tree.
<i>un moro,</i>	a mulberry-tree.
<i>un fico,</i>	a fig-tree.
<i>un ulivo,</i>	an olive-tree.
<i>il bosso,</i>	the box-tree.
<i>il lauro,</i>	the laurel-tree.
<i>l'abete,</i>	the fir-tree.
<i>la quercia,</i>	the oak.
<i>il faggio,</i>	the beech-tree.
<i>l'ormo,</i>	the elm.
<i>l'uva spina,</i>	the gooseberry-tree.
<i>l'arancio,</i>	the orange-tree.
<i>il rosaio,</i>	a rose-bush.
<i>il seminario,</i>	the nursery.
<i>la vite,</i>	the vine.
<i>l'edera,</i>	ivy.
<i>un ramo,</i>	a branch.
<i>un mandorlo,</i>	an almond-tree.
<i>un viale,</i>	an alley.
<i>un boschetto,</i>	a little wood.
<i>l'ombra,</i>	the shade.
<i>il fresco,</i>	the cool.
<i>la fontana,</i>	the fountain.
<i>i canali,</i>	the canals.
<i>un cespuglio,</i>	a bush.
<i>un mirto,</i>	a myrtle-tree.
<i>la maggiorana,</i>	sweet-marjoram.
<i>del timo,</i>	thyme.
<i>la verdura,</i>	verdure.
<i>mazzo di fiori,</i>	a nosegay.

Nomi dei religiosi.

Names of the religious orders.

<i>Un cappucino,</i>	a capuchin.
<i>un zoccolante,</i>	a recolect.
<i>un francescano,</i>	a cordelier.
<i>un giesuita,</i>	a jesuit.

un agostiniano,
un dominicano,
un carmelitano,
un frate della redenzione,
un frate minimo,
un benedettino,
un bernardino,
un celestino,
una monaca, religiosa,
le convertite,
un romita,
un certosino,
un canonico regolare,
un norbertino,
le carmelitane,
le cappucine,
le benedettine,
le orsoline,
un frate,
fra Andrea,
fra Giovanni,
suor Maria,

an augustin.
 a dominican.
 a carmelite.
 a maturin.
 a minime.
 a benedictine.
 a bernardine.
 a celestine.
 a nun.
 the penitents.
 a hermit.
 a carthusian.
 a canon regular.
 a norbertin.
 the carmelites.
 the capuchins.
 the benedictins.
 the urselins.
 a monk.
 brother Andrew.
 brother John.
 sister Mary.

*Dignità temporali.**Temporal dignities.*

L'imperatore,
l'imperatrice,
il re,
la regina,
il delfino,
la delfina,
il principe,
la principessa,
il duca,
la duchessa,
il marchese,
la marchesa,
il conte,
la contessa,

an emperor.
 an empress.
 a king.
 a queen.
 the dauphin.
 the dauphiness.
 the prince.
 the princess.
 the duke.
 the dutchess.
 the marquess.
 the marchioness.
 the earl.
 the countess.

<i>il barone,</i>	the baron.
<i>la baronessa,</i>	the baroness.
<i>Pambasciadore,</i>	the ambassador.
<i>Pambasciadrice,</i>	the ambassadress.
<i>il governatore,</i>	the governor.
<i>la governatrice,</i>	the governor's lady.
<i>l'invitato,</i>	an envoy.
<i>il residente,</i>	a resident.
<i>l'agente,</i>	an agent.
<i>un maresciallo di Francia,</i>	a marshal of France.
<i>il capocaccia,</i>	the grand veneur, or chief hunter.

*Cariche ed ufficiali di
giustizia.*

*Offices and officers of
justice.*

<i>Il cancelliere,</i>	the chancellor.
<i>il custode de' sigilli,</i>	the keeper of the seals.
<i>il segretario di stato,</i>	the secretary of state.
<i>l'intendente,</i>	the surveyor.
<i>il tesoriere,</i>	the treasurer.
<i>il presidente,</i>	the president.
<i>il consigliere,</i>	the counsellor.
<i>il maestro delle suppliche,</i>	the master of requests.
<i>il maestro de' conti,</i>	the master of accounts.
<i>l'auditore,</i>	the auditor.
<i>il giudice,</i>	the judge.
<i>il console,</i>	the consul.
<i>il luogotenente civile,</i>	the civil magistrate.
<i>il luogotenente criminale,</i>	the criminal magistrate.
<i>il podestà,</i>	the mayor.
<i>lo schiavino,</i>	an alderman.
<i>il provosto,</i>	the provost.
<i>il provosto de' mercanti,</i>	the provost of merchants.
<i>il barigello,</i>	the provost-marshal.
<i>l'avvocato,</i>	the advocate.
<i>il procuratore,</i>	the attorney.
<i>il procurator fiscale,</i>	the attorney-general.

<i>il sostituto,</i>	a deputy.
<i>il notaro,</i>	a notary.
<i>il registratore, lo scrittore,</i>	a register.
<i>il segretario,</i>	
<i>il sollicitatore,</i>	a solicitor.
<i>il giovine, lo scrivano,</i>	a clerk.
<i>il copista,</i>	a hackney-writer.
<i>l'usciera,</i>	a doorkeeper.
<i>il banditore,</i>	a common-cryer.
<i>il sergente, il cursore,</i>	the sergeant.
<i>lo sbirro,</i>	a catch-pole.
<i>il custode di carcere,</i>	a jailor.
<i>il litigatore,</i>	a pleader.
<i>il prigioniere,</i>	a prisoner.

*Officiali di guerra.**Officers of war.*

<i>Il generale,</i>	the general.
<i>l'amiraglio,</i>	the admiral.
<i>il luogotenente generale,</i>	the lieutenant-general.
<i>il maresciallo di campo,</i>	a field-marshal.
<i>il brigadiere,</i>	a brigadier.
<i>il colonello,</i>	the colonel.
<i>il mastro di campo,</i>	a camp-master.
<i>il maggiore,</i>	the major.
<i>l'aiutante maggiore,</i>	the adjutant.
<i>il capitano,</i>	the captain.
<i>il luogotenente,</i>	the lieutenant.
<i>il cornetta,</i>	the cornet.
<i>l'alfiere,</i>	the ensign.
<i>il sergente,</i>	the sergeant.
<i>il caporale,</i>	the corporal.
<i>il sottocaporale, lancia spezzata,</i>	an under-corporal.
<i>il forriero maggiore,</i>	a quarter-master.
<i>il commissario,</i>	a commissary.
<i>il forriero,</i>	a harbinger.
<i>il cavaliere,</i>	a horse-man.
<i>il fantaccino,</i>	a foot-soldier.

*il cavalleggiere,
l'uomo d'arme,
il dragone,
il moschettiere,
il picchiere,
il trombettiere, trombetta,
il tamburrino,
il pifaro,
la sentinella,
la vedetta,
la ronda,
la ronda,
la spia,
il vivandiere,
un guastatore,
un cannoniere,
un minatore,
gli avventurieri,
i fanti perduti,*

*the light-horse.
the gen'd'arms.
a dragoon.
a mulketeer.
a pikeman.
a trumpeter.
a drummer.
the piper.
the sentinel.
the centry on horseback.
the round.
the patroul.
a spy.
a futler.
a pioneer.
a cannoneer.
a miner.
voluntiers.
the forlorn-hope.*

L'esercito.

The army.

*Esercito,
armata,
il corpo di battaglia,
la vanguardia,
la retroguardia,
il corpo di riserva,
il campo volante,
la cavalleria,
la fanteria,
uno squadrone,
un battaglione,
la prima fila, or schiera,
la seconda fila,
il bagaglio,
il cannone,
le tende,
il padiglione,*

*a land-army.
a fleet.
the main body.
the van-guard.
the rear-guard.
the body of reserve.
a flying camp.
the horse.
the foot.
a squadron.
a battalion.
the first rank.
the second rank.
the baggage.
the cannon.
the tents.
the pavillion.*

<i>un regimente,</i>	a regiment.
<i>una compagnia,</i>	a company.
<i>un presidio, or guarnigione,</i>	a garrison.

Le fortificazioni.

The fortifications.

<i>La città,</i>	a city.
<i>la cittadella,</i>	the citadel.
<i>il forte,</i>	a fort.
<i>la fortezza,</i>	a fortress.
<i>il castello,</i>	a castle.
<i>le mura,</i>	the walls.
<i>i merli,</i>	the battlements.
<i>il fosso,</i>	the ditch.
<i>la contra-scarpa,</i>	the counter-scarp.
<i>la palizzata, lo steccato,</i>	a palisado.
<i>la cortina,</i>	the curtain.
<i>la mezza luna,</i>	the half-moon.
<i>la casamatta,</i>	the casemate.
<i>la strada coperta,</i>	the covered-way.
<i>un ridotta,</i>	a redoubt.
<i>la trinciera,</i>	the trenches.
<i>un gabbione,</i>	a gabion.
<i>una mina,</i>	a mine.
<i>una contramina,</i>	a counter-mine.
<i>una torre,</i>	a tower.
<i>il parapetto,</i>	a parapet.
<i>il terrapieno,</i>	the rampart.
<i>una piatta forma,</i>	a platform.
<i>un cavaliere,</i>	a horse-man.
<i>un bastione,</i>	a bastion.
<i>provisioni da bocca,</i>	provision.
<i>provisioni da guerra,</i>	ammunition.
<i>l'assedio,</i>	a siege.
<i>le capitulazioni,</i>	the capitulations.
<i>il soccorso,</i>	succours.
<i>una sortita,</i>	a sally.
<i>un assalto,</i>	a storm.

Professioni e mestieri.

Professions and trades.

Uno stampatore,
 un medico,
 un cerusico,
 uno speziale,
 un bartiere,
 un fornaro,
 un pasticciere,
 un rosticciere,
 un macellaro,
 un oste,
 un mercante,
 un sartore,
 un calzolaro,
 uno scarpinello,
 un cappellaro,
 un merciaro,
 un sellaro,
 un marescalco,
 uno scultore in rame,
 uno scultore, Intagliatore,
 un pittore,
 un ricamatore,
 un falegname,
 un marangone,
 un muratore,
 un magnano, un chiarvaro,
 un pizzicaruolo,
 un molinaro,
 una lavandara,
 un orologiaio,
 un' orefice,
 un tapexziere,
 un rigaziere,
 un guantora,
 un comediante,
 un musico,
 uno spadaro,

a printer.
 a physician.
 a surgeon.
 an apothecary.
 a barber.
 a baker.
 a pastry-cook.
 a cook that roasts.
 a butcher.
 an innkeeper.
 a merchant.
 a taylor.
 a shoemaker.
 a cobbler.
 a hatmaker.
 a milliner.
 a saddler.
 a smith.
 an engraver in brass.
 an engraver.
 a painter.
 an imbroiderer.
 a joyner.
 a carpenter.
 a mason.
 a locksmith.
 a seller of hog's flesh.
 a miller.
 a washer-woman.
 a clockmaker.
 a goldsmith.
 an upholsterer.
 a broker.
 a glover.
 a player.
 a musician.
 a sword-cutler.

uno facchino,
un vetraro,

a porter.
a glazier.

*Officiali di casa.**Officers of the house.*

Il lacchè,
lo staffiere,
il paggio,
il cocchiere,
il palafreniero,
la serva,
la cameriera,
il cameriere,
lo scudiere, il cavallerizzo,
lo scalco,
il coppiere,
il cantiniere,
il credenziere,
il maestro di casa,
il segretario,
il capellano,
il gentiluomo,
l'intendente,
il cuoco,
lo sguattero,
il giardiniero,
il vignaruolo,
il padrone,
la padrona,

the footboy.
the footman.
the page.
the coachman.
the groom.
the maid-servant.
the chamber-maid.
the waiting-man.
the gentleman of the horse.
the carver.
the cupbearer.
the butler.
the cupboard-keeper.
the steward.
the secretary.
the almoner.
the gentleman.
the intendant.
the cook.
the scullion.
the gardener.
the vine-dresser.
the master.
the mistress.

*Qualità, difetti ed imperfezioni dell'uomo.**Qualities, defects and imperfections of man.*

Un guercio,
un cieco,
un losco,
un gobbo,
un zoppo,

a one-eyed man.
a blind man.
a squint-eyed man.
a crooked man.
a lame man.

uno stroppiato,
un mancino,
un monco,
un sordo,
un muto,
uno scilinguato,
un calvo,
un nano,
un barroso,
un ladro,
un guidone,
un boja,
un furfante,
un ruffiano,
un mago,
uno stregone,
una strega,
un cattivo,
un tristo,

a cripple.
a left-handed man.
a one-handed man.
a deaf man.
a dumb man.
a stammerer.
a bald-pated man.
a dwarf:
a slabber-chops.
a thief.
a rascal.
a hangman.
a rogue.
a pimp.
a magician.
a forcerer.
a witch.
a wicked fellow.
a sad wretch.

Accidenti ed infermità.

Accidents and diseases.

La buona fortuna,
la disgrazia,
la fortuna,
l'ammalato,
la malatia,
la febbre,
la terzana,
la quartana,
il tremito,
la ferita,
la contusione,
la podagra,
i dolori colici,
la rosolia,
la vajuole,
il mal Francese,
la cacarella, flusso di ventre,

good luck.
bad luck.
fortune.
a sick person.
sickness.
a fever.
a tertian ague.
a quartan ague.
the cold fit.
a wound.
a contusion.
the gout.
the cholick.
the measles.
the small-pox.
the pox.
a loofness.

<i>l'infreddatura, il catarro,</i>	the rheum.
<i>la tosse,</i>	a cough.
<i>la rogna,</i>	a scab.
<i>la rognuzza, la scabbia,</i>	the itch.
<i>il pizzicore,</i>	an itching.
<i>le scrofole,</i>	the king's-evil.
<i>una volatica,</i>	a tetter.
<i>un' apostema,</i>	an impostume.
<i>la marcia,</i>	the corruption.
<i>il mal di pietra,</i>	the stone.
<i>la renella,</i>	the gravel.
<i>il bernoccolo, il tumore,</i>	a bunch.
<i>una sgraffignatura,</i>	a scratch.
<i>una scorticatura,</i>	a gauling.
<i>una caduta,</i>	a fall.
<i>una sconciatura,</i>	a miscarriage.
<i>un buffetto,</i>	a fillip.
<i>uno schiaffo,</i>	a box on the ear.
<i>un pugno,</i>	a cuff.
<i>un calcio,</i>	a kick.
<i>una stoccata,</i>	a thrust with a sword.
<i>una pistolettata,</i>	a pistol-shot.
<i>un' archibugiata,</i>	a gun-shot.
<i>uno svanimento,</i>	a swooning.
<i>un sudor freddo,</i>	a cold sweat.
<i>la morte,</i>	death.

*Degli uccelli.**Of birds.*

<i>Un' aquila,</i>	an eagle.
<i>un uccello,</i>	a bird.
<i>un uccellino,</i>	a little bird.
<i>un cardello,</i>	a goldfinch.
<i>un fanello,</i>	a linnet.
<i>un canario,</i>	a canary-bird.
<i>un verzellino,</i>	a yellow-hammer.
<i>una capinera,</i>	a fig-pecker.
<i>un lucarino,</i>	a goldfinch.
<i>un usignolo,</i>	a nightingale.

uno sterno,
un fringuello,
una cappellugola,
una passera, un passerotto,
un pappagallo,
un merlo,
una gazza,
una ghiandaja,
un tortorello,
una tortorella,

a stare.
a chaffinch.
the copped lark.
a sparrow.
a parrot.
a blackbird.
a magpye.
a jay.
a he turtle-dove.
a she turtle-dove.

De' quadrupedi.

Of four-footed animals.

Un cane,
un cagnolino,
una cagnolina,
un gatto, una gatta,
un forcio,
un topo, un forcio,
una scimia,
una pecora,
un porco,
una scrofa,
una volpe,
un lupo,
un toro,
un mulo, una mula,
un camelo,
una capra,
un' elefante,
un leone,
un leopardo,
una tigre,
un cavallo,

a dog.
a little dog.
a little bitch.
a boar-cat, a she-cat.
a mouse.
a rat.
an ape.
a sheep.
a hog.
a sow.
a fox.
a wolf.
a bull.
a mule.
a camel.
a she-goat.
an elephant.
a lion.
a leopard.
a tyger.
a horse.

*Degli animali rettili, ed
insetti.*

Of reptils and insects.

Un rospo.
una ranocchia, rana,

a toad.
a frog.

<i>una lucertola,</i>	a lizard.
<i>una lumaca,</i>	a snail.
<i>una chiocciola,</i>	a beetle.
<i>uno scorpione,</i>	a scorpion.
<i>un ragno,</i>	a spider.
<i>un serpente, una biscia,</i>	a serpent.
<i>una farfalla,</i>	a butterfly.
<i>una mosca,</i>	a fly.
<i>una zanzara, zanzala,</i>	a gnat.
<i>un bruco,</i>	a caterpillar.
<i>un verme, un lombrico,</i>	a worm.
<i>un pidocchio,</i>	a louse.
<i>un pulice,</i>	a flea.
<i>un cimice,</i>	a bug.
<i>una lendine,</i>	a nit.
<i>una piattola,</i>	a crablouse.
<i>una formica,</i>	an ant.
<i>una tartaruca,</i>	a shell-crab.

*Quel che si vede in cam-
pagna.*

*What one sees in the
country.*

<i>La strada,</i>	the road.
<i>la strada maestra,</i>	the high-way.
<i>una pianura,</i>	a plain.
<i>una valle,</i>	a valley.
<i>una montagna,</i>	a mountain.
<i>un poggio, un colle,</i>	a little hill.
<i>un bosco,</i>	a wood.
<i>una selva,</i>	a forrest.
<i>una fratta, or siepe,</i>	a hedge.
<i>un cespuglio,</i>	a bush.
<i>un albero,</i>	a tree.
<i>un ramo,</i>	a branch.
<i>del grano,</i>	corn.
<i>del formento,</i>	wheat.
<i>dell' orzo,</i>	barley.
<i>della biada, dell' avena,</i>	cats.
<i>una vigna,</i>	a vine.

un giardino,
un viale,
un castello,
un campanile,
un prato,
un lago,
un stagno,
un dirupo,
un fosso,
un ruscello,
un fiume,
un ponte,
una barca,
una palude, pantana,
un pantano,
una terra,
un borgo,

a garden.
an alley, or walk.
a castle.
a steeple.
a meadow.
a lake.
a pond.
a rock.
a ditch.
a brook.
a river.
a bridge.
a bark.
a marsh.
a slough.
a village.
a town.

Quel che si vede nella
citta.

What we see in a city.

Il ponte,
la porta,
la strada,
la casa,
il palazzo,
la chiesa,
il campanile,
il convento,
lo spedale,
il mercato,
la fiera,
la piazza d'arme,
la bottega,
la dogana,
la prigione,
la fontana,
la puttana,

the bridge.
the gate.
the street.
the house.
the palace.
the church.
the steeple.
the convent.
the hospital.
the market.
the fair.
the place of arms,
the shop.
the custom-house.
the prison.
the fountain.
a whore.

I colori.**Colours.**

<i>Il bianco,</i>	white.
<i>il nero,</i>	black.
<i>il rosso,</i>	red.
<i>il verde,</i>	green.
<i>il giallo,</i>	yellow.
<i>il turchino,</i>	blue.
<i>il fior di lino,</i>	gridelin.
<i>il bigio,</i>	grey.
<i>il pavonazzo,</i>	violet-colour.
<i>l'incarnato,</i>	carnation.
<i>il color di fuoco,</i>	fire-colour.
<i>il cavallino, foglia morta,</i>	fillemont.
<i>l'olivastro,</i>	olive-colour.
<i>il color di paglia,</i>	straw-colour.
<i>il cremesino,</i>	crimson.
<i>il leonato,</i>	dun-colour.

I metalli.**Of metals.**

<i>L'oro,</i>	gold.
<i>l'argento,</i>	silver.
<i>il ferro,</i>	iron.
<i>il piombo,</i>	lead.
<i>il bronzo,</i>	copper.
<i>il rame,</i>	brass.
<i>il rame giallo,</i>	copper.
<i>l'ottone,</i>	yellow brass.
<i>lo stagno,</i>	tin or pewter.
<i>il mercurio, argento vivo,</i>	quicksilver.
<i>la calamita,</i>	a loadstone.
<i>la latta,</i>	tin.
<i>il zolfo,</i>	brimstone.
<i>il verderame,</i>	verdigrease.
<i>il vetro,</i>	glass.

Delle nazioni.

Of nations.

<i>Italiano,</i>	an Italian.	<i>Borgognone,</i>	a Burgundian.
<i>Tedesco,</i>	a German.	<i>Suizzero,</i>	a Switzer.
<i>Franzese,</i>	a Frenchman.	<i>Piemontese,</i>	a Piedmontese.
<i>Spagnuolo,</i>	a Spaniard.	<i>Svedese,</i>	a Swede.
<i>Portoghese,</i>	a Portuguese.	<i>Polacco,</i>	a Polander.
<i>Inglese,</i>	an Englishman.	<i>Ungaro,</i>	a Hungarian.
<i>Irlandese,</i>	an Irishman.	<i>Danese,</i>	a Dane.
<i>Scotzese,</i>	a Scotchman.	<i>Maltese,</i>	a Maltese.
<i>Olandese,</i>	a Dutchman.	<i>Turco,</i>	a Turk.
<i>Fiamingo,</i>	a Fleming.	<i>Tartaro,</i>	a Tartar.
<i>Lorenese,</i>	a Lorrainer.	<i>Americano</i>	an American.

La data delle lettere.

The date of letters.

<i>Il primo,</i>	the first.
<i>i due, ai due,</i>	the second.
<i>i tre, ai tre,</i>	the third.
<i>i quattro, ai quattro,</i>	the fourth.
<i>i cinque, ai cinque,</i>	the fifth.
<i>i sei, ai sei,</i>	the sixth.
<i>i sette, ai sette,</i>	the seventh.
<i>gli otto, agli otto,</i>	the eighth.
<i>i nove, ai nove,</i>	the ninth.
<i>i dieci, ai dieci,</i>	the tenth.
<i>gli undici, agli undici,</i>	the eleventh.
<i>i dodici, ai dodici,</i>	the twelfth.
<i>i tredici, ai tredici,</i>	the thirteenth.
<i>i quattordici, ai quattordici,</i>	the fourteenth.
<i>i quindici, ai quindici,</i>	the fifteenth.
<i>i sedici, ai 16,</i>	the 16th.
<i>i diciassette, ai 17,</i>	the 17th.
<i>i dici otto, ai 18,</i>	the 18th.
<i>i dici nove, ai 19,</i>	the 19th.
<i>i venti, ai venti,</i>	the 20th.
<i>il ventuno, ai 21,</i>	the 21st.
<i>i venti due, ai 22,</i>	the 22d.

i venti

<i>i venti tre, ai 23,</i>	the 23d.
<i>i venti quattro, ai 24,</i>	the 24th.
<i>i venti cinque, ai 25,</i>	the 25th.
<i>i venti sei, ai 26,</i>	the 26th.
<i>i venti sette, ai 27,</i>	the 27th.
<i>i venti otto, ai 28,</i>	the 28th.
<i>i venti nove, ai 29,</i>	the 29th.
<i>i trent' uno, ai trent' uno, or</i>	the 30th.
<i>l'ultimo,</i>	the 31st.

One may put *i, ai, or a di, primo, due, tre, quattro, &c.*

*I giuochi.**The several games.*

<i>La palla a corda,</i>	tennis.
<i>il trucco,</i>	billiards.
<i>a' dadi,</i>	at dice.
<i>alle carte,</i>	at cards.
<i>all' ombra,</i>	at ombre.
<i>alla bassetta,</i>	at basset.
<i>alla bestia,</i>	at beast.
<i>agli scacchi, a scacchi,</i>	at chess.
<i>alle dame,</i>	at draughts.
<i>alle trichetrache,</i>	at tick-tack.
<i>alle piastrelle,</i>	at quoits.
<i>alle bocce,</i>	at bowls.
<i>a chiama l'oste,</i>	an Italian game.
<i>al volante, alla rachetta,</i>	at shuttlecock.
<i>alla cieca,</i>	at blind-man's-buff.
<i>all' oca,</i>	at goose.
<i>alla morra,</i>	at morra.
<i>a capitombolo,</i>	at tumbling head over heels.
<i>alla canofiena,</i>	a peculiar Italian game.

A COLLECTION OF VERBS,

Most necessary to be first learnt.

Per lo studio.

Studiare,
imparare,
imparar' a mente,
leggere,
scrivere,
sottoscrivere,
piegare,
sigillare,
fare 'l sopra scritto,
correggere,
scassare, scancellare,
tradurre,
cominciare,
continuare,
finire,
recitare,
fare,
sapere,
potere,
volere,
ricordarsi,
dimenticare,

For study.

to study.
 to learn.
 to get by heart.
 to read.
 to write.
 to sign or subscribe.
 to fold up.
 to seal.
 to put the superscription.
 to correct.
 to blot out.
 to translate.
 to begin.
 to go on.
 to make an end.
 to repeat.
 to do.
 to know.
 to be able.
 to be willing.
 to remember.
 to forget.

Per

*Per parlare.**To speak.*

Prononziare,
accentuare,
proferire,
dire,
ciarlare,
cicalare,
gridare,
aprire la bocca,
fermare la bocca,
tacere,
chiamare,
rispondere,

to pronounce.
 to accent.
 to utter.
 to say.
 to prattle.
 to twittle-twattle.
 to cry out.
 to open one's mouth.
 to shut it.
 to be silent.
 to call.
 to answer.

*Per bere, e mangiare.**To drink and eat.*

Masticare,
inghiottire,
sagliare,
provare, gustare,
sciacquare,
bere,
mangiare,
digiunare,
far colazione,
pranzare, desinare,
merendare,

cenare,
imbriaccarsi,
saxiarsi, satollarsi, ubri-
acarsi,
aver fame,
aver sete,
aver appetito,

to chew.
 to swallow.
 to eat.
 to taste.
 to rinse.
 to drink.
 to eat.
 to fast.
 to breakfast.
 to dine.
 to eat an afternoon-luncheon.
 to sup.
 to fuddle one's self.
 to fill one's self.
 to be hungry.
 to be dry.
 to have a stomach.

Per andar' a dormire.

To go to sleep.

*Andar' al letto,
dormire,
vegliare,
riposare,
addormentarsi,
sognare,
ronfare, russare,
svegliarsi, destarsi,
levarsi,*

to go to bed.
to sleep.
to watch.
to rest.
to fall asleep.
to dream.
to snore.
to wake.
to rise.

Per vestirsi.

To dress one's self.

*Vestirsi,
spogliarsi,
calzarsi,
scalzarsi,
pettinarsi,
acconciarsi il capo,
metterli la polvere,
farsi i ricci,
lisciarsi,
mettere 'l suo cappello,
coprirsi,
abbottonarsi,
allacciarsi, affibbiarsi,*

to dress one's self.
to undress one's self.
to put on one's shoes.
to pull off one's shoes.
to comb one's head.
to dress one's head.
to powder one's hair.
to curl it.
to paint one's self.
to put on one's hat.
to do the same.
to button one's self.
to lace one's self.

**Azioni ordinarie all-
uomo.**

*The ordinary actions of
men.*

*Ridere,
piangere,
sospirare,
sternutare,
badigliare,*

to laugh.
to weep.
to sigh.
to sneeze.
to gape.

sos-

<i>soffiare,</i>	to blow.
<i>fischiare,</i>	to whistle.
<i>ascoltare,</i>	to hearken.
<i>odorare,</i>	to smell.
<i>sputare,</i>	to spit.
<i>soffiarfi il naso,</i>	to blow one's nose.
<i>uscir sangue dal naso,</i>	to bleed at the nose.
<i>gli esce sangue dal naso,</i>	he bleeds at the nose.
<i>sudare</i>	to sweat.
<i>asciugare,</i>	to dry or wipe.
<i>tremare,</i>	to tremble.
<i>gonfiare,</i>	to swell.
<i>tossire,</i>	to cough.
<i>essere raffreddato,</i>	to have a cold.
<i>riguardare, mirare,</i>	to look.
<i>pizzicare,</i>	to pinch.
<i>grattare,</i>	to scratch.
<i>solleticare,</i>	to tickle.

Azioni d' amor' e
d' odio.

*Actions of love and
hatred.*

<i>Amare,</i>	to love.
<i>accarezzare,</i>	to caress.
<i>lusingare,</i>	to flatter.
<i>far carezze,</i>	to shew a kindness.
<i>abbracciare,</i>	to embrace.
<i>baciare,</i>	to kiss.
<i>salutare,</i>	to salute.
<i>insegnare,</i>	to teach.
<i>nodrire,</i>	to nourish.
<i>correggere,</i>	to correct.
<i>punire,</i>	to punish.
<i>castigare,</i>	to chastise.
<i>frustare,</i>	to whip.
<i>lodare,</i>	to praise.
<i>biasimare,</i>	to blame.
<i>dare, concedere,</i>	to give.
<i>negare,</i>	to deny.

difendere,

<i>difendere,</i>	to forbid.
<i>strappazzare,</i>	to use ill.
<i>battere,</i>	to beat.
<i>odiare,</i>	to hate.
<i>scacciare, mandar via,</i>	to drive.
<i>perdonare,</i>	to pardon.
<i>disputare,</i>	to dispute.
<i>contrastare,</i>	to quarrel.
<i>litigare,</i>	to plead.
<i>proteggere,</i>	to protect.
<i>abbandonare,</i>	to forsake.
<i>benedire,</i>	to bless.
<i>maledire,</i>	to curse.

Per gli essercizj.

For diversions, or exercises.

<i>Cantare,</i>	to sing.
<i>ballare,</i>	to dance.
<i>saltare,</i>	to leap.
<i>giuocare,</i>	to play.
<i>sonare la chitarra,</i>	to play on the guitar.
<i>sonare 'l liuto,</i>	to play on the lute.
<i>tirar di spada,</i>	to fence.
<i>cavalcare, montar' a cavallo,</i>	to ride the great horse.
<i>giuocar' al pala maglio,</i>	to play at mell.
<i>giuocar' alla palla a corda,</i>	to play at tennis.
<i>giuocar' alle carte,</i>	to play at cards.
<i>giuocar' a picchetto,</i>	to play at picket.
<i>giuocar' all' ombra,</i>	to play at ombre.
<i>giuocar' alla bassetta,</i>	to play at basset.
<i>giuocar' a' dadi,</i>	to play at dice.
<i>guadagnare, vincere,</i>	to win.
<i>perdere,</i>	to lose.
<i>scommettere,</i>	to lay a wager.
<i>riscare,</i>	to venture.
<i>esser pace,</i>	to be quits.
<i>sciartare,</i>	to lay out.

mescolare,

<i>mescolare,</i>	to shuffle.
<i>alzare,</i>	to cut.
<i>trastullarfi,</i>	to divert one's self.
<i>scherzare,</i>	to banter.
<i>burlarfi,</i>	to laugh at.
<i>motteggiare,</i>	to make one laugh.
<i>star' in piedi,</i>	to stand up.
<i>inchinarfi,</i>	to stoop downwards.
<i>girare,</i>	to turn.
<i>fermarfi, trattenerfi,</i>	to stop.

Per le malatie.

For distempers.

<i>Medicare,</i>	to give one physick.
<i>guarire,</i>	to cure.
<i>star meglio,</i>	to be better in health.
<i>peggiore,</i>	to grow worse.
<i>cavar sangue,</i>	to let blood.
<i>pigliare un serviziale,</i>	to take a glyster.
<i>pigliar medicina,</i>	to take physick.
<i>purgare,</i>	to purge.
<i>far' un' incisione,</i>	to make an incision.
<i>fasciare,</i>	to bind up.
<i>tagliare,</i>	to cut.
<i>pungere,</i>	to prick.
<i>tentare,</i>	to probe.
<i>esaminare,</i>	to examine.

Per comprare.

For buying.

<i>Domandare 'l prezzo,</i>	to ask the price.
<i>quanto vale,</i>	how much is worth.
<i>quanto costa,</i>	what costs.
<i>prezzolare, fare 'l prezzo,</i>	to haggle.
<i>mercantare,</i>	
<i>misurare,</i>	to measure.
<i>comprare,</i>	to buy.

pagare,

<i>pagare,</i>	to pay.
<i>offerire,</i>	to bid or offer.
<i>sopraffare, far' una doman-</i>	to exact.
<i>da esorbitante,</i>	
<i>vender caro,</i>	to sell dear.
<i>vender' a buon mercato,</i>	to sell cheap.
<i>prestare,</i>	to lend.
<i>torre in prestito, pigliar in</i>	to borrow.
<i>prestito,</i>	
<i>impegnare,</i>	to pawn.
<i>desimpegnare,</i>	to take out of pawn.
<i>dare,</i>	to give.
<i>ingannare,</i>	to cheat.

Per la chiesa.

For the church.

<i>Andar' alla messa,</i>	to go to mass.
<i>sentire la predica,</i>	to hear a sermon.
<i>dire 'l vespro,</i>	to say vespers.
<i>pregar' Iddio,</i>	to pray to God.
<i>confessarsi,</i>	to go to confession.
<i>comunicarsi,</i>	to receive the sacrament.
<i>predicare,</i>	to preach.
<i>sentire la predica,</i>	to hear a sermon.
<i>ornare,</i>	to adorn.
<i>vestire, ornare l'altare,</i>	to adorn the altar.
<i>pigliar l'acqua santa,</i>	to use holy-water.
<i>dire la corona,</i>	to say or tell the beads.
<i>battezzare,</i>	to baptize.
<i>confermare,</i>	to confirm.
<i>tonsurare,</i>	to shave a friar.
<i>portare 'l santissimo, or il</i>	to carry the host.
<i>santissimo sacramento,</i>	
<i>dare l'olio santo, or estrema</i>	to give extreme unction.
<i>unzione,</i>	
<i>fare la processione,</i>	to make a procession.
<i>sonare le campane,</i>	to ring the bells.
<i>sepellire,</i>	to bury.
<i>sotterrare,</i>	to inter.
<i>cantare,</i>	to sing.
<i>dir' una messa per i morti,</i>	to say a mass for the dead.

inginocchiarsi, metterfi in to kneel.
ginocchioni, a ginocchi,
rizzarsi, alzarfi, to rise.

Per le azioni di movimento. For the actions of motion.

<i>Andare,</i>	to go.
<i>stare, dimorare,</i>	to stand, to dwell.
<i>venire,</i>	to come.
<i>tornare,</i>	to return.
<i>fermarsi,</i>	to stop or stay.
<i>caminare,</i>	to walk.
<i>correre,</i>	to run.
<i>seguire,</i>	to follow.
<i>fuggire,</i>	to fly.
<i>scappare,</i>	to escape.
<i>partire,</i>	to depart.
<i>andar' innanzi, avanzare,</i>	to advance.
<i>andar' in dietro, rinculare,</i>	to stand back.
<i>allontanarsi,</i>	to be distant.
<i>avvicinarsi, appressarsi, ac-</i>	to come near.
<i>costarsi,</i>	
<i>volare,</i>	to turn.
<i>cascare, cadere,</i>	to fall down.
<i>slucchiolare,</i>	to slide.
<i>farfi male, ferirsi,</i>	{ to hurt one's self.
	{ to wound one's self.
<i>giungere, arrivare, or giu-</i>	to arrive.
<i>gnere,</i>	
<i>incontrare, andar' all' in-</i>	to go meet.
<i>contro,</i>	
<i>entrare,</i>	to come in.
<i>uscire,</i>	to go out.
<i>salire, montare,</i>	to go up.
<i>scendere,</i>	to go down.
<i>trattenersi, star' a bada,</i>	to stand idle.
<i>sedere,</i>	to sit down.
<i>spasleggiare,</i>	to walk.
<i>andar' a spasso, andar' a</i>	to go a walking.
<i>caminare, a spasleggiare,</i>	
<i>affrettarsi,</i>	to make haste.

Azioni

Azioni manuali.

Manual actions.

<i>Lavorare,</i>	to work.
<i>toccare,</i>	to touch.
<i>maneggiare,</i>	to handle.
<i>legare,</i>	to tie or bind.
<i>sciorre, slegare, sciogliere,</i>	to untie.
<i>attaccare,</i>	to tie.
<i>staccare,</i>	to untie.
<i>allentare,</i>	to let loose.
<i>levare, togliere, torre,</i>	to take away.
<i>pigliare, prendere,</i>	to take.
<i>rubare,</i>	to steal away.
<i>raccogliere,</i>	to gather again.
<i>stracciare, strappare,</i>	to tear.
<i>presentare, donare,</i>	to present.
<i>ricevere,</i>	to receive.
<i>stringere, strignere,</i>	to squeeze or croud.
<i>tenere, serrare,</i>	to hold.
<i>rompere, spezzare,</i>	to break.
<i>nascondere,</i>	to hide.
<i>coprire,</i>	to cover.
<i>scoprire, manifestare,</i>	to discover.
<i>sporcare, insucciare,</i>	to dirty.
<i>nettare, palire, forbire,</i>	to cleanse.
<i>strofinare, stropicciare,</i>	to rub.
<i>tastare,</i>	to feel.
<i>additare, mostrar' a dito,</i>	to point with one's finger.
<i>pizzicare,</i>	to pinch.
<i>solleticare,</i>	to tickle.
<i>graffignare, & sgraffiare,</i>	to scratch.

Azioni di memoria e d'immaginazione. *Actions of the memory and imagination.*

<i>Ricordarsi, or tener' a mente, or a memoria,</i>	to remember.
<i>dimenticare,</i>	to forget.
<i>pensare,</i>	to think.
<i>credere,</i>	to believe.

<i>dubitare, aver dubbio,</i>	to doubt.
<i>sospettare,</i>	to suspect.
<i>osservare,</i>	to observe.
<i>avvertire,</i>	to take care.
<i>conoscere,</i>	to know.
<i>figurarsi, immaginarsi, i-</i>	to imagine.
<i>dearsi,</i>	
<i>bramare, desiderare,</i>	to wish.
<i>sperare,</i>	to hope.
<i>temere,</i>	to fear.
<i>assicurare,</i>	to assure.
<i>giudicare,</i>	to judge.
<i>conchiudere,</i>	to conclude.
<i>risolvere,</i>	to resolve.
<i> fingere,</i>	to feign.
<i>incocciarfi, intestarsi,</i>	to be conceited of.
<i>ostinarsi,</i>	to be obstinate.
<i>adirarsi, andar' in collera,</i>	to fly into a passion.
<i>pacificarsi,</i>	to be appeased.
<i>ingannarsi,</i>	to mistake.
<i>perdere la tramontana, im-</i>	to embroil one's self.
<i>brogliarsi,</i>	
<i>aver per certo, or sicuro,</i>	to be certain of.
<i>saper' a mena dito,</i>	to have it at one's fingers end.
<i>ingelosire, (esser geloso is bet-</i>	to be jealous.
<i>ter,)</i>	

Per le arti ed i mestieri.

For arts and trades.

<i>Dipingere,</i>	to paint or draw.
<i>intagliare, scolpire,</i>	to engrave.
<i>disegnare, far' un disegno,</i>	to design.
<i>abbozzare,</i>	to draw a sketch.
<i>ricamare,</i>	to imbroider.
<i>smaltare,</i>	to enamel.
<i>indorare,</i>	to gild.
<i>inargentare,</i>	to gild over with silver.
<i>incassare,</i>	to inlay.
<i>stampare,</i>	to print.

legar'

legar' un libro,
lavorare,

to bind a book.
to labour.

Per l'esercito.

For the army.

Far soldati,
toccare, battere 'l tamburo,
sonare la trombetta,
marciare,
accampare,
alloggiare,
montar' a cavallo,
smontare,
far giornata,
riportare la vittoria,
scompigliare, disordinare,
sbaragliare, sconfiggere, met-
ter' in rotta,
svaligiare,
saccheggiare,
dare 'l guasto,
circonvallare, stringere,
assediare,
dar' un assalto,
prendere d' assalto,
far volar la mina,
sparare,
capitolare,
renderfi a patti,
cacciar man alla spada,

amazzare, uccidere,
far quartiere,
ferire,
aprire la trinciera,
sonar' a raccolta,
incalzare 'l nemico,

to raise soldiers.
to beat the drum.
to sound the trumpet.
to march.
to encamp.
to lodge.
to get on horseback.
to alight.
to give battle.
to gain the victory.
to put into disorder.
to rout.

to rob.
to sack.
to plunder.
to block up.
to besiege.
to storm.
to take by storm.
to spring a mine.
to fire.
to capitulate.
to surrender on terms.
to clap one's hand on
one's sword.
to kill.
to give quarter.
to wound.
to open the trenches.
to sound a retreat.
to pursue the enemy.

FAMILIAR DIALOGUES.

DIALOGHI FAMILIARI.

DIALOGUE I.

GOOD morrow, fir.
 Good night, fir.
 How do you do, fir?
 Well; not very well; so,
 so.
 Very well to serve you.
 At your service.
 I am obliged to you.
 I thank you.
 How does your brother
 do?
 He is well; not very well.
 He will be glad to see you.
 I shall have no time to see
 him to day.
 Be pleased to sit down.
 Give a chair to the gen-
 tleman.
 There's no occasion.
 I must go make a visit in
 the neighbourhood.
 You are in haste.
 I will be back, or return,
 presently.
 Farewel, fir.

DIALOGO I.

BUON di a vossignaria.
 Buona sera a vossignaria.
 Come sta V. S.?
 Bene; non troppo bene; così,
 così.
 Benissimo per servirla, or
 per servir V. S.
 Al suo servizio, or al vostro
 servizio.
 Son' obligato a V. S. sen'
 obligata a V. S.
 Ringrazio V. S.
 Come sta 'l signor suo fra-
 tello?
 Sta bene; non sta bene.
 Avrà gusto di vederla.
 Non avrò tempo di vederlo
 oggi.
 V. S. s'eda, or V. S. s'ac-
 commodi.
 Date una sedia al signore.
 Non è necessario.
 Bisogna che vada a far' una
 visita quì vicino.
 E molto affrettata V. S.
 Tornerà adesso adesso.
 Addio, signore.

I am

I am glad to see you in good health.	<i>Ho gran gusto di vederla in buona salute.</i>
I kiss your hand.	<i>Bacio le mani a V. S.</i>
I am your servant.	<i>Sono ser-vo suo, or schiavo.</i>
Your most humble servant.	<i>Umilissima ser-vo, or devotissimo ser-vo suo.</i>
Your servant.	<i>Ser-va sua.</i>
Your most humble servant.	<i>Umilissima ser-va sua.</i>

DIALOGUE II.

DIALOGO II.

To make a visit in the morning.

Per far' una visita la mattina.

WHERE is your master?
Is he asleep still?
No, sir, he is awake.
Is he up?
No, sir, he is still abed.

*O'v'el tuo padrone? pronounce, O-vel.
Dorme ancora?
Signor, no, è svegliato.
È levato?
Signor, no, sta ancor' al letto, or in letto.*

What a shame 'tis to be abed at this time a day!
I went to bed so late last night, I could not rise early this morning.

*Che vergogna di star' al letto a quest' ora!
Andai jeri al letto tanto tardi, che non ho potuto levarmi a buon' ora.*

What did you do after supper?

Che si fece quì dappo cena?

We danc'd, we sung, we laugh'd, we play'd.

Si ballo, si canò, si risò, si giuocò.

At what game?

A che giuoco?

We play'd at picket with the knight.

Giucammo a picchetto col signor cavaliere.

What did the rest do?

Che fecero gli altri?

They play'd at chess.

Giucarono a scacchi, or agli scacchi.

How griev'd am I, I did not know it.

Quanto mi dispiace non averlo saputo.

Who won? Who lost?

Cbi ha vinto? Cbi ha perduto, or perso?

344 D I A L O G U E S.

I won ten pistoles.

Ho vinto, or ho guadagnato dieci doppie.

Till what hour did you play?

Fin a che ora s'è giuocato?

Till two in the morning.

Fin alle due doppo mezza notte.

At what o'clock did you go to bed?

A che ora siete andato al letto?

At three, half an hour after three.

Alle tre, alle tre e mezza, or mezzo.

I don't wonder at your rising so late.

Non mi maraviglio che vi leviate così tardi.

What's o'clock?

Che ora è?

What do you think it is?

Che ora credete che sia?

Scarce eight, I believe, yet.

Credo che non siano ancor' ott' ore, or le otto without expressing ore.

How! eight! It has struck ten.

Come le otto! sono sonate le dieci.

Then I must rise with all speed.

Bisogna adunque che mi levi quanto prima.

DIALOGUE III.

DIALOGO III.

To dress one's self.

Per vestirsi.

WHO is there?
What will you please to have, sir?

*CHI è là, or là?
Che comanda V. S?*

Be quick, make a fire, dress me.

Sù sù, presto, fate fuoco, vestitemi.

There is a fire, sir.

C'è fuoco, signore.

Give me my shirt.

Datemi la mia camicia, or camiscia.

Here 'tis, sir.

Eccola, signore.

'Tis not warm, 'tis quite cold.

Non è calda, è ancora fredda.

If you please I'll warm it.

Se V. S. brama, la scalderò.

No, no; bring me my silk-stockings.

Nò, nò, portatemi le mie calzettoni di seta.

They are torn.

Sono rotte.

Stitch

- Stitch them a little, mend them. *Dateci un punto, o fatele accomodare.*
- I have given them to the stocking-mender. *Le ho date alla conciaccal-zette.*
- You have done right. *Avete fatto bene. Ove sono le mie pianelle?*
- Where are my slippers? *Ov'e la mia zimarra? or veste da camera?*
- Where is my night-gown? *Pettinatemi.*
- Comb my head. *Pigliate un' altro pettine.*
- Take another comb. *Datemi 'l mio scazzoletto.*
- Give me my handkerchief. *Datemi un bianco, signore.*
- There's a clean one, sir. *Datemi quel ch' è nella mia saccoccia.*
- Give me that which is in my pocket. *L'ho dato alla lavandara, era sporco.*
- I gave it to the washer-woman, it was foul. *Ha portato ella i miei panni-
lini? or la mia biancheria?*
- Has she brought my linen? *Signor sì, non ci manca ni-
ente.*
- Yes, there wants nothing. *Portatemi i miei calzoni.*
- Bring me my breeches. *Che vestito metterà oggi?*
- What clothes will you wear to day? *V. S.?*
- Those I wore yesterday. *Quel ch'avevo jeri.*
- The taylor will bring your cloth-suit presently. *Il sartore deve portar presta
quel di panno.*
- Somebody knocks, see who 'tis. *Si picchia, vedete chi è.*
- Who is it? *Chi è?*
- 'Tis the taylor. *E 'l sartore.*
- Let him come in. *Fatelo entrare.*

DIALOGUE IV. DIALOGO IV.

The gentleman and the taylor. Il gentiluomo ed il sartore.

- D**O you bring my suit of cloaths? *Portate voi il mio vestito?*
- Yes, sir; here 'tis. *Sì signore, (or signor sì, the last is preferable) eccolo qui.* Q5 You

- You make me wait a great while. *Mi fate aspettar molto.*
- I could not come sooner. *Non ho potuto venir più presto.*
- It was not finished. *Non era finito.*
- The lining was not sewed. *La fodera non era cucita.*
- Will you be pleased to try the close-coat on? *Vuole V. S. provare 'l giustacore?*
- Let's see whether it be well made. *Vediamo s'è ben fatto.*
- I believe it will please you. *Credo che V. S. ne sarà contenta.*
- It seems to me to be very long. *Mi pare molto lungo.*
- They wear them long now. *Si portano lunghi adesso.*
- Button me. *Abbottonatemi.*
- It is too close. *Mi stringe troppo.*
- To fit properly, it ought to be close. *Per esser ben fatto bisogna che sia giusto.*
- Are not the sleeves too wide? *Le maniche non s'iro elle troppo larghe?*
- No, sir, they fit very well. *Signor no, stanno benissimo.*
- The breeches are very narrow. *I calzoni sono molto stretti.*
- That's the fashion. *E l'usanza, or è la moda.*
- They wear them very tight. *Si portano strettissimi.*
- This suit becomes you mighty well. *Quest' abito le sta, or va benissimo.*
- 'Tis too short, too long, too big, too little. *E troppo corto, troppo lungo, troppo largo, troppo stretto.*
- Pardon me, sir, it fits very well. *V. S. mi perdoni, sta bene.*
- How do you like my trimming? *Che dite del mio fornimento?*
- 'Tis very fine, and rich. *E bellissimo, e ricchissimo.*
- What did these ribbons cost a yard? *Queste fettucce, or questi nastri quanto costano il braccio?*
- I paid a crown. *Gli ho pagato uno scudo.*
- That's not too much, 'tis cheap. *Non è troppo, è buon mercato.*

Where's the rest of my cloth?	<i>Ov'è'l resto del mio panno?</i>
There is not a bit left.	<i>Non v'è niente affatto d'avanzo.</i>
Have you made your bill?	<i>Avete fatto 'l vostro conto?</i>
No, sir, I had not time.	<i>Signor nò, non ho avuto 'l tempo.</i>
Bring it to morrow, I will pay you.	<i>Portatelo domani, vi pagherò.</i>

DIALOGUE V. DIALOGO V.

To go to breakfast.

Per far colazione.

B Ring us something for breakfast.	<i>Portateci qualche cosa da far colazione.</i>
Yes, sir; there are sausages and petty-patees.	<i>Signor sì; ecco salsiccie, e pasticciotti.</i>
Do you chuse the gammon of bacon?	<i>Vuol V. S. or volete eb'io porti 'l presciutto?</i>
Yes, bring it; we will cut a slice of it.	<i>Sì, portatelo; ne taglieremo una fetta.</i>
Lay a napkin on that table.	<i>Mettete una salvietta sopra la tavola.</i>
Give us plates, knives, and forks.	<i>Datemi tondi, coltelli, e forchette.</i>
Rinse the glasses.	<i>Sciacquate i bicchieri.</i>
Reach the gentleman a chair.	<i>Date una sedia al signore.</i>
Sit down, sir; sit by the fire.	<i>V. S. sèda, si metta vicino al fuoco.</i>
I am not cold, I shall be very well here.	<i>Non ho freddo, sono benissimo quì.</i>
Let us see whether the wine be good.	<i>Vediamo se'l vino è buono.</i>
Give me that bottle and a glass.	<i>Datemi quel fiasco, ed un bicchiere.</i>
Taste that wine, pray.	<i>Di grazia, V. S. assaggi questo vino.</i>
How do you like it? what say you to it?	<i>Che gliene pare? che ne dice?</i>

- It is not bad, it is very good. *Non è cattivo, è squisitissimo.*
- Here are the sausages, take away this plate. *Ecco le salsiccie, levate questo piatto.*
- Eat some sausages. *V. S. mangi delle salsiccie.*
- I have eat some, they are very good. *Ne ho mangiato, sono buonissime.*
- Give me some drink. *Datemi da bere, or bevera.*
- Your health, sir. *Alla sanità, or prosperità, or conservazione di V. S. brindisi a V. S.*
- Sir, I thank you. *Ringrazio V. S.*
- Give the gentleman some drink. *Date bere al signore, or date da bere.*
- I drank but just now. *Ho bevuto adesso.*
- The petty-patees were very good. *I passiccetti erano buonissimi.*
- They were baked a little too much. *Erano un tantino troppo cotti.*
- You do not eat. *V. S. non mangia.*
- I have eat so much, I shall not be able to eat my dinner. *Ho mangiato tanto, che non potrò pranzare.*
- You only jest, you have eat nothing at all. *V. S. si barla, non ha mangiato niente.*
- I have eat very heartily both of the pudding, sausage, and gammon of bacon. *Ho mangiato benissimo del sanguinaccio, delle salsiccie, e del presciutto.*

DIALOGUE VI.

DIALOGO VI.

To speak Italian.

Per parlar' Italiano.

HOW goes on your Italian?

COME va l'Italiano?

Are you much improved in it now?

Ha V. S. fatto molto profitto?

Far from it; I know nothing almost.

Non troppo, non so quasi niente.

It is said however you speak it very well.

Would to God it were true!

Those that say so are much mistaken.

I assure you I was told so.

I can say a few words which I have learnt by heart.

And so much as is necessary to begin to speak.

The beginning is not all, you must make an end.

Be always speaking, whether well or ill.

I am afraid of committing blunders.

Never fear; the Italian language is not hard.

I know it; and that it has abundance of graces.

It is true; and especially from a lady's mouth.

How happy should I be if I were master of it!

Application is the only way of learning it.

How long have you been learning?

Scarce a month yet.

What is your master's name?

His name is Veneroni.

I have known him a great while.

He has taught several friends of mine.

Does not he tell you that you must constantly talk Italian?

Si dice però che V. S. parla benissimo.

Voleffe Deo che fosse vero!

Quei, che lo dicono, s'ingannano molto.

L'assicuro che m'è stato detto.

Posso dir' alcune parole che so a mente.

E quanto basta per cominciare a parlare.

Non e' tutto di principiare, bisogna finire.

Parli V. S. sempre, o bene, o male.

Temo di far' errori.

V. S. non tema, la lingua Italiana non è difficile.

Lo so, e so c'ha molte leggiadrie.

E' vero, e particolarmente nella bocca delle donne.

O me felice se la sapessi!

Bisogna studiare per impararla.

Quanto tempo è che V. S. impara?

Non è ancor' un mese.

Come si chiama 'l suo maestro?

Si chiama 'l signor Veneroni.

E' un pezzo che lo conosco.

Ha insegnato a molti amici miei.

Non dice egli a V. S. (or non le dice) che bisogna sempre parlar' Italiana?

Yes,

Yes, he often tells me so.
Why do not you talk then?
Who will you have me
talk with?

With those that shall talk
to you.

I would fain talk, but
dare not.

You must not be afraid,
you must be bold.

*Signor sì, m'elo dice spesso.
Perche dunque non parla?
Con chi vuol V. S. ch'io
parli?*

Con quei che le parleranno.

*Vorrei parlare, ma non ar-
disco.*

*Non bisogna temere, bisogna
esser' ardito.*

DIALOGUE VII. DIALOGO VII.

Of the weather.

Del tempo.

WHAT sort of wea-
ther is it?

It is fine weather.

It is bad weather.

Is it cold? is it hot?

It is not cold; it is not
hot.

Does it rain? does it not
rain?

I do not believe it.

The wind is changed.

We shall have rain.

It will not rain to day.

It rains, it pours.

It snows.

It thunders.

It hails.

It lightens.

It is very hot.

Has it freezed to night?

No, sir, but it freezes
now.

It appears to me to be a
great fog.

You are not mistaken, it
is true.

CHE tempo fa?

Fa bel tempo.

Fa cattivo tempo.

Fa freddo? fa caldo?

Non fa freddo; non fa caldo.

Piove? non piove?

Non lo credo.

Il vento è cangiato.

Avremo della pioggia.

Non pioverà oggi.

Piove, diluvia.

Nevica.

Tuona.

Grandina.

Lampeggia.

Fa molto caldo.

Ha gelato sta notte?

Signor nò, ma gela adesso.

*Mi par che fa una gran
nebbia.*

V. S. non s'inganna, è vero.

You

D I A L O G U E S. 351

<p>You have caught a violent cold. I have had it this fortnight. 'Tis the fruit of the season. What's o'clock? 'Tis early, 'tis not late. Is it breakfast-time? 'Twill be dinner-time immediately. What shall we do after dinner? We'll take a walk. Let's take a turn now. We must not go abroad this weather.</p>	<p><i>V. S. è molto raffreddata.</i> <i>Sono quindici giorni che sono raffreddato.</i> <i>Sono frutti della stagione.</i> <i>Che ora è?</i> <i>È di buon' ora, non è tardi.</i> <i>È tempo di far colazione?</i> <i>Sarà presto tempo di desinare, or di pranzare.</i> <i>Che faremo dopo pranzo?</i> <i>Anderemo a spasso.</i> <i>Andiamo a far un giro adesso.</i> <i>Non bisogna uscir per questo tempo.</i></p>
---	---

D I A L O G U E V I I I. D I A L O G O V I I I.

Of the charms of a young lady. *Delle bellezze d'una zittella.*

<p>TH E R E's a beautiful young lady. She is finely shap'd. She is charming, she is pretty. Do you know her? I don't know her. She has fine eyes. I never saw a better shape. She has an easy carriage. She has a noble mien. The shape of her face is well proportioned. Her cheeks are plump, and delicate. Her mouth is little, and red.</p>	<p><i>E C C o una bella signora, or giovane.</i> <i>È ben fatta.</i> <i>È vezzosa, è leggiadra.</i> <i>La conoscete?</i> <i>Non la conosco.</i> <i>Ha begli occhi.</i> <i>Non ho mai visto una più bella statura.</i> <i>È disinvolta.</i> <i>Ha un aspetto nobile.</i> <i>Il contorno del viso è ben fatto.</i> <i>Le guancie pienotte, e delicate.</i> <i>La bocca picciola, e vermiglia.</i></p>
---	--

Her

- Her nose well made. *Il naso ben fatto.*
 Have you taken notice of her complexion? *Avete osservato la sua carnagione?*
 It is the finest in the world. *E' l più bel colore del mondo.*
 A complexion fair, and lively. *Una carnagione bianca, e vivace.*
 What white hands she has! *O che belle mani c'ha!*
 The whiteness of her bosom, and the vermilion of her cheeks, shame the lilies and the roses. *Il candore del suo petto, e' l vermiglio del suo viso fanno senza dubbio torto ai gigli, ed alle rose.*
 She has teeth as white as snow. *Ha i denti bianchi come la neve.*
 It may be said that she's a fair beauty. *Si può dire ch'ella è una bella bionda.*
 She's the finest brown woman one can see. *E la più bella bruna che si possa vedere.*
 She has a noble gait. *Camina con belle maniere, con bel garbo.*
 She has a sensible countenance. *Ha una fisionomia spiritosa.*
 She has exquisite features. *Ha fattezze vaghe.*
 She's mightily cry'd up for her beauty. *E molto commendata per la sua bellezza.*
 I think she has a great deal of wit. *Credo ch'abbia molto spirito.*
 Beauty may be seen, but not wit. *Ben si può veder la bellezza, ma lo spirito no.*
 They say her wit is equal to her beauty. *Si dice che sia adeguato lo spirito alle sue bellezze.*
 Then she's an epitome of all perfections. *E' adunque un compendio di tutte le perfezioni.*

DIALOGUE IX. DIALOGO IX.

To enquire after news. Per domandar quel che si dice di nuovo.

WHAT news is stirring?

CHE si dice di nuovo?

Do you know any?

Sapete niente di nuovo?

I have heard none.

No ho sentito niente, or non ho inteso niente.

What is the talk of the town?

Di che si parla?

There's no talk of any thing.

Non si parla di niente.

Have you heard no talk of war?

Avete sentito dire ch'avremo la guerra?

I heard nothing of it.

Non ne ho inteso parlare.

There's a talk however of a siege.

Si parla però d'un assedio.

There was such a discourse, but it is not true.

Si diceva, ma non è vero.

On the contrary, there's talk of peace.

Al contrario si parla di pace.

Do you think we shall have peace?

Credete ch'avremo la pace?

I believe so.

Credo di sì.

What say they at court?

Che si dice in corte?

They talk of a voyage.

Si parla d'un viaggio.

When do you think the king will set out?

Quando si crede che partirà?

'Tis not known. They do not say when.

Re? Non si sa. Non si dice.

Where do they say he'll go?

Dove si dice ch'anderà?

Some say into Flanders, others into Germany.

Cbi dice in Fiandra, chi in Germania.

And what says the Gazette?

E la Gazzetta che dice?

I have not read it.

Non l'ho letta.

Is it true what is reported of Mr. ~~_____~~?

What of him?

They say he's mortally wounded.

I should be sorry for that, he's an honest man.

Who wounded him?

Two rogues that set upon him.

Is it known upon what account?

The report is, that he gave one of them a box o'th' ear.

I don't believe it. Nor I neither.

However we shall soon know the truth.

Sarebbe vero quel che si dice del sig. _____?

Che sene dice?

Si dice che sia ferito a morte.

Mi dispiacerebbe perch'è un galantuomo.

Chi l'ha ferito?

Duoi furfanti che l'hanno assalito.

Si sà 'l perche?

Corre voce che sia per aver dato uno schiaffo ad uno di loro.

Non lo credo. Ne men' so.

Comunque si sia, si saprà presto.

DIALOGUE X.

To enquire after one.

WH O is that gentleman that spoke to you a little while ago?

He is a German.

I took him for an Englishman.

He came from Saxony.

He speaks French very well.

Altho' he is a German, he speaks Italian, French, Spanish, and English, so well, that among the Italians they believe him an Italian.

He speaks French as the Frenchmen themselves.

DIALOGO X.

Per domandare d'uno.

CH I è quel gentiluomo che vi parlava poco fa?

E' un Tedesco.

Lo credevo Inglese.

E' dalla parte di Sassonia.

Parla benissimo Franzese.

Sebben è Tedesco, parla di maniera Italiano, Franzese, Spagnuolo, ed Inglese, che fra gl' Italiani, è creduto Italiano:

Parla Franzese quanto i Franzesi medesimi.

The

The Spaniards take him for a Spaniard, the English for an Englishman.

Gli Spagnuoli lo stimano Spagnuolo, e gl' Ingleſi, Ingleſe.

It is difficult to be maſter of ſo many different languages.

E pur difficile d'eſſer pratico in tante lingue così differenti.

He has been a long time in thoſe countries.

E ſtato un pezzo in quei paefi.

Have you known him for any time?

E un pezzo che lo conoſcete?

About two years.

Sono due anni in circa.

He has a noble air, he has a good mien.

Ha buon' aria, ha buona ciera.

He is a genteel perſon.

E di bella preſenza.

He is neither too tall, nor too little.

Non è nè troppo grande, nè troppo piccolo.

He is handſome, he is well ſhaped.

E ben fatto, e la ſua ſtatura è diſinvolta.

He plays upon the lute, the guitar, and ſeveral other inſtruments.

Suona 'l liuto, la chitarra, e molti altri ſtrumenti.

I ſhould be very glad to know him.

Avrei a caro di conoſcerlo, or mi ſarebbe caro.

I will bring you acquainted with him.

Vengo procurerò la conoſcenza.

Where does he live?

Dove ſta di caſa?

He lives juſt by.

Sta qui vicino.

When will you have us go and wait on him?

Quando volete ch' andiamo a riverirlo.

Whenever you pleaſe, for he is my intimate friend.

Ogni volta, che, or quando vi piacerà, perch' è amico mio intrinſeco, or ſtretto.

It ſhall be when you have leiſure.

Sarà quando vi farà commodo, or avrete tempo.

We'll go to morrow morning.

V' anderemo domattina.

I ſhall be obliged to you.

Vi reſterò obligato.

DIALOGUE XI.

DIALOGO XI.

*To write.**Per scrivere.*

GIVE me a sheet of paper, a pen, and a little ink.

Step to my closet, you'll find on the table whatever you want.

There are no pens.

There are a great many in the standish.

They are good for nothing.

There are some others.

They are not made.

Where is your pen-knife?

Can you make pens?

I make them my own way.

This is not bad.

While I make an end of this letter, do me the favour to make a packet of the rest.

What seal will you have me put to it?

Seal it with my cypher or coat of arms.

What wax shall I put to it?

Put either red or black, no matter which.

Have you put the date?

I believe I have, but I have not signed it.

What day of the month is this?

DAtemi un foglio di carta, una penna, & un poco d'inchiostro.

Entrate nel mio gabinetto, troverete sopra la tavola, quanto vi sarà di bisogno.

Non vi sono penne.

Eccone molte nel calamajo.

Non sono buone, or non valgono niente.

Eccone altre.

Non sono temperate.

Ov'è'l vostro temperino?

Sapete temperar le penne?

Le tempero a modo mio.

Questa qui non è cattiva.

Mentre finisco questa lettera, favoritemi di far un piego di queste altre.

Che sigillo volete, chi si metta?

Sigillatele colla mia ziffera, ovvero colle mie armi.

Che cera ci metterò?

Mettetene della rossa, o della nera, non importa.

Avete messo la data?

Credo di sì, ma non ho sottoscritto.

Ai quanti siamo del mese? or quanti ne abbiamo del mese?

The

The eighth, the tenth, fifteenth, twentieth.	<i>Siamo oggi agli otto, ai dieci, ai quindici, ai venti.</i>
Put the superscription.	<i>Metteleci 'l soprascritto.</i>
Where is the powder?	<i>Ov'è la polvere?</i>
You never have either powder or sand.	<i>Non avete mai nè polvere, nè arena.</i>
There's some in the sand- box.	<i>Ven'è nel polverino.</i>
There's your servant; will you let him carry the letters to the post-house?	<i>Ecco'l vostro servo; volete che porti le lettere alla posta?</i>
Carry my letters to the post-office, and dont forget to pay postage.	<i>Portate le mie lettere alla posta, E non vi dimenticate di pagare 'l porto.</i>
I have no money.	<i>Non ho quattrini, signore, non ho danari.</i>
Hold your hand, there's a pistole.	<i>Pigliate, ecco una doppia.</i>
Go quickly, and return as soon as possible.	<i>Andate presto, e tornate quanto prima.</i>

D I A L O G U E XII. D I A L O G O XII.

To buy.

Per comprare.

W HAT do you want, sir? What would you please to have?	C HE brama V. S. che cerca?
I want a good fine cloth to make me a suit of clothes.	<i>Vorrei un panno bello, e buono da far' un vestito.</i>
Be pleased to walk in, sir, you'll see the finest in London.	<i>V. S. entri, vedrà quì i più belli panni di Londra.</i>
Shew me the best you have.	<i>Mostratemi 'l migliore ch'ab- biate.</i>
There's a very fine one, and what's worn at present.	<i>Eccone un bellissimo, e come si porta adesso.</i>
'Tis a good cloth, but I don't like the colour.	<i>E' buono, ma 'l color non mi piace.</i>

There's

- There's another lighter piece. *Eccone un' altra pezza più chiara.*
- I like that colour well, but the cloth is not strong, 'tis too thin. *Il color mi piace, ma 'l panno non è forte abbastanza, è troppo sottile.*
- Look upon this piece here, sir, you'll not find the like any where else. *Veda V. S. questa pezza, non ne troverà così bella altrove.*
- What do you ask for it an ell? *Quanto venderete la canna, or il braccio?*
- Without exacting, 'tis worth twenty livres. *Senza dire a V. S. un soldo di troppo, ella vale venti franchi.*
- Sir, I am not us'd to stand haggling; pray tell me your lowest price. *Signore, io non sono avvezzo a prezzolare, ditemi di grazia l'ultimo prezzo.*
- I have told you, sir, 'tis worth that. *L'ho detto a V. S. tanto vale.*
- 'Tis too dear, I'll give you six crowns. *È troppo caro, vene darò sei scudi.*
- I can't bate a farthing. *Non v'è un soldo da levare.*
- You shall not have what you ask. *Non avrete quel ch' avrete domandato.*
- You ask'd me the lowest price, and I have told you. *V. S. m'ha domandato l'ultimo prezzo, gliel'ho detto.*
- Come, come, cut off two ells of it. *Via, via, tagliatene due braccia.*
- I protest on the word of an honest man I don't get a crown by you. *Lo giuro da galantuomo che non guadagno uno scudo con lei.*
- There's four pistoles, give me the change. *Ecco quattro doppie, date-mi 'l resto.*
- Be pleas'd, sir, to let me have another for this, this is too light, it wants weight. *Di grazia V. S. mi dia un' altra doppia, questa è leggièra, or scarja, non è di peso.*
- There's another. *Eccone un' altra.*
- Parewel,

Farewel, fir, your servant. *Addio, signore, sono servitor di V. S.*

DIALOGUE XIII. *DIALOGO XIII.*

To play.

Per giuocare.

SHALL we play a game at picket? What will you play for? Let us play for half-a-crown to pass away the time.

Giuochiamo una partita a picchetto? Quanto volete giuocare? Giuochiamo trenta soldi per passatempo.

Give us some cards. Let us see who shall deal.

Deteci carte. Vediamo a chi toccherà a fare.

You are to deal; I am to deal.

Tocca a voi, tocca a me.

Shuffle the cards, all the court-cards are together. They are shuffled enough. Cut, fir.

Mescolate le carte, tutte le figure sono insieme. Sono mescolate abbastanza. Alzate, signore.

Have you all your cards? I believe I have.

Avete le vostre carte? credo di sì.

How many do you take? I take all. I leave one.

Quante ne pigliate? Piglio tutto, or le piglio tutte. Ne lascio una.

I have a bad game.

Ho un cattivo giuoco.

Deal again.

A monte.

Not this time.

Signor nò per questa volta.

Have you laid out?

Avete scartato?

No, fir, my game puzzles me.

Signor nò, il mio giuoco m' imbarazza.

You must have good cards, for I have nothing.

Dovete aver bel giuoco, poichè non ho niente.

Tell your point.

Contate 'l vostro ponto.

Fifty, sixty.

Cinquanta, sessanta.

They are not good; they are good.

Non vale; è buono.

A quint major, a quint to a king, a small quint,

Quinta maggiore, quinta al Re, quinta bassa, quarta fourteen

- fourteen by queens, a tierce to a knave. *alla dama, terza al fante.*
- I have as much. *Ne ho altrettanto.*
- Fourteen by kings, three aces, three queens. *Quattordici di re, tre assi, tre dame.*
- Play. *Giucate.*
- Hearts, spades, clubs, diamonds. *Cuori, picche, fiori, quadri.*
- The ace, the king, the queen, the knave, the ten, the nine, the eight, the seven. *L'asso, il Re, la dama, il fante, il dieci, il nove, l'otto, il sette.*
- I have lost, you made a peek, a re-peek. *Ho perso, avete fatto un pico, repico.*
- You have won. *Avete vinto, or guadagnato.*
- You owe me half-a-crown. *Mi dovete trenta soldi.*
- You owed it me, pardon me. *Scusatemi, meli dovervate.*
- We are quits, or even then. *Siamo pace, or pari.*

DIALOGUE XIV. DIALOGO XIV.

*For a journey.**Per il viaggio.*

HOW many leagues is it from this place to N.?

QUante leghe sono da qui a N.?

It is eight leagues.

Ci son' otto leghe.

We shall not be able to get thither to day, it is too late.

Non vi potremo arrivar' oggi, è troppo tardi.

It is not more than twelve o'clock, you have time enough yet.

Non è più di mezzo dì, v'arriverete ancor' a buon' ora.

Is the road good?

E bella la strada?

So, so; there are woods and rivers to pass.

Non troppo, vi sono boschi, e fiumi a passare.

Is there any danger upon that road?

V'è pericolo per quella strada? e pericoloso il viaggio?

There

There is no talk of it, it is a high-way, where you meet people every moment.

Do not they say there are robbers in the woods?

There is nothing to be feared either by day or night.

Which way must one take?

When you come near the hill, you must take to the right hand.

Is it not necessary to ascend a hill then?

No, fir, there is no other hill but a little declivity in the wood.

Is it a difficult way through the wood?

You cannot lose your way.

As soon as you are out of the wood, remember to keep to the left hand.

I thank you, fir, and am much obliged to you.

Come, come, gentlemen, let's take horse.

Where's the marquis?

He's gone before.

He will wait for you just out of town.

What do we stay for now? come, come, let's be gone, let's have done.

Farewel, gentlemen, farewel.

I wish you a good journey.

Non sene parla, è una strada maestra, dove si trova gente ad ogni momento.

Non si dice che vi siano ladri nei boschi?

Non v'è nulla da temere, nè di giorno, nè di notte.

Che strada bisogna pigliare? Quando sarete vicini alla montagna, piglierete a man dritta.

Non bisognerà dunque salir la montagna?

Signor no, non v'è ch' un picciol colle nel bosco.

E' difficile la strada nel bosco?

Non potete smarrirla.

Quando sarete fuor del bosco, ricordatevi di pigliar' a man manca.

Vi ringrazio, signore, e vi resto molto obbligato.

Via, via, signori, montiamo a cavallo.

Ov' è'l signor marchese?

E' andato innanzi.

V'aspetterà fuori della città.

Ch'aspettiamo? partiamo, andiamo, via, via, finiamola, or sbrighiamola.

Addio, signori, addio.

V'auguro un felice viaggio.

DIALOGUE XV. DIALOGO XV.

*For supper and lodging.**Della cena, e dell' alloggiamento.***S**O; we are arrived at the inn.**E**Ccoci giunti all' osteria.

Let us alight, gentlemen.

Smontiamo, signori.

Take these gentlemen's horses, and take care of them.

Pigliate i cavalli di questi signori, ed abbiatene cura.

Now let's see what you will give us for supper.

Or sù vediamo che ci darete da cenare.

A capon, half a dozen of pigeons, a fallad, six quails, and a dozen of larks.

Un capone, una mezza dozzina di piccioni, un' insalata, sei quaglie, ed una dozzina di lodole.

Will you have nothing else?

Non vogliono altro le signorie loro?

That's enough, give us some good wine, and a dessert.

Questo basta, dateci buon vino, e delle frutta.

Let me alone, I'll please you, I warrant.

Lascino far' a me, saranno contente.

Light the gentlemen.

Fate lume a questi signori.

Let's have our supper as soon as possible.

Fateci cenar quanto prima.

Before you have pulled your boots off, supper shall be upon the table.

Prima che si siano cavati gli stivali, la cena sarà in ordine.

Let our portmanteaus and pistols be carried up stairs.

Che si portino lassù le nostre valigie, e le nostre pistole.

Pull off my boots, and then you shall go see whether they have given the horses any hay.

Cavatemi gli stivali, ed anderete dopo a vedere se avranno dato del fieno ai cavalli.

You shall carry them to the river, and take care they give them some oats.

Li condurrete al fiume, ed avrete cura che sia loro data la biada.

I'll take care of every thing, don't trouble yourself.

Gentlemen, supper's ready, it is upon the table.

We'll come presently.

Let's go to supper, gentlemen, that we may go to bed in good time.

Give us water to wash our hands.

Let's sit down, gentlemen, let's sit down at table.

Give us some drink.

To your health, gentlemen.

Is the wine good?

It is not bad.

The capon is not done enough.

Give us some oranges, with a little pepper.

Why don't you eat of these pidgeons?

I have eaten one pidgeon and three larks.

Go call for a chafing-dish.

Tell the landlord we want to speak with him.

Avrò cura del tutto, V. S. non si pigli fastidio.

Signori, la cena è in ordine, s'è portato in tavola.

Adeffo, adeffo, cen'andiamo.

Andiamo a cenar signori; accioche possiamo andar' al letto a buon' ora.

Dateci a lavare, or dateci l'acqua alle mani.

Sediamo, signori, entriamo a tavola.

Dateci a bere.

Brindisi alle signorie loro.

E' buono 'l vino?

Non è cattivo.

Il capone non è cotto a bastanza.

Dateci merangoli, or naranzi, con un poco di pepe.

Perche non mangiate di questi piccioncini?

Ho mangiato un piccione, e tre lodole.

Andate a domandar' uno scaldavivande.

Dite all' oste che venga a parlarci.

DIALOGUE XVI.

DIALOGO XVI.

To reckon with the landlord.

per contar coll' oste.

A Good evening, gentlemen, are you satisfied with your supper?

B Una sera, sono contente le signorie loro della cena?

We are, but we must satisfy you too.

What have we had?

The reckoning is not great.

See what you must have for us, our men, and our horses.

Reckon yourselves, and you will find it comes to seven crowns.

Methinks you ask too much.

On the contrary, I am very reasonable.

How much do you make us pay for the wine?

Fifteen-pence a bottle.

Bring us another, and to morrow morning we will pay you seven crowns at breakfast.

Methinks the gentleman is not well.

I am very well, but weary and fatigued.

You must take courage.

It would be better for me to be in bed than at table.

Get your bed then warmed, and go to bed.

Bid my man come and undress me.

He waits for you in your chamber.

Good night, gentlemen, I wish you merry.

Do you want any thing?

Siamo contenti, ma bisogna sodisfarvi.

Quanto abbiamo speso?

La spesa non è grande.

Vedete quanto vi viene, per noi, per i nostri servitori, e per i nostri cavalli.

Contino le signorie loro, e vedranno che sono sette scudi.

Mi pare che domandate troppo.

Anzi so buonissimo mercato.

Quanto ci fate pagar per il vino?

Quindici soldi 'l fiasco.

Portatene un altro fiasco, e vi daremo domattina sette scudi, facendo però collazione.

Pare che'l signor non stia bene.

Sto bene, ma son' affaticato e stracco.

Bisogna farfi animo.

Certo che farei meglio in letto ch'a tavola.

Faccia scaldare 'l suo letto, e vada a dormire.

Dite al mio servo che venga a spogliarmi.

L'aspetta nella di lei camera.

Buona notte, signori, stiano allegramente.

Avete bisogno di qualche cosa?

Nothing

DIALOGUES.

365

Nothing at all but rest.

Non ho bisogno, che di riposare.

Order them to give us clean sheets.

Date ordine che ci si diano lenzuola bianche.

The sheets you shall have are whitened, and washed in lie.

Le lenzuola ch'avranno sono di bucato.

Let us be called to morrow very early.

Fateci svegliare domani a buon' ora.

I will not fail. Farewel, gentlemen, good night.

Saranno serviti. Addio, signori, buona sera.

DIALOGUE XVII.

DIALOGO XVII.

To get on horseback.

Per montar' a cavallo.

THere is a horse me-thinks looks scurvily.

Ecco un cavallo che mi pare cattivo.

Give me another, I will not have that.

Datemi un altro cavallo, non voglio questo.

He cannot go.

Non può andare, or camminare.

He's broken-winded, he's foundered.

E bolso, è rappreso.

Are not you ashamed to give me such a hack as this?

Non avete vergogna di darmi una carogna di quella sorte?

He has no shoes, he's unshod.

E sferrato, è intibodato.

You must lead him to the smith's.

Bisogna condurlo dal mare-scailco.

He goes lame, he's maimed, he's blind, or he cannot see.

Zoppica, è stroppiato, è cieco, or non ci vede.

This saddle will gaul me. The stirrups are too long, too short.

Questa sella mi sarà male. Le staffe sona troppo lunghe, troppo corte.

Let them out then, shorten them.

Allongate le staffe, tirate su le staffe.

R 3

The

The girths are rotten.
What a wretched bridle's
here!

Give me my whip.

Tie on my portmanteau,
my cloak.

Are your pistols charged?
I forgot to buy powder
and ball.

Let us put on, let us go
faster.

I never saw a viler beast.

He will neither go for-
ward nor backward.

Let go the bridle a little.

Hold the reins shorter.

Spur him stoutly, make
him go.

I have spurred him in
vain.

Alight, I will make him
go.

Take care he don't kick
you.

He winces then I find.

See if I have not master-
ed him.

Le cinghie sono marcie.

Che cattiva briglia!

Datemi la mia frusta.

*Attacate, or legate la vali-
gia, il mio mantello.*

Sono caricate le sue pistole?

*Mi sono dimenticato di com-
prar della polvere, e delle
palle.*

*Sproniamo, andiamo più
presto.*

*Non ho mai visto una più
cattiva bestia.*

*Non vuol nè andar' innan-
zi, nè in dietro.*

*Lasciategli la briglia, or
dategli la mano.*

Pigliate le redini più corte.

*Spronate con vigore, fatelo
andar' innanzi.*

*Posso bene spronare, non ne
posso venir' a capo.*

*Scendete, or smontate, che
lo farò ben' andare.*

*Avvertite che non vi tiri un
calcio.*

*Tira calci adunque per quel
che vedo.*

Vedete se l'ho saputo domare.

DIALOGUE XVIII.

DIALOGO XVIII.

To visit a sick person.

Per visitar' un' ammalato.

HOW have you passed
the night?

Very badly, I have not
slept at all.

COME avete passata la
notte?

Malamente, non ho dormito.

I have

- I have had a fever all night. *Ho avuto la febbre tutta la notte.*
- I have pains all over my body. *Sento dolori per tutta la vita.*
- Have you taken any thing for it? *Avete preso un serviziale?*
- You must be let blood. *Bisogna farvi cavar sangue.*
- I have been blooded twice. *M'è stato cavato sangue due volte.*
- Where does your apothecary live? *Dove sta di casa 'l vostro speziale?*
- Go bid the surgeon come and dress me. *Andate a dir' al cirufico che venga a medicarmi.*
- I cannot imagine why the doctor is not come. *Non so perche 'l medico non viene.*
- We do not know what health is, till we are ill. *Non si sa cosa sia sanità, che quando si sta male.*
- You must have a good heart, it will be nothing. *Bisogna farsi animo, non sarà niente.*
- My wound pains me prodigiously. *Sento un grande spasmo nella mia piaga.*
- Have you been purged? *Siete stato purgato?*
- How much physick have you taken? *Quante medicine avete prese?*
- I am surfeited with physick. *Sono stufo, or faticato di medicine.*
- I am afraid of being light-headed. *Temo di dar' in delirio.*
- Drink some ptisan. *Bevete acqua cotta.*
- Take nothing but broth. *Non pigliate altro che brodi.*
- The doctor has ordered me some whey. *Il medico m'ha ordinato 'l siero.*
- I am not able to stir myself. *Non mi posso muovere.*
- Give me a pillow. *Datemi un guanciale.*
- Put my bolster right. *Accomodate 'l mio capezzale.*
- Draw the curtains. *Tirate le cortine.*

They want to bleed me
in the foot.

Every thing I take seems
bitter to me.

How my mouth's out of
taste!

It is a long sickness you
have undergone.

How tired I am of lying
abed!

How happy are you in the
enjoyment of health!

*Mi vogliono, or mi si vuole
far cavar sangue dal
piede.*

*Tutto ciò che prendo or piglio
mi par' amaro.*

O quanto sono svergliato!

Questa è una malattia lunga.

*Quanto mi rincresce lo star
in letto!*

Beato voi che state bene!

DIALOGUE XIX.

On civility.

I Am overjoyed, sir, to
meet you here, be-
cause I intended to wait
upon you this very mo-
ment.

You do me too much
honour, far beyond any
thing I can possibly
merit; but what is your
pleasure? please to lay
your commands on me.

All I wanted, sir, was to
assure you of my most
humble respects, and at
the same time to beg a
favour of you, which
was to recommend my-
self to your mother's
protection, in regard to
an affair well known to
herself.

DIALOGO XIX.

Della civiltà.

GOdo, signore, di trovar-
la qui per accidente,
perche intenzionato ero d'
andarmene in questo mo-
mento (or di questo passo) a
casa sua (or da lei.)

*V. S. mi fa troppa grazia,
ed un onore che non meri-
to; ma che comanda,
signore? in che posso io
ubbidirla.*

*Altro non volevo, padron
mio, se non assicurarla de'
miei rispetti umilissimi; e
nel medesimo tempo farle
una preghiera, qual' è di
raccomandarmi alla pro-
tezione della signora sua
madre (or della di lei ma-
dre) per l'affare, ch' essa
(or ella) sa, (or a lei
ben noto).*

You

You may be assured that my mother and myself, so long as we live, are intirely at your service, and your commands shall be obeyed strictly.

I may therefore expect your mother and you, from your great goodness, will be so generous on this occasion, as to favour me with your interest.

Do not make the least doubt of it, and believe me that both my mother and myself will receive a particular pleasure in serving you, and in giving you undoubted proofs of our respect and esteem.

By these noble expressions I am enabled to form a judgment of your generosity and goodness; and from your strong professions of friendship, I can easily perceive, that you are the worthy offspring of so worthy a mother.

True, I pray you, sir, with your compliments; the event I hope will answer your expectations, and afford you a sufficient proof of the sincerity of our friendship.

Essa può viver sicura (or esser persuasissima) che tanto mia madre, quanti io viviamo dipendenti da' suoi cenni, e che le sue preghiere sono per noi comandati rigorosissimi.

Dunque posso sperare dalla generosità di V. S. e dall'eccessiva bontà della signora sua madre, che sarò favorito in quest'occasione della lor' efficacissima interposizione.

Non ne dubiti punto signor mio, e creda pure che la madre mia, ed io ci faremo un sensibilissimo piacere, servendola, e nel dare prove autentiche della nostra stima, e del nostro rispetto.

Conosco in vero dalle nobili sue (or dalle di lei) espressioni, quanto generosa sia l'anima, che porta in petto, e ben m' accorgo da' suoi cordiali sentimenti, esser V. S. degno figlio della degnissima sua genitrice.

Non più complimenti, nè cerimonie, signore; gli effetti, che spero favorevoli al suo ne gozio, le daranno prove sicure della nostra servitù.

I will be silent, since you will have it so; I shall only add, that when I have obtained the favour, I shall wait upon you with my thanks, and tokens of gratitude. You will do me the favour to pay my compliments to your mother, and be both persuaded, that while I breathe I shall be your most obliged humble servant.

Tacerò, giacche così essa vuole, aggiugnerò solamente, che ottenuta la grazia, verrò da lei per ringraziarnela, e per dargliene segni di gratitudine. Mi favorisca di riverire distintissimamente per parte mia la signora sua madre, e sieno entrambi persuasi, che vivrò loro (or verso loro) fin' alle ceneri arci—obbligatissimo.



A
COLLECTION
OF
Italian PHRASES.
OR

Idioms, which constitute the peculiar delicacy of that language.

THE Italian language surpassing all others in the delicacy and elegance of its expressions, I apprehended it would be of public utility to print this small collection, which contains the true idioms or modes of speaking, and the turn of the Italian phrases divided according to the respective subjects.

FOR EXAMPLE.

To pray and exhort.

DEar sir, do me that
favour,
My love,

My delight, my soul,
I conjure you,
I pray you,
I beseech you,
Do me the favour,

*C'Arò voi, fatemi questo
favore.*

*bene mio, anima mia, amor
mio.*

tesoro mio, anima mia.

deh vi scongiuro.

deh vi prego, or la prego.

per cortesia.

V. S. mi favorisca.

R 6

To

To shew civility.

Your servant, sir,	<i>Servitor padron mio.</i>
I am entirely yours,	<i>sono tutto suo.</i>
Your slave,	<i>sebiavo suo.</i>
I kiss your hand,	<i>baccio le mani a V. S.</i>
I thank you,	<i>la ringrazio.</i>
You may depend upon me,	<i>faccia capitale della mia persona.</i>
See if it is in my power to serve you,	<i>veda V. S. se son capace di servirla.</i>
Command me,	<i>V. S. mi comandi.</i>
Do what you please with your servant.	<i>V. S. disponga del suo servitore.</i>
I wait for your commands,	<i>aspetto i suoi comandi.</i>
Since you will have it so,	<i>poich'ella comanda così.</i>
You are the master,	<i>V. S. è padrone.</i>
At your service,	<i>al suo comando.</i>
I am obliged to you,	<i>resto con obligo appresso di V. S. son' obligato a V. S.</i>
I am infinitely obliged to you,	<i>resto obligato infinitamente a V. S.</i>
I will not be guilty of that fault,	<i>non farò questo mancamento.</i>
Away with these titles and ceremonies,	<i>lasciamo questi titoli, queste cerimonie.</i>
It is my business to serve you,	<i>tocca a me di servirla.</i>
You are very obliging,	<i>V. S. è troppo cortese.</i>
I know not how to make a proper return for so many favours,	<i>non saprei come contraccambiare tanti obblighi.</i>

To complain, hope, and despair.

How unfortunate am I if that be! *Guai a me se questo è!*

Poor

Italian Phrases or Manners of Speaking. 373

Poor miserable wretch that I am!	<i>poveretto me, meschino me!</i>
Poor miserable creatures that we are!	<i>poveretti noi!</i>
How unfortunate am I!	<i>{ sventurato, sciagurato, infelice, disgraziato me!</i>
O my God, what sad pain!	<i>o Dio che pena!</i>
Ah cursed fortune!	<i>ahi sorte avversa!</i>
To what are we reduced?	<i>a che siam giunti; ridotti; condotti?</i>
We are undone; we are ruined!	<i>siamo morti; spediti; rovinati!</i>
There wanted only that,	<i>questo ci mancava.</i>
We are at last come to it,	<i>ci siam pur giunti.</i>
That was the cause of my grief,	<i>ecco dove mi doleva.</i>
There is what compleats our ruin,	<i>ecco l'ultima nostra rovina.</i>
That is the misfortune,	<i>questo è 'l male.</i>
It is really a pity,	<i>è peccato veramente.</i>
O the poor child!	<i>o povero figliuolo!</i>
I am the most unfortunate of men!	<i>io son pur il Re delle disgrazie!</i>
What is to be done?	<i>che c'è da fare? che farò? che faremo?</i>
We must have patience,	<i>bisogna aver pazienza.</i>
We must conform ourselves to the will of God,	<i>bisogna conformarsi, bisogna rimettersi alla volontà di Dio.</i>
Nothing further can be done,	<i>non si può far' altro.</i>
I hope that God, I hope that heaven,	<i>spero in Dio, spero nel cielo.</i>
It is enough, in the name of God,	<i>basta in nome di Dio.</i>
We must swallow that,	<i>forza è che cela beviamo, or bisogna bere questo calice.</i>
We must die, sooner, or later,	<i>ad ogni modo bisogna morire.</i>

We

374 Italian Phrases or Manners of Speaking.

We find bread to eat every- *anche altrove si mangia*
where, *pane.*

To give tokens of affirmation, consent, belief, and refusal.

However it is true,	<i>E pur vero.</i>
It is but too true,	<i>è pur troppo vero.</i>
To tell you the truth,	<i>a dirvi il vero.</i>
Indeed it is so,	<i>in fatti è così, così è.</i>
There's no doubt of it,	<i>non v'è dubbio.</i>
I believe yes,	<i>credo di sì.</i>
I believe no,	<i>credo di nò.</i>
I lay yes,	<i>scommetto di sì.</i>
I lay no,	<i>scommetto di nò.</i>
I think so, not,	<i>penso di sì, di nò.</i>
Not to lie,	<i>salvo 'l vero.</i>
No body would say such	<i>questo direbbe la bocca del</i>
an extravagant thing,	<i>forno.</i>
You still say that the snow	<i>dite anche che la neve non è</i>
is not white,	<i>bianca.</i>
I can tell you she is very	<i>vi so dire ch'ella è bellissima.</i>
handsome,	
I would play for some-	<i>scommetterei qualche cosa.</i>
thing,	
You jest,	<i>eh burla V. S. or essa.</i>
I speak in earnest,	<i>parlo da senno.</i>
You have guessed right,	<i>l'avete indovinato.</i>
I believe you, one may	<i>lo credo, vi si può credere.</i>
believe you,	
Let it be then, so let it be,	<i>sia dunque, così sia.</i>
You shall be satisfied,	<i>V. S. resterà servita.</i>
Softly, not so fast,	<i>adagio adagio, a bell'aggio.</i>
Nor that neither,	<i>nè manco questo.</i>
I would not give thee a	<i>non darei un frullo.</i>
trifle,	
Yes, truly,	<i>veramente sì, senza dubbio.</i>
They are trifles,	<i>son cipolle.</i>
Do not break my head,	<i>non mi rompere 'l capo.</i>

Do

Do not make me giddy,
or deaf,
Get thee to bed,
*non mi star' ad intronare le
orecchie.
va a dormire.*

To deny.

I say not,
It is not true,
It is not so, it is so,
Thou art an impudent liar,
Positively I will not,
I joked,
I did it only by way
of jest,

*Dico di nò.
non è vero.
questo nò, questo sì.
menti per la gola.
{ non voglio in conto alcuna.
in nessun modo, in nessuna
maniera.
io burlavo.
lo facevo da scherzo.*

To consult.

What is to be done ?
What course shall we take ?
Let's do so and so,
Let's do one thing,
It will be better that,
Stay a little,
It would be better that,
Let me alone,
I had rather,
Were I in your place,

*Che c'è da fare ?
che partito piglieremo ?
facciamo così.
facciamo una cosa.
sarà meglio che.
sal'do un poco.
sarebbe meglio che.
lasciate far' a me.
vorrei più tosto.
se io fossi in luogo vostro.*

To wish well to a person.

Heavens preserve you,
God send you good luck,
I wish you every thing
that's good,

*Il cielo vi guardi.
Iddio vi felicitì.
vi prego ogni vera bene.*

God

376 Italian Phrases or Manners of Speaking.

God assist you,	<i>Iddio v'ajuti.</i>
God forgive you,	<i>Iddio vi perdoni.</i>
God be with you,	<i>andate con Dio.</i>
May you be happy,	<i>andate felice.</i>
I wish you true content,	<i>vi prego ogni maggior contentezza.</i>
God grant you all the property you desire,	<i>prego Dio che vi conceda ogni prosperità piu desiderabile.</i>
Till I see you again,	<i>a rivederci.</i>
I am your most humble servant,	<i>la riverisco.</i>
You are welcome,	<i>ben venuto.</i>
Well met,	<i>ben trovato.</i>
Much good may do you,	<i>buon prò vi faccia.</i>

To wish ill.

Pox take thee,	<i>Ti venga la rabbia.</i>
Would thou wert hanged,	<i>il boja che t'impicchi.</i>
May'st thou rot,	<i>ti venga 'l canchero.</i>
The devil take thee,	<i>che 'l diavolo ti porti via.</i>
Go hang thyself,	<i>va sulle forche.</i>
May'st thou be ruined by doctors,	<i>che tu possa esser impiccato.</i>
May'st thou break thy arms,	<i>che tu possa spenderlo in medicine.</i>
A curse on thee,	<i>che ti possan cascar le braccia.</i>
That thou mayest be hanged,	<i>che sii maledetto.</i>
God send thee an ill year,	<i>che possa esser ucciso con una lancia da pazzo.</i>
God forbid,	<i>il mal' anno che Dio ti dia.</i>
Away, go to hell,	<i>che Dio non voglia.</i>
	<i>va a casa del diavolo.</i>

To swear.

Upon my faith,	<i>Alla fe, a fe di Dio, per mia fe.</i>
By this cross,	<i>per questa croce santa.</i>

In

In my conscience,	<i>in coscienza mia.</i>
Upon my life,	<i>per vita mia.</i>
Upon your life,	<i>per vita vostra,</i>
I swear as I am a gentleman,	<i>vi giuro da cavaliere.</i>
As I am an honest man,	<i>da galantuomo che sono.</i>
As I am a man of honour,	<i>da uomo onorato.</i>
As I am a poor man,	<i>da po-ver' uomo che sono.</i>
As I am an honest man,	<i>da uomo dabbene.</i>
May my eyes be pluck'd out, if,	<i>che mi sian cavati gli occhi, se.</i>
That I may die,	<i>possa io morire.</i>
That I may be killed,	<i>possa io esser' amazzato.</i>
May the pox, plague, and fever take me,	<i>mi venga 'l canchero, la rabbia, la febbre.</i>
May this be my poison,	<i>siami ciò veleno.</i>
May I burst,	<i>possa io crepare.</i>
By Bacchus,	<i>al corpo di Bacco.</i>
By my body,	<i>al corpo di me.</i>
By the body of,	<i>al corpo di santa nulla.</i>
As God shall help me,	<i>} che Diom'ajuti, mi salvi.</i>
Shall save me,	

To threaten and insult.

I will break thy head,	<i>Ti romperò la testa.</i>
I will beat thee,	<i>ti darò.</i>
Thou wilt make me give thee fifty blows with a stick,	<i>tu mi caverai dalle mani cinquanta bastonate.</i>
I shall be mad if I don't kill him,	<i>se io non l'amazzo mi possa venir la rabbia.</i>
I will affront thee after such a rate,	<i>ti farò uno scorno tale.</i>
I will give thee a Rowland for thy Oliver,	<i>ti renderò pan per focaccia.</i>
Let me alone, I will know if,	<i>lascia far' a me, ch'io saprò.</i>
Thou wilt pay it me,	<i>+ tu mela pagherai.</i>
I swear thou shalt repent of it,	<i>giuro al mondo che tene farò pentire.</i>

Thou.

+ tu me le payeras bougre

378 *Italian Phrases or Manners of Speaking.*

Thou hast made me one,	<i>tu mel' hai fatta.</i>
I will give it thee, go,	<i>tela farò, va.</i>
Thou wilt laugh with me,	<i>tu vuoi burlar meco, ma.</i>
but,	
If you put me into a passion,	<i>se tu mi fai andar' in collera.</i>
If I put myself into a passion,	<i>se mi comincia a fumare.</i>
Do not stun me,	<i>non mi stuzzicar le orecchie.</i>
Do not waken a sleeping lion,	<i>non destare 'l can che dorme.</i>
Softly, softly,	<i>pian, piano.</i>
Wo be to thee,	<i>guai a te.</i>
Thou shalt not escape me,	<i>tu non mi scapperai.</i>
Hold your tongue, don't speak to me,	<i>non più parole, taci.</i>
'Tis enough, 'tis sufficient,	<i>basta, tanto basti.</i>
'Thou art undone,	<i>sei morto &c.</i>
In spite of thee,	<i>al tuo marcio dispetto.</i>
To his face,	<i>alla barba sua.</i>

To mock, to blame, and to call.

A countenance to laugh at,	<i>Viso da far ridere.</i>
O the fine snout !	<i>o che bel cesso !</i>
What an ape's face !	<i>che viso da scimia !</i>
Sir Busy-body, or Do-all,	<i>ser faccente.</i>
Thick-skull,	<i>animale, animalaccio.</i>
Great beast,	<i>pecorone, gran bestia, bestiacia.</i>
Cuckold,	<i>becco cornuto.</i>
Noddy,	<i>vecchio dondolone.</i>
Arrant rascal,	<i>seccia, di ribaldone, di furfante.</i>
Dog's face,	<i>cesso di bracco.</i>
O the dull thing !	<i>o che bel soggetto !</i>
God forgive me, I had almost said,	<i>o che Dio mi perdoni, poco mancò che nol dissi.</i>
What, is that a soldier ?	<i>costui soldato ?</i>

Concern

Concern yourself now with such sort of people,	<i>or impacciati con simil gente.</i>
He deserves it,	<i>ben gli sta.</i>
Great scoundrel,	<i>poltronaccio.</i>
Great rogue,	<i>baronaccio.</i>
He's a cheat,	<i>è un tristo.</i>
A sordid pitiful soul !	<i>anima da facchino !</i>
A knave,	<i>surfante.</i>
A rascal,	<i>barone.</i>
Curst race !	<i>razza maledetta !</i>
Giddy-brains,	} <i>balordo, sfordito.</i>
Blunderbuss,	
Great beast, great coach- horse,	<i>stivalaccio.</i>

To admire.

O God !	<i>Dio mio ! Dio buono !</i>
O God ! O blessed Jesus !	<i>Cristo benedetto !</i>
Jesu Maria !	<i>Giesù Maria !</i>
Is it possible ?	<i>poter di Cristo, puo far' il mondo, puo far' il cielo.</i>
These marks of admira- tion cannot be turn'd into English without losing all their beauties.	<i>poter di Bacco, poter del mon- do, caspita, cappari.</i>
Whoever saw the like ?	<i>chi vidde mai cose simili ?</i>
Who would have thought, believ'd, said ?	<i>chi avrebbe pensato, creduto, detto ?</i>
Look a little now !	<i>guardatemi un poco !</i>
What a beast it is !	<i>che bestia !</i>
I did wonder,	<i>io mi maravigliavo.</i>
O strange !	<i>che maraviglia !</i>
I don't wonder,	<i>non mi maraviglio.</i>
How can that be ?	<i>come può essere ? com' è possi- bile ?</i>
So goes the world,	<i>così vanno le cose del mondo, così va 'l mondo.</i>

To shew joy and displeasure.

What pleasure!	<i>O che gusto!</i>
What glory!	<i>o che gloria!</i>
What joy!	<i>o che allegrezza!</i>
How pleased I am!	<i>che contento è 'l mio!</i>
O how happy am I!	<i>o me felice!</i>
O happy day!	<i>o giorno felice!</i>
What happiness!	<i>o che fortuna!</i>
How happy are you!	<i>beato voi!</i>
I am sorry for it,	<i>mi dispiace, mi rincresce.</i>
That touches my very	<i>mi dispiace fin all' anima.</i>
soul,	
It pierces me to the heart,	<i>mi trafigge 'l cuore.</i>

To reproach.

Is this their dealing with gentlemen?	<i>Così si tratta co' galantuomini.</i>
Oughtest not thou to be ashamed?	<i>non ti doveresti vergognare?</i>
To affront me thus!	<i>a me far quest' affronto!</i>
To such a man as I am,	<i>ad un pari mio.</i>
To me, is it not?	<i>a me eh?</i>
Do you deal thus?	<i>a questo modo si tratta?</i>
Ah, is it so?	<i>a questo modo eh?</i>
So and so, is it not?	<i>così eh?</i>
Ah scoundrel!	<i>ahi poltrone!</i>
You rogue!	<i>vedi surfante!</i>
See the simpleton!	<i>guarda minchione!</i>
O what fine manners!	<i>oh che bella creanza!</i>
What a fine way of proceeding!	<i>che bel modo di procedere!</i>
O that is fine!	<i>bel modo certo!</i>
Thou oughtest not to treat me thus,	<i>non doveresti usar simili termini meco.</i>
Do'st thou think that is well?	<i>par ti che stia bene?</i>

Learn,

Italian Phrases or Manners of Speaking. 381

Learn, beast as thou art,	<i>impara a fino, or perzo d'a- fino che sei.</i>
See the brute, how he uses me,	<i>guarda come mi tratta questa bestia.</i>
We shall see immediately,	<i>adesso si vede.</i>
What the devil has he done?	<i>che diavolo ha fatto?</i>
Do but behold that rascal a little,	<i>mirate un poco che surfante è costui.</i>
What, are you obstinate still?	<i>ancor' ostinato?</i>

To call.

Hark,	<i>Ascolta.</i>
Hark,	<i>odi.</i>
Where art thou?	<i>ove sei?</i>
Hark ye,	<i>sentite una parola.</i>
Hear you,	<i>sentete, udite.</i>
Hark ye a little,	<i>sentite un poco.</i>
A word,	<i>una parola.</i>
I will speak but two words to you,	<i>due parole solamente.</i>
Stay,	<i>fermati.</i>
Stay you,	<i>fermatevi.</i>

To shew uneasiness, trouble and sorrow.

I am sorry,	<i>Mi dispiace, mi rincresce.</i>
Let me be quiet,	<i>lasciami in pace.</i>
Prithee get thee gone,	<i>va via ti prego.</i>
Do not break my head,	<i>non mi rompere 'l capo.</i>
Away, away,	<i>via, via, ti prego.</i>
Go, go, God be with you,	<i>via, vatenne con Dio.</i>
Get you out of my sight,	<i>levatevi d'innanzi.</i>
Get thee gone from hence,	<i>levatevi di quà.</i>

Go

382 *Italian Phrases or Manners of Speaking.*

Go hang yourself,	<i>andate alle forche.</i>
Go, thou art a beast,	<i>va che sei una bestia, un somaro, un asino.</i>
Go mind your own business,	<i>andate a far' i fatti vostri, badate a voi.</i>
Go to the devil,	<i>andate in tanta malora, andate col diavolo.</i>
Do not make me giddy,	<i>non mi sfordire.</i>
Do not split my ears,	<i>non m'intronar le orecchie.</i>
How tiresome you are !	<i>o che sei noioso !</i>
You have told it me a hundred times already,	<i>mel' hai detto cento volte.</i>

To give courage.

Cheer up, sirs,	<i>Animo, signori.</i>
Come on, gentlemen,	<i>sù, sù, signori.</i>
come on,	
Comè let's see, to work,	<i>or sù a noi, alle mani.</i>
Let's give over,	<i>finiamola.</i>

To ask.

What news ?	<i>Che si dice di nuovo ?</i>
What's that ?	<i>che c'è ?</i>
Where are you going ?	<i>dove si va, dove andate ?</i>
Whence come you ?	<i>donde si viene ?</i>
What means ?	<i>che vuol dire ?</i>
To what purpose ?	<i>a che serve ?</i>
What do you think ?	<i>che vi pare ?</i>
To what end ?	<i>a che proposito ? a che fine ?</i>
Why do you make such a do ?	<i>a che tante storie, perche tante smorfie ?</i>
Tell me, may one know ?	<i>ditemi se si può sapere ?</i>
Tell me, may one ask you ?	<i>ditemi s'è lecito di domandarvi ?</i>
Who is it that has been so bold ?	<i>chi ha avuto cotanto ardire ?</i>

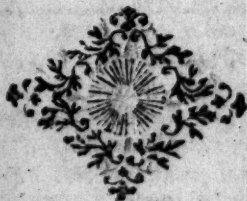
To

To forbid.

Let that alone,
Do not touch,
Say not a word,
Do not stir from hence,
In the name of God do
not do it,
Have a care,
Take care,
I forbid it,

Lasciate stare.
non toccate, non toccare.
non dir niente.
non ti partir di quà.
non lo fare in nome di Dio.

guardatevi bene.
avvertite, state in cervello.
lo proibisco.



A
COLLECTION
OF
JESTS,

Several diverting stories, sentences, and the
choicest of Italian proverbs.

D'un Birbante.

UN Birbante, per meglio procacciarsi la limosina, andava accattando col suono d'un campanellino, mostrando co' suoi cenni esser muto, e sordo: il che vedendo un galantuomo, lo chiamò a se, ed in presenza d'alcuni amici suoi, ai quali aveva detto ch'egli voleva far' un miracolo, disse al Birbante, mostrandogli nella destra un quattrino, e nella man sinistra una pezza di quattro soldi: vedi qual vuoi scegliere. Se tu sei veramente muto, sarà tuo 'l quattrino: ma se confesserai la verità, ti giuro da galantuomo, di darti la pezza di quattro soldi. Il Birbante, senza indugiare, confessò non esser muto; ebbe la pezzettina di quattro soldi, ed andossene via poco curandosi delle risa degli altri.

D'un Furbo.

UN mendico tristo, e Furbo contrafaceva con così verisimili maniere 'l moribondo, nelle strade pubbliche di Parigi, e particolarmente appresso delle Chiese, che i Preti medesimi

medesimi venivano a fargli la raccomandazione dell'anima. Mentre un altro furbo, piangendo a dirotte lagrime, diceva esser suo fratello, ch'era così venuto meno, e tramortito di debolezza, per non aver mangiato in tutto 'l giorno antecedente. E per muovere maggiormente la gente a compassione, soggiungeva, ch'essendo essi d'onorata famiglia, non avevano avuto ardire di domandare la limosina. Sicche mosso a pietà ogn'uno nel veder due giovani ben fatti, con buoni vestiti adosso, si sforzava ciascheduno, di dar loro qualche cosa. Pochi giorni dopo furono quei medesimi furbi riconosciuti da un certo signore, appresso della Chiesa di san Luigi dell' Isola; il quale come prima vidde quel baronaccio disteso a terra, che pareva esalare gli ultimi spiriti, pregò alcuni di quei che stavano attorno a quel fursantaccio, d'ascoltar' una parola in disparte, e fatto loro palese 'l suo intento, l'approvarono gli altri, e ne fecero consapevoli i loro amici. S'accostò quel signore al moribondo, nel tempo che un Prete gli gridava con alta voce; Giesù Maria. Fece 'l sopracennato signore cenno al prete; e fingendo aver compassione di quel giovinetto, domandò un poco di paglia, per mettergli sotto la testa. Fù portata la paglia, ed accesa in un punto dalle due bande, per via di due candele. Sorse immediatamente 'l briccone, ed a tutto potere si diede alla fuga. Simagini chi legge, quali furono le risa, quale 'l rumor de' fanciulli, che gli correivano dietro, gridando, Al fuoco; fermate, fermate, è un morto risuscitato.

Risposta Mordace d'un servo.

UN Napolitano, uomo molto ricco, e faceto, aveva un servo fidelissimo, e motteggiatore al maggior segno; e perche costui spesso pigliava a scherzo i detti, e fatti altrui, il padrone lo faceva star zitto, col dirgli: taci, taci, balordo, che tu sei 'l Re de' matti. Dispiaceva non poco al servo il vederfi chiamato Re de' pazzi, e dal padrone, e dagli altri servitori. Sicche una volta che credeva 'l padrone imporgli silenzio, tassandolo al suo solito, di Re de' pazzi; quello soggiunse: volesse Dio che fossi io 'l Re de' pazzi, e

de' matti ! Sarebbe maggiore 'l mio regno di quei di tutt'i Re della terra ; e voi anche, signor padrone, sareste mio vassallo.

Astuzia d'un Contadino.

UN Contadino portando una soma di legna per vendere, benche gridasse spesso, Guarda, guarda ; un bestiale non volendosi scostare, fu urtato dal contadino, e gli fu stracciato 'l mantello ; e volendo che 'l contadino glielo puggasse, lo condusse innanzi al Podestà, il quale, udito 'l caso dal querelante, domando al contadino, se ciò fosse vero, il quale non rispose mai. Onde 'l Giudice voltatosi a quel del mantello : che vuoi tu, gli disse, ch'io faccia ad un muto ? che muto ? non è muto ; perche poco fa gridava a tutta voce : Guarda, guarda. S'egli gridava, dov'eri dunque guardarti, e così non t'avrebbe stracciato 'l mantello.

D'un Francescano, e d'un ministro.

UN Francescano, essendo in un bosco, montato su un asino, incontrò un ministro a cavallo sopra un bellissimo Ronzino. Dopo i complimenti ordinarij, e più ragionamenti ch' ebbero insieme, disputarono un pezzo, su 'l fatto della vera, ed unica religione Cattolica, nè mai si potertero accordare : con tutto che 'l Francescano avesse con buonissime ragioni, e per via de' santi Padri provato la continuazione della religione Romana, da san Pietro fin adesso. Il che negando 'l ministro ; non potette il Francescano contenersi di dirgli, ch'egli era un vero boja della sua anima, giacche conoscendo la verità, non la voleva credere. Non ebbe tempo di rispondere 'l ministro, perche allora si trovarono con molte altre persone, vicini ad un fiume, che si passava per via d'una barca, nella quale entrarono, con tutti quei che volevano passar all' altra banda. Vedendo 'l ministro, che l'asino del Francescano tremava tutto, credendo far-

gli uno scorno, in presenza di quanti erano nella barca, di cui la maggior parte era Calvinista, disse: Padre, se non siete più sicuro nella vostra religione che 'l vostro asino è nella barca, doveste pur tremare come fa egli. Il Francescano più astuto del ministro, con bel garbo gli rispose: se vi trovaste, come si trova questo asino, signore, coi ferri ai piedi, la corda al collo, un confessore da una parte, e'l boja dall' altra, sicuramente avreste maggior paura che non ha l'asino.

Di due Francescani, e d'un Contadino.

UN Contadino gelato di freddo, smontò da cavallo per caminar' a piedi. Il che vedendo due Francescani, che in Francia sono chiamati, Cordeliers, disse l'uno al compagno: se avessi io un cavallo, non sarei tanto pazzo di condurlo per la briglia, ma bensì mi farei portare fin' al convento. L'altro ch'era d'umor allegro, soggiunse: mi basta l'animo di far' una burla a quel Contadino, e levargli 'l cavallo, purchè vogliate darmi un poco d'ajuto. Acconsentì subito 'l frate, e pian piano s'accostarono ambidue al Contadino, senza che sen' accorgesse. Levò il Francescano con destrezza la briglia al cavallo; s'ela mise in testa seguitando 'l Contadino: mentre l'altro con la cavrezza condusse 'l cavallo in disparte. Quindi a non molto, il Contadino volendo rimontar' a cavallo, si volse in dietro: ma ebbe da morire di paura, vedendo tanta metamorfosi. E sgridando con terribile, ohime! ajuto; fù fermato dal Francescano, che prostratosi in ginocchione richiedeva con grand' umiltà la sua libertà; dicendo, che per i suoi disordini, e l'enormità de' suoi peccati, era stato condannato a tale transformazione; e ch'era essendo venuto 'l termine delle penitenza, era tornato al primo essere. Il Contadino al quanto rasserenato, non solo gli diede la domandata libertà, ma non accorgendosi della burla, scioccamente soggiunse: andate in santa pace, adesso non mi maraviglio, se dopo una vita tanto disordinata, siete riuscito un così cattivo animalaccio. Il frate si partì, dichiarandosegli obbligato, ed andò a ricercare 'l compagno: quando vid-

dero i frati dilungato 'l povero Contadino, per altra via si condussero ad una terra vicina. Pochi giorni dopo, prepararono i Francescani un amico loro, che si compiacesse d'andar' alla fiera per vendere 'l cavallo, e mentre andava col compratore per ricevere pagamento, venne loro incontro 'l primo Contadino, che riconoscendo 'l cavallo, disse al compratore, che lo pregava d'ascoltar' una parola in disparte; e domandatogli di chi fosse 'l cavallo? il compratore rispose: l'ho comprato adesso adesso, ma non l'ho pagato. Deb per vita vostra, replicò 'l Contadino, rendetelo, non lo pagate. Non siate tanto sciocco di credere, che quella carogna sia un cavallo, è l'anima d'un Francese ch'è tornato nelle sue dissolutezze. Rendetelo, vi dico io, ch'è 'l più tristo animalaccio di quanti n'abbia 'l mondo, ed a me ha fatto venire la rabbia cento mila volte.

D'un Gentiluomo Franzese.

PER intelligenza di questa storiotta, basta sapere che la parola, digiunare, significa in Franzese, jeûner; e che per esprimere, déjeûner, bisogna dire, far colazione.

UN gentiluomo Franzese, curioso di veder l'Italia, si partì da Parigi, con intenzione d'osservare, e di far' una memoria distinta delle cose più memorabili ch'avesse vedute per il viaggio. Arrivato in Bologna, volle trattenervisi. Partito dal suo albergo, il giorno seguente assai per tempo, andò per due ore caminando di quà, di là, per la città. Dopo averne vista la maggior parte, tornò con grandissimo appetito all'osteria; e subito nell'entrare disse all'oste: signor oste, oggi voglio digiunare. L'oste credendo che 'l gentiluomo per certa divozione volesse digiunare da dovere, rispose: V. S. è padrone. In quel mentre il gentiluomo salì su in camera sua, e scrisse per un buon pezzo le cose osservate da lui. Ma stimolato dall'appetito, e dalla sete, tralasciò di scrivere, e s'affacciò alla finestra, chiamando l'oste, a cui disse: signor oste, v'ho detto che volevo digiunare sta mattina, vene ricordate? lo so, soggiunse l'oste, e mene ricordo. Il gentiluomo senz'aspettar' altro,

altro, tornò a scrivere; ma un quarto d'ora dopo, mosso e dalla fame, e dalla sete, chiamò di nuovo l'oste, e con voce disdegnosa gli disse: che modo di procedere è questo? non v'ho detto una ora fa, che volevo digiunare sta mattina? E' vero, replicò l'oste, e V. S. è padrone di digiunar' anche tutto 'l giorno. Come, come, disse l'altro, tutto 'l giorno! non ho mangiato ancora niente, mi burlate. Voglio mangiare, portatemi da mangiare, e da bere. Se V. S. vuol mangiare, e bere, non vuole adunque digiunare, soggiunse l'oste; perche digiunare vale a dire non mangiare, e non bere. Allora, il Franzese accortosi dell' equivoco, piacevolmente disse: sia maledetto il digiunare: dovevo io dire far colazione. Mai più dirò digiunare, che troppa bene ho imparato, a mie spese, che cosa è digiunare.

D'una Contadina.

AVeva portato una Contadina un capretto al mercato per venderlo. Volendo la moglie d'un procuratore persuader' un'amica sua di comprarlo, le disse: mirate, signora, che bel capretto. Compratelo, ne pagherò io la metà; e domattina, mentre saranno i nostri mariti al Giudice, lo mangeremo con quelle nostre vicine che sapete. Mi par bellino, soggiunse l'altra, e lo comprerei volentieri: ma è troppo giovine, non ha ancora le corna. Non vene fate meraviglia, rispose la Contadina, non ha ancora preso moglie.

Risposta Gustosa d'una serva.

Quattro gentiluomini Tedeschi nel andar' in Francia, essendo alloggiati in un' osteria nella quale nissuno intendeva 'l parlar Tedesco; cenato ch'ebbero, vollero andar' a dormire; ma il mozzo di stalla, ed altri servitori essendo andati a condurre i cavalli al fiume, la padrona ordinò alla serva che cavasse gli stivali ad uno che stentava non poco a cavarselfi. La serva affatigandosi, e tirando a se a tutto potere, tirò una correggia terribile, che diede occasione di

riso ai Tedeschi, ed alla padrona, che sgridando con la serva, le disse: non hai vergogna, porca infame, di tirar' una correggia di quella sorte in presenza a questi signori. Veramente sì, replicò l'altra, non l'hanno inteso, sono Tedeschi, non intendono le correggie alla Franzese.

Del papa Giulio secondo.

UN nobile Romano, amico intrinseco del papa Giulio secondo, gli disse che molti si lamentavano che sua santità attendesse con troppo calore alla guerra contro i Franzesi: giacche Iddio gli aveva dato le chiavi della sua chiesa, per ferrare le porte della discordia, ed aprire quelle della riconciliazione. Il papa rispose al nobile: Quei tali che dicono simili cose, non fanno forse che san Pietro, e san Paolo sono stati compagni, E ambeduoi principi della chiesa. I predecessori miei si sono serviti della chiave di san Pietro, adesso io voglio adoperare la spada di san Paolo. Il nobile replicò: vostra santità sa però che Christo disse a Pietro: rimetti la tua spada nel fodero. E' vero, soggiunse 'l papa, ma ricordatevi che Christo non lo disse prima, ma dopo che Pietro ebbe ferito.

Di Sisto quinto, e d'un Agostiniano.

Felice Peretti fù prima porcara, si fece poi frate dell' ordine di san Francesco, e subito fatto sacerdote, e Bacceliere, si fece chiamare 'l padre Montalio. Pervenne a tutte le dignità del suo ordine, fù teologo, ministro provinciale, procurator generale, generale, vescovo, cardinale, e dopo papa Sisto quinto. Essendo procurator dell' ordine, il padre Avosta allora generale che gli era capital nemico, tendeva tutti i mezzi possibili per scavalcarlo dal suo officio. E nel capitolo generale che fù intimato a Firenze, accendendosi di più in più l'odio del padre Avosta, non attendeva ad altro che a strappazzare 'l padre Montalto. Sicche sdegnato costui, fatte alcune istanze in iscritto,

iscritto, ed affisse alla porta del Rifettorio, si parì da Firenze. Il che risaputo dal generale, fu privato del carico il povero padre Montalto, e nel medesimo tempo furono mandati ordini a tutti i guardiani di ritenerlo prigione. La qual cosa presentita dal padre Montalto, fuggì questo incontro andando ad alloggiar in altri luoghi. Una sera che dormì in un convento de' padri di sant' Agostino, dopo aver cenato, benché non vi fosse conosciuto, domandò in grazia al padre Procuratore dieci scudi in prestito, che subito gli furono prestati, e ne fece 'l padre Montalto una polizza, sottoscritta non dal suo, ma da un altro nome immaginario; di cui 'l padre Procuratore, per qualsivoglia diligenza che usasse, non poteite mai averne nuova alcuna. Il padre Montalto dopo essere stato creato papa, leggendo i suoi manuscritti, vi trovò questa partita. Diede subito ordine che si procurasse con ogni diligenza d'aver nuova di quel padre, e caso che fosse vivo, si facesse venir a Roma con buona comitiva. Giunsero gli ordini del papa al vescovo in un tempo appunto, che passava poca buona intelligenza tra'l vescovo e'l padre Procuratore sopraccennato, che fu mandata a Roma come prigioniero, in compagnia di quattro frati che gli facevano la guardia più stretta che non avrebbero fatto dieci scirri. Il vescovo si credeva che questo si facesse per via de' suoi amici, ai quali aveva dato cattivissima informazione di questo padre Procuratore, acciò procurassero con ogni sforzo d'allontanarlo da lui. Il simile credevano i frati, non che 'l medesimo Procuratore; il quale condotta in presenza del papa, disse: beatissimo padre, domando perdono a vostra santità di quanto ho fatto contra 'l mio vestigio, per giustificarmi d'una calunnia imputatami a torto, essendone io innocentissimo. Il papa che non sapeva nulla di questo differente, gli rispose: non avete ragione di prendervela col vostro vescovo; ma vi vogliamo parlar d'altro. Siete accusato d'aver dissipato i beni del convento. Il povero Agostiniano sentendosi rinfiacciar un tal fallo dal papa, esclamò: o beatissimo padre, con licenza di vostra santità, non si troverà mai ch'io abbia fatto torto alcuno alla mia religione. Allora 'l papa con finta voce disdegnosa, soggiunse: ancor ardite negarlo? non è vero ch'avete dato in prestito dieci scudi ad un padre Francescano, nè mai più gli avete ri-

avuti? è troppo vero, beatissimo padre, lo credevo un galantuomo; ma ho conosciuto poi ch'era un furbo. Piano, piano, disse 'l papa, lo conosciamo, e ci ha dato ordine di sodisfarvi, e quello siamo noi. Il padre Procuratore confuso al maggior segno, prostratosi a terra, domandava perdono: subito 'l papa gli ordinò di rizzarsi in piedi, poi gli parlò in questa maniera: voi ci accoglieste in tempo della nostra disgrazia nel vostro convento, nella vostra camera; vi accoglieremo nel nostro palazzo, nella nostra camera: intendo che siete in litigio col vostro vescovo, la causa non va del pari, bisogna che ci vada, e adesso vi nominiamo vescovo, assegnandovi un vescovato tra i buoni non mediocre.

D'un caso Fortuito.

UN Muratore cadde per disgrazia, d'un alto tetto dove egli lavorava, e per fortuna sua caddo adosso ad'un uomo che sedeva di sotto: così senza farsi molto male, amazzò quel pover' uomo. Il figliuolo del quale fece citar' avanti al giudice criminale il Muratore, accusandolo d'omicidio. Ma 'l Muratore si difese in questo modo, dicendo: amico, se io ho peccato, ne voglio far la penitenza; monta tu stesso in quel luogo d'onde io caddi: ed io sederò dove sedeva tuo padre, così precipitandoti abbasso amazzami, se tu puoi, che io sono contento.

D'un Pittore.

UN Pittore mostrando un cattivo quadro in presenza a molti Pittori di gran grido, si pregiava d'averlo finito in pochissimo tempo; il che sentendo Apelle, gli disse piacevolmente: non occorre che tu ci dica d'averlo finito in poco tempo, che 'l quadro medesimo lo dice a bastanza da per se.

D'uno Scultore.

Disegnando i consoli di Firenze di far' una statua, chiamarono Donatello, famoso ed eccellente Scultore, il quale inteso 'l disegno, domandò per la fattura cin-
quanta

quanta scudi. I consoli senza proferirgli nulla, la diedero a far' ad un' altro Scultore mediocre. Costui fatta che ebbe il meglio che seppe, ne domandava ottanta scudi. Maravigliatissi i consoli, gli dissero che questo era un burlarsi di loro, giacche Donatello, uomo tanto illustre, non aveva domandato per farla, più di cinquanta. In somma non potendosi accordare, rimisero la causa ad esso Donatello, il quale sentenziò che i consoli dovessero pagare settanta scudi. Del che alteratissi, ricordandogli ch'egli medesimo di cinquanta s'era voluto contentare; Donatello graziosamente disse: è vero, mi potevo contentare, perche avrei fatto la statua in meno d'un mese: ma questo pover' uomo che a pena potrebbe essere mio scolare, v'è stato più di sei mesi. Così Donatello si vendicò argutamente dell'ingiuria ricevuta da' consoli.

X D'un Contadino.

UN Contadino non potette contenersi di ridere nel veder passar l'arcivescovo di Colonia, accompagnato da un certo numero di soldati. L'arcivescovo, accortosene, volle saper la cagione delle sue risa, e domandatogli perche ridesse così, il Contadino rispose, che gli pareva cosa strana, ch'un arcivescovo caminasse armato, ed accompagnato, non da' preti, ma da una man di soldati. Soggiunse allora l'arcivescovo: sappi balardo, ch'io sono duca, ed arcivescovo insieme; ch'in chiesa vado vestito da arcivescovo, e dico l'offizio col clero: ma in campagna vado da duca co' miei soldati. Ho inteso, monsignore, replicò 'l Contadino, ma ditemi in grazia, quando 'l signor duca anderà a casa del Diavolo, che sarà del signor arcivescovo?

X D'una Donna.

UN uomo virtuoso, e ben fatto, sposò una Donna brutta, per rispetto della sua dote, e per ragione d'alcuni vantaggi che questa gli prometteva. Pochi giorni dopo

l' matrimonio, la nuova sposa s'innamorò d'un giovinetto, che spesso introduceva in casa. Il marito accortosene, ed avendo colto la moglie all'improvviso insieme col suo Drudo, le disse: che necessità v'era che tu ti cercassi un uomo a spese del tuo bene, se n'hai trovato uno, che ti fa 'l servizio gratis?

X D'una Zingara.

UNA Zingara dopo aver pianto a dirotte lagrime la morte di suo marito, capitano dei Zingari, cioè di quello, che tra i furbi era stato 'l maggior furbo; diede ordine ad un amico del defunto, che vestisse 'l miglior vestito del morto, e andasse in chiesa a dar gli ordini per l'essequie, e che dicesse ch'essendo 'l defunto capitano di nobilissima, e ricchissima stirpe, tutt' i preti v'inter-venissero, acciò si facessero con maggior pompa, e decoro, conforme aveva ordinato 'l Zingaro. Vennero i preti, accompagnarono, e portarono 'l cadavere del capitano alla sepoltura. Finite l'essequie, venne 'l sacrificiano a demandar la paga. La Zingara, veduta la somma importar' assai più di quello s'era imaginata, disse: è ragionevole, signere, che ciascheduno abbia 'l suo dovere, e questo solea spesso dire la buona anima di mio marito, che m'ha lasciato alquanti beni; e giacche, signer mio, tutt' i preti sono concorsi all' essequie del morto, vi prego avvisarli, acciò vengano anche tutti a ricevere 'l pagamento. I preti inteso l'intento della Zingara, tornarono tutti nel luogo della sepoltura, dove con simulate lagrime s'era fermata la truppa de' Zingari. Giunti che vi furono, la scaltra Zingara chiamò sua figlia, e le disse: figlia mia cara, restiamo debitrice a questi signori d'hanno cantato, e pregato per l'anima di vostro padre. Giacche hanno cantato per l'anima di mio padre, rispose la figlia, così informata dalla madre, bisogna sodisfarli. Cantate voi, ed io ballerò; e ciò dicendo, si mise a cantare la madre, ed intorno alla fossa ballando i Zingari con la figlia, col canto, e col ballo, pagarono i preti.

D'un nobile Romano.

IL poeta Ennio ordinò alla sua serva che dicesse ad un nobile Romano che picchiava alla porta, ch'ei non era in casa. Il nobile benché poco innanzi avesse con gli occhi propri visto entrare il poeta in casa: ricevuta ch'ebbe la risposta della serva, si partì, dicendole: mi dispiace di molto che 'l vostro padrone non sia in casa. Alcuni giorni di là, il poeta andò dal gentiluomo per parlargli di cosa di gran conseguenza, con speranza di ritrovare, e patrocinio, ed ajuto ne' suoi urgenti bisogni appresso del nobile. Nel medesimo tempo che picchiò alla porta, s'affacciò alla finestra 'l nobile, e disse al poeta: il padrone non è in casa. Come può egli non essere in casa, giacchè lo vedo, e mi parla replicò 'l poeta? il nobile gli soggiunse: credetti io ultimamente alla tua serva, deb perchè non mi vuoi creder? a me stesso? sappi adunque ch'io sono in casa per altri; ma non per te.

D'un Soldato.

UN Soldato ritrovandosi in alto mare con sua moglie in tempo d'una grandissima tempesta, vidde che i marinari gittavano a tutto potere, quante cose venivano loro nelle mani, non avendo rispetto alcuno per qualsivoglia sorte di mercanzia; anzi gridavano tutti che si gittassero quanto prima le cose più gravi, se non volevano perdere la vita, ed i beni insieme; il che udito dal Soldato, prese subito la moglie, e la gettò nel mare, dicendo, niuna cosa essergli in questo mondo nè più grave, nè più incommoda di sua moglie.

D'una Duchessa.

UNA Duchessa volendosi pigliar gusto delle sue Donzelle, le condusse nel Giardino Reale delle Piante in Parigi. Giunte che vi furono, dopo breve spassaggiata, la Duchessa

ritrovandosi appresso d'una pianta che viene chiamata, *la Sensitive*; disse alle sue Donzelle, in presenza di gentiluomini, che quella pianta era di tanta virtù, che toccata da una figlia, o da qualsivoglia donna, dava chiari indizij s'ella fosse vergine, o no. Per questo soggiunse: vediamo se alcuna fra voi altre avrà conservata la verginità. Ed acciò siate certe come la pianta distingue le vergini, da quelle che non lo sono, io che sono maritata, comincierò la prima a toccarla; ed avvicinatasi la toccò con ambe le mani. Restarono con grande stupore tutti quei che non sapevano la virtù di quella pianta, di cui le foglie s'abbassano subito ch'è toccata da qualsivoglia persona. Fisso dalle Donzelle quell'abbassar delle foglie, si tirarono tutte in dietro, ne ardivano accostarsi. La Duchessa accortasi della loro maraviglia, disse scherzando: non dovete maravigliarvi se la pianta ha abbassato le foglie, poichè sapete ch'avendo avuto figliuoli, non sono più vergine. Ma toccatela voi altre, e vedremo chi sarà ancora vergine. Già eran tornate le foglie della pianta al primo stato: ma nessuna delle Donzelle, nè manco le serve, vollero toccarla nè anche con un dito; il che diede grand'occasione di riso a tutta la compagnia.

✕ In lode del Matrimonio.

IL Matrimonio è stato istituito nel Paradiso terrestre, non meritando veramente d'essere stabilito in luogo men riguardevole. L'anello matrimoniale con la sua rotondità dinota, che siccome la rotondità è infinita, così infinito d'è il contento che deve esser concordemente fra'l marito, e la moglie.

Nel sacrificio di Giunone, Dea del Matrimonio, i sacerdoti di quei tempi gittavano l'fele degli animali dietro agli altari, per dimostrare, che nel Matrimonio non deve esser' amaritudine.

Appresso gli Antichi giudiziosi fu prima onorata Giunone, poi Venere, e Cupido, volendo significare ch'è'l Matrimonio figurato per Giunone de' andar' innanzi a tutt' i piaceri.

Per-

Perche Giove s'innamorò di belleze mortali.

Giove scendeva spesso in terra, sotto la forma or di questo, or di quell' animale, perche l'esser maritato con Giunone, gli era di tanta noja, che più tosto si contentava, di star in terra sotto forma d'animale, servendo a mortale bellezza, che nel cielo alla presenza della noiosa moglie reggendo l'universo. Luca Assarino dice a questo proposito, quando tratta dei disgusti che nascono tra Marito, e moglie: che chi comincia a far l'amore con una donna, con intenzione di pigliarla per moglie, si può dire ch'egli arruota 'l ferro per ucciderfi da se stesso.

Amante incoostante.

Isabella Andreini dice nelle sue lettere; che gli amanti incostanti fanno come lo specchio, che riceve tutte le immagini, e non ne ritiene alcuna.

Donne a che son buone.

NEL Romolo di Malvezzi si legge, che le donne in casa possono ajutare, fuori non fanno se non impedire. Ed adduce per ragione, che il menarle a spasso & ai diporti, o condurle alle feste, muove talora chi le vede, se sono brutte a disprezzo; se belle a libidine. E con tutto che sian' onestissime, bisogna ricordarsi, che Ponestà è un color delicato, che teme l'aria, ed un cristallo che s' appanna per guardo impuro di coloro, c'hanno agitata la mente dalle lascivie. Devono per questo fuggirsi le occasioni del pericolo, dove 'l pericolo è dell' onore. Quando Isabella Andreini parla dell'onore, dice che,

Il seggio dell' uomo è la terra,
De' pesci, l'acqua,
Degli uccelli, l'aria,
Della donna, l'onore.

Natura,

X Natura, e costumi de' Franzesi.

*AD*riano Negoziante, dottissimo astrologo, e di profondissimo ingegno, dice nelle congetture astrologiche, scritte di suo proprio pugno, che la spica nobilissima Stella, e benefica, ha dominio speciale sopra 'l regno di Francia. Il che facilmente si può comprendere, dalla proprietà de' suoi influssi conveniente molto alla natura, e costumi di questa nazione, Mercuriale, Venerea, e Marziale; imperocchè sono i Franzesi, Mercuriali per l'industria, curiosità, agilità, incostanza, eloquenza, e vivacità dell' ingegno, e perfezione in tutte le arti. Venerei per l'ornamento, civiltà, eleganza, polizia, gentilezza, ed inclinazione alle delizie. Marziali, per il genio bellicoso ed esercizio militare, in cui non cedono in valore ad alcuna nazione antica, e moderna.

X Simpatia ed Antipatia.

SI come la Matrigna per soverchio odio, non discerne la virtù del figliastro, così la madre per soverchio amore, non comprende i difetti del figliuolo.



COSTU.

COSTUMI

DE

FRANZESI, TEDESCHI,
ITALIANI,

SPAGNUOLI, ED INGLESI.

IN COSTUME.

*Il Franzese è cortese,
Il Tedesco benevolo,
L'Italiano civile,
Lo Spagnuolo disprezzante,
L'Inglese altiero.*

IN STATURA.

*Il Franzese è di bel garbo,
Il Tedesco grande,
L'Italiano mediocre,
Lo Spagnuolo piccolo,
L'Inglese di bella presenza.*

IN VESTITI.

*Il Franzese è novatore,
Il Tedesco imitatore,
L'Italiano meschino,
Lo Spagnuolo lesinante,
L'Inglese spenditore.*

IN PASTI.

*Il Franzese è delicato,
Il Tedesco bevitore,
L'Italiano sobrio,
Lo Spagnuolo scarso,
L'Inglese prodigo.*

IN UMORE.

*Il Franzese è motteggiatore.
Il Tedesco affabile,
L'Italiano piacevole,
Lo Spagnuolo grave,
L'Inglese mutabile.*

IN

IN BELLEZZA.

*Il Franzese è bell' uomo,
 Il Tedesco non gli cede,
 L' Italiano nè bello nè brutto,
 Lo Spagnuolo ha del brutto,
 L' Inglese dell' angelo.*

IN CONSIGLIO.

*Il Franzese non è lento,
 Il Tedesco è più tardo,
 L' Italiano è sottile,
 Lo Spagnuolo cautelese,
 L' Inglese risoluto.*

IN SCRITTURA.

*Il Franzese parla bene, scrive me-
 Il Tedesco scrive molto, [glio,
 L' Italiano sordamente,
 Lo Spagnuolo poco, e buono,
 L' Inglese dottamente.*

IN SCIENZA.

*Il Franzese sa di tutto,
 Il Tedesco è maestro,
 L' Italiano è dotta,
 Lo Spagnuolo è profondo,
 L' Inglese filosofo.*

IN RELIGIONE.

*Il Franzese è zelante,
 Il Tedesco religioso,
 L' Italiano cerimonioso,
 Lo Spagnuolo è bizzocco,
 L' Inglese è di voto.*

IN ARDIRE.

*Il Franzese è come un aquila,
 Il Tedesco come un orso,
 L' Italiano come una volpe,
 Lo Spagnuolo come un elefante,
 L' Inglese come un leone.*

IN SERVITU'.

*Il Franzese è fedele,
 Il Tedesco buon compagno,
 L' Italiano rispettoso,
 Lo Spagnuolo soggetto.
 L' Inglese schiavo.*

IN MATRIMONIO.

*Il Franzese è libero,
Il Tedesco è padrone,
L' Italiano carceriere,
Lo Spagnuolo è tiranno,
L' Inglese servitore.*

LE DONNE.

*In Francia son dame, e fastose,
In Germania risparmiano, e son
fredde.
In Italia prigioniere, e cattive,
In Spagna schiave, ed amorose,
In Inghilterra Regine, e libertine.*

Diceva Carlo-Quinto che parlerebbe.

IN LINGUA.

*Franzese ad un amico,
Tedesco al suo cavallo,
Italiano alla sua signora,
Spagnuolo a Dio,
Inglese agli uccelli.*



EPITETTI, DELLE CITTA' PIU'

principali d'Italia.

*Roma la Santa.
Napoli la Gentile.
Firenze la Bella.
Genova la Superba.
Venezia la Ricca.
Padova la Dotta.
Bologna la Grassa.
Milano la Grande.
Ravenna l'Antico.*

Nomi delle Accademie d'Italia.

IN ROMA, Umoristi, Lincei, Fantastici.
FIRENZE, la Crusca, Immobili, Infocati,
Alterati, Rinovati.
BOLOGNA, Gelati, la Notte, Ottusi, Oziosi,
Indomiti.
VENEZIA, Incogniti, Discordanti, Guffoni.
PADOVA, Incogniti, Orditi, Infiammati, Ri-
covernati.
NAPOLI, Ardenti, Oziosi, Intronati.
GENOVA, Addormentati.
SIENA, Intronati, Filomati, Fisiocritici.
LUCA, Oscuri, Freddi.

MILAN

MILANO, Nascoſti.
MANTOVA, Invaghiti.
MACERATA, Catenati.
ALESSANDRIA, Immobili.
ANCONA, Caliginoſi.
BRESCIA, Occulti.
CESENA, Offuſcati.
FABRIANO, Diſuniti.
FAENZA, Filipponti.
FERMO, Raſſrancati.
FERRARA, Elevati.
PARMA, Innominati.
PAVIA, Affidati.
PERUGIA, Inſenſati.
TREVISO, Perſeveranti.
VERONA, Filarmonici.
VICENZA, Olimpici.
VITERBO, Oſtinati.
URBINO, Afforditi.



COLLECTION RACCOLTA

OF

DI

*Italian proverbs.**Proverbj Italiani.*

TO expect, and not
to come,

To lie abed, and not to
sleep,

To serve, and not be
thanked,

Are three things enough
to kill a man.

Your mouth heals what it
touches.

A mill, and a young mar-
ried woman,

Are always wanting some-
thing.

A hackney-horse brings
in money, but does not
last long.

A house built, and a vine
planted,

Is never sold for what it
cost.

There's no one happy in
this world, but he that
dies in his swaddling-
cloths.

Without bread and wine,
love is cold.

To travel post requires the
purse of a prince, and
the strength of a porter.

*A*spettare, e non venire,

Scar' in letto, e non dormire,

Servire, e non gradire,

Son tre cose da far morire.

*La vostra bocca sana quel
che tocca.*

Al molino, ed alla sposa,

Sempre manca qualche cosa.

*Cavallo di vettura, fa pro-
fitto, ma non dura.*

Casa fatta, vigna posta,

Non si paga quanto costa.

*Nel mondo non è felice, se
non quel che muore in fa-
scia.*

*Senza Cerere, e Bacco, Ve-
nere è di ghiaccio.*

*La posta è una spesa da prin-
cipe, ed un mestiere da
facchino.*

It is better going alone,
than in bad company.

Misfortunes and pleasures
never come single.

Fine to fine is not good
to make a lining.

A woman is like a chesnut,
Fair to the outside, foul
within.

We must not chuse wo-
men nor linen by can-
dle-light.

Raw herbs, naked wo-
men, and sleeping on
the ground, send a man
to his grave.

Love and greatness will
not associate.

A good stomach needs no
launce.

We think no more of
vows, when the danger
is past.

Old crimes, new penance.

The beast once dead, the
venom dies also.

Fair words are very pow-
erful, and cost no-
thing.

A hundred pounds of for-
row won't pay an ounce
of debt.

He that goes to bed with-
out his supper, will toss
and tumble all night.

The wolves do not eat
one another.

Tell me your company,
and I shall know what
you do.

*E meglio andar solo, che
mal' accompagnato.*

*Le sciagure, e le allegrezze
non vengono mai sole.*

*Duro con duro, non è buon'
a far muro.*

*La donna è come la castagna,
Bella di fuori, e dentro ha
la magagna.*

*Nè donna, nè tela non com-
prare alla candela.*

*Erba cruda, donna ignuda,
e dormire in piana terra,
manda l'uomo sotto terra.*

*Amor, e signoria, non vog-
lion compagnia.*

Appetito non vuol salza.

*Passato 'l pericolo, gabbato
'l santo.*

*Peccato vecchio, penitenza
nuova.*

*Morta la bestia, morto 'l
veneno.*

*Un bel parlare di bocca assai
vale, poco costa.*

*Cent' ore di melanconia non
pagano un quattrino di
debito.*

*Chi va a letto senza cenc,
tutta la notte si dimena.*

*Corvi con corvi non si ca-
van mai gli occhi.*

*Dimmi con chi tu vai, sa-
prò quel che fai.*

Let every one mind his own business.

He is fallen out of the frying-pan into the fire. Time and straw ripen med-lars.

One scabby sheep infects a whole flock.

Every bird likes his own nest.

A barking dog never bites.

Do not waken a sleeping lion.

He that is fonder of you than usual,

Either has cheated you, or designs it.

To ask better bread than is made of corn.

To ask my landlord if the wine be good.

Sorrow for a dead woman, goes no further than the door.

One man is worth an hundred women.

Good wine needs no bush.

It is better one's foot slip than one's tongue.

Wine brings out the truth.

A good dog has never a good bone.

He that waits for another's porrenger, often dines ill.

He complains his wife is too handsome.

A hidden sin is half pardoned.

Ciascun' attenda a' fatti suoi.

E caduto dalla padella sulla bragia.

Col tempo, e la paglia, si maturano le nespole.

Una pecora marcia ne guasta un branco.

Ad ogni uccello, suo nido è bello.

Can ch' abbaja, non morde mai.

Non destare 'l can che dorme.

Chi ti fa carezze più che non suole,

O t'ha ingannato, o ingannarti vuole.

Cercar miglior pane che di fromento.

Domandar' all' oste se ha buon vino.

Doglia di donna morta, dura infin alla porta.

Val più una beretta che cento scuffie.

Al buon vino non bisogna frasca.

E meglio sdruciolar co' piedi che colla lingua.

Il vino è una mezza corda.

Al più tristo porco vien la miglior pera.

Chi per man d' altri s'imbocca, tardi si satella.

Si lamenta del brodo grasso.

Peccato celato, mezzo perdonato.

He

Hethat has land, has trouble.

He that cheats, is often cheated.

Who lies with dogs, rises with fleas.

The band is better than the faggot.

The maid surpasses the mistress.

The Devil's not always at the poor man's gate.

Fair words and foul play cheat both the young and the old.

There are no roses without thorns.

There are no roses but what become heps.

With artifice, and deceit, we live half the year.

With deceit, and artifice, we live the other half.

He that serves the public, obliges no body.

God preserve me from such people as flatter me to my face, and betray me behind my back.

A good friend is worth a hundred relations.

Fevers in autumn are long or mortal.

To sell bladders to make lanthorns.

Every country has its fashions.

To mind two things at once.

Chi compra terra, compra guerra.

Chi cerca d'ingannar, resta ingannato.

Chi dorme coi cani, si leva colle pulici.

Val più la giunta che la carne.

La serva supera la padrona.

Non sempre ria fortuna un luogo tiene.

Belle parole, e cattivi fatti, ingannano savj, e matti.

Non si può aver la rosa senza le spine.

Non fù così bella scarpa, che non diventasse brutta ciavatta.

Con arte, ed inganno, si vive mezzo l'anno :

Con inganno, e con arte, si vive l'altra parte.

Chi serve al comune, non serve a nissuno.

Dio mi guardi da quella gatta, che dinanzi mi lecca, e dietro mi grassa.

E' meglio un buon' amico che cento parenti.

Febbre autunnale, od è lunga, o mortale.

Vender lucciole per lanterne.

Tal paese, tal' usanza.

Aver' un occhio alla pentola, e l' altro alla gatta.

To

To be on both sides.

*Dar' un colpo alla botte, ed
un altro al cerchio.*

To kill two birds with
one stone.

*Batter due chiodi ad una
calda.*

To have two strings to
one's bow.

Tenere 'l piede in più staffe.

To cheat two at once.

*Pigliar due colombi ad una
fava.*

Between two stools the
breech falls to the
ground.

Fra due torrenti in asciutto.

We must love the dog for
his master's sake.

*Bisogna portar rispetto al
can per amor del padrone.*

To set the fox to keep the
geese.

*Dar le lattucbe in guardia
ai paperi.*

It is a good horse that ne-
ver stumbles.

Erra il prete all' altare.

We must hide nothing
from our confessor,
our physician, and our
lawyer.

*Al confessore, al medico, ed
all' avvocato, non tenere il
ver celato.*

Nuns, monks, priests, and
chickens, are never sa-
tisfied.

*Monache, frati, preti, e pol-
li, non si veggon mai sa-
tolti.*

Short reckonings make
long friends.

Patto chiaro, amico caro.

Eggs of an hour, bread
of a day, wine of a
year, fish of ten, a wo-
man of fifteen, and a
friend of thirty.

*Uovo d'un ora, pane d'un
di, vino d'un anno, pesce
di dieci, donna di quin-
dici, amico di trenta.*

Wine of three virtues,
that moistens, washes,
and refreshes without
any strength in it.

*Vino di trè virtù, bagna,
lava, e rinfresca, nè ha
forza alcuna.*

Bread that sees, wine that
sparkles, cheese that
weeps.

*Pan che veda, vin che sal-
ti, formaggio che pianga.*

A sallad to be well season-
ed, ought to have a lit-
tle vinegar, and plenty
of oil.

*Insalata ben salata, poc'
aceto, ben' ogliata.*

It is better being a bird
in the field than in a
cage.

A bird in the hand is
worth two in the bush.

It is better being friends
at a distance than ene-
mies near home.

When it is fair weather
take thy cloak, when
it rains wear it if you
please.

If thou wouldst be re-
venged of thy enemy,
govern thyself.

*E meglio esser uccello di
campagna, che di gabbia.*

*E meglio un uovo oggi, che
domani una gallina.*

*E meglio esser amici da lon-
tano, che nemici d'ap-
presso.*

*Nè di state, nè d'inver-
no, non andar senza man-
tello.*

*Vuoi far vendetta del tuo
nemico, governati bene.*



A SHORT
INTRODUCTION
TO THE
Italian POETRY.

In this treatise we shall consider, 1. The Italian versification. 2. The different compositions in verse. 3. The poetic licences.

I. *Of the Italian versification.*

THE Italian verse consists of a certain number of syllables, and rime. But they have also their blank verse.

There are eleven syllables in the heroic verse, which is used in Epic poems, theatrical pieces, sonnets, &c.

Non è questa colei, che coll' ardore.

Besides the heroic, there are lesser verses, consisting of eight syllables, as

A sfogar l' antica pena.

Or of seven, as

Amor nelle parole.

Or of six, as

Almo splendor mirai.

Or of five, as

Chi può mirarvi.

Or of four, as

In più modi.

The Italian verse, of whatever number of syllables it consists, hath always the accent on the penultima. Except it be what they call *versi sdruccioli*, or slippery verses,

verses, which are accented on the antepenultima; but then they have a syllable more than the ordinary sort of verse. Thus if the ordinary sort of verse hath eleven syllables, the *sdrucchiolo* belonging to it, will have twelve, as

L' arco ripiglia il fanciullin di Venere.

If the ordinary verse hath eight syllables, the *sdrucchiolo* will have nine, and so on.

The heroic verse, or that of eleven syllables, is divided into two parts; the place where this division is made, is called the *cesura*. This *cesura* is not always equal, that is, the first hemistich or half verse does not always contain the same number of syllables; for this depends on the predominating accent, as the *cesura* is always at the end of the word, on which you find this accent. Now this accent may be either on the fourth, or on the sixth syllable of the verse; which occasions several sorts of *cesura's*; the best are those on the fifth or seventh syllable.

On the fifth,

Giunger già parmi, e dirle, o fida Clori.

On the seventh,

Qualche nuovo sospiro imparerai.

Whenever a word ends with a vowel, and the next word begins also with a vowel, this admits an elision, as
Presso è il dì, che cangiato 'l destin rio.

Sometimes a concurrence of vowels, forms but one syllable, whether in the same or in different words, as
Disse e ai venti spiegò le vele, e andonne.

Diphthongs form but one syllable in the middle of a verse, and two in the end, as

Ed io del mio dolor ministro fui,

where *io* and *mio*, form each but one syllable, and *fui* two. Whereas in the following verse,

Favola fui gran tempo, onde sovente,

fui, because it is in the middle of the verse, makes but one syllable; so in the following verse,

Odo' 'l risponder dolce, o Tirsi mio,

mio, because it is at the end of a verse, makes two syllables. This rule is to be particularly minded.

II. Of Rime.

The Italian rime begins from the vowel of the penultima; hence *amanti* does not rime to *dirti*, but to *sembianti*, and so on.

The Italians do not rime, as we do in couplets, but make several mixtures of their rimes; and these form their different compositions in verse.

III. Of the different compositions in verse.

The Italians compose their heroic poems of stanzas of eight verses, which they call octaves. In these the first verse rimes to the third and fifth, the second to the fourth and sixth, and the seventh to the eighth; as

*Cinta di vivo fonte, onde disceude
Onda mormoratrice in suo viaggio,
S'erge foresta, che del sol contende
Nell' anno ardente ivi l' entrata al raggio;
Doppio sentier, che s'interfeca fende
In quattro parti il bell' orror selvaggio,
E di bell' acque cristalline e chiare
Ha ciascuna nel grembo un picciol mare.*

Chiabrera.

There are other sorts of stanzas, called *sestine*, consisting of six verses, the first of which rimes to the third, the second to the fourth, and the two last to one another; as

*Dive che 'l sacro ed onorato fonte
Dove gloria si beve, in guardia avete,
Dal vostro ombroso e solitario monte
Un tempio meco a fabricar scendete,
Un tempio ov' immortal poscia s' adori
Questa donna de' Galli, e dea de' cori.*

Marino.

The Italians have a third manner of disposing their heroic verse, which they call *terza rima*, or *terzetti*. They put three verses in every stanza, the first and third

third rime to one another; the second rimes to the first and third of the second stanza; and the second of the second stanza to the first and third of the third stanza. But at the end of the canto or poem there must be a stanza of four verses, in order that every verse may have its rime; as

*Gli anni son' al voler sì lievi e presti,
 Ch' al fine altro non è, ch' un voler d'occhi,
 Questo, ch' poi vi lascia affitti e mesti.
 Però pria che l' offesa in noi trabocchi,
 Armate 'l petto incontro alla fortuna,
 Che vano è l' aspettar che 'l colpo scocchi.
 Così dicendo, al raggio de la luna,
 Che gli occhi me feria, rivolse il viso,
 Poi salutò le stelle ad una ad una;
 E lieto se n' andò nel paradiso.*

Sannazar.

There are also *terza rima's* in the verse called *sdruc- ciolo*, or slipper; as

*Quantunque Opico mio s'è vecchio, e carico
 Di senno, e di pensier, che n' te si covano,
 Deb piangi or meco, e prendi il mio rammarico:
 Nel mondo oggi gli amici non si trovano, &c.*

A fourth manner of ranging their heroic verses in Italian, is what they call *quarta rima*, when the first rimes to the fourth, and the second to the third. This is made use of chiefly in elegies.

*Contra gli assalti di Nettun spumanti,
 Quando Austro a sdegno, od Aquilone il move;
 E contra i lampi, e 'l fulminar di Giove
 Ha l' ingegno mortale, onde si vanti.
 Ma contra i colpi della falce oscura,
 Che arma di morte l' implacabil mano,
 Invano ingegno s' affatica, invano
 Stame di vita contrastar procura.*

Chiabrera.

But the sonnet is the favourite composition of the Italians: it is divided into two *quaternarii*, consisting

each of four verses, and two *terzetti*, each of three verses. The two *quaternarii* are ranged two different ways. The first and most usual is, when the first rimes to the fourth, fifth, and eighth, and the second to the third, sixth, and seventh. The other less usual, when the first rimes to the third, sixth, and eighth; the second to the fourth, fifth, and seventh.

There are also two different sorts of arrangement, in regard to the two *terzetti*, or the six last verses; one is to make the three verses of the first *terzetto*, of three different rimes; and the last *terzetto* answering to those three rimes in whatever order you have a mind; as

*Solo e penso i più deserti campi
Vo misurando a passi tardi e lenti,
E gli occhi porto per fuggire intenti,
Dove vestigio uman l'arena stampi.
Altro schermo non trovo, che mi scampi
Dal manifesto accorger de le genti :
Perche ne gli atti d' allegrezza spenti
Di fuor si legge, com' io dentro avvampi.
Sì, ch' io mi creda omai, che monti e piagge,
E fiumi, e selve sappian, di che tempre
Sia la mia vita, ch'è celata altrui.
Ma pur sì aspre vie, nè sì selvagge
Cercar non so, ch' amor non venga sempre
Ragionando con meco, ed io con lui.*

Petrarch.

The other arrangement of the two *terzetti*, is to make the first verse rime to the third and fifth, and the second to the fourth and sixth; as

*Interditte speranze, e van desio,
Pensier fallaci, incerte e cieche voglie,
Lagrima triste, e voi sospiri, e doglie
Date omai pace al lasso viver mio.
E s' al mio mal non val forza d' oblio;
Nè per disdegno il nodo si discioglie;
Prenda morte di me l' ultime spoglie,
Pur ch' abbia fin mio stato acerbo e rio.
Usin le stelle, e'l ciel tutte lor prove;
Che a quel, ch'io sento, mi paranno un gioco;*

Da

*Da sì profonda parte il duol si move.
Getta amor l' arco, e le saette, e'l foco :
Drizza il tuo ingegno, e le tue forze altrove ;
Che nova piaga in me non ha più loco.*

Sannazar.

In the two preceding sonnets, the two *quaternarii* are ranged alike; that is, the first verse rimes to the fourth, fifth, and eighth. We shall give here an instance of the other sort of *quaternarii*, where the first verse rimes to the third, sixth, and eighth; the second to the fourth, fifth, and seventh.

*Se lamentar augelli, o verdi fronde
Mover soavemente all' aura estiva,
O roco mormorar di lucid' onde
S' ode d' una fiorita, e fresca riva ;
Là' v' io seggia d'amor pensoso, e scriva,
Lei, che 'l ciel ne mostrò, terra n'asconde ;
Veggio, ed odo, ed intendo : ch' ancor vider
Di sì lontano a' sospir miei risponde.
Deb perch' inuanzi tempo ti consume ?
Mi dice con pietate : a che pur versi
Dagli occhi tristi un doloroso fiume ?
Di me non pianger tu, ch' i miei di ferfi
Morendo, eterni ; e nell' eterno lume,
Quando mostrai di chiuder gli occhi, apersi.*

Petrarch.

There are likewise other compositions, consisting of an intermixture of larger and smaller verses, which may be infinitely varied; some stanzas consisting of twelve or thirteen, some of seven, eight, or eleven verses. The most common are of twelve, which frequently consist of two sorts of verses, *viz.* those of eleven or seven syllables; as

*Sul punto di mia morte,
Occhi, d'un guardo non mi siate avari,
E sia di quei, che sono a voi men cari.
Con sollecito studio amor non terga
I rai di sua beltate,*

T 4

E col

E col riso, e col gioco, e col diletto,
 Ne di quella dolcezza egli l'asperga,
 Ne di quella pietate,
 Che altrui ragiona i freddi cor nel petto ;
 Solo un giro negletto
 Un momento gli spiriti mi rischiari,
 Ne sian morendo i miei sospir amari.

Chiabr.

There is also a singular beauty in stanzas of seven, eight, or eleven verses ; examples of which may be seen in the Lyric poets. Chiabrera particularly abounds with great variety in his *canzonetta's* ; as

Occhi armati di splendore,
 Onde amore
 Per bearla arde le genti,
 Se la gioia del mirarvi
 Giusto parvi,
 Che costar debba tormenti.

Or

Poiche amor fra l'erbe, e i fiori
 Tra dolcezza, e lieti canti,
 Per temprar del cor gli ardori,
 Scorti avea gli accesi ardori,
 Scorti avea gli accesi amanti
 Ne' sembianti ;
 Lieto anch' ei con lor s'affide
 Sull' erbetta, e scherza, e ride.

Or

Core di selce alpestra,
 Fervido ad innasprire gli altrui tormenti,
 Con nuova crudeltate !
 Omai stanca è mia destra
 In sulla lira ad iterar gli accenti
 Usi a svegliar pietate ;
 Ne' femminil beltate
 Spera pregio sembiante in Elicon,
 Se di quei vaghi fior tesse corona
 Per tuo gentil valore.

Or

Or

*Vani desiri
 Co' rei martiri
 Non più ci stieno intorno :
 Che pompa, ed ostro ?
 Il viver nostro
 Puossi chiamar un giorno :
 Cingiti Clori di bel mirto adorno,
 E di rubini
 Cospargi i crini,
 Via più che lucid' oro, a mirar cari.*

Or

*Quando l'Alba in oriente,
 L'almo sol s'appresta a scorgere ?
 Giù dal mar la veggiam sorgere,
 Cinta in gonna rilucente,
 Onde lampi si diffondono,
 Che le stelle in cielo ascondono.*

The Italians are famous for their *madrigals*, which are a kind of epigram, in one stanza, composed of all sorts of verses, long and short, according to the fancy of the poet.

They have also their *verso sciolto*, or blank verse, of eleven syllables, where the measure is observed without rime, as the following.

*E già, la Dio mercè lasciano i Peni
 La lor ferezza ; e la regina in prima
 S'imbeve d'uno affetto e d'una mente.*

Annibal Caro.

This verse is used in tragedy, and often in Epic poems.

IV. Of the Poetic licenses.

The Italians use very great liberties in their versification, not only as their poets adopt several words that are not allowed in prose ; but likewise as they

make such frequent use of elisions: these elisions are introduced for the sake of variety, but are never suffered at the end of a verse.

But they not only drop the final vowel before words beginning with a vowel, but even before those that commence with a consonant, as *fier' draconi*, for *fieri*; and sometimes they drop the consonant, that precedes this final vowel, as *animai*, for *animali*.

They likewise lengthen a great many words, that have a grave accent on the final, by adding an *e* or an *o*, as *sue*, for *sù*, *seo* for *sè*, *poteo* for *potè*. It is customary with them also to have recourse to contractions and syncopes, as *porre* for *ponere*, *ponno* for *possono*, *vo* for *vogliono*, *u* for *ove*, and others which may be learnt by the use of poets. Some words they write in a particular manner, as *sui* for *sui*, *nui* for *noi*, *serute* for *serite*, *foro* for *furo*, *spene* for *speme*, &c. In short, there is hardly a language, not even excepting the Greek, that uses more figures or changes of words in their poetry, than the Italian.

A

COLLECTION

OF

Beautiful Expressions in the most
famous Italian Poets.

Per cominciar un' impresa, Guarini nel Pastor Fido.

CHI ben comincia, ha la metà de l'opra,
Nè si comincia ben, se non dal cicta.

Per

Per persuadere ad amare. Torquato Tasso nell'
Aminta, Atto I. scena I.

FOrse se tu gustassi una volta
La millesima parte delle gioie
Che gusta un cor' amato riamando
Diresti ripentita sospirando:
Perduto è tutto 'l tempo
Che in amar non si spende.
O mia fuggita etade!
Quante vedove notti,
Quanti dì solitarij
Ho consumato indarno,
Che si poteano impiegar' in quest' uso!
Il qual più replicato, è più soave.
Cangia, cangia consiglio,
Pazzarella che sei,
Che'l pentirsi da senno nulla giova.

Idem, atto primo, scena prima.

Mostrommi l'ombra d'una breve notte,
Allora quel che'l lungo corso, e'l lume
Di mille giorni non m'avea mostrato.

✕ D'un Medico.

IO batezzo da maligno,
Ogni mal che non intendo,
La moneta in tanto prendo:
E dopoi tra me sogghigno:
Che vi sia gente sì pazza,
Che stipendii chi l'amazza?

Soliloquio d'Amarilli nel Pastor Fido di Guarini.

O Mirtillo, Mirtillo, anima mia,
Se vedesti quì dentro,
Come sta il cor di questa
Che chiami crudelissima Amarilli;

So ben, che tu di lei
 Quella pietà che da lei chiedi, avresti.
 O anime in amor troppo infelici!
 Che giova a te cor mio l'esser amato?
 Che giova a me l'aver sì caro amante?
 Perche crudo destino,
 Ne disunisci tu, s'amor nè stringe?
 E tu perche ne stringi,
 Se ne parte il destin, perfido amore?
 O fortunate voi fere selvagge,
 A cui l'alma natura
 Non diè legge in amar se non d'amore.
 Legge umana inumana,
 Che dai per pena dell'amar la morte!
 "Se'l peccar'è sì dolce,
 "E'l non peccar sì necessario; o troppo
 "Imperfetta natura,
 "Che repugni alla legge!
 "O troppo dura legge,
 "Che la natura offendi!"
 Ma che? poco ama altrui, chi'l morir teme.
 Piacesse pur al ciel, Mirtillo mio,
 Che sol pena al peccar fosse la morte!
 Santissima onestà, che sola sei
 D'alma ben nata inviolabil Nume:
 Quest' amorosa voglia,
 Che svenata ho col ferro
 Del tuo santo rigor, qual innocente
 Vittima a te consacro.
 E tu, Mirtillo, anima mia, perdona
 A chi t'è cruda, sol dove pietosa
 Esser non può: perdona a questa sola
 Ne detti, e nel sembiante
 Rigida tua nemica; ma nel core
 Pietosissima amante.
 E se pur hai desio di vendicarti,
 Deb! qual vendetta aver puoi tu maggiore
 Del tuo proprio dolore?
 Che se tu se'l cor mio,
 Come sei pur malgrado
 Del cielo, e della terra,

Qualor piangi, e sospiri,
 Quelle lagrime tue sono il mio sangue,
 Quelli sospiri il mio spirito, e quelle pene,
 E quel dolor che senti,
 Son miei, non tuoi tormenti.

Le tre forti d'Orologi additano la morte.

OMbre, rote, ed arene a passi lenti,
 Atre, dure, minute, il dì togliete;
 In linee, in ferri, in atomi cadenti,
 I moti, i corfi, i precipizj avete.

Ombre letali, al viver mio nascenti,
 Rote crudeli, che l'età struggete:
 Arene gravi a' miseri viventi;
 La pena, il crucio, e'l peso mio voi siete.

Triplice morte, occulta, edace, e trita,
 Che presta ogn'ora, manifesta e ingorda,
 Lacci, stracci, perigli alla mia vita.

Quì m'intima l'orrore un ombra sorda:
 Cieca la rota il mio passaggio addita:
 E poca polve il mio morir raccorda.

+ D'un che patisce di pietra.

SON nelle reni mei dunque formati
 I duri sassi, alla mia morte infesti.
 Che sanf'ogn'or più gravi, e più molesti
 C'han de' miei giorni i termini segnati.

S'altri con bianche pietre i dì beati
 Nota, io noto con queste i dì funesti:
 Servono i sassi a fabricar, ma questi
 A distrugger mia fabrica son nati.

Ahi che posso chiamar mia sorte dura!
 S'ella di pietre ha preso a lapidarmi
 Nelle parti di dentro la natura.

*So che sù queste pietre arruota l'armi.
La morte; e ch'a formar la sepoltura,
Nelle viscere mie nascono i marmi.*

Descrizione d' un Cristo legato alla Colonna.
Madrigale.

DI marmo è la Colonna,
Di marmo son gli empj ministri, e rei!
E tu pur, signor, di marmo sei!
Marmo ella è per natura,
Marmo quei per durezza;
Tu marmo, per costanza, e per fortezza.
Ed io, che di pietà, e di cordoglio
Spettator ne rimango,
Marmo son, se non piango.

Occhi Belli. Guarini ne' suoi Madrigali.

OCchi, stelle mortali,
Ministri de' miei mali,
Che'n sogno anco mostrate,
Che'l mio morir bramate,
Se chiusi m'uccidete,
Aperti che farete?

Amore. Luigi Alamanni.

CHI vuol dar legge all' amoroso nodo,
Non sa ben qual sia la sua natura.
L'un d'una cosa, E' io dell'altra godo,
Chi lo spirito ama, chi sol la figura,
Chi diletta la vista, chi l'udire,
Chi sfoga ogni desir solo in servire.

Dubbi Amorosi. Petrarca.

S'Amor non è, che dunque è quel ch'io sento?
Ma s'egli è Amor, per Dio, che cosa, e quale?
S'è buona, ond'è l'effetto aspro, mortale?
S'è ria, ond'è sì dolce ogni tormento?

*S'a mia voglia ardo, ond' è'l pianto, e'l lamento ?
S'a mal mio grado, il lamentar che vale ?
O viva morte ! o dilettofo male !
Come puoi tant' in me, s'io no'l consento ?*

*E s'io'l consento, a gran torto mi doglio.
Fra sì contrari venti, in frale barca
Mi trovo in alto mar senza governo ;*

*Sì lieve di saper, d'error sì carica,
Ch' i medesimo non so, quel ch' io mi voglio ?
E tremo a mezza state, ardendo il verno.*

Amante all' amata. *Guarini.*

*FELICE chi vi mira,
Ma più felice chi per voi sospira.
Felicissimo poi,
Chi sospirando fa sospirar voi.
Ben' ebbe amica stella,
Chi per donna sì bella,
Può far contento in un l'occhio, e'l desio.
E sicuro può dir, quel cor' è mio.*

Amante Perfido. *Ariosto.*

*L' Amante per aver, quel che desia,
Senza guardar che Dio tutt' ode, e vede,
Avviluppa promesse, e giuramenti ;
Che tutti spargon poi per l'aria i venti.*

Amante Timido. *Tasso.*

*EI che modesto è sì, com' essa è bella,
Brama assai, poco spera, e nulla chiede,
Nè sa scoprirsi, o non ardisce : ed ella
O lo sprezza, o no'l vede, o non s'avede,
Così fin' ora il misero ha servito,
O non visto, o mal noto, o mal gradito.*

Marini nella Canzone sull' Idalo.

Trema parlando, e i detti
 Fa tronchi, ed imperfetti;
 Impallidisce, e poi rivien vermiglio,
 E mirando il suo Sole, abbassa il ciglio.

Donna Timida. Ariosto.

CON cor tremante, ed con tremante piede,
 Fugge la tapinella, e non sa dove:
 In ciò ch' intorono ascolta, in ciò che vede,
 Vede di nuovo orror, sembianze nove.
 Lieve arboſcel, cui debil aura fiede.
 Lieve augellin che geme, o che ſi move,
 Lieve foglia che cade, o che ſi ſcote,
 Di terror doppio, il dubbio cor percote.

Guarini nel Paſtor Fido. Atto I. ſcena 4.

LA miſera tacendo
 Per ſoverchio deſio tutta ſi ſtrugge,
 Coſi perde beltà, ſe'l foco dura,
 E perdendo ſtagion perde ventura.

X Amante aſſomigliato ad un Orologio. Petrarci.

ORologio ſon io,
 I penſier ſon le rote,
 E la ſquilla è il mio core,
 Ove laſſo percote
 L'ore; ed i minuti col ſuo ſtral' amore:
 E la voſtra bellezza ch'io ſoſpiro,
 E il cavo centro, intorno a cui m'aggiro.

Amore aſſomigliato all'Ape. Taſſo nell' Aminta.

Picciola è l'Ape, e fa col picciol morſo
 Pur gravi, e pur moleſte le ferite.

Ma,

*Ma, qual cosa è più picciola d' amore,
Se in ogni breve spazio entra, e s'asconde
In ogni breve spazio: or sotto all' ombra
Delle palpebre, or tra minuti rivi
D'un biondo crine, or dentro le pozzette,
Che forma un dolce riso in bella guancia.
E pur fa tanto grandi, e sì mortali,
E così immedicabili le piaghe.*

Donna com'è fatta. Tasso.

*OR non sai tu com'è fatta la donna?
Fugge, e fuggendo vuol, ch'altri la giunga.
Niega, e negando vuol, ch'altri si toglia.
Pugna, e pugnando vuol, ch'altri la vinca.*

X Iperbole.

*SE tutti gli alberi del mondo fossero penne,
Il cielo fosse carta, il mare inchiostro,
Non bastariano a descrivere la minima
Parte delle vostre perfezioni,*

*Se tante lingue avessi, e tante voci,
Quant'occhi il cielo, e quante arene il mare,
Perderian tutte il suono, e la favella,
Nel dire a pien le vostre lodi immense. Guarini.*

X Guarini nel Pastor Fido. Atto 5. scena 2.

*SE le parole mie
Fossero anime tutte,
E tutte al vostro onore
Oggi le consecrassi, alle dovute
Grazie, non bastarian di tanto dono.*

X Donna Picciola. Tasso.

*Picciolotta Isabella,
Picciola, o grande nominar degg'io
La tua beltà ch'infiamma il mio desio.*

Chè

*Che picciola la fronte, il crin, le ciglia,
Piccioletta hai la man, la bocca, il piede,
I passi, le fategge, i bei sembianti,
Gli abiti, il velo, i guanti,
La cameretta, il letticiuol, la sede;
Ma pur gran maraviglia,
Fra tante cose picciole si vede,
Che quel, che rimirando io sento al core,
Non è picciolo ardore.*

X Descrizione d'un Cespuglio. *Ariosto.*

Ecco non lungi un bel Cespuglio vede,
Di spin fioriti, e di vermiglie rose,
Che de le liquid' onde a specchio siede,
Chiuso dal sol fra l'alte quercie ombrose:
Così voto nel mezzo, che concede
Fresca stanza fra l'ombre più nascose,
E la foglia coi rami in modo è mista,
Che'l sol non v'entra non che minor vista.
Dentro letto vi fan tenere erbette,
Ch'invitano a posar chi s'appresenta.

X Descrizione dell' Echo.

UNA Ninfa, ch'al dir d'altrui risponde,
Ma cominciare a dir' ella non puote,
Replica il tutto, ma il parlar confonde,
E lascia solo udir l'ultime note;
Che mentre l'uno e l'altro dir' attende,
Il parlar, che precede non s'intende.

Costei ch' Echo chiamossi, e chiama ancora,
Che parla sol dall' altrui dir commossa,
Voce sola non fù nuda com'ora;
Ma forma, e quantità di carne, e d'ossa,
Benche com'or, quell' infelice allora,
D'esser prima al parlar non avea possa;
L'ira il principio al dir tolto le avea,
De la sempre gelosa, e mesta Dea.

X Bacio di vecchio sdentato. *Marini.*

I Suoi canuti amori,
Vecchio sdentato a la sua Clizia avanti,
Cantava Alcon pargoleggiando amante;
L'udì la Ninfa; e'n lui volto il bel viso,
Disse con un sorriso:
Ben' a te si convien di Cigno il vanto,
Poi c'hai di Cigno il pel, di Cigno il canto,
Or de l'alta Armonia
Io vo' che questo bacio il premio sia,
Che se mi baci, i baci
Temer non deggio almen, che sien mordaci.

X Semplicità ingannata. *Ariosto, Canto 32. stanz. 39.*

Facil ti fù ingannar' una Donzella,
Di cui tu signor' eri idolo, e Nume;
A cui potevi far con tue parole
Ceder, che fosse scuro, e freddo il sole.

X In lode delle Donne. *Ariosto.*

LE Donne antiche hanno mirabil cose
Fatto ne l'armi, e ne le sacre muse;
E di lor' opre belle, e gloriose,
Gran lume in tutto il mondo si diffuse.
Arpalice, e Camilla son famose,
Perche in battaglia erano esperte, ed use:
Saso, e Corinna, perche furon dotte,
Splendono illustri, e mai non veggon notte.

Le Donne son venute in eccellenza
Di ciascun' arte ov'hanno posto cura,
E qualunque a l'istoria abbia avvertenza,
Ne sente ancor la fama non oscura.
Se'l mondo n'è gran tempo stato senza,
Non però sempre il mal influsso dura,
E forsi ascosti han lor debiti onori
L'invidia, o il non saper degli scrittori.

Ben

Ben mi par di veder, ch'al secol nostro
 Tanta virtù fra belle donne emerge,
 Che può dar opra a carte, ed all' inchiostro,
 Perche ne' futuri anni si disperga ;
 E perche odiose lingue, il mal dir vostro
 Con vostra eterna infamia si sommerga,
 E le lor lodi appariranno in guisa,
 Che di gran lunga avvanzeran Marfisa.

In lode della Libertà pastorale. Guarini.

Care selve beate,
 E voi solinghi, e taciturni orrori,
 Di riposo, e di pace alberghi veri !
 O quanto volentieri
 A rivedervi io torno ! e se le stelle
 M'avesser dato in sorte
 Di viver' a me stessa, e di far vita
 Conforme a le mie voglie,
 I' già co' campi Elisi,
 Fortunato giardin di Semidei,
 La vostra ombra gentil non cangerei.
 " Che se ben dritto miro
 " Questi beni mortali,
 " Altro non son che mali.
 " Men' n' hà, chi più n'abonda,
 " E posseduto è più, chi più possede,
 " Ricchezze nò, ma lacci
 " De l'altrui libertate.
 " Che val ne' più verdi anni
 " Titolo di bellezza,
 " O fama d'onestate,
 " E'n mortal sangue nobiltà celeste !
 " Tante grazie del cielo, e de la terra :
 " Quì larghi, e lieti campi,
 " E là felici piagge,
 " Fecondi paschi, e più secondo armento,
 " Se'n tanti beni il cor non è contento ?"
 Felice pastorella,
 Cui cinge a pena il fianco
 Povera sì, ma schietta,
 E candida gonnella :

Ricca

*Ricca sol di se stessa,
E delle grazie di natura adorna,
Che'n dolce povertade
Nè povertà conosce, nè i disagi
De le ricchezze sente ;
Ma tutto quel possede,
Per cui desio d'aver non la tormenta.
Nuda sì, ma contenta.
Co' doni di natura,
I doni di natura anco nudrica,
Col latte, il latte avviva,
E col dolce dell' Api
Condisce il mel de le natis dolcezze.
Quel fonte, ond' ella beve,
Quel solo anco la bagna, e la consiglia :
Paga lei, pago il mondo.
Per lei di nemi il ciel s'oscura indarno,
E di grandine s'arma,
Che la sua povertà nulla paventa :
Nuda sì, ma contenta.
Solo una dolce, e d'ogni affanno sgombra
Cura le sta nel core.
Pasce le verdi erbe
La greggia a lei commessa, ed ella pasce
De' suoi begli occhi il pastorello amante :
Non qual le destinaro
O gli uomini, o le stelle,
Ma qual le diede amore.
E tra l'ombrese piante
D'un favorito lor Mirteto adorno,
Vagheggiata il vagheggia ; nè per lui
Sente foco d'amor, che non gli scopra,
Nè ella scopre ardor, ch'egli non senta :
Nuda sì, contenta.
O vera vita, che non sa che sia
Morire innanzi morte,
Potesi'io pur cangiar teco mia sorte !*

X Amante irresoluto. Canzonetta pastorale.

MIO core, che faremo ?
Odieremo ? ameremo ?

Per

*Per lo dubbioso calle
Dell' amorosa valle.
Andiamo, andiam, mio core,
Dove consiglia amore.*

*Vaga; nol niego; e bella
E' la mia pastorella.
Ma non meno è crudele;
Empia, ingrata, infedele?
Odiamo: odiam, mio core:
Che lo consiglia amore.*

*E' nol niego; crudele;
Empia; ingrata; infedele.
Ma non men vaga e bella
E' la mia pastorella:
Amiamo, amiam, mio core;
Che lo consiglia amore.*

*Sopra tutte è vezzosa;
Più d'ogn' altra è festosa:
Ha modi amorosetti;
Costumi ha leggiadretti;
Amiamo, amiam, mio core;
Che lo comanda amore.*

Stanze amorose.

*AMiam', o bella Fola,
Amiam: che l' tempo vola,
Veloce più che dardo,
Che giugne il lieve pardo.*

*Non è, non è immortale,
Ma fior caduco e frale,
Quel fior di giovenezza,
La vostra alta bellezza.*

*Qual la sera nell' acque
Il gran pianeta giacque;
Tale, o più vago ancora,
Risorgè coll' Aurora.*

D'ombrosa

*D'ombrosa e verde foglia
La selva il verno spoglia :
E la stagion novella
Gliela rende più bella.*

*Dell' età nostra il verde
Mai più non si rinverde ;
La morte a nostra luce
Tenebre eterne adduce.*

*E là giù nell' inferno,
In oblio sempiterno,
In sempiterno orrore,
Non si parla d'amore.*

*Ab dunque mentre lice,
Mentre non si disdice ;
Mentre ch' ella e vezzeosa,
Cogliam d'amor la rosa.*

*Della canuta schiera,
Agli amanti severa,
Sprezzin vani romori
Nostri amorosi cori.*

*Amiam' o bella Fola,
Amiam : che 'l tempo vola,
Veloce più che dardo,
Che giugne il lieve pardo.*

Capriccio amoroso.

CHI può mirarvi
E non amarvi ?
Fer vi mirai,
Vi contemplai.

*Sì, da dov'ero,
Son prigionero
Della gentile
Bella Isifile.*

*Ma in ogni clima
Via più si stima,
Del conquistare
Il conservare.*

*E prende in vano
Leggiadra mano,
Se di tenere
Non ha potere.*

Dunque

*Dunque sentite,
Se lo gradite,
Qual vo' che sia
La donna mia.*

*Sia graziosa,
Vaga e vezzosa ;
E sia modesta,
Non pero mesta.*

*Non sia ritrosa,
Non isdegnosa ;
Ma ritrosetta,
E sdegnosetta.*

*Picciol martire
Cresce il desir :
Nè il dolce è caro
Senza l'amaro.*

*Non sia crudele,
Non infedele :
E non sia ingrata,
Nè dispietata.*

*Cb'io sono ardente,
Cb'io son fervente,
Tutto amoroso ?
Affettuosò.*

*El dio d'amore
Non ha amatore*

*Di me più degno,
Nel suo bel regno.*

*Pietosamente,
Ma vagamente,
So lacrimare,
E sospirare.*

*Delle mie amate
Nelle brigate
In dolci modi
Canto le lodi.*

*In rima, e'n verso
Per l'universo
Della mia dama
Spargo la fama.*

*Nel niego, amante
Sono inconstante ;
E son geloso,
E capriccioso.*

*Nè per rivale,
Giove immortale
Re degli dei
Io soffrirei.*

*Ecco, ben mio,
Qual mi son io,
Qual voglio sia
La donna mia.*

A

COLLECTION

O F

INSCRIPTIONS

O F

Italian LETTERS.

IT is not my design to instruct you in the epistolary art, for in this every man follows his fancy, but to make you acquainted with titles and honourable appellations given to persons, with whom we preserve an epistolary correspondence. But since they are written with an abbreviation, I have here ranged them in an alphabetical order, that they may the more easily be understood.

Aff^{mo}

Affettuo^{mo}

Affettuo^{te}

Aff^{te}

A.

Amat^{ma}

V. A. Ser^{ma}

V. A. R.

Beat^{te}

V. B.

Beat^{mo}

Beat^{mo} Pre.

Car^{mo}

Car^{ma}

Col^{ma}

Affezionatissimo.

Affettuosissimo.

Affettuosissimamente.

Affezionato.

Altezza.

Amatissimo.

Vostra Altezza serenissima.

Vostra Altezza Reale.

Beatitudine.

Vostra Beatitudine.

Beatissimo.

Beatissimo Padre.

Carissimo.

Carissima

Colendissimo.

U

Chr^{ma}

<i>Christiana</i>	<i>Cristianissima.</i>
<i>Christiano</i>	<i>Cristianissimo.</i>
<i>Devoto</i>	<i>Devotissimo.</i>
<i>Ecc^{te}</i>	<i>Eccellente.</i>
<i>Ecc^{mo}</i>	<i>Eccellentissimo.</i>
<i>Ecc^{cia}</i>	<i>Eccellenza.</i>
<i>V. Ecc^{cia}</i>	<i>Vostre Eccellenza.</i>
<i>Em^{mo}</i>	<i>Eminentissimo.</i>
<i>Em^{cia}</i>	<i>Eminenza.</i>
<i>V. Em^{cia}</i>	<i>Vostre Eminenza.</i>
<i>Il^{br}</i>	<i>Illustre.</i>
<i>Il^{ma}</i>	<i>Illustrissima.</i>
<i>Il^{mo}</i>	<i>Illustrissimo.</i>
<i>M. Ma^{ta}</i>	<i>Maestà.</i>
<i>S. M.</i>	<i>Sua Maestà.</i>
<i>M. Christiana</i>	<i>Maestà Cristianissima.</i>
<i>Mag^o</i>	<i>Magnifico.</i>
<i>M^o</i>	<i>Molto.</i>
<i>Nro</i>	<i>Nostro.</i>
<i>Oblig^{mo}</i>	<i>Obligatissimo.</i>
<i>Onor^{do}</i>	<i>Onorando.</i>
<i>Off^{mo}</i>	<i>Offerwandissimo.</i>
<i>Pi^a</i>	<i>Paternità.</i>
<i>V. P.</i>	<i>Vostre Paternità.</i>
<i>V. P. Rev^{ma}</i>	<i>Vostre Paternità Reverendissima.</i>
<i>Par^{mo}</i>	<i>Particolarissimo.</i>
<i>Prⁱ</i>	<i>Padre.</i>
<i>Prone</i>	<i>Padrone.</i>
<i>Pr^{ona}</i>	<i>Padrona.</i>
<i>Rev^{do}</i>	<i>Reverendo.</i>
<i>Rev^{mo}</i>	<i>Reverendissimo.</i>
<i>R^{ma}</i>	<i>Reverendissima.</i>
<i>Riv^{mo}</i>	<i>Riveritissimo.</i>
<i>St^a</i>	<i>Santità.</i>
<i>V. St^a</i>	<i>Vostre Santità.</i>
<i>Sant^{mo}</i>	<i>Santissimo.</i>
<i>Sant^{mi}</i>	<i>Santissimi.</i>
<i>Ser^{mo}</i>	<i>Serenissimo.</i>
<i>Ser^{ta}</i>	<i>Serenità.</i>
<i>Serv^o</i>	<i>Servitore.</i>
<i>Srⁱ</i>	<i>Signore m. sing.</i>

<i>Sig.^{re}</i>	<i>Signore m. sing.</i>
<i>S^{ra}</i>	<i>Signora.</i>
<i>Sig.^{ra}</i>	<i>Signora.</i>
<i>SS^{ri}</i>	<i>Signori.</i>
<i>SS^{re}</i>	<i>Signore f. plur.</i>
<i>V. S.</i>	<i>Vosignoria.</i>
<i>V. S. Ill^{ma}</i>	<i>Vosignoria Illustrissima.</i>
<i>Ven^{do}</i>	<i>Venerando.</i>

Of titles and honourable appellations used in Italian letters.

Observe, that the Italians put the date in the last line of the letter, and none but merchants and tradesmen put it at the top.

To the pope.

Alla santità di nostro signore Clemente Decimoterzo. In the beginning of the letter, and in the discourse, *V. Santità*, or *V. Beatitudine*. In the conclusion, *E con ogni umiltà le bacio i santissimi piedi.*

Di Parigi, il primo di Gennajo 1762.

Di V. Stà.

Umilissimo, devotissimo, ed
ossequiosissimo servo.

To a prince-cardinal.

All' eccellentissimo, ed eminentissimo principe, il signor cardinal Rezzonico. Roma.

Eccellentissimo ed eminentissimo principe, in the beginning, and in the discourse, *V. E.*

At the end, *E per fine le bacio con ogni riverenza la sacra porpora, or il lembo della sacra porpora. Di Parigi, i 2. Febrajo 1762.*

Umilissimo, devotissimo, ed
obligatissimo servitore.

436 Of Titles and Distinctions, &c.

To a prince, who would have had the title of *V. A. S.* if he had not been a cardinal, you must say *serenissimo*, and not *eccellentissimo*.

To a cardinal that is not a prince.

All' eminentissimo, e reverendissimo signor cardinal Orfi. Eminentissimo signore, e padrone colendissimo; in the middle of the letter, V. Eminenza. E per fine a V. Eminenza bacio la sacra porpora, e da Dio le prego ogni maggior grandezza, e felicità; or per fine le bacio umilissimamente le mani. Di Parigi, i 3. Marzo 1762.

Di V. Eminenza,

Umilissimo, devotissimo, ed obligatissimo servitore.

A cardinal to a cardinal.

All' eminentissimo, e reverendissimo signor mio signor colendissimo il signor cardinal Albani. Roma.

Eminentissimo, e reverendissimo signor mio signor colendissimo.

Nel resto, ben sa V. Eminenza, ch' in ogni tempo sarà immutabile la mia singolar devozione verso di lei, che in tanto le rassegno con baciarle umilissimamente le mani.

Parigi, i 3. Aprile 1762.

Di V. Eminenza,

Umilissimo, e devotissimo, ed obligatissimo servitore.

Observe, that when the princes cardinals are at Rome, they are call'd by the title of *Eminence*, and not *Highbness*; pope Innocent X. having ordered it so, to make them all equal.

To a patriarch, an archbishop, a bishop, a nuncio, a prelate.

All' illustrissimo e reverendissimo signore prône mio colendissimo monsignore di Beaumont, Arcievescovo di Parigi.

All' illustrissimo e reverendissimo signor prône mio colendissimo mo signor di Choiseul, vescovo di Chalons.

Illustrissimo

*Illustrissimo e rev. signore, e prône mio colendissimo.
E con profondo rispetto, e sommessà riverenza le bacio
le sacre vesti. Di Parigi, i 5. Maggio 1762.*

Di V. S. ill. & rev.

Umilissimo, devotissimo, ed
obligatissimo servitore.

If it be a cardinal that is bishop or archbishop,
you are to make use of titles belonging to such car-
dinals, as are not princes.

To a secular abbot.

*All' illustrissimo e reverendissimo signore, prône mio colen-
dissimo il signor abbate di Beaulieu. Molto illustre reveren-
dissimo signore prône mio colendissimo, e le bacio umilissima-
mente le mani. Di Parigi, i 6. Giugno 1762.*

Di V. S. ill. e rev.

Devotissimo, ed obligatissimo
servitore.

If the abbot wears a mitre, they put, *Bacio le
sacre mani.*

To a regular abbot.

Al reverendissimo padre prône mio colendissimo il padre D.

Reverendissimo padre, e prône colendissimo.

*Riverentemente baciando le mani a V. P. R^{ma} la prego
per singolar grazia a volersi ricordar di me ne' suoi collo-
quj con Dio. Di Parigi, i 7. Guigno 1762.*

Di V. P. rev.

Umilissimo, ed obligatissimo
servitore.

To a canon, a curate, a priest.

*Al molto illustre e molto reverendo signore e prône colen-
dissimo in signore N. canonico, or arciprete di, &c.*

If it be a person of distinction, you must say, *all'
ill^{mo} e rev^{mo} sig^{ra} padrone colendissimo.*

To a general.

*Al reverendissimo padre mio osservandissimo il padre N.
N. generale de' PP.*

In the beginning.

Reverendissimo padre, e prône osservandissimo.

At the conclusion.

Di V. P. rev.

Umilissimo, ed obligatissimo
servitore.

To a prior, rector, guardian, or superior.

*Al molto reverendo padre e prône osservandissimo il padre
N. priore, rettore, or guardiano, &c. de' PP. N.*

In the beginning.

Molto reverendo e prône osservandissimo.

At the conclusion.

*E le bacio umilissimamente le mani. Di Parigi, i 8.
Agosto 1762.*

Di V. P. molto rev.

Umilissimo, ed obligatissimo
servitore.

To a friar-priest.

*Al molto reverendo padre e
prône osservandissimo il padre N. dell' ordine di san N.*

In the beginning.

Molto venerando padre.

At the conclusion.

*E per fine a V. P. bacio con ogni affetto le mani, e mi
racommando alle sue orazioni.*

Di V. P. molto rev.

Umilissimo, ed obligatissimo
servitore.

To a lay-brother.

*Al molto onorando fratello in Cristo fra Agostino N.
dell' ordine di N. or nel convento de' P. P. di, &c.*

In

In the beginning.

Molto onorando fratello in Cristo.

At the conclusion.

E per fine vi bacio affettuosissimamente le mani. Di Parigi, il 9. di Settembre 1762.

Molto onorando fratello in Cristo.

Devotissimo ed affettuosissimo
servitore.

To the emperor.

*Alla sacra Cesarea & Imperiale Maestà dell' imperatore.
Sacra Cesarea maestà.*

In the discourse, *Vostra maestà.* At the end, *E per fine a V. M. bacio umilissimamente le mani, pregando Dio, che la colmi di tutte le maggiori, e più desiderabili felicità. Di Parigi, i 10. Luglio 1762.*

Di V. Cesarea Maestà.

Umilissimo, divotissimo, ed
ossequiosissimo servitore.

To the king of France.

Alla sacra real Maestà del Re Cristianissimo.

Or, *Alla Cristianissima Maestà del Re di Francia.*

Or, *Alla sacra maestà del Re di Francia.*

In the discourse, *Vostra Maestà, or sire.*

At the end, *Colmi Dio N. signore le felicità presenti della Maestà vostra, d'altre nuove, e più grandi nell'avvenire. Di Parigi, gli 11. Novembre 1762.*

Or, *Confervi Iddio lungamente V. M. a quelle prosperità che sotto il felicissimo, e gloriosissimo suo governo, ella sa godere a' suoi popoli.*

Di V. M. Crist.

Umilissimo, devotissimo, ed
ossequiosissimo servitore.

To the king of Spain.

Alla sacra Cattolica real Maestà del Re di Spagna.

U 4

SIRE.

SIRE.

E per fine prego Iddio ch'a V. M. conceda ogni grandezza, e felicità maggiore. Di Parigi, i 2. Dicembre 1762.

Di V. M. Cattolica.

Umilissimo, devotissimo, ed
ossequiosissimo servitore.

To the king of Poland.

Alla sacra real M. Ortodossa del Re di Polonia.

SIRE.

Prosperi Iddio lungamente la maestà vostra, ed a misura dell' accrescimento degli anni, accresca in lei la felicità de' successi. Di Parigi, i 5. Marzo 1762.

Di vostra Maestà Ortodossa.

Umilissimo, devotissimo, ed
obligatissimo servitore.

To other kings.

Alla sacra real Maestà del Re di Portogallo, d'Inghilterra, di Svezia, di Danimarca, di Sardegna, di Prussia.

In the beginning, S I R E.

At the end, as above.

To the dauphin of France.

Al serenissimo principe Delfino di Francia.

At the beginning, *Serenissimo principe.*

In the middle, *V. A. R.*

At the end, Conservi Iddio per lunghissimo tempo quel bene alla Francia, che le ha dato in darle la serenissima di lei persona, a cui con profonda riverenza m'inchino. Di Parigi, gli 8. Maggio 1762.

Serenissimo principe, or di V. A. R.

Umilissimo, devotissimo, ed
obligatissimo servitore.

To

To the duke of Berry.

To the count of Provence.

All' altezza reale del signore duca di Borgogna, di Berri, &c.

In the body of the letter, *V. A. R.*

At the end, *Prosperi Iddio lungamente l' Altezza V. R. e le conceda quel pieno colmo di grazie che meritano le reali virtù che'l mondo ammira nella serenissima sua persona.*
In the end, *a V. A. R. bacio umilissimamente le mani.*
Di Parigi, li 7. Giugno 1762.

Di V. A. R.

Umilissimo, devotissimo, ed
obligatissimo servitore.

To a prince of the blood.

All' Altezza serenissima del signor duca d'Orleans.

All' Altezza serenissima del signor principe di Condè.

Or, Al serenissimo principe signore, e prône mio colendissimo, il principe di Conti. One may also put, All' Altezza serenissima, &c. as above.

To the doge of Venice.

Al serenissimo principe N. N. Doge di Venezia. Serenissimo principe.

E con profondo inchino le bacio riverentemente le mani.
Di Parigi, gli 8. d' Agosto 1762.

Di V. Serenità.

Umilissimo, devotissimo, ed
obligatissimo servitore.

To sovereign dukes.

*All' Altezza serenissima del duca di Parma,
Di Modena, di Mantoua.*

In the beginning.

Serenissimo principe, or S. A.

At the conclusion.

E per fine a V. A. serenissima bacio rispettuosissimamente le mani, pregandole dal cielo ogni vera contentezza. Di Parigi, &c.

To the grand master of Malta.

All' eminentissimo signore, e prône mio colendissimo il Gran Maestro della religione di Malta.

In the beginning.

Eminentissimo signore, e prône mio colendissimo.

At the conclusion.

E-per fine a V. eminenza prego dal cielo ogni più desiderata prosperità, e le bacio riverentemente le mani.

Di Parigi, li, &c.

Di V. eminenza.

I shall put the conclusions of letters no more, you will find a great number of them at the end of this collection.

To secular electors of the empire.

All' Altezza serenissima Elettorale del signor duca di Baviera, principe Elettorale del sacro Romano Imperio.

To ecclesiastical electors of the empire.

All' Altezza serenissima Elettorale del sig^r archivescovo di Colonia, principe Elettorale del sacro Romano Imperio. Di V. A. S. elettorale.

To dukes who are not sovereigns.

All' illustrissimo & eccellentissimo signore e prône colendissimo il signor Duca, &c.

To ambassadors.

All' illustrissimo & eccellentissimo signor padrone colendissimo il signor N. ambasciadore di sua Maestà Cristianissima.

To

To an earl, a marquis, or baron.

*All' illustrissimo signore prône mio colendissimo il signor
Conte N. Marchese N. Barone N.*

To a governor,

If he is an ecclesiastic, as those of Italy.

*All' illustrissimo e reverendissimo signore prône colen-
dissimo monsignor N. governatore di Roma.*

If he is not an ecclesiastic.

*All' illustrissimo signore e prône mio colendissimo il signore
N. governatore di N.*

To a privy-counsellor.

*All' illustrissimo signore e prône mio colendissimo il signor
N. del consiglio di stato di sua Maestà Cristianissima.*

In the beginning.

Illustrissimo signore prône mio colendissimo.

At the end.

Di V. S. Ill^{ma}

To a president.

*All' illustrissimo signore e prône colendissimo il signor N.
Presidente nella corte sovrana del parlamento di Parigi.*

To a master of requests.

*All' illustrissimo signore e padrone colendissimo il signor N.
Maestro delle suppliche, Consigliere di S. M. Cristianissima.*

To an ecclesiastical counsellor of parliament.

*All' illustrissimo e reverendissimo signor padrone mio
colendissimo il signor abbate N. Consigliere nella corte so-
vrana del parlamento di Parigi.*

To a counsellor of parliament.

All' illustrissimo signore padrone mio colendissimo il signor N. Consigliere nella corte sovrana del parlamento di Parigi.

To a counsellor of the court of aids.

All' illustrissimo signore padrone mio colendissimo il signor N. Consigliere nella camera de' sussidj di Parigi.

To a doctor of law or physic.

Al molto illustre & eccellentissimo signore N. dottore di legge, or dottor medico in Parigi.

To a professor, a teaching-master.

Al molto illustre, e molto eccellente signore il signore N. lettore di Teologia nel collegio di N.

If he is a teaching-master, Maestro insigne nella lingua Italiana, virtuoso di liuto, di chitarra, di scherma, maestro a ballare.

To an advocate, an attorney.

Al molto illustre signore padrone colendissimo il signore N. Avvocato, or Procuratore del parlamento di Parigi.

They write, al molto illustre signore padrone offervandissimo or singolarissimo, to a gentleman, a tradesman, a secretary; but if he is secretary to a prince, they write all' illustrissimo, as to a resident, and persons of distinction.

To a tradesman.

Al molto magnifico signore, il signor N. sartore, fornaro, macellaro, &c.

Or,

Or, *Al molto magnifico maestro Francesco N. tinozzaro, marescalco, sartore, &c.*

But it is better to write, *all' illustre signor mio, &c.* because the title of *magnifico* is become obsolete.

To a waiting-man, or any other domestic.

Al carissimo messer N. giardiniero, che Dio guardi.

Or, *A Francesco N. che Dio guardi.*

At the end, *E sarò sempre disposissimo per servirvi.*

To a valet or domestic.

A Francesco N. ortolano che Dio guardi.

At the conclusion.

E sarò sempre disposto a servirvi.

Different Forms of concluding Letters.

Observe, that these are the forms used by the old writers, and such as in epistolary collections occur most frequently.

E per fine a V. S. or a V. S. illustrissima, or a V. eccellenza, or a V. A. or a V. Eminenza, or a V. Maestà bacio umilissimamente le mani.

E qui per fine le bacio con ogni più riverente affetto le mani.

E le bacio affettuosamente le mani.

E baciandole affettuosissimamente le mani, le prego ogni bene, e contento.

E per fine le bacio con ogni maggior riverenza le mani.

E per fine a V. S. bacio con ogni affetto le mani.

E per fine a V. S. bacio le mani, e le prego ogni vero bene.

E per fine le bacio riverentemente le mani.

E le bacio umilissimamente le mani.

E per fine a V. S. bacio le mani.

E per fine a V. S. bacio mille volte le mani.

E le bacio le mani.

E con questo a V. S. bacio le mani, E al signor Pietro suo zio.

E con

E con pari, e congiuntissimo affetto le bacio, ed a tutti di casa sua le mani.

Mantengami V. S. il luogo nella sua grazia ch'io le bacio le mani di cuore.

E le bacio le mani salutando la signora sua consorte.

E per fine nella buona grazia di V. S. mi raccomando, e le bacio le mani.

E mi vi raccomando cordialmente.

E per fine a V. S. mi raccomando pregandola aver memoria di me ne' suoi santi sacrificj.

E baciandole le mani, alle sue orazioni mi raccomando.

Ed a V. S. bacio umilissimamente le mani come ancora fo al signor Antonio.

E per fine saluto V. S. ed ella si compiacerà, a nome mio bacciar le mani al signor Giovanni mio cugino, ed alla signora Caterina sua consorte.

E riverentemente a V. eccellenza bacio le mani.

Ed a V. eccellenza fo umilissimo inchino.

Ed a V. eminenza riverentemente m'inchino.

Ed alle sue orazioni mi raccomando.

E le bacio con la dovuta riverenza le mani.

E resto facendole umilissima riverenza.

To a mean person they write.

E sono $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{al servizio.} \\ \text{affettuosissimo per servirvi.} \\ \text{vostro amorevole.} \\ \text{a' vostri piaceri.} \end{array} \right.$

The forms most used at present are, *E rassegnandole la mia servitù, fo a V. S. umilissima riverenza.*

E con tutto l'ossequio mi do l'onore d'assicurarla del mio profondo rispetto.

E con tutta la stima mi dico.

E pregandola de' di lei stimatissimi commandamenti mi pregio d'essere.

E resto con tutto 'l desiderio di poter' incontrare qualche occasione di servir V. S.

E sono con tutta la stima ed il rispetto che le devo.

E per fine mi do l'onore d'offrirle la mia debolissima servitù.

E sia persuasa che sono e sarò sempre disposto ad obedi-la.
And others of the like kind.

LET-

LETTERE MERCANTILI.

VENEZIA al Sigr. N. N.

AMSTERODAMO,
il 2. d'Agosto 1762.

Stimatissimo Signore!

*A*Vendo risoluto col nome d'Iddio, d'erigere casa di negozio in questa Città (Piazza) sotto 'l nome mio, con facilità, e governo tale di poter' intraprendere qualunque onorevole negozio, e tenendo voi nel numero de' più cari, e parziali Amici, vene porto l'avviso con questa mia, acciò nelle vostre occorrenze possiate valervi dell' opera mia sì per provisioni di mercanzie, per le quali ho modo di farvi goder' ogni vantaggio, come in Cambi, od altro che vi possa di quà bisognare; sicuro di riportarne ottimi, e leali trattamenti, esibendovi la mia servitù colle solite, e consuete provisioni, con che vi dichiariate pronto ad una reciproca corrispondenza. In tanto sarete nota di non prestar fede ch' alla mia firma, colla quale sarà la presente sottoscritta, e mi direte come dovrò contenermi per voi, per isfuggire gli errori. Attendo l'onore de' vostri stimatissimi comandi per farvi sperimentare 'l genio particolare c'ho della vostra grata corrispondenza, accertandovi ch' alle occasioni sarò per ricorrer' a' vostri favori, mentre affettuosamente salutandovi, vi bacio le mani.

VERONA, N. N.

AMSTERODAMO.

*P*ER mancanza d'occasioni non v'abbiamo più scritto, servirà questa ora per caramente salutarvi, e dirvi, che per ordine del Signor N. N. di Roma v'abbiamo in
Con-

Condotta di queſti S. S. N. N. ſpedita franca, e ben condizionata una balla con fuori marca, e numero contenente Panni d'Olanda che vi piacerà in tempo debito procurarla, per diſporne a voglia del detto amico di Roma, dal quale vi valerete delle voſtre ſpeſe con avviſare 'l ſeguito. Con queſta occaſione v'offeriamo la ſervitù noſtra in tutto ciò che vi poteſſe occorrere, che prontiſſimi ſempre ci avrete, e B. L. M.

ROMA.

AMSTERODAMO.

Senza le cariſſime voſtre ſi ſono proviſte le Pezze otto Panni, ch' avete ordinato di perſettiſſima qualità, ed una Balla della fuori marca, e numero reſta ſpedita a voſtra diſpoſizione in condotta di queſti SS. N. N. ai SS. N. N. di Verona; che farete a procurarla da' medeſimi per dircene a ſuo tempo la ricevuta, e ſoddiſfazione, come non dubitiamo, avendovi procurato fior di robba, ed avvantaggiatorvi al poſſibile tanto nella compra, che nelle ſpeſe, il che ſarà motivo di continuo varci in abbondanza i voſtri impieghi, e come dall' ingionto Conto vedrete, v'abbiamo dato debito per il coſto e ſpeſe di f. . . Bco. che di tanti ci darete credito, attendendo che celi rimettiate al maggior noſtro vantagio, e ſopra di voi, alla ricevuta del conto, colla ſolita voſtra puntualità, e favoriteci di nuovi, e maggiori voſtri commandj, che prontiſſimi ci avrete con tutto l'affetto, col quale caramente ſalutandovi, B. L. M.

AMSTERODAMO, SS. N. N.

ROMA.

Colla gratiſſima voſtra dei . . . ho ricevuto 'l conto delle Pezze 8. Panni d'Olanda che m' avete proviſte, e ſpedite in Balla N. . . . al SS. N. N. di Verona a mia diſpoſizione, che la procurerò da' medeſimi.

Non ho dubbio che faranno della perfetta qualità che dite, ed a ſuo tempo vi dirò la ritrovata. In tanto per farvi valere 'l voſtro avanzo ho ordinato al Sigr. N. di Vene-

zia

zia di provvedervi subito f. . . Bco. importare di detta Balla, che l'effettuerà con ogni pontualità, attendendo da voi avviso che sia seguito, e che mene abbiate dato credito a fronte di detta partita: nel mentre vi piacerà far nota di provvedermi Pexze due Panni di Berri per Tabarri che potrete pagare f. 5. in circa il braccio in bianco, e farli tingere scarlatto come la mostra, ed in appresso vi darò nuovo ordine per compire una balletta, raccomandandovi che detti Panni siano di buon corpo, buon lanaggio e ben coperti per darmi animo alla continovazione de' miei impieghi che non saranno scarfi, se mi troverò ben favorito, ed offerendomi a' vostri comandi prontissimo vi saluto e B. L. M.

AMSTERODAMO, SS. N.N.

VENEZIA.

PER ordine, e conto del Signore N. N. di Roma vi rimetto a uso D. . . . Banco da N. N. lettera N. N. a grossi. . . . ducato, che ne procurerete promessa, e pagamento in tempo intendendovene con detto Amico avvisando 'l seguito, e pregandovi de' vostri comandi vi saluto caramente, e B. L. M.

ROMA, N.N.

AMSTERODAMO.

Colla vostra carissima dei. . . Corrente ci rimettete da questo N. N. f. Banco ad uso lettera vostra, sene procurerà accettazione, ed a suo tempo ne cercheremo 'l pagamento per creditarvene contro la Balletta tele d'Olanda, mandatavi, e quando altro in contrario non sentiate, tenetelo affare terminato. Non ci resta, che pregarvi della continovazione de' vostri stimatissimi comandi per i quali prontissimi sempre ci avrete, e salutandovi caramente vi B. L. M.

FIRENZE,

FIRENZE, N. N.

AMSTERODAMO.

E' Molto tempo che non v'ho scritto per mancanza d'occasioni, servirà questa per salutarvi caramente, e dirvi che a persuasione del S. N. N. di Livorno ho risoluto fare una piccola pruova della vostra fabrica commettendovi due casse drappi o mantini di buona qualità, e de' colori che vi mostra l'ingionta fattura. Vi piacerà farne nota per inoltrarle questa volta colla maggiore celerità possibile per la solita Condotta facendomi alla spedizione Tratta dell' importò, che'l vostro carico incontrerà il dovuto ricovero, raccomandandovi che i colori siano ben vivaci, di buon peso e di perfetta qualità, così che mi facciate vantaggio nel prezzo, e risparmiò nelle spese se desiderate la continuazione de' miei impieghi che saranno di qualche somma, se mi vedrò ben trattato, come non dubito dal vostro affetto; ed offerendovi la servitù mia in tutto ciò che qui possa occorrervi, affettuosamente vi B. L. M.

*Raccomandazione d'un Amico passeggiere, ed
Assignazione fattagli de danari necessarj, &c.*

MIo Signore!

Senza cara vostra, mi rapporto sopra la mia antecedente, che fù ai 10. del passato. Questa serve solamente per pregarvi, che se 'l Signor N. che parte oggi da qui per N. venisse a riverirvi da parte sua e nostra, con ricercar' i vostri consigli ed ajuti d'assisterlo nelle sue occorrenze; s'egli avesse bisogno di danari, di fornirgliene fin' alla somma di fl. 1000. moneta corrente contro quitanza, e di mettermeli a conto con darmene avviso. Vi resterò con obbligo per questo, e per gli altri favori ch' avrete la bontà di far' al detto Signore, ch'è molto nostro amico. Raccomandandovi 'l ricapito dell' inclusa, caramente vi B. L. M.

Senza

SEnza cara vostra, la presente sarà per dirvi ch' attendo abbiate riscosso da' Signori N. ai costì fl. . . . e datomene credito ed avviso. In questo mentre vi rimetto altri fl. . . , sopra 'l Signor N. pur di costì, per lettera di questi Signori N. di cui vi piacerà di procurar l'accettazione, e pagamento al suo tempo, ed imbor sati che gli avrete, mene darete parimente credito, ed avviso. In tanto farete nota di provvedermi le sotto notate merci, e di spedirmele in due Barili, quando però mele vogliate dare al prezzo avvisato-vi; in difetto, tralasciate anco di riscuotere sudetta rimessa con rimandarmene la lettera; ma quando avrete risoluto di spedirmi i detti Barili al prezzo accennato, sarete rimborsato subito del vostro avanzo, e sarà causa di darvi Commissioni di maggior sostanza. Marcherete i Barili di Num. 10. 11. colla solita mia marca avanti, e per grazia non vi dimenticate della fede di sanità sopra cotesti Barili, dove si attesti che la robba sia stata costì fabricata, e restò. . . .

Dalla cortese vostra dei 7. passato sentiamo con gusto, come siete pronti a favorirci non solamente nell' occasione di negozj, ma anco in provvederci le galanterie delle quali vi pregammo, per il che vi restiamo infinitamente obbligati, e per corrispondere nel primo capo, andiamo procurando Commissioni de' nostri Amici di fuori da inviarvi, e per l'altro vi mandiamo quì unita, (or annessa) una specificazione di quanto brameremmo, rimettendo 'l tutto al vostro genio e piacere, e pregando-vi di tante cose curiose, che si fabricano in cotesta Città, di scegliere quelle ch'a voi pareranno più proprie a regalare, e dilettere certe Damigelle nobili, a cui le abbiamo destinate. Quando saranno pronte, ne farete una scatola, ed inviandola ai Signori N. di Bolzano farete loro la tratta del loro importo, che compiranno a dovere per nostro ordine; e per fine vi B. L. M.

PEr dar principio a prevalerci de' vostri favori esibitici, risolviamo di commetervi i sotto notati 7. Barili. . . . e come vederete dall'annessa nota, che vi si manda in tutta confi-

confidenza, ci vengono offerte quelle robbe da altri ai sotto-
notati prezzi, perciò vi preghiamo d' avvantaggiarci di
qualche cosetta, se sarà possibile per obbligarci a continuare
con voi in commissioni più rilevanti, ed a passar' una buona
corrispondenza a sodisfazione comune. Quanto più presto
potrete, fateci la spedizione di questi sette Barili, per ordi-
narvene subito, giunti quelli altri. Fate nota d' indiriz-
zarci detti colli colla loro fede di sanità anticipata per N. al
Signor N. dal quale vene faremo provveder costì, colla do-
vuta puntualità l' ammoniare. Vi preghiamo di procurar
di servirci in tutta diligenza, e con tutti gli estremi van-
taggi, ma sopra tutto, fior di robba, acciò che venga ag-
gradita da questi nostri Avventori, e conforme le promesse
fatteci de' 10. Febrajo prossimo passato.

PER risposta della cara vostra de' 22. passato, godo di
sentire abbiate ricevuto ed imborso la cedola di cam-
bio di fl. . . . da me rimessavi sopra cotesti Signori N.
Di grazia, s'egli è possibile senza vostro pregiudizio, com-
piacetevi con sudetti fl. . . . suldarne la partita: mentre,
come ben sapete, avete posto la robba più cara a me che non
avete fatto ad altri di qui, avendo ciò visto con gli occhi
miei proprj, e v' assicuro, che se mi farete godere qualche
vantaggio, non mancherete mai di Commissioni dalla parte
mia, ed in breve vene ordinerò 2. Barili, ma ~~giudicando~~ ^{se}
possibile la partita sudetta, quando però non lo vogliate fare
avisatemelo, che subito vi farò pagare quel poco avanzo che
pretendete; ma poi le mie Commissioni saranno scarse; perche
non è di ragione ch'io paghi più degli altri; e caramente
vi B. L. M.

SIamo ai 3. di Luglio tuttavia senza vostre care, e ciò
sarà causa di meno dirvi. Solo questa servirà per con-
fermare 'l dettorvi in copia, soggiungendo che dai Signori N.
di N. vi saranno puntualmente provisti fl. . . moneta cor-
rente, avendo anco quest' ordinario scritto a cotesti Signori
N. &c. di pagarvi per nostro conto contro vostra semplice
quittanza altri fl. . . delle quali due partite vi piacerà
sollecitare l'imborso per darcene poi credito ed avviso così colle
nostre seguenti vi faremo altre rimesse, per contraporle tutte
all'

all' ammontare de' sette Barili merci commessevi, de' quali sen' attende quanto prima la spedizione a questa volta, per potervene commetter di mano in mano altre in maggior numero; ma bisogna assolutamente, che ci facciate godere tutti gli estremi vantaggi ne' prezzi e nella squisitezza della robba. Con attender d'ogni cosa grato successo facciamo fine con B. L. M.

IN risposta della cara vostra de' ho ottenuto accettazione dei fl. . . correnti sopra questi Signori N. per lettera del Signor N. di N., allo scadere della quale procurerò 'l pagamento con darvene credito al suo luogo. Dal conto inviatoi oggi otto, avrete veduto quanto mi si deve per mio avanzo, il quale prego di farmi entrar parimente, e d'onorarmi d'altri vostri cari impieghi. Qui acclusa va (or c'è) una fattura e fede di sanità sopra 'l Barile Num. 6. mandato ai Signori N. di N. a vostra disposizione; di cui procurerete la ricevuta: con darmi credito del suo ammontare: e per fine vi B. L. M.

COn gratissima vostra de' 17. stante. In risposta vediamo che per la morte di vostro Signor Padre, che Dio abbia in gloria, avete risoluto di far correre in avvenire 'l negozio sotto nome vostro; di cui sen'è fatta la dovuta nota, ed in particolare, di non credere per voi ad altra mano ch'alla vostra: e per noi lo farete al solito. I quattro Barili . . giunsero poi in Bolzano, dove li facciamo fermare per provarne la fine in fiera prossima mezza Quaresima, nella quale anco vediamo che vi varrete del vostro avanzo, il quale faremo recapitare puntualmente, e sta bene, che procuriate quanto prima d'inviar' anco gli altri sei Barili per conto a metà, che di tutto ne procaciereмо lo smaltimento a maggior beneficio comune, dandovi parte del seguito; e per fine vi B. L. M.

COlla gratissima vostra de' 9. corrente ci troviamo favoriti; dalla quale vediamo l'informazione che desiderate di queste nostre tele supponendo bianche, e non grezze. Sopra ciò vi diciamo, che'n simili mercanzie abbiamo da
lunga

lunga mano buonissima occasione in far restar serviti gli amici non solo con fior di robba, ma anco con ogni vantaggio possibile. Servarvi che i Colli per Chiozza si possono fare tanto pesanti che si vuole, perche vanno fino colà per carrettoni e per acqua; ma quelli che si spediscono per Milano e Genova non si possono fare che di 160. libbre il Barile. Circa la spedizione per Messina, sogliamo mandar' i Barili per Genova, perche ivi è sempre qualche buona occasione da poter' inistradarli: alle volte si gode anco la commodità d'una Galera da poter tragettar la robba senza assicurarla, ma per Feluca si potrà, chi vorrà farla assicurare; basta che amici buoni colà non vi mancheranno, e se noi altri siamo abili a secondare 'l vostro disegno, siamo a' vostri servizj prontissimi, e vi B. L. M.

Siamo a' 14. Novembre colle favoratissime vostre de' 10. del passato dalle quali sentiamo come avete fatto nota della Commissione datavi per conto nostro di tre Barili. . . . in conformità della fattura e mostre mandatevi; il che sta bene; così che avreste procurato diligentemente di provvederci fior di robba, e vantaggiarci nel prezzo e nelle spese più che sia possibile; speriamo adunque con prossime vostre d'intendere ciò ch'avrete operato. Frattanto risolviamo ordinarvi di provvedere per il medesimo conto nostro altri due Barili. . . dell'istessa qualità delle sudette conforme la mostra che tenete; con mandarceli per via di Genova per mezzo dei Signori N. a nostra disposizione: e se troveremo questa strada meno dispendiosa che quella di Firenze, si continuerà. Procurateci in tanto ogni soddisfazione nella robba, e nel prezzo, e nelle spese ogni risparmio, come si confida nel vostro affetto, prendendo 'l vostro rimborso dai Signori N. di Venezia a' quali daremo buon' ordine per l'estinzione del nostro debito. Vi preghiamo solamente d'aver' a cuore 'l nostro interesse, accioche se 'l negozio tornerà profittevole, come speriamo, si possano replicarvi le Commissioni con più larga mano. Faremo ancora riflesso a' prezzi che ci accennate che vagliano le . . . , cioè fl. . . . , e trovandovi apparenza d'utile, applicheremo anco a questo; dovete però sapere che altri amici ce le darebbero, poste in Bologna, a fl. . . . cioè . . . , meno che voi ci avete din-
tato;

tato; che perciò, quando risolveremo darvene Commissione, ci dovrete far' ogni facilità; e per fine caramente salutandovi, vi bacciamo le mani.

LA passata fu nostra ultima, della quale quì congiunta vi mandiamo la copia, per servirvene in mancanza dell' originale: dapoì ci troviamo colla grata vostra de' 15. scaduto da Bolzano; in risposta: Dei fl. . . che ci rimettete in due partite, procureremo l' accettazione, ed al suo tempo 'l pagamento. Quanto ai fl. . . che ci dovrete per pezze 60. tele grezze, consegnatevi franche d'ogni spesa, celi potrete provvedere per Augusta o Norimberga, per saldar tal conto e comminciarne un nuovo, e per fine vi salutiamo caramente.

Rispondendo alla gratissima vostra de' 6. stante, vi diremo che'n questa nostra fiera, ora terminata, abbiamo fatto fine de' due primi Barili. . . e di Barili sei. . . che ci provvedeste per conto a metà: del tutto sene formerà 'l conto per mandarvelo con altra. Vediamo ora per detto conto a metà ch'avete provisto espedito per Bolzano al Signor N. a nostra disposizione altri due Barili. . . e Barili otto. . . dei quali, come anco di quelli che restano, procureremo lo spaccio, il quale seguito, vene daremo ragguglio con mandarvene 'l conto; come per tanto l'abbiamo ricevuto del loro importare, che rivedremo per scritturario, in mancanza di errori (di vostra conformità) abbiamo fatto nota che de' fl. 682. ch'avanzate per la nostra metà di sudette merci, cene sarà fatta tratta in fiera prossima di Bolzano dai Signori N. di N. laonde vi faremo le disposizioni necessarie, acciocche resti puntualmente compita, e secondo che s'andra esitando, s'ordineranno nuove proviste, come intenderete, e nel resto in che vagliamo servirvi, comandateci liberamente, e per fine vi B. L. M.

Signor mio!

Scriviamo a' 3. Decembre privi di grate vostre. La presente serve solo per dirvi, che per ordine, e conto del
Signor

Signor N. N. V'abbiamo spedito due Colli di diverse Mercanzie, come vedrete. a piè della presente segnati con fuori marca, e vi saranno indirizzati dal Signor N. di N. sì tosto che gli avrete ricevuti, vi preghiamo di seguirne l'ordine, che supponiamo già vi sarà dato dal detto Signore, dandoci avviso del seguito. Prevalerete vi per le vostre spese dietro la robba, o sopra la Mercanzia. Non occorrendo per adesso altra cosa, restiamo sempre disposti a servirvi, e caramente salutando vi bacciamo le mani.

N. N.

P. S. Le nuove d'Italia sono molto contrarie alla Spagna, mentre riceviamo in questo momento l'avviso da uno de' nostri amici di Milano, che'l Generale N. è stato fatto prigioniere di guerra con cinque mila Spagnuoli.

Signor mio!

Sopra la copia della nostra ultima del primo Settembre scaduto, e per adesso vi diamo avviso, che 'l Signor N. v'ha indirizzato per Carrettiere N. una cassa No. I. ch'abbiamo commesso per proprio conto, sendovi dentro mille nove cento settanta sette marchi d'argento con altre robbe di prezzo, come vedrete dalla nota qui sotto unita, e vi preghiamo di farne celere inoltrazione, e colla minore spesa che si potrà. Servarvi l'avviso, e comandate dove ci troverete capaci per rendervi servizj graditi, non dubitate, che saremo sempre disposti ad effettuarli con tutta quell'attenzione che meritate, e nella stessa maniera, con cui ci favorite sempre, mentre caramente vi salutiamo, ed augurandovi un felice viaggio, ed ogni vantaggio possibile alla prossima fiera di N. dove forse alcuno di noi avrà 'l piacere di vedervi, restiamo.

IL fallimento del Signor N. seguito in Parigi i 19. del Corrente ci ha quasi rovinati, perche ci ha fatto perdere dodici mila scudi da qualche tempo già spirati, oltre un' altra partita di quattro mila otto cento fiorini, che doveva maturare al natale di quest'anno. Ma pazienza, Iddio ha

ha voluto così, così sia. Vi diremo, che tempo fa, demmo ordine al Signor N. d'addrizzarvi un Collo, quello ch' anco ci scrive d'aver fatto. Vi piaccia dunque andarlo procurando a suo tempo ben condizionato, e celo rispeditere quanto prima per Lindo a nostra disposizione. Vi preghiamo a ristringere quanto mai sarà possibile l'aggravio della Condotta, non dimenticando d'unirvi, (o d'aggiungervi) la bolletta di sanità. Avrete visto colla nostra antecedente un Barile Caffè all' indirizzo del Signor N. e mentre siamo entrati nel nuovo anno, v'auguriamo felicissimo capo d'esso, colmo d'ogni bene e bramata prosperità. L'istesso facciamo a quelli che v'appartengono, e siamo di cuore.

Prima lettera di Cambio a due mesi di data.

Pisa. Gennajo 1762. per mille Piastre.

A Due mesi di data pagate per questa prima di Cambio all' ordine del Signor N. mille Piastre valore ricevuto contante dal detto Signore, e li passerete secondo l'ordine di al Signor N.
a Cadice.

ROMULINO.

Prima Lettera a Vista.

Lione i 10. Marzo 1762. per 300. Ducati di Banco.

A Vista pagate per questa prima lettera di Cambio all' ordine de' Signori N. N. Fratelli, trecento Ducati di banco, valore ricevuto da' detti Signori, che passerete secondo l'avviso di
al Signor N.
a Venezia.

CRISTOFORO PAULI.

Formula d'Assignazione.

Signor Filippo N. vi preghiamo di pagare contra nostra Assignazione al Signor Daniele N. ad Ordine, ducento Scudi quaranta cinque Cruciferi in moneta, che passerete come per avviso di

Francoforte i 4. Agosto
1762.

CARLO N.

Scudi 200. 45. Cruciferi Moneta.

Formula di Quittanza.

Confesso e dichiaro per la presente d'aver ricevuto oggi dal Signor N. Mercante di N. la Somma di quaranta cinque Scudi, che mi doveva dopo la Fiera passata per diverse mercanzie.

Lipsia i 9. Novembre
1762.

FERDINANDO N.

Formula di Ricevuta.

HO ricevuto dal Signor N. mille fiorini a Conto di quanto mi deve.

Argentina
gli otto Decembre
1762.

ANTONIO N

Altra Ricevuta.

HO ricevuto dal Signor N. un plico di N. per il Signor Principe N. che m'obliga di fargli tener' in mani proprie a mio rischio e pericolo.

Augusta
i 10. Settembre 1762.

ANSELMO N.

Lettera di Vettura per Terra.

Francoforte i 15. Giugno 1762.

Signore !

Alla guardia di Dio, e condotta di Michele Carrettiere di questa Città, riceverete una Balla di B. T. Mercanzie marcata come in margine, pesante quattro cento cinquanta libre, la quale avendo ricevuta ben condizionata, ed in tempo dovuto, gli pagherete per la sua Vettura a ragione di due Scudi per Quintale, come per avviso del

Vostro umil^{mo}. Servo
N. N.

Lettera

Lettera di Vettura per Acqua.

Amsterdamo i 20. d'Agosto 1762.

Signore!

Vi mando per la Nave, (o barca) di Giovanni N. Barcaruolo di N. quatordecì Casse di Zucchero marcate come in margine, le quali avendo ricevuto i 25. del Corrente in buono stato, gli pagherete per la sua vettura a ragione di duoi fiorini per Cassa, ma solamente la metà, se non le consegna al detto tempo. Sono

Vostro umil^{mo}. Servitore
N. N.

Lettera civile ad un Uomo.

Illustrissimo Signore,

Padrone mio Colendissimo.

LE rendo mille distintissime grazie per tutt' i favori usati verso mio figlio, mentre è stato Collegiale in questa sua regia Accademia, dove mi pare abbia fatto non mediocre profitto. Può esser ben' assicurata V. S. Illustrissima, che mi farò sempre gloria di servirla in tutte le occasioni, nelle quali vorrà onorarmi de' suoi pregiatissimi Commandamenti, per testificarle l'indelebile gratitudine che conservar debbo verso Pinnata di lei gentilezza, ed in mancanza mia lo stesso mio figlio, che si dichiara da lei favoritissimo, non mancherà mai di compire l'obbligo suo per non rendersi immeritevole della di lei continuata protezione. Gradisca frattanto in segno della mia servitù e di-vozione un fermimento di bottoni dell' ultima moda, venuta solamente la settimana scorsa da Londra, nè voglia far' attenzione alla

X 2

qualità

qualità del dono al di lei merito in alcun modo proporzionato, ma al cuor del Donatore fin' alle Ceneri.

Di V. S. Ill^{ma}.

Napoli i 7. Agosto 1762.

Divot^{mo} Umil^{mo} ed
osservandissimo
Servitore.

Lettera civile ad una Donna.

Illustriissima Signora,

Padrona mia Colendissima.

PER farle vedere quanto stimo l'onore de' di lei pregiatissimi Cenni, al ricevimento dell' ultima sua in data dei 15. Maggio, ho pregato 'l Giudice di questa nostra Città Amico mio stretto, affinché spedisca la sua causa ventilante nel suo Tribunale, e m'ha promesso che lo farà pe' l mese prossimo, di maniera tale che spero, che V. S. Ill^{ma}. sarà servita senza dubbio, e le dico per suo riposo, che le manderò a suo tempo Copia della sentenza, colla quale potrà essa interamente assicurarsi, che vivo impazientissima d'ubbidirla, e renderla persuasa, e certificata del rispetto, della venerazione, e stima con cui ho l'onore di protestarmele,

Di V. S. Ill^{ma}.

Firenze

i 14. Luglio
1762.

Devotissimo ed obligatissimo
Servitore

SEMPRONIO N.

P. S.

Sua Figlia gode assai buona salute grazia al Cielo, e per esser degna figlia d'una degnissima Madre, viene stimata ed amata non solamente da tutte queste Religiose che quasi l'adorano, ma da tutti quelli c'hanno la bella sorte di conoscerla.

Lettera

Lettera

Del Serenissimo Principe LEOPOLDO al Signor' Egidio Menagio.

*S*ignor Menagio: Gli amovoli sentimenti che V. S. mi significa di compatimento e di duolo per la morte del Serenissimo Principe Mattias, mio fratello, di felice memoria, sono proprj dell' animo suo cortese, esperimentato da me in tante occasioni; onde li ricevo io con affettuosa parzialità; e le ne rendo grazie ben grandi: desiderando di poter corrispondere alla cordialità di V. S. colla pienezza della mia, in tutto ciò che sia di suo gusto. Ed in tanto le auguro dal Cielo tutte quelle prosperità più perfette che ella sappia bramare. Di Firenze, ai 25. Novembre 1667.

Amorevole di V. S.

IL PRINCIPE LEOPOLDO.

Lettera del Sigr. MENAGIO alla Signora Contessa della FAETTA.

*S*ono obligatissimo alla gentilezza di V. S. Ill^{ma}. della grazia singolare che s'è compiaciuta di farmi colla sua cortesissima lettera. Che veramente è fare una grazia singolare agli assenti, avergli in memoria in così ameno luogo, qual' è la Villa di Fresne; ed in compagnia di così amabili persone, quali sono Madama du Plessis e Madamigella le Gendre: tutte cose capacissime d'occupare interamente l'animo suo, per grande che sia. Quant' a me, non dirò già a V. S. Ill^{ma}. ch' ogni dì spesse fiate anch' ella mi torna a mente, non essendone mai partita. Le dirò bene, che sono a Vitri, luogo altresì ameno; dove fra dotti Pastori e vaghe Pastorelle si fanno tutt' i balli e giuochi che si scrivono del paese di Celadone e d'Astrea: ma che ogni luogo m'attrista dov' io non vedo V. S. Ill^{ma}. e che in questo amenissimo luogo, suggendo tutt' i piaceri e passatempi di così riguardevoli Pastori e Pastorelle,

Solo e penoso, i più deserti campi
Vo misurando a passi tardi e lenti.

*Quindi può ben conoscere V. S. Ill^{ma}. ch'io non son meno
adesso delle di lei virtù e gentilezze invaghito, ch'io n'era,
allora che dimorando ella in Angiò nella deliziosoissima Villa
di Ciampirè. Tornerò a Parigi, subito che vi sarà ella
tornata. Fra tanto le mando il Madrigale Italiano, da
me fatto per Madama di Sevignè, ad imitazione di quello
del Guarini, Occhi stelle mortali, &c. tanto stimato e
tanto lodato da V. S. Illustrissima. E per fine le prego ogni
più desiderata felicità.*

MADRIGALE DEL MENAGIO.

Pianto di bella Donna.

*Ab del Regno d'Amor prodigio tristo!
Sparger lagrime amare
Que' dolci lumi ho visto;
Là tra le Grazie affiso
Solea scherzare il Riso.
Spargean di pianto que' begli occhi un mare.
Ma pur co' raggi ardenti
Spargean fiamme cocenti:
È quel fatale ardore
Tosto m'accese il core.*

*O misera mia vita!
Occhi, lumi immortali,
Deb qual per i miei mali
Posso sperare aita?
Se nubilosi ardete,
Sereni che farete?*

THE
Italian and English
DICTIONARY,

CONTAINING

All the words of general use, necessary
for such as are desirous of speaking
and writing in both languages.

THE
NEW
EDITION

OF THE
ITALIAN AND ENGLISH

DICTIONARY

AND THE WORDS OF GENERAL AND
SPECIAL USE IN THE
ITALIAN LANGUAGE

THE
ITALIAN and ENGLISH
DICTIONARY.

A B

A Bastanza, enough.
Abbacare, to puzzle one's self.
Abbaccista, or *Abbacciere*, an arithmetician.
Abbacinamento, a dazzling, or glimmering.
Abbacinare, to dazzle.
Abbaco, arithmetic; also a desk of a computing house.
Abbadare, to mind, to take care.
Abbadessa, fem. an abbess.
Abbajare, to bark.
Abajatore, a detractor.
Abballare, to pack up.
Abbandonare, to forsake.
Abbassamento, abasement.
Abbassare, to humble.
Abbasso, below.
Abbastardire, to degenerate.
Abbate, an abbot.
Abbattere, to break down; also to strike sail, *abbattere la vela*.
Abbattere, to, deduct from a sum.

A B

Abbatterfi, to meet any one.
Abbellimento, embellishment.
Abbellire, to adorn, or beautify.
Abbeverare, to water cattle.
Abbeveratojo, a place for cattle to drink.
Abbianchire, to whiten.
Abbici, the alphabet.
Abbjetto, abject, despicable.
Abbjurare, to abjure.
Abbigliare, to attire, or cloath.
Abbisognare, to want.
Abboccamento, an interview.
Abboccare, to speak together.
Abboccare in mare, to discharge into the sea.
Vino abboccato, fine delicious wine.
Abboccatojo, the mouth of an alembick.

A B

Abominare, to abhor, or loath.
Abominazione, fem. abomination.
Abominevole, abominable, or detestable.
Abbondare, to abound.
Abbordare, to grapple with a ship; or come nigh the shore.
Abbondanza, femin. abundance.
Abbandonamento, an abandoning.
Abborrire, to abhor.
Abbottonare, to button.
Abbracciare, to embrace.
Abbreviamento, an abridgment.
Abbreviare, to shorten.
Abbrigliare, to bridle.
Abbrucciamento, a burning.
Abbruciare, to burn.
Abbrugiare, a burner.
Abbrunire, to grow brown.
Abella posta, on purpose, expressly.
Abbenche, adv. although.
Ab eterno, adv. from all eternity.
Abete, or *Abeto*, masc. the wood called fir.
Abile, able.
Abilità, ability.
Abilitare, to enable.
Abissare, to overwhelm.
Abisso, an abyss.
Abitabile, habitable.
Abitare, to inhabit.
Abituale, habitual.
Atitua'o, accustomed.

A C

Abitudine, an habitude, custom.
Abjetto, abject.
Abnegare, to deny.
A-bocca, by word of mouth.
A-boccone, by pieces, morsels.
Abolire, to abolish.
Abortire, to miscarry.
Aborto, abortion.
A-braccia, adv. in arms, by yards or ells.
Abusare, to abuse.
Abusivo, improper.
Abuso, masc. abuse.
Accademia, an university; or a place where youth are trained up in arts and sciences.
Accadere, to happen.
Accampare, to encamp.
A cavallo, on horseback.
Accoppiare, to entangle.
Accarezzamento, a caressing.
Accarezzare, to caress.
A-casa, at home.
Accasare, to marry.
A-caso, by chance.
Accatare, to borrow; also to beg; as, *va cattando la limosina*, he goes a begging.
Accelerare, to hasten.
Accennare, to beckon, or make a sign.
Accendere, to light.
Accenerire, to reduce to ashes.
Accennato, adj. mentioned, hinted.

Accen-

A C

Accento, masc. an accent.
Accentuare, to accent.
Accerbiare, to inviron.
Accertare, to affirm.
Acceso, masc. enflamed.
Accesso, masc. access.
Acceso d'amore, in love.
Accettare, to accept of, or receive.
Accetto, agreeable.
Accia, any sort of yarn.
Acciajo, or *Acciaro*, steel.
Acciajuolo, a steel to strike fire.
Accidentale, casual.
Accidente, accident.
Accidia, fem. sloth, laziness.
Acciicare, to blind.
Accingere, to gird about; also to prepare one's self.
Acciò, adv. that, to the end.
Accioche, that, to the end that.
Acclamare, to exclaim.
Accoglienza, reception.
Accogliere, to receive, or entertain with kindness.
Accommodare, to accommodate.
Accompagnare, to accompany.
Acconciare, to mend, or piece.
Acconsentire, to yield, or condescend unto.
Accorare, to grieve, or to take to heart.
Accordare, to agree.

A C

Accordatore, one that agrees.
Accordo, an agreement.
Accorgersi, to perceive.
Accortezza, fem. address, or conduct in affairs.
Accostare, to approach.
Accostumare, to accustom, or use often.
Accrescere, to grow together.
Accreditare, to give credit.
Accumulare, to gather together, to heap up.
Accuratezza, diligence.
Accurato, accurate.
Accusa, an accusation.
Accusare, to accuse.
Acerbare, to exasperate.
Acerbire, to sour.
Acerbo, sour, sharp.
Acetajo, masc. four.
Aceto, vinegar.
Acetosa, fem. the herb sorrel.
A che? wherefore?
A che modo? how, in what manner?
Achetare, to quiet.
A chiusi occhi, blindfold.
Acido, sharp, or tart in taste.
Acino, a pippin.
Aco, or *Ago*, a needle.
Acqua, any kind of water.
Acqua morta, standing water.
Acqua cotta, ptisan.
Acqua di latte, whey.

A C

- Acqua d'orzo*, barley water.
Acqua piovana, rain water.
Acqua rosa, rose water.
Acqua vita, brandy.
Acqua viva, spring water.
Acquadotto, a water pipe.
Acquajo, a cistern for water.
Acquare, to water, or overflow.
Acquarello, an ewer; also a small wine.
Acquarilla, a waterish matter running from sores.
Acquario, one of the 12 signs.
Acquajuolo, one that waters a garden.
Acquattarsi, to sit squat.
Acquetta, wine mixed with water. *Far' acqua*, a sea term to take in fresh water.
Acquicella, small rain.
Acquietare, to appease.
Acquistare, to purchase.
Acquistatore, a purchaser.
Acquisto, adj. a purchase.
Acquoso, waterish.
A credenza, upon trust, or credit for a time.
Arimonia, sharpness, or tartness.
Aculo, a thorn, or sting.
Acume, a sharp sight, or wit.
Acutezza, quickness in wit or sight.
Acuto, sharp, or pointed.

A D

- Ad*, a preposition of the dative case, *unto*, or *to*; also before any infinitive mood, beginning with a vowel, *to*.
Adagio, at leisure, or softly.
Adacquare, to water gardens.
Adastiare, to envy.
Addattare, to fit, to accommodate.
Addato, wise, circumspect.
Addempire, to accomplish.
Addentare, to catch hold, or bite.
Addentellato, a prop, or support.
Adentro, adverb, within.
Addimandare, to ask a question.
Addietro, behind.
Addire, to fit, to become.
Addittare, to point at.
Addobbare, to adorn.
Addobbo, ornament.
Addocchiare, to eye, or gaze upon.
Addogliare, to grieve.
Addolcire, to sweeten.
Addolorare, to be the cause of another's grief.
Addoppiare, to double.
Addormentare, to lull asleep, or fall asleep.
Addottare, to adopt. *Un figlio adottivo*, an adoptive son.
Addottorarsi, to take his degree.

Addot-

A D

Addottrinare, to instruct.
Addrizzare, to set right, to direct.
Addurre, to alledge.
Adempire, to fulfil.
Adequazione, equality.
Aderenza, adherence.
Aderire, to adhere, or take part with.
Adefcare, to allure, or catch with a hook.
Adeffo, now, this minute.
Adeffo adeffo, presently.
Adeffare, to awaken, or rouse up.
Adetta, by, or upon report.
Adietro, behind, or heretofore.
A digiuno, fasting.
Adio, farewell, God be with you.
A Dio non piaccia, God forbid.
Adirare, to anger.
Adirarsi, to make himself angry.
Adiritto, directly.
Adispetto, in spight.
Adito, access, or entrance to a place.
Aditto, addicted, or inclined towards.
Ad ogni ora, at all times.
Ad ogni modo, howsoever, notwithstanding.
Adonare, to depress.
Adoperare, to employ.
Adorare, to adore.
Adoratore, adorer.
Adorazione, adoration.

A F

Adornare, to adorn.
Adosso, upon one's back, or about one.
Adulare, to flatter.
Adulazione, flattery.
Adulterare, to adulterate.
Adulterazione, adulteration.
Adulterio, adultery.
Adultero, an adulterer.
Adulto, adult.
Ad uno, ad uno, one by one, one at once.
Adustare, to burn.
Adustione, a burning.
Adusto, burnt.
Adunare, to unite together.
Adunanza, an assembly, or congregation.
Adunque, therefore.
Ad un tratto, at once.
Aere, air.
Aereo, airy.
Affabile, affable, or courteous.
Affabilità, kindness, or affability.
Affaccendato, busy.
Affacciare, to look out of the window, to come before one's face.
Affaldare, to fold up, to plait.
Affamare, to famish.
Affangare, to dash with dirt, or mire.
Affannare, to grieve, or be vexed in mind.
Affanno, grief, vexation.

Affare

A F

Affannofo, full of grief.
Affare, an affair.
Affasciare, to swath, or tie about.
Affascinare, to bewitch, or charm.
Affascinatore, a bewitcher.
Affatare, to charm.
Affatica, hardly, with much ado.
Affaticare, to labour much.
Affatto, wholly, entirely.
Affè, by my faith.
Affermare, to affirm.
Affermazione, affirmation.
Affettare, to affect.
Affettazione, affectation.
Affetto, affection.
Affettuosamente, affectionately.
Affettuofo, affectionate.
Affezionarfì, to grow fond.
Affezionato, affectionate.
Affezione, affection.
Affatare, to breathe.
Affibbiare, to buckle.
Afficare, to thrust, or drive into.
Affidare, to credit, or trust to.
Affiggere, to fix.
Affilare, to grind, or whet.
Affinare, to refine.
Affinatore, a refiner.
Affine, to the end.
Affinche, to the end that.
Affine, a relation.
Affinità, affinity.
Affittare, to rent, or hire.
Affitti, rents, or profits from rents.

A G

Afflare, to blow.
Affiggere, to afflict.
Affluenza, abundance.
Affocare, to enflame.
Affogare, to smother.
Affondare, to send to the bottom.
Affondo, to the bottom.
Afforza, by force.
Affrancare, to fet free.
Affrenare, to bridle, or refrain.
Affrettare, to hasten.
Affrittellare, to fry.
Affrontare, to injure, or affront any one.
Affumare, to dry in the smoke.
Affumate, dried sprats, or pilchards.
Affumicare, to smoke.
A-fila, adv. in files, or rows.
A-filo, adv. by line, or measure.
A-filo, a-filo, thread by thread, *metonym.* curiously, precisely.
Afiso, afisso, fixed unto.
A fondo, to the bottom, deep.
A fronte, in front.
A frutto, at use.
A galà, a float, or swimming on the water.
A gara, contending.
Agata, an agate.
Agente, an agent.
Agevole, easy.
Agevolezza, nimbleness, dexterity.

Agevol-

A G

Agervolmente, with ease.
Agghiacciare, to freeze.
Agio, ease or quiet.
Aggiunto, a partner, or colleague.
Aggiornare, to adjourn.
Aggirare, to environ.
Aggiunta, an addition.
Aggiustamento, an accommodation, or agreement.
Aggiustare, to agree.
Agglobare, to heap.
Aggradevole, agreeable.
Aggradire, to like.
Aggranchiare, to cramp, to be benumbed with cold.
Aggrandimento, aggrandizement.
Aggrandire, to advance, or prefer.
Aggrappare, to grapple, to climb.
Aggravare, to overload.
Aggravio, over weight, grievance.
Aggrumare, to heap.
Aggruppare, to tie a knot.
Agile, nimble, light.
Agitare, to shake, to disturb.
Aglio, garlick.
Agnello, a lamb.
Ago, a needle.
Agonia, agony.
Agonizare, to be in an agony.
Agosto, August.
Agreste, clownish.

A L

Agresto, verjuice.
Agretto, four; also water-creffes.
Agricola, a husbandman.
Agricoltore, a husbandman.
Agricoltura, agriculture.
Agrifolio, holly-oak.
Agrome, sourness.
Agguati, stratagems, or de-
 ceits.
Agguantare, to hold fast.
Aguatere, to lay a snare.
Aguzzare, to whet.
Abime! alas! *heles*! oh!
Ab, instead of an answer, when one is called.
Ai, an abbreviation of *alli*.
Aia, a barn floor, or any place to thresh corn in; also banks, or beds in a garden.
Aiare, to thresh corn.
Aietta, a buzzard.
Airone, an heron.
Ajuta, aid, or help.
Ajutare, to assist, or relieve.
Al, the dative case of the article *il*.
Ala, a wing.
Alabarda, a halbard.
Alabastro, alabaster.
Allagare, to overflow.
Alla moderna, after the new fashion.
Alla riverscia, topsy turvy.
Alla sprovista, on a sudden.

A lato,

A L

A lato, near, by.
A lato vostro, by your side.
Alba, the dawns.
Albeggiare, to whiten.
Alboretto, a grove.
Albero, a tree.
Albugine, whiteness.
Alchimia, alchymy.
Alcuna volta, sometimes.
Alcuno, adj. somebody.
Al di sotto, under.
Al far del giorno, at the break of day.
Alfiere, an ensign.
Allor, allora, then, at that time.
Alimento, nourishment.
All'imprescia, in great haste.
All'incanto, sold by auction.
All'incontro, on the other side, over the way.
Alitare, to breathe, or draw breath.
Alito, the breath.
Allora, then.
Allacciare, to intangle.
Alla barba vostra, in spight of you.
Alla distesa, at length.
Alla giornata, day by day.
Alla lunga, at length.
Alla mallora, unhappily.
Alla mano, at hand, in readiness.
Alla mutola, silently.
Alla scatenata, furiously, rashly.
Alla sfuggita, by stealth.
Alla volta, towards.

A L

Allargare, to widen.
Allattare, to give suck.
Allegare, to alledge.
Allegazione, allegation.
Allegrare, to rejoice.
Allesso, boiled.
Allettamento, enticement.
Allettare, to entice.
Allevare, to bring up.
Alle volte, sometimes.
Alleviare, to alleviate.
All'ingrosso, by the whole, by wholesale.
Allogare, to place, or hire.
Alloggiare, to lodge.
Alloggiamento, lodging.
Allungare, to prolong, or put off from time to time.
Allontanare, to go afar off.
Allora, then, at that time.
Alloro, the laurel, or bay tree.
Allumare, to kindle.
Alma, the soul. *Poet.*
Almeno, at least.
Alocco, an owl.
Aloetta, a lark.
Al peggio andare, at the worst.
Al più, at the most.
Al possibile, to the uttermost.
Altanto, as much more.
Altare, an altar.
Alterare, to alter.
Altercare, to contend.
Alterezza, } pride.
Alterigia, }

A M

Alternare, to redouble.
Alternò, alternate.
Altero, haughty.
Altezza, height.
Alto, high.
Altresì, also, moreover.
Altretanto, as much more.
Altimente, otherwise.
Altroche, except.
Altroonde, from elsewhere.
Altrove, elsewhere.
Altutto, wholly, altogether.
Alveo, a channel.
Al vivo, to the life.
Avvo, a woman's womb.
Alume, alum.
Alzare, to raise, or lift up.
Alzare la voce, to speak aloud.
Amabile, adj. loving.
Ammalare, to fall sick.
Amato, at hand.
Amante, a lover.
A man destra, at the right hand.
A man piene, with full hands.
A man vuote, empty-handed.
Amandolata, almond milk.
Amaro, bitter.
Amaramente, bitterly.
Amare, to love.
Amareggiare, to be bitter.
Amarezza, bitterness.
Amarini, the first cherries of the season; so called, from being something bitterish.

A M

Amarora, a marten.
Amassare, to heap up.
Amazzare, to kill.
Ambasciadore, an ambassador.
Ambassi, am's ace.
Ambidue, both.
Ambiguità, ambiguity.
Ambiguo, ambiguous.
Ambire, to aspire to.
Ambito, circumference.
Ambizione, ambition.
Ambizioso, ambitious.
Ambra, amber.
Ameno, pleasant.
Amicabile, kind.
Amichevole, friendly.
Amicizia, friendship.
Amita, an aunt.
Ammettere, to admit.
Amministrare, to administer.
Amiraglio, an admiral.
Amirare, to admire.
Amogliare, to marry.
Ammollire, to soften.
Ammonire, to admonish, warn.
Ammorbare, to infect.
Ammorbidire, to soften, or smoothen.
Ammutinare, to mutiny, rebel.
Ammutare, to be silent.
Amo, a fish-hook.
Amore, love.
Amoreggiare, to play the wanton.
Amorevole, loving.
Amorevolezza, kindness.

Amoroso,

A N

Amoroso, amorous.
Ampiamente, amply.
Ampiezza, spaciousness.
Ampio, large, ample.
Ampliare, to enlarge.
Amplificare, to amplify.
Amplificatore, amplifier.
Amplificazione, amplification.
Anatomia, anatomy.
Anatomista, anatomist.
Anatomizzare, to anatomize.
Anatra, a duck.
Anche, although.
Ancidere, to kill.
Ancora, an anchor.
Ancora, again.
Ancorare, to cast anchor.
Ancorche, although.
Andamento, proceeding.
Andar' a gala, to float, run adrift.
Andare, to go.
Andito, a porch, or portal.
Anello, a ring.
Angelo, an angel.
Angolo, a corner.
Angue, a serpent.
Anguilla, an eel.
Angustiare, to vex.
Anichilare, to annihilate.
Anima, the soul.
Animare, to animate, encourage.
Animo, courage.
Animoso, courageous.
Annali, annals.
Annegrire, to blacken.
Annessione, connexion.
Anno, a year.

A N

Annodare, to tie, or bind in knots.
Annojare, to be troublesome, to vex, or molest.
Annona, all manner of provisions.
Annoverare, to number or reckon.
Annualmente, yearly.
Annullare, to annul or cancel.
Annua, annual.
Annuolare, to overcast.
Annunziare, to denounce, or tell.
Ansietà, anguish or sorrow.
Antecedere, to go before.
Antecessore, a predecessor, forefather.
Antelucano, before break of day.
Antemurale, a parapet.
Antenati, ancestors.
Antenna, the main yard of a ship.
Anteporre, or *Anteporre*, to set before, or prefer.
Anticamente, anciently.
Anticamera, a fore-chamber.
Anticaglie, antiquities.
Antichità, antiquity.
Anticipare, to prevent.
Antico, ancient.
Antidoto, antidote.
Antiguardia, the vanguard.
Antipatia, antipathy.
Antipodi, the antipodes.
Antisapere, to know before.

Antro,

A P

Antro, a cave, or den.
Anzi, rather, sooner, but.
Anzianità, seniority.
Anziano, an elder, or chief.
Anzi più, rather more.
Ape, a bee.
Apertamente, openly.
Aperto, adj. open, or one who is burst.
Apertura, aperture.
Apoplessia, an apoplexy.
Apostata, an apostate.
Apostema, an imposthume.
Apostolo, an apostle.
Appagare, to content or satisfy.
Appajare, to couple or pair.
Appaltare, to farm.
Appaltatore, a farmer.
Appalto, a farm.
Appannare, to darken.
Apparato, preparation.
Apparecchiare, to prepare, make ready.
Apparentarsi, to match one's self.
Apparire, to appear.
Apparizione, apparition.
Appartamento, apartment.
Appartenere, to belong.
Appassionare, to make one suffer.
Appellare, to appeal, to call.
Appellazione, appellation.
Appena, adv. scarce.
Appettare, to infect.
Appetito, appetite.
Appettire, to covet, to desire.

A Q

Appiccare, to hang.
Appiè, at the feet.
Appigliarsi, to cleave, to fasten.
Applaudire, to applaud.
Applauso, applause.
Applicare, to apply to.
Applicazione, application.
Appo, prep. by, or near.
Appoggiare, to lean upon.
Appoggio, a leaning-place.
Apportare, to bring.
Apporre, to object.
Apposta, on purpose.
Apprezzare, to prize.
Apprendere, to conceive.
Apprendere, to learn, to teach.
Apprensione, apprehension.
Appreso, learnt, taught.
Appressare, to approach.
Appresso, nigh, near unto.
Aprile, April.
Aprire, to open.
Approsittare, to profit.
Appropriare, to appropriate.
Approssimare, to approach.
Approvare, to approve.
Appuntamento, an appointment.
Appuntare, to appoint, prefix a day.
Aquando aquando, from time to time.
Aquario, one of the 12 zodiacal signs.
Aquatico, waterish.
Aquila, an eagle.
Aquilino, eagle-like; also crooked nosed.

Aqui-

A R

Aquilone, the north wind.
Aquosità, waterish quality.
Aquoso, full of water.
Ara, an altar; also a star
 nigh *Scorpion* so called.
Arabo, an *Arabian*; a kind
 of marble stone.
Arabile, arable ground.
Aragna, } a spider, or spi-
Aragno, } der's web.
Arancia, an orange.
Araneio, an orange tree.
Arare, to plow.
Aratore, a plowman.
Aratro, a plow.
Araxxi, tapestry.
Arbicocco, an apricot tree.
Arbicocco, an apricot.
Arbitrare, to give judg-
 ment.
Arbitro, a judge.
Arboscello, a shrub, a thick-
 et of young trees.
Arbusto, a shrub.
Arca, an ark, a great
 chest.
Arcangelo, an archangel.
Arcani, secrets of heaven.
Arcare, to vault, or arch.
Archibugiare, to shoot with
 gun or pistol.
Archibugio, a gun, a fowl-
 ing-piece.
Archibugiajo, a gunsmith.
Archibugiata, a shot with a
 gun or pistol.
Archimia, alchymy.
Architetto, an architect.
Architettura, architecture.
Archivio, a place for re-
 cords.

A R

Arciprete, an arch-priest.
Arcivescovo, an archbi-
 shop.
Arcivescovato, an arch-
 bishoprick.
Arco, a bow.
Arcobaleno, the rainbow.
Ardente, violent, ardent,
 burning.
Ardentemente, ardently.
Ardere, to burn.
Ardire, to dare, to have
 courage.
Ardimento, *Ardire*, bold-
 ness, courage,
Ardito, a bold man.
Arduo, difficult, hard.
Ardore, ardour.
Ardenza, heat, burning.
Area, the uppermost part
 or surface of any thing.
Arena, sand.
Arenoso, sandy.
Argenteria, plate of gold
 or silver.
Argentiere, a silversmith.
Argento, silver.
Argento vivo, quicksilver.
Argilla, potter's clay.
Argine, a bank, trench
 against water.
Argomentare, to argue or
 dispute.
Argomento, an argument.
Arguzia, subtilty.
Aria, the air.
Aridità, dryness.
Arido, dry, barren.
Ariete, a ram.
Ariolare, to divine.

Arista,

A R

Arista, a loin of pork.
Arma, *Arme*, any weapon, arms.
Armajo, a cupboard, press.
Armamento, armament.
Armare, to arm.
Armeria, an armory.
Armata, an army, or navy.
Armatura, armour.
Armellino, hermine.
Armentajo, a grazier, drover.
Armento, a drove or herd of cattle.
Armigero, valiant.
Armilla, a bracelet.
Armonia, harmony.
Arnese, harness or furniture belonging to a horse.
Arnia, a bee-hive.
A roverscio, quite contrary.
Arpa, a harp.
Arra, a pledge, earnest.
Arrabbiare, to enrage, or grow furious.
Arrabbiato, an enraged person.
Arrecare, to bring.
Arrestare, to arrest.
Arresto, an arrest.
Arrichire, to enrich.
Arridere, to smile.
Arrischiare, to risk.
Arrivare, to arrive.
Arrogante, proud, haughty.
Arrogare, to impute or attribute.
Arrolare, to inroll.
Arrossire, to blush.

A S

Arrossire, to roast, or toast.
Arrossito, roast meat.
Arrosso, the same.
Arrotare, to grind any thing.
Arrotolare, to roll up.
Arruginire, to grow rusty.
Arsenale, a storehouse.
Arsenico, arsenic.
Arso, burnt.
Arsuma, burning or scorching.
Arte, art, trade.
Artifice, a tradesman.
Arteria, an artery.
Artico, the northward.
Articolare, to articulate.
Articolazione, articulation.
Artificiale, artificial.
Artificio, artifice.
Artigleria, ordonance.
Artigli, the talons of birds of prey.
Artimone, the mizen-sail.
Artista, an artist.
Arto, narrow, straight.
Asce, or *Ascia*, an ax or hatchet.
Ascendere, to go or come up.
Ascesa, an ascent.
Asceso, gone up.
Asciogliere, to untie, to release.
Asciugare, to wipe or dry.
Asciutto, dry.
Ascoltare, to harken.
Ascondere, to hide.
Ascondersi, to hide one's self.
Ascoso, hid, hidden.
Afficere,

A S

Assieme, together.
Asima, Asma, an asthma.
Asinello, a little ass.
Asino, an ass.
A sorte, by chance.
Asparago, asparagus.
Aspergere, to sprinkle.
Asperità, sharpness.
Aspero, sharp.
Aspettare, to expect.
Aspetto, aspect, countenance.
Aspide, an asp.
Aspirare, to aspire.
Aspramente, sharply.
Aspreggiare, to exasperate.
Assaggiare, to taste.
Assaggio, a taste.
Assai, enough.
Assai più, much more.
Assaldare, to close up.
Assalimento, an assault.
Assalire, to assault.
Assaltare, to assault.
Assassino, an assassin.
Asse, a board, plank.
Assediare, to besiege.
Assedio, a siege.
Assegnare, to assign.
Assembleare, to assemble.
Assemblea, an assembly.
Assennare, to nod or wink.
Assentare, to absent.
Assentire, to assent.
Asservare, to keep or store up.
Assettare, to settle or place in order.
Asseverare, to vouch, affirm.
Asserire, to affirm.

A S

Assettare, to make dry, to cause drought.
Assicella, any lath, splint or board.
Assicuranza, assurance.
Assicurare, to assure, be confident.
Assiduità, assiduity.
Assiduo, assiduous, laborious.
Assieme, adv. with or together.
Assimigliare, to resemble, or be like unto another.
Assioma, a maxim.
Assisa, device, livery, impost.
Assiso, seated, placed.
Assistente, an assistant.
Assistenza, assistance, help, support.
Assistere, to assist, help, be present at.
Assito, a partition made of planks.
Assolvere, to absolve, acquit.
Assolutamente, adv. absolutely.
Assoluto, absolute, also absolved.
Assoluzione, absolution.
Assomigliare, to resemble.
Assomiglianza, resemblance.
Assonnare, to cast into a deep sleep.
Assorto, swallowed up.
Assottigliamento, extenuation, lessening.
Assottigliare, to subtilize.

Assue-

A T

Assuefarsi, to accustom one's self.
Assuefazione, habit.
Assueto, practised, accustomed.
Assumere, to assume.
Assunzione, an assumption.
Asta, a lance.
Astante, a stander by.
Astenente, abstinent.
Astinenza, abstinence.
Asterione, a drying up.
Astrarre, to abstract, or separate.
Astrazione, abstraction.
Astratto, abstracted.
Astretto, constrained.
Astringente, restraining.
Astringere, *Astrignere*, to constrain.
Astro, a star, planet.
Astrologare, to calculate nativities.
Astrologia, astrology.
Astrologo, an astrologer.
Astronomia, astronomy.
Astutamente, warily, craftily.
Astuto, crafty, cunning.
Astuzia, subtilty.
Ateista, an atheist.
Ateismo, atheism.
Atomo, an atom.
Atrio, the first court of a palace.
Atro, black, dark.
Atroce, fierce, cruel.
Atrocità, fierceness.
Attaccare, to fasten.
Attaccare la piazza, to lay siege, or attack a town.

A T

Attaccare battaglia, to join battle.
Attaccatura, a joining together.
Attamento, aptly.
Attare, to make apt, to fit.
Attediare, to tire.
Attemparsi, to grow in years.
Attempato, advanced in years.
Attendere, to expect, stay for.
Attenente, belonging unto.
Attentare, to attempt.
Attentato, attempted.
Attento, attentive; also intent, design.
Attenuato, extenuated.
Attenzione, attention.
Atterrare, to bring to the ground.
Atterrire, to deter.
Atteso, careful.
Atteso che, since that.
Attestare, to attest.
Attestazione, a testimony.
Attezza, aptitude, aptness.
Attinente, belonging to.
Attingere, *Attignere*, to reach.
Attrarre, to attract, allure.
Attitudine, attitude.
Attivo, active, stirring.
Atto, an act, or deed.
Attonito, astonished.
Attorno, about.
Attoficare, to poison.
Attrappare, to over-reach, to surprize.
Attrarre, to attract.

Attrai-

A U

Attrattivo, enticing.
Attratto, benumb'd in the joints.
Attraverso, across.
Attreciare, to plait, to tress, to knit.
Attribuire, to attribute.
Attributo, attribute.
Attristare, to grieve.
Attitare, to mince, to defeat.
Attuale, actual.
Attualmente, actually.
Attuare, to actuate.
Attuccio, a childish action.
Attuffare, to plunge under water, to smother.
Atturare to stop up close.
Ava, a grandmother.
Avvalorare, to animate.
Avvampare, to flame, kindle.
Avvantaggio, advantage, odds.
Avanti, before.
Avanti che, before that.
Avanzamento, advancement.
Avanzare, to encrease, to remain.
Avanzi, leavings, scraps.
Avaria, a sea term, and signifies the distribution of the losses, when things are cast overboard to save the ship.
Avarizia, avarice.
Avaro, a niggard.
Avarone, a covetous wretch.
Audace, audacious.
Audacia, boldness.

A U

Audienza, audience.
Audire, to hear; *obsolete*.
Auditore, an auditor.
Auditorio, an auditory.
Avveduto, cautious.
Avvelenare, to poison.
Avellano, a filbert tree.
Avellere, to root out.
Avena, oats.
Avvenente, handsome, graceful.
Avventare, to grow, to increase.
Avventurare, to adventure.
Avere, to have.
Avverare, to verify.
Avversario, an adversary.
Avversità, adversity.
Avezzare, to accustom.
Avezzo, accustomed, used.
Ugello, a bird.
Augumentare, *Aumentare*, to augment.
Augumento, *Aumento*, increase.
Augurare, to forebode, to wish.
Augure, a soothsayer.
Augurio, augury, a prediction.
Augusto, royal, imperial.
Avidamente, greedily.
Avido, greedy.
Avviluppare, to wrap up.
Avviluppo, a bundle.
Avvisare, to advise, admonish.
Avviso, advice.
Aula, a king's court.
Aumentare, to augment.

Avv,

A V


Avo, Avolo, a grandfather.
Avolgere, to entangle.
Avorio, ivory.
Aura, a breeze.
Aureo, golden.
Auretta, a fresh gale of wind.
Auricolare, auricular.
Aurora, the morning.
Aufiliare, auxiliary.
Auspizio, auspice.
Austerità, severity.
Austero, severe, harsh.
Australe, southern.
Austro, the south wind.
Autenticare, to make authentic.
Autentico, lawful.
Autore, an author.
Autorevole, powerful.
Autorità, authority.
Autorizzare, to give power.
Autunno, the autumn.
Avvallare, to thrust down.
Avvedersi, to perceive.
Avvedimento, foresight.
Avvedutamente, warily.
Avvelenare, to poison.
Avvenga che, since that
Avvenimento, a chance, event.
Avvenire, to happen.
Avverbio, an adverb.

B A

Avversario, an adversary.
Avversità, adversity.
Avvertimento, advertisement.
Avvertire, to warn.
Avvertito, warned.
Avvicinare, to approach.
Avvilire, to vilify.
Avvivare, to give life unto.
Avvocare, to plead.
Avvocato, a lawyer.
Avvoltare, to wrap up.
Avvolto, wrapped.
Azzardare, to risk.
Azzurro, blue, azure.
Azzimo, unleavened bread.
Azzoppare, to halt like a cripple.
Azzuffarsi, to fight, to box.

B.

Babbione, a great monkey, or ape, commonly called a baboon, a blockhead.
Babbionare, to play the baboon.
Babbo, the first word children use to their fathers, as we say *dad*.
Babboare, to play the baby, like children.
Babbole, bubbles, trifles.

 Note, the words written with two *v*'s, are derived from the Latin.

B A

Babbuassagine, folly, simplicity.
Babbuasso, a dunce, an awkward fellow.
Babbuino, a monkey.
Babelle, a place of confusion.
Baccalà, stock-fish.
Baccalare, a great wit, by way of irony.
Baccanale, a Bacchanalian feast.
Baccano, noise, tumult.
Bacelliere, a bachelor of arts.
Bacello, a huss, or cod.
Bacchetta, a little stick.
Baciamano, a compliment.
Baciamento, kissing.
Baciare, to kiss.
Baciatore, a person that kisseth.
Bacile, a bason, and a musical instrument.
Bacino, a bason.
Bacio, a kiss.
Bacco, Bacchus, and often for a drunkard.
Bacolo, a stick.
Bada, delay. This word is always used adverbially, as *tenere a bada*, to keep at bay.
Badare, to attend to.
Badile, a spade.
Badigliare, to yawn, first coming from sleep.
Badesse, an abbess of a monastery.
Badie, an abbey, of either sex.

B A

Bagaglio, all manner of baggage, or carriage of an army; but as commonly used for whatever luggage a traveller carries with him.
Bagascia, a harlot, or trumpet.
Bagasciare, to play the harlot.
Bagascione, a loose, idle fellow, a ruffian.
Bagatella, a trifle or toy.
Bagliivo, a bailiff.
Bagnare, to wet, bath.
Bagnaruolo, the master of any bath.
Bagno, bath.
Bajare, to bark.
Bajocco, a small coin in Rome, worth about three farthings.
Balla, a bale or pack of wares.
Balaustia, the flower of a pomegranate-tree.
Balaustro, a rail, a ballister.
Balbettare, to stammer or lisp.
Balbo, one that stammers.
Balbotire, to stammer.
Balbuzzie, a stammering or lisp.
Balbuzziente, a stammerer.
Balcone, a balcony.
Baldachino, a canopy, a cloth of state.
Baldamente, boldly.
Baldanza, boldness.

B A

Baldanzoso, faucy.
Balena, a whale.
Balestra, a cross-bow.
Balestrare, to shoot with cross-bows.
Balestraio, a cross-bow maker.
Balia, a nurse.
Ballare, to dance.
Ballerino, a dancing-master.
Ballata, a ballad.
Balletto, a dance.
Baleno, lightning.
Balire, to handle with strength and agility.
Baloccare, to amuse.
Ballone, a great ball.
Ballottare, to ballot, draw by lots.
Balorderia, foolishness.
Balordo, a fool, a noddy.
Balsamare, to embalm.
Balsamino, a balsam-tree.
Balsamo, balsam, sweet balm.
Balteo, a sword-belt.
Baluardo, a bulwark.
Balza, a rock, a clift.
Bambagino, cotton cloth.
Bambagia, cotton.
Bambino, a baby, or child.
Bambinesco, childish.
Bambolo, an infant.
Banca-rotta, a bankrupt.
Banchettare, to feast.
Banchiere, a banker.
Banco, a bench, form; also a bank, a computing-house.

B A

Bandita, ban, proclamation.
Banda, a side.
Alla vostra banda, on your side.
Banderuola, a streamer.
Bandella, a bolt of a door.
Banderajo, *obso.* an ensign.
Bandiera, a standard.
Bandire, to proclaim.
Banditi, outlawed, rebels.
Bando, a proclamation.
Bara, a coffin, bier.
Baracca, a barrack; also a booth.
Baratro, a bottomless pit.
Barattare, to change.
Baratteria, a changing.
Baratto, an exchange.
Barattolo, a gallipot.
Barba, a beard.
A barba vostra, in spite of you.
Barbagia, a common stew.
Barbagianni, an owl.
Barbarismo, a barbarism.
Barbaro, barbarous.
Barbazzale, the curb of a horse's bit.
Barbiere, a barber.
Barbieria, a barber's shop.
Barbicare, to take root.
Barbottare, to mutter.
Barbugliare, to stammer.
Barbuto, bearded.

B A

Barca, any kind of bark, boat, or barge.
Barcaruolo, a boatman.
Barcata, a boatful, the lading of a boat.
Barcheggiare, to go in a boat.
Barbetta, a little boat.
Bardella, a pack-saddle.
Bardelletta, a pack-saddle.
Barda, a sort of armour for horses.
Bardare, to caparison a horse.
Bargello, a sheriff.
Barricare, to barricade, fortify.
Una barricata, a barricado.
Barillare, to barrel up.
Barile, a barrel, or hog-shead.
Barletto, a rundlet, a firkin.
Barlume, dim light.
Barone, a baron, a lord.
Baronaggio, a lordship.
Baronia, a barony.
Barra, a bar or spar.
Barrare, to bar, or stop up.
Barriera, a barrier.
Baruffa, a quarrel, tumult.
Basc, a base or foundation of pillars.
Bascià, a bassa.
Basilica, a cathedral church.
Basilico, the herb basil.

B A

Basilisco, a basilisk.
Bassare, to abase.
Bassezza, lowness, baseness.
Basso, low, deep; also a bass in singing.
Bastagio, a porter.
Bastante, able, sufficient.
Bastanza, sufficiency.
Bastardo, a bastard.
Bastare, to suffice.
Bastevole, able, sufficient.
Basto, a pack-saddle.
Bastonare, to cudgel or beat any one.
Bastonata, a bastonado.
Bastone, any sort of cudgel.
Bastoniere, a mace-bearer.
Battaglia, a battle, fight.
Battaglio, a clapper of a bell, and knocker of a door.
Battagliene, a battalion, a squadron of horse, the main body.
Battello, a little boat.
Battente, beating.
Battere, to beat, thump, coin; also to pant, &c.
Batteria, a battery.
Battesmo, baptism.
Batter d'occhio, the twinkling of an eye.
Batticuore, a palpitation.
Battezzare, to baptize, christen.
Battezzato, christened.
Battifuoco, a tinder-box.

Batti-

B E

Battigrano, a corn-thresher.
Battilano, a carder of wool.
Battiloro, a gold-beater.
Battimano, a clapping of hands.
Battisterio, a baptismal font.
Battitura, a beating.
Battuto, beaten.
Bava, slaver.
Bavella, a kind of coarse silk.
Bavare, to slaver.
Bavero, the collar of a cloak.
Bazzarro, an agreement.
Bazzicare, to sneak about, to haunt.
Be, abridged from *bene*, well, how now.
Beare, to make happy.
Beatamente, blessedly.
Beatificare, to bless.
Beatitudine, happiness.
Beato, happy.
Beccaccia, a woodcock.
Beccacino, a snipe.
Beccafico, a bird much esteemed in Italy, that feeds on figs.
Beccajo, a butcher.
Beccare, to peck.
Beccamorti, those who carry the dead to the grave.
Beccata, a stroke with a bill.
Becco, a mouth, a bird's bill, a he goat, a cuckold.

B E

Beffa, a scoff, mock.
Beffare, to mock, or laugh at one.
Beffatore, *Beffeggiatore*, a scoffer.
Belare, to bleat like sheep.
Belletto, the paint women use.
Bellezza, beauty, comeliness.
Bellico, warlike.
Bellicoso, warlike.
Bellino, pretty and fair.
Bello, fair, handsome.
Belva, a wild beast.
Belvedere, a fair prospect.
Bembè, well enough.
Ben, *Bene*, well.
Benche, although.
Benda, a band, a fillet.
Bendare, to swath, hood-wink.
Bendella, a fillet.
Benedire, to bless.
Benedetto, blessed, happy.
Benedizione, benediction.
Benefattore, a benefactor.
Beneficare, to do good.
Beneficiale, beneficial.
Beneficenza, liberality.
Beneficio, a benefit, good turn, a benefice, a living.
Benefico, one who does a good turn.
Beni, goods, wealth, chattels.
Benignità, benignity, goodness.
Benignamente, kindly.

B E

Beni mobili, moveable goods.
Benigno, gentle, kind, bountiful.
Benissimo, exceeding well, very well.
Benvenuto, a welcome.
Benvenuto, welcome.
Benvolere, to love, befriend.
Beneplacito, good will, pleasure.
Benevolenza, benevolence.
Benevolo, loving, benevolent.
Beretta, a cap, bonnet.
Berrettaro, a cap-maker.
Bere, to drink.
Bertuccia, a monkey.
Bestemmia, blasphemy, a curse.
Bestemmiare, to blaspheme, curse, or swear.
Bestemmiatore, a blasphemer.
Bestia, any kind of beast.
Bestiale, beastly.
Bestialità, filthiness.
Bestiame, all kind of cattle.
Bettola, a common drinking-house.
Bersaglio, a butt, a mark to shoot at.
Bevanda, drink, liquor.
Bevere, or *Bere*, to drink.
Beveratojo, a watering-place for cattle.
Bevero, a badger, a beaver.

B I

Bevitore, one who drinks much.
Bevuta, a drinking bout.
Ad ogni bevuta, at every glass.
Bezzicare, to provoke, prick.
Biacca, white lead.
Biaccare, to whiten with ceruse, to whiten all over.
Biada, corn, mostly used for oats.
Biancheria, all manner of white linen.
Bianchezza, whiteness, paleness.
Bianchire, to whiten.
Bianco, white.
Bianco mangiare, a kind of custard.
Biasmare, to blame, condemn.
Biasmevole, worthy of blame.
Biasmo, blame, reproach.
Bibbia, the Bible.
Biblioteca, a library.
Bibliotecario, a librarian.
Bicchierajo, a glass-maker.
Bicchiere, any sort of drinking glass.
Bidello, a beadle.
Bigio, adj. grey.
Biglietto, m. a note, ticket.
Bilancia, f. a balance.
Bilanciare, to weigh.
Bile, anger, choler.
Bilioso, choleric.
Biondo, fair of complexion.
Birba,

B O

Birba, f. a vagabond.
Birbare, to mump.
Birbone, m. a mumper.
Birra, f. beer.
Birraria, a brewhouse.
Bisaccia, a pocket.
Bisavo, m. grandfather.
Bisava, f. grandmother.
Bisbiglio, m. a noise, whisper.
Biscia, f. an adder.
Biscotto, m. biscuit.
Biscottare, to biscuit.
Bisogna, it behoveth, it must be.
Bisognare, to stand in need of.
Bisogno, need, want.
Bisognofo, adj. needy.
Bistorto, crooked.
Bitume, m. pitch, or tar.
Blandimento, m. enticement.
Blandire, to entice.
Bocca, f. the mouth.
Boccale, m. a quart.
Boccata, f. a mouthful.
Boccane, m. a bit.
Bocconata, a mouthful.
Boja, m. a hangman.
Bolla, a stamp, a bubble.
Bollare, to stamp.
Bollire, to boil.
Bollitura, f. a decoction.
Bollimento, m. any sort of boiling.
Bontà, f. goodness.
Bordello, a lewd house.
Borgo, m. borough.

B R

Borsa, f. a purse, or little bag.
Boscaglia, m. a grove, thicket.
Boschetto, m. a little wood.
Bosco, m. a wood.
Bottajo, m. a cooper.
Botte, f. a cask.
Bottega, f. a shop.
Bottegajo, m. a shopkeeper.
Bottino, m. a booty.
Bottone, m. button.
Bottoniere, m. a button-maker.
Bottonare, to button.
Bove, m. an ox.
Braccio, m. an arm.
Brace, *Brage*, f. live coals.
Bracco, m. a setting-dog.
Brache, f. breeches.
Brama, f. desire.
Bramare, to wish for.
Bramoso, desirous.
Branare, to tear with violence.
Brancata, a handful.
Breccia, a breach.
Breve, adj. short.
Brevemente, in short.
Breviare, to shorten.
Brevità, shortness.
Brigata, a brigade.
Briglia, f. a bridle.
Brigliare, to bridle.
Brillante, bright, shining.
Brillare, to shine.
Brina, f. a dew frost.
Brocca, f. a pitcher of earth.
Brodo, broth.

C A

Brontolare, to mutter or grumble at any thing.
Bronzare, to copper.
Bronzo, copper.
Brunire, to make or become brown.
Brutale, adj. brutal.
Brutalità, brutality.
Brutto, adj. ugly, deformed.
Buco, m. a hole.
Budellame, the bowels, entrails.
Budello, m. a gut.
Bue, an ox.
Buffa, a puff with one's mouth, a sign of scorn.
Buffare, to joke, to scoff.
Buffone, a buffoon.
Bugia, f. a lie.
Bugiardo, m. a liar.
Buono, adj. good.
Burla, f. a jest, banter.
Burlare, to jest.
Busso, a box-tree.
Buffola, f. a mariner's compass.
Butiro, butter.
Buttare, to throw, cast away.
Puzzo, the paunch, guts; a low word.
Buzzone, a greedy-gut.

C

Abala, a knowledge of secret things.
Cabinetto, a closet.
Cacafuoco, a spitfire.

C A

Cacare, to exonerate.
Cacarella, a looseness.
Cacafangue, the bloody-flux: but it is to be noted, that these are low expressions.
Cacatojo, a house of office.
Caccia, f. hunting.
Cacciare, to hunt.
Cacciatore, m. a hunter.
Cadavero, m. a dead body.
Cada uno, or *Cad'uno*, each.
Cadenza, time in musick.
Cadere, to fall.
Cadetto, a younger brother.
Caducità, f. weakness.
Caduco, adj. weak.
Caduta, f. a fall.
Cagionare, to cause.
Cagione, a cause.
Cagliare, to fear.
Caglio, m. runnet.
Cagna, f. a bitch.
Cagnuolo, m. a little dog.
Calamaro, m. an inkhorn.
Calamità, f. calamity.
Calare le vele, to lower the sails of a ship.
Calare, to descend.
Calata, f. a descent.
Calcagno, m. the heel.
Calcio, m. a kick.
Calcitrare, to kick.
Calcolare, to calculate.
Caldamente, warmly.
Caldara, f. a large kettle.
Caldo, adj. hot.
Calice, m. a chalice, a cup.

Calig-

C A

Caligne, m. f. foot; also, obscurity, darkness.
Callo, m. a hard skin.
Calma, a calm.
Calmare, to quiet or appease.
Calpestare, to kick, tread under foot.
Calunnia, f. calumny.
Calunniare, to calumniate or defame any one.
Calunniatore, a detractor.
Calvo, adj. bald.
Calza, f. a stocking.
Calzare, to put one's stockings on.
Calzette, stockings.
Calzolajo, a shoemaker.
Calzoni, pl. m. breeches.
Cambiare, to change.
Cambiatore, one who changes.
Cambio, m. a change.
Camelo, m. a camel.
Camelotto, camblet.
Camera, f. a chamber.
Cammerlingo, m. a chamberlain.
Caminare, to walk or go.
Camino, m. a chimney.
Camiscia, f. a shirt, shift.
Camozza, f. a wild goat.
Campagna, the country.
Campana, f. a bell.
Campanaro, *Campanile*, a steeple.
Campo, m. a field.
Canaglia, f. mob.
Canale, a channel.
Canape, f. hemp.

C A

Canavajo, a butler.
Cancaro, *Cancro*, m. a cancer.
Cancellare, to blot out, deface.
Cancellaria, chancery.
Cancelliere, a chancellor.
Candela, f. a candle.
Candeliere, m. a candlestick.
Candore, m. whiteness.
Cane, a dog.
Canella, f. cinnamon.
Canestro, m. a basket.
Canizie, grey hairs.
Canne, canes.
Cannocchiale, a perspective-glass.
Cannonare, to cannonade.
Cannonata, f. a cannonade.
Cannone, a cannon.
Canonico, a canon of a church.
Canova, *Cantina*, a cellar.
Cantare, to sing.
Cantatore, a singer.
Canto, song.
Cantonata, the corner of a street.
Cantore, m. the chanter of a choir.
Canuto, bald.
Canzonare, to deceive one.
Canzone, f. a song.
Capace, adj. capable.
Capacità, f. capacity.
Capanna, f. a little hut.
Capello, hair.
Capexza, a halter.
Capezzale, a pillow.

C A

Capitale, criminal.
Capitano, a captain.
Capitolare, to capitulate.
Capitolo, a chapter.
Capitolazione, capitulation.
Capo, the head.
Capone, a capon.
Cappella, a chapel.
Cappellano, a chaplain.
Cappello, a hat.
Capra, a goat.
Caprajo, a goat keeper.
Capretto, a kid.
Carattere, a character.
Carbonajo, a coalman.
Carbone, coal.
Carcerare, to imprison.
Carcere, a prison.
Carco, *Carico*, a load.
Cardinale, a cardinal.
Careffia, a want, or scarcity.
Carezze, caresses.
Carezzare, to cherish, make much of any one.
Carica, load, charge, or post.
Caricare, to load.
Carità, charity.
Carnagione, complexion.
Carnalità, f. sensuality.
Carnè, flesh.
Carnoso, fleshy.
Carnovale, Shrovetide, or Carnival.
Caro, dear.
Carogna, carrion.
Carota, a carrot.
Carpare, to tear from.

C A

Carraro, a carter.
Caretta, a cart.
Carro, a cart.
Carrozziere, a coachman.
Carrozza, a coach.
Carta, paper.
Cartello, a cartel.
Cartone, pasteboard.
Casa, a house.
Casare, to marry.
Cascare, to fall.
Cascata, a fall.
Caso, a case.
Caso che, in supposition that.
Cassa, a box, chest.
Cassare, to cancel.
Castagna, f. chesnut.
Castello, a castle, fort.
Castigare, to chastise.
Castigo, a chastisement.
Castità, chastity.
Casto, adj. chaste.
Castrare, to castrate.
Un castrato, an eunuch.
Casuale, casual.
Casualmente, by chance.
Catalogo, catalogue.
Catarro, a rheum.
Catechismo, a catechism.
Catechizzare, to catechise.
Cattedra, a pulpit, chair.
Catena, a chain.
Cattivamente, wickedly.
Cattivare, to make one a slave.
Cattività, captivity.
Cattivo, sub. a captive.
Cattivo, adj. bad, ill.
Cattolico, a catholic.

Cat-

C E

Cattura, f. a taking, seizing.
Cavalcare, to ride.
Cavallerizzo, a master of horse.
Cavaliere, a knight, or gentleman.
Cavallo, a horse.
Cavare, to draw out.
Cavarfi sangue, to be let blood.
Caverna, a cave.
Cavità, a cavity.
Cavolo, cabbage.
Causa, a cause.
Causare, to cause.
Cautamente, with caution.
Cauto, cunning.
Cedere, to yield.
Cedula, a note, bill.
Cedro, a cedar.
Celare, to hide.
Celebrare, to celebrate.
Celebrazione, a celebration.
Celebre, famous.
Celerare, to hasten.
Celerità, swiftness.
Celeste, adj. celestial.
Cella, a cell.
Cena, supper.
Cenare, to sup.
Cenere, ashes.
Cenno, a sign.
Censura, a censure.
Censurare, to censure.
Centina, a hundredth.
Cento, a hundred.
Centro, a center.
Cera, wax.
Cerare, to wax.

C H

Cerajuolo, a wax-chandler.
Cercare, to seek.
Cerchiare, to environ, to hoop in.
Cerchio, *Cercolo*, a circle.
Cerebro, m. the brains.
Ceremonia, ceremony.
Certamente, certainly.
Certezza, certainty.
Certificare, to certify.
Certo, certain.
Cervello, brains.
Cerugico, a surgeon.
Cervigia, beer.
Cervo, a stag.
Cespo, *Cespuglio*, a bush.
Cessare, to leave off.
Cessione, a cession.
Cesta, a basket, a stem.
Cestrella, a fruit basket.
Cestrone, the herb betony.
Che, what, which, &c.
Chermesino, crimson.
Cherubino, a cherubim.
Chi, pron. who, he, him.
Chiacchierare, to habble.
Chiamare, to call.
Chiappa, f. a buttock.
Chiarezza, brightness.
Chiarificare, to clarify.
Chiaro, adj. clear.
Chiavare, to fasten, to drive in.
Chiave, f. a key.
Chiedere, to ask, demand.
Chiesa, a church.
Chimera, a chimera.
Chinare, to stoop, bend.
Chiodare, to nail.

C I

Chiodo, m. a nail.
Chioma, a head of hair.
Chiragra, the gout in the hand.
Chirurgia, surgery.
Chirurgico, a surgeon.
Chiudere, to shut in.
Chiunque, whosoever.
Choro, a choir, quire.
Ciabatta, an old shoe.
Ciabattare, to cobble.
Ciabattino, a cobbler.
Cialdo, a sort of wafers to eat.
Cibare, to nourish.
Cibo, nourishment.
Ciceri, peas.
Cicogna, a flock.
Ciecare, to blind.
Cieco, a blind man, blind.
Cielo, heaven.
Ciera, the face, countenance.
Cifra, a cypher.
Cifrare, to cypher.
Ciglio, the eyebrow.
Cignale, a wild boar.
Cigno, a swan.
Cima, height.
Cimare, to shear.
Cimice, a bug.
Cingere, to tie.
Cingolo, a girdle.
Cinammomo, cinnamon.
Circonscripzione, a circumscription.
Cispolla, an onion.
Cipresso, a cypress-tree.
Circa, about.
Circoncidere, to circumcise.

C O

Circoncisione, circumcision.
Circondare, to environ.
Circonferenza, a circumference.
Circonstanza, a circumstance.
Circulazione, circulation.
Ciriegia, cherry.
Cisterna, a cistern for water.
Citare, to cite.
Cittadino, a citizen.
Civetta, an owl.
Civile, civil, well bred.
Città, a city.
Citrone, a citron.
Cizza, a woman's breast.
Cizzare, to suck.
Clamore, noise.
Clavicimbalo, a spinnet.
Clausiro, a cloister.
Clemente, clement.
Clemenza, clemency.
Cloaca, a common sewer.
Cochiere, a coachman.
Cocchio, a coach.
Cocente, hot, burning.
Cocomero, a cucumber.
Cocuzza, a water-melon.
Coda, a tail.
Colà giù, there below.
Colà su, there above.
Colare, to strain, to drop.
Collare, a collar.
Collare, to glue on.
Colazione, breakfast; as also a collation at night.

C O

Colcarsi, to lie down.
Colera, passion, heat.
Colerico, cholerick.
Colica, the cholick.
Colle, a hill.
Collegio, a college.
Collina, a little hill.
Collo, the neck.
Collocare, to place.
Colloquio, a discourse.
Colmare, to raise high.
Colmo, the height of any thing.
Colonna, a pillar.
Colorare, to colour.
Colpa, a fault.
Colpevole, guilty.
Colpire, to strike, wound.
Colpo, a stroke.
Coltello, a knife.
Coltivare, to cultivate.
Commare, a gossip.
Combattere, to fight.
Combattimento, a fight.
Come, adv. how, in what manner?
Comedia, a comedy.
Commercio, commerce.
Cometa, a comet.
Comiato, leave.
Comico, a comedian.
Cominciare, to begin.
Commandare, to command.
Commando, a commandment.
Commiserare, to take pity of.
Commodamente, adv. at one's ease, with ease.
Commodità, convenience.

C O

Commoſſo, moved, disturbed.
Communicare, to communicate to another.
Commutare, to exchange.
Compagnia, company.
Compagno, a companion.
Comparare, to compare.
Comparazione, comparison.
Compare, a he-gossip.
Comparire, to appear.
Comparsa, an appearance.
Compartire, to divide, share.
Compassione, compassion.
Compatire, to commiserate.
Compendiare, to abbreviate.
Compendio, a compendium.
Compensare, to reward.
Competenza, a sufficiency.
Competitore, a competitor.
Compiacenza, complaisance.
Compiacere, to please.
Compiangere, to grieve for, or with one.
Compire, to finish.
Compitamente, compleatly.
Compleſſione, complexion.
Complice, an accomplice.
Compoſizione, composition.
Compoſto, made up.
Comprare, to buy.
Compratore, a buyer.
Comprendere, to comprehend.
Comprovare, to approve.
Computare, to reckon.

Com-

C O

Computista, a clerk of a
compting-house.
Comunque, adv. however.
Con, prep. with.
Concedere, to give, agree
to.
Concepire, to conceive.
Concertare, to concert.
Concerto, a concert, agree-
ment.
Concludere, to conclude.
Conclusione, a conclusion.
Concordare, to agree with.
Condannare, to condemn.
Condonare, to forgive.
Condescendere, to con-
descend unto.
Condurre, to conduct,
lead.
Confederare, to make alli-
ance.
Confermare, to confirm.
Confessare, to confess.
Confessione, confession.
Confessore, confessor.
Consettare, to make sweet-
meats.
Consello, sweetmeats.
Confidare, to confide in.
Confidente, adj. a confident.
Confinare, to confine.
Confiscare, to confiscate.
Confondere, to confound.
Conformare, to conform.
Confortare, to comfort.
Confraternità, a confrater-
nity.
Confrontare, to confront.
Confusione, f. confusion.
Confuso, adj. confused.

C O

Congiungere, to join toge-
ther.
Congiunto, adj. joined, or
allied.
Congratulare, to congra-
tulate.
Congregare, to gather to-
gether.
Congregazione, a congrega-
tion.
Conoscere, to know.
Conoscenza, knowledge.
Conscienza, conscience.
Consequire, to obtain.
Conseguenza, consequence.
Conservare, to conserve.
Considerare, to consider.
Consigliare, to counsel.
Consignare, to consign.
Consistenza, f. consistence.
Consistere, to consist.
Consolare, to console.
Consolo, m. a consul.
Consonante, consonant.
Conspirare, to conspire.
Costanza, f. constancy.
Constituire, to constitute.
Costituzione, f. constitu-
tion.
Constringere, to constrain.
Costruire, to raise up,
build.
Consueti, adj. accustomed.
Consuetudine, f. a custom.
Consumare, to consume.
Contadino, a peasant,
countryman.
Contado, a county; also
country.

C O

Contaminare, to contaminate.

Un conte, m. a count.

Contemplare, to contemplate.

Contendere, to contend.

Contestare, to contest.

Continenza, f. continence.

Continuare, to continue.

Conto, m. an account.

Contra, prep. against.

Contradire, to contradict.

Contrario, adv. contrary.

Contrassegno, a sign, mark.

Contribuire, to contribute.

Contribuzione, contribution.

Contristarsi, to be sorrowful.

Contumace, adj. headstrong.

Convenire, to agree, bargain.

Convento, a convent.

Conversazione, conversation.

Conversione, conversion.

Convincere, to convince.

Convitare, to invite.

Convito, a banquet, feast.

Convocare, to call together.

Convulsione, a convulsion.

Cooperare, to co-operate.

Coperta, a cover, a blanket.

Coprire, to cover.

Coraggio, m. courage.

Corbo, or *Corvo*, a crow.

Cordella, tape.

Cordialmente, adv. heartily.

Cordialità, f. cordiality.

Cordone, a string, rope.

C R

Coreggia, a fart.

Corno, m. a horn.

Coro, m. a choir.

Corona, a crown.

Coronare, to crown.

Corpo, the body.

Correggere, to correct.

Correre, to run.

Corriere, a courier, messenger.

Corruzione, corruption.

Corso, m. a course, race.

Corte, a court.

Corteggiare, to make court to.

Cortello, a knife.

Corto, adj. short.

Cosa, a thing.

Coscia, a thigh.

Coscino, m. a cushion.

Così, adv. so, in like manner.

Cospetto, presence.

Costa, f. a rib, side, coast.

Costeggiare, to sail along the coast.

Così, pron. she here.

Costo, charges, expence.

Costui, pron. this man.

Costume, a custom.

Cotone, cotton.

Crapulone, a greedy man.

Craffo, fat, big.

Creanza, good breeding.

Creazione, creation.

Creatore, creator.

Creatura, a creature.

Credenza, belief.

Credere, to believe.

Credibile, adj. credible.

Cre-

C U

Credulità, credulity.
Crepare, to burst.
Crescere, to grow.
Crespare, to curl, frizzle,
 crisp.
Crespo, curled.
Creta, chalk.
Crime, a crime.
Crine, hair.
Cristallo, crystal.
Cristianesimo, christianism.
Cristiano, a christian.
Cristianità, christianity.
Croce, a cross.
Crosta, f. a crust.
Cruciare, to torment.
Crudele, adj. cruel.
Crudeltà, cruelty.
Crudo, m. raw.
Cubito, a cubit.
Cucchiajo, a spoon.
Cucina, f. a kitchen.
Cucire, to sew.
Cugino, a cousin.
Cullare, to rock the cra-
 dle.
Culo, backside.
Culto, worship.
Cuocere, to dress, cook
 meat.
Cuoco, a cook.
Cuoio, m. leather.
Cuore, the heart.
Cura, care, diligence.
Curato, a parish priest.
Curiosamente, curiously.
Curiosità, curiosity.
Curioso, curious.
Curto, short.
Curvare, to bend, curb.
Custodia, a guard.
Custodire, to guard.

D A

Cute, the skin.
Cutretta, a wagtail.
Cutta, a jay.
 D.
DA, prep. of, from, to,
 at.
Da noi, at our house.
Venite da me, come to me.
Daltrove, from elsewhere.
Davanti, before.
Da parte, from.
Da parte mia, from me.
Da basso, below.
Da sera, the evening.
Da solo a solo, face to face.
Da banda, adv. apart.
Da meno, adv. less.
Dado, m. a die to play
 with.
Daddovero, in good ear-
 nest.
Da se, by himself, alone.
Daga, a dagger.
Daino, a deer.
Dal pari, adv. equally,
 together.
Da lungbi, adv. afar off.
Da lato, adv. beside.
Dama, f. a lady.
Damasco, damask.
Damigella, a gentlewoman.
Damna, a doe.
Danajo, money.
Dannare, to condemn,
 blame.
Dannazione, damnation.
Danneggiare, to endamage.
Danno, hurt.
Danza, a dance.
Dappocagine, foolishness.
 Dap-

D E

Dappoi, afterwards.
Dappresso, nigh at hand.
Dardo, a dart.
Dare, to give, to pay, to strike one.
Dar' ad intendere, to give to understand.
Dar'spensiero, to be thoughtful, concerned.
Data, the date of the month.
Datate, to date.
Daziario, an exciseman.
Dazio, excise, custom.
Dato che, adv. supposing that.
Datore, a giver.
Davantagio, adv. more again.
Davante, adv. before.
Davanzo, adv. beforehand.
Da per tutto, every where.
Dea, f. a goddess.
Debellare, to overcome.
Debile, weak.
Debilità, weakness.
Debitamente, adv. duly, with care.
Debito, m. a debt.
Debitore, a debtor.
Debole, weak.
Debolezza, weakness.
Debolmente, weakly.
Decadere, to grow weak, old.
Decalogo, the decalogue.
Decano, a deacon.
Decantare, to sing out.
Decapitare, to behead.
Decente, decent.

D E

Decentement, adv. decently.
Decidere, to decide.
Deciferare, to decypher.
Decima, the tenth, tithe.
Decimare, to tithe.
Decimo, adj. tenth.
Decina, f. tens.
Decisione, f. a decision.
Declamazione, a declamation, a speech.
Declinare, to decline.
Declivio, m. a bending down.
Decollare, to behead.
Decorare, to adorn, embellish.
Decotto, m. a decoction.
Decrescere, to lessen, grow less.
Decretare, to decree.
Dedicare, to dedicate.
Dedicazione, a dedication.
Dedito, adj. given to.
Dedurre, to deduct.
Deficiente, deficient.
Definire, to define.
Definizione, a definition.
Definitivo, definitive.
Deflorare, to deflower.
Deformare, to deform.
Deforme, adj. deformed.
Defraudare, to defraud, cheat.
Degenerare, to degenerate.
Degnamente, worthily.
Degno, adj. worthy.
Degradare, to degrade.
Deb! ah!
Deificare, to deify.

Deità,

D E

Deità, deity.
Delegare, to send, depute.
Delegato, a delegate.
Delfino, a dolphin.
Deliberare, to deliberate.
Delicatezza, niceness.
Delicato, dainty.
Delineare, to delineate.
Delinquente, a delinquent.
Delirare, to go mad.
Delirio, m. a delirium.
Deliro, dotting, foolish.
Delizia, f. delight.
Delizioso, adj. delightful.
Delitto, an offence, crime.
Demeritare, to demerit.
Demerito, m. a demerit.
Demoniaco, adj. demoniack.
Demonio, the devil.
Demonstrare, to shew, make appear.
Demonstrazione, f. a demonstration.
Denajo, money.
Denigrare, to blacken.
Denominare, to denominate.
Denominazione, a denomination.
Denoncia, a report in law.
Denunciare, to denounce.
Denotare, to denote.
Densare, to condense.
Denso, m. thick, compact.
Dente, a tooth.
Dentro, within.
Denudare, to strip naked.
Dependere, to depend upon.
Dependenza, a dependence.
Deponere, *Deporre*, to depose.
Deposizione, a deposition.

D E

Deposito, a magazine.
Depredare, to ravage.
Deprimere, to oppress.
Depurare, to purge.
Deputati, pl. deputies.
Derelitto, left, abandoned.
Derisione, derision.
Deriso, adj. scoffed, derided.
Derivare, to derive.
Derogare, to derogate, diminish.
Derogazione, a derogation.
Descrivere, to describe.
Descrizione, f. a description.
Desertare, to waste, to ruin.
Deserto, a desert.
Desiare, *Desiderare*, to desire, wish for.
Desiderio, *Desio*, desire.
Desideroso, adj. desirous.
Designare, to design.
Destinare, to dine.
Desistere, to desist, abstain from.
Desolare, to lay waste.
Destare, to waken.
Destrezza, dexterity.
Destinare, to appoint.
Destino, destiny.
Destituito, adj. destitute.
Desto, adj. awake.
Destra, the right hand.
Destrezza, dexterity.
Destriere, a fine horse.
Destro, adj. dexterous.
Determinare, to determine.
Determinazione, f. a determination.
Detestabile, detestable.
Detesta-

D I

Detestazione, detestation.
Deto, Dito, a finger.
Detrarre, to detract.
Detrattore, a detractor.
Detrimento, a detriment,
 hurt, or damage.
Detronare, to dethrone.
Dettare, to dictate.
Devastare, to spoil, waste.
Devviare, to go astray.
Devorare, to devour.
Devozione, devotion.
Decidere, to decide.
Devoluto, devolved.
Devolvere, to devolve.
Devoto, devout.
D'oggi in poi, from this
 day forward.
D'ora innanzi, hencefor-
 ward.
D'ora in ora, from hour to
 hour.
Diabólico, diabolical.
Diacono, a deacon.
Diadema, a diadem.
Diáfano, transparent.
Dialogo, a dialogue.
Diana, the goddess Diana.
Diarrea, a flux.
Diavolo, the devil.
Dibattuta, beaten.
Diceria, a discourse.
Dichiarare, to declare.
Dietro, behind.
Difalcare, to deduct.
Difamare, to defame.
Difesa, a defence.
Difendere, to defend; to
 forbid.
Diferire, to defer.
Difetto, a defect.
Differente, adj. different.

D I

Differenza, f. difference.
Difficile, adj. hard.
Difficilmente, hardly.
Difficoltà, difficulty.
Diffidenza, suspicion.
Diffinire, to define.
Difforme, adj. deformed.
Difformità, deformity.
Diffuso, adj. diffused.
Digelare, to thaw.
Digestione, digestion.
Digesto, adj. digested.
Digiunare, to fast.
Digiuno, m. fast.
Dignità, a dignity.
Dilacerare, Dilaniare, to
 tear in pieces.
Dilatare, to extend, dilate.
Dilazione, delay, neglect.
Dileguarsi, to disappear.
Dilettabile, adj. delight-
 ful.
Diletare, to delight.
Dilettazione, pleasure, de-
 light.
Dilettevole, adj. delight-
 ful.
Dilezione, love, kindness.
Dilucidare, to explain.
Diluviare, to overflow.
Diluvio, a deluge.
Dimanda, a question.
Dimandare, to ask.
Dimane, to-morrow.
Dimattina, to-morrow
 morning.
Dimensione, measure.
Dimenticare, or Dismanti-
care, to forget.
Diminuire, to diminish,
 decrease.

Dimo-

DI

Dimora, f. delay.
Dimorare, to stay long, to loiter.
Dimostrare, to shew, make appear.
Dimostrazione, a demonstration.
Dinanzi, before.
Di nascosto, secretly, unknown to any one.
Dio, God.
Diocesi, a diocese.
Dipendente, adj. depending.
Dipendenza, a dependence.
Dipendere, to depend or rely upon any one.
Dipingere, to paint.
Di rado, adv. rarely, seldom.
Dire, to say, tell.
Direzione, direction.
Direttore, a director.
Direttamente, directly.
Direttura, right; uprightness; a line.
A direttura, this moment.
Dirizzare, to direct.
Dirimpetto, adj. over-against.
Dirupo, a precipice.
Disagio, inconvenience.
Disalbergare, to dislodge.
Disanimare, to dishearten.
Disarmare, to disarm.
Disastro, a disaster, misfortune.
Disastroso, unfortunate.
Disavveduto, inconsiderate.

DI

Disavventura, a disgrace, misfortune.
Disavvertenza, inadvertency, carelessness.
Disbarcare, to disembark.
Discara, adj. disagreeable.
Disciplina, discipline.
Discarico, a discharge.
Discendere, to descend.
Discesa, a descent.
Discolpa, an excuse.
Discordare, to disagree.
Discordia, f. discord.
Discorrere, to discourse, reason the matter.
Discorso, a discourse.
Discofiare, to go from, or retire.
Discofi, part. at a distance.
Discretamente, adv. discreetly.
Discussione, a discussion.
Discussò, adj. searched into.
Discutere, to enquire after.
Disegnare, to design.
Disingannare, to undeceive.
Disuguaglianza, inequality.
Disgusto, a disgust.
Disleale, disloyal.
Dislegare, to untie.
Disonestà, dishonesty.
Disonore, dishonour.
Disordinare, to disorder.
Disordine, disorder.
Disparità, f. a disparity.
Dispendio, an expence.
Dispensare, to distribute.
Disperare, to despair.
Disperdere, to dissipate.
Dispetto, despite.
Disperazione, despair.

Dis-

DI

Dispiacenza, displeasure.
Dispiacere, to displease.
Disporre, to dispose.
Disposto, part. disposed.
Disprezzare, to despise.
Disfigillare, to unseal.
Disfimile, unlike.
Disfimulare, to dissemble.
Disfimulazione, dissimulation.
Disfuadere, to dissuade.
Distaccare, to untie, un-
 hinge, break off.
Distendere, to extend.
Distillare, to distil.
Distillatore, a distiller.
Distillazione, distillation.
Distinguere, to distinguish.
Distintamente, distinctly.
Distinzione, distinction.
Distrarre, to distract.
Distribuire, to distribute.
Distribuzione, distribution.
Distrigare, to untangle.
Distuggere, to destroy.
Distruzione, destruction.
Disturbare, to disturb, mo-
 lest.
Disfuadere, to dissuade.
Disubbediente, disobedient.
Disubbedienza, disobedi-
 ence.
Disubbedire, to disobey.
Disuguale, unequal.
Disunione, disunion.
Disunire, to disunite, sepa-
 rate from.
Disusare, to disuse, leave
 off.
Disutile, adj. useless, of no
 use.
Ditale, m. a thimble.

DO

Dito, m. a finger.
Dittare, to dictate.
Divia, f. a goddess.
Divenire, to become.
Diversione, f. diversion.
Diversificare, to diversify.
Diverso, adj. different.
Diversità, diversity.
Divertire, to divert, please.
Divertimento, divertise-
 ment.
Dividere, to divide.
Divietare, to forbid.
Divieto, a prohibition.
Divinamente, divinely.
Divinazione, divination.
Divinatore, a diviner.
Divinità, the divinity.
Divino, adj. divine.
Divisibile, adj. divisible.
Divo, divine, holy.
Divorare, to devour.
Docile, adj. docile.
Documentare, to teach.
Documento, document.
Dodici, twelve.
Dogana, a custom-house.
Doglia, f. pain.
Dogmi, maxims.
Dolce, adj. sweet.
Dolere, to ache, grieve, or
 take to heart.
Dolo, m. fraud, deceit.
Dolore, pain, grief.
Domandare, to ask, demand,
 require.
Domani, to-morrow.
Doman l'altro, after to-
 morrow.
Domestico, or *Dimestico*, do-
 mestic, tame.

Domi-

DU

Domicilio, an habitation.
Dominare, to hector, dominate.
Don, sir, master, a title commonly given to a gentleman or to a priest.
Donare, to give, present.
Donde, from whence.
Donna, f. a woman.
Dono, a gift.
Donzella, a maid, virgin.
Dopo, afterwards, also behind.
Dopo d'lei, after you.
Doppia, a pistole.
Dorare, to gild.
Dormire, to sleep.
Dormitare, to slumber.
Dorso, a back.
Dotare, to endow.
Dotto, learned.
Dove, adv. where.
Dove che, whereas.
Dovere, right, duty, obligation.
Dovuto, part. due unto.
Dozzina, a dozen.
Drappo, any sort of woollen cloth.
Dragone, a dragon.
Drittura, right; uprightness; a line.
Vado a drittura, I go, or I am going straight.
Drizzare, to erect, set up.
Drudo, a gallant.
Druzzolare, to roll along.
Dubbio, doubt.
Dubitare, to doubt.
Duca, m. a duke.
Ducento, two hundred.

ED

Due, adj. two.
Dunque, adv. therefore.
Duolo, grief, mourning.
Duplicare, to double.
Durare, to endure, last.
Durevole, lasting.
Duro, adj. hard.
Durezza, hardness, wilfulness.
Duttile, pliable, flexible.

E.

E, And, *used before consonants*.
E, accented, is the third person of the verb *essere*, to be.
Ebano, ebony.
Ebreo, a Jew.
Ebbriacchezza, drunkenness.
Ebrio, drunk.
Eccedere, to exceed.
Eccellere, to excel.
Ecceffo, excess.
Eccettuare, to except against.
Eccidio, destruction.
Eccitare, to excite.
Ecclesiastico, an ecclesiastic.
Ecco, behold, see.
Ecclissare, to eclipse.
Eccomi, adv. behold me.
Economia, æconomy.
Ed, and, *before a vowel*.
Edare, adv. devouring.
Edificare, to edify.
Educare, to bring up, educate.
Educazione, education.

E M

Effondere, to spill.
Effettualmente, effectually.
Effettivo, effective.
Effettuare, to effect.
Efficace, efficacious.
Egente, necessitous, poor,
 needy, in want.
Egli, pron. he.
Eglino, they.
Egregio, adj. egregious,
 excellent.
Eguaglianza, equality.
Eguagliare, to equal.
Eguale, adj. equal.
Elleboro, hellebore.
Elefante, an elephant.
Elegante, elegant, fine.
Eleggere, to chuse.
Elegia, an elegy.
Elementi, the elements.
Elemosina, charity.
Elezione, election.
Elettore, an elector.
Elevare, to elevate, raise
 up.
Elmo, an helmet.
Elogio, an elegy.
Elongare, to lengthen,
 prolong.
Elucidare, to clear.
Emancipare, to enfranchise.
Emblema, an emblem.
Embrione, embryo.
Emendare, to mend.
Eminente, eminent.
Emisfero, the hemisphere.
Emissario, a spy.
Emulo, a competitor.
Empiamente, impiously.
Empiaastro, a plaister.

E S

Empio, impious.
Empire, to fill up.
Empito, impetuosity.
Encomio, praise.
Energia, force.
Enervare, to enervate.
Enfasi, an emphasis.
Enfiare, to swell.
Enigma, a riddle.
Enorme, adj. enormous,
 heinous.
Entità, entity, existence.
Entrambi, both.
Entrare, to enter, come in.
Enumerare, to number.
Epigramma, an epigram.
Epistola, a letter, epistle.
Equilibrio, an equal weight.
Equità, equity.
Equi-voco, equivocal.
Eradicare, to root up.
Erario, a treasury.
Erba, herb, grass.
Erezione, erection.
Errare, to err, be deceived.
Erudito, a learned man.
Esagerare, to exaggerate.
Esaggerazione, exaggeration.
Esagitare, to exagitate.
Esaltare, to exalt.
Esame, examen.
Esaminare, to examine.
Esanguè, without blood.
Esanimare, to lose courage.
Esattore, a receiver.
Esaudire, to grant a re-
 quest.
Esca, a bait.
Esclamare, to exclaim.
Esclu-

E T

Escludere, to exclude.
Escoriare, to fleece.
Esequire, to put in execution.
Esentare, to exempt.
Esente, exempt.
Esequie, funeral ceremonies.
Esercitare, to exercise.
Esercito, an army.
Esibire, to exhibit.
Esibizione, an exhibition.
Esigere, to exact.
Esiliare, to exile, banish.
Esortitanza, exorbitance.
Esortizare, to exorcise.
Esortare, to exhort.
Espedire, to dispatch.
Esperimento, an experiment.
Espiare, to spy.
Espirare, to expire.
Esplicare, to explain.
Esplorare, to explore.
Esponere, *Esporre*, to expose.
Esprimere, to express.
Espugnare, to take by force.
Espurgare, to cleanse.
Essendo che, adv. seeing that.
Essenza, essence.
Estate, the summer.
Estenuare, to extenuate.
Estenuazione, extenuation.
Esteriore, exterior.
Esterninare, to exterminate.
Esterno, adj. external.
Estinguere, to extinguish.
Estirpare, to extirpate.
Estirre, to extract.
Estremo, extreme.
Età, age.
Eterno, eternal.

F A

Etica, ethics.
Etico, moral.
Evacuare, to evacuate.
Evangelio, the gospel.
Evaporare, to evaporate.
Evento, an event.
Evitare, to avoid.
Evocare, to call out.
Evvene? is there any?
Evvene, there is some.

F

Fabrica, a building.
Fabricare, to build.
Fabro, a smith.
Fabuloso, m. fabulous.
Facchino, a porter.
Faccia, the face.
Facciata, the front.
Face, a flambeau.
Faccenda, business, affairs.
Facezia, merriment.
Faceto, merry.
Facile, easy.
Facilitare, to facilitate.
Facoltà, goods, effects.
Facondia, eloquence.
Fagottare, to pack up.
Falce, a scythe, sickle.
Falciare, to mow.
Falcone, a falcon.
Faldare, to fold up.
Falegname, a joiner, or carpenter.
Fallace, fallacious.
Fallare, to fail.
Pallire, to fail.
Fallo, a fault, error.
Falsamente, falsely.
Falsificare, to falsify.
Fame, hunger.

Fame-

F A

Famelico, hungry.
Famiglia, a family.
Famigliarità, familiarity.
Fama, fame, renown.
Famoso, famous.
Fanale, a night-light in sea ports.
Fanciulla, a girl.
Fanciullo, a youth.
Fango, dirt, mud.
Fantaccino, a foot soldier.
Fanteria, infantry.
Fantase, f. pl. fancies.
Fantasma, a phantom.
Fantasticare, to fancy.
Fare, to make, do.
Far'animo, to take courage.
Farfi beffe, to mock.
Faretra, a quiver for arrows.
Farfalla, a bat.
Farina, mail.
Fascia, f. a band, or fillet.
Fasciare, to bind.
Fascina, f. a faggot.
Fascio, m. a burden, or luggage.
Fastidio, m. uneasiness.
Fasto, m. pride, vain-glory.
Fastoso, vain-glorious.
Fato, fate, destiny.
Fatale, adj. fatal.
Fattezze, f. pl. features.
Fatico, f. labour, trouble.
Faticoso, m. troublesome.
Fattura, fashion, make.
Fava, f. a bean.
Favella, language.
Favilla, a spark of fire.
Favola, f. a fable, story.
Favore, favour.

F E

Favorevole, adj. favourable.
Fausto, fortunate.
Fazzoletto, m. a handkerchief.
Febbre, f. a fever, ague.
Feccia, f. the lees of wine or any other liquor.
Fecondità, f. fertility.
Fede, f. faith.
Fedele, adj. faithful.
Fedità, stench.
Fegato, m. the liver of any creature.
Felice, happy, fortunate.
Fello, vicious.
Fellone, a rogue.
Feltro, m. a felt, felt hat.
Feluca, f. a small vessel used upon the Mediterranean.
Femmina, a woman.
Femminino, of the feminine gender.
Fendere, to cleave.
Fenestra, f. a window.
Fenestraro, a glazier.
Fera, f. a wild beast.
Ferrajuolo, m. a cloak.
Ferita, f. a wound.
Fermamente, adv. firmly.
Fermare, to stop.
Fermentare, to ferment.
Fermento, leaven.
Fermexxa, firmness.
Ferocia, *Ferocità*, f. fierceness.
Ferrajo, m. a farrier.
Ferro, m. iron.
Fertile, adj. fertile, fruitful.

Z

Fer-

F I

Fervido, adj. fervent.
Ferza, f. a whip.
Festino, m. a banquet.
Festuca, f. a little straw.
Fetore, m. a stench.
Fetta, f. a bit, slice.
Feudo, m. a feud.
Feudatario, adj. feudatory.
Fiacco, adj. weak.
Fiaccola, a flambeau.
Fiamma, f. flame.
Fianco, m. side, flank.
Fiasco, m. a bottle.
Fiatare, to breathe.
Fiato, breath.
Fibbia, a buckle.
Fico, a fig-tree, a fig.
Fidato, adj. faithful, trusty.
Fidere, to trust.
Fido, faithful.
Fiele, m. gaul.
Fieno, m. hay.
Fiera, a wild beast.
Figliare, to bring forth young ones, to produce.
Figliastro, f. a daughter-in-law.
Figliastro, m. a son-in-law.
Figlio, m. a son.
Figlia, *Figliuola*, f. a daughter.
Figura, a figure, posture.
Filare, to spin.
Filo, thread.
Filza, a row.
Filzare, to string.
Fimbria, the border of a coat.

F O

Fin, prep. as far as.
Finale, adj. final.
Fine, m. f. the end.
Finezza, f. cunning.
Fingardo, lazy.
Fingere, to feign, dissemble.
Finire, to end.
Fino, adj. fine, good.
Fin che, adv. till such time as.
Finocchio, m. fennel.
Finta, f. a feint.
Finzione, a fiction.
Fiocco, a flake, tuft.
Fiorame, all sorts of flowers.
Fiore, a flower.
Fiorire, to flourish.
Fiscare, to confiscate.
Fischiare, to whistle.
Fisica, natural philosophy.
Fissura, a slit.
Fistula, f. a fistula.
Fittizio, adj. fictitious.
Fitto, rent.
Fittuario, m. a farmer.
Fiume, a river.
Flagellare, to whip.
Flauto, a flute.
Flusso, m. a flux; also a flush at cards.
Foco, *Fuoco*, m. fire.
Fodera, lining.
Foderare, to line.
Foglia, f. a leaf.
Foglio, a sheet of paper.
Fogone, a great fire.
Foja, lust.

Fola,

FO

Fola, Folla, a croud of people.
Folgore, m. f. lightaing.
Follare, to croud.
Folle, foolish.
Follia, folly.
Folto, close, thick.
Fomentare, to foment.
Fomite, m. any incitement to act.
Fondere, to pour in, or down, or upon.
Fondo, a fund, or bottom.
Fongo, a mushroom.
Fontana, a fountain.
Fontanella, a little fountain.
Foraggiare, to forage, plunder.
Forame, a hole.
Forare, to bore holes.
Forastiere, m. a stranger.
Forbicia, a pair of scissors.
Forca, a gallows.
Forchetta, a fork.
Foresta, f. a forrest.
Forma, f. a form.
Formaggio, m. cheese.
Formale, adj. formal.
Formare, to form.
Formento, corn, wheat.
Formica, f. an ant.
Fornajo, m. a baker.
Fornello, Forno, m. an oven, a furnace.
Fornicare, to fornicate.
Fornimento, furniture belonging to a horse.
Forse, adv. perhaps.
Forte, strong.
Fortezza, f. force; also a fortress.
Fortuito, adj. chance.

FR

Forza, f. strength.
Forzare, to force, violate.
Fosco, adj. obscure, dark.
Fossa, Fosso, m. a ditch, or hole.
Fra, prep. between.
Fra, Frate, m. a friar, or brother of a mendicant order.
Fracidezza, f. rottenness.
Fraga, Fragola, a strawberry.
Fragile, adj. fragil, weak.
Fragranza, f. sweet smell.
Francamente, adv. frankly.
Franzese, m. a Frenchman.
Franchiggia, f. exemption, freedom.
Franco, adv. frank, free.
Frangere, to break; to conquer.
Frapporre, to interpose.
Frascheria, f. any sort of jesting, raillery.
Frudare, to deceive, trick.
Freccia, an arrow.
Frecciare, to dart.
Freddo, cold.
Fregare, to scratch.
Fregio, an ornament.
Frenesia, frenzy.
Frequentare, to frequent.
Frequenza, f. frequency.
Fresco, adj. new, fresh.
Freschezza, freshness, coolness.
Fretta, f. haste.
Friggere, to fry.
Frittella, any fryed thing; as also fritters.

G A

Frittata, f. an omelet.
Frodare, to deceive, cheat.
Frollo, soft, tender.
Fronda, f. a leaf.
Fronte, the forehead.
Frontiera, the frontier of
 any country or province.
Frugalità,* f. frugality.
Frustare, to whip.
Frusto, m. a whip; also
 a bit, piece.
Fucina, f. a smith's forge.
Fuga, f. flight.
Fugare, to put to flight.
Fuggire, to fly away.
Fulgore, lightning.
Fuligine, foot.
Fumo, m. smoke.
Fune, a cord, rope.
Funesto, adj. melancholy.
Fungo, a mushroom.
Fuor, Fuora, Fuore, adv.
 without.
Furberia, knavish tricks.
Furbo, a knave.
Furfante, idem.
Fustagno, m. fustian.
Futuro, future.

G.

G*Abbare*, to cheat.
Gabelliere, a custom-
 house officer.
Gabbia, f. a cage.
Gabbia della nave, the scut-
 tle of a mast.
Gagliardo, adj. strong, ro-
 bust.
Gala, ornament, finery;
 genteel.
Galante, gallant.
Galanteria, genteelness.

G E

Galantuomo, a man of ho-
 nour.
Galera, a galley.
Galleria, f. a gallery.
Gallina, f. a hen.
Gallinaccio, m. a turkey.
Gallo, m. a cock.
Galoppare, to gallop.
Gamba, f. a leg.
Gambaro, m. a lobster.
Gangrena, a gangreen.
Gara, emulation, envy.
Garbato, adj. complaisant,
 free.
Garbo, m. behaviour.
Garbuglio, m. confusion.
Gareggiare, to debate.
Garofano, m. a clove;
 also a gilly-flower.
Garzone, a young lad, a
 man-servant.
Gastaldo, m. a farmer.
Gatto, Gatta, a he and
 she cat.
Gazza, a magpy, a jay.
Gazzetta, the gazette.
Gelo, frost.
Gelare, to freeze.
Gelofo, adj. jealous.
Gelsomino, jessamine.
Gemello, a twin.
Gemere, to languish, or
 pine away.
Gemito, m. a sigh.
Gemma, f. a jewel, pre-
 cious stone.
Genealogia, f. genealogy.
Generale, m. adj. general.
Generare, to engender.
Genere, a gender, sort.
Generoso, m. generous.

Gen-

G I

Gengero, m. ginger.
Gengiwa, f. the gums.
Geniale, adj. genial.
Genitura, birth.
Gentame, the common people, mob.
Gentile, adj. genteel.
Gentilezza, f. gentility.
Gentildonna, a gentlewoman.
Gentiluomo, a gentleman.
Geografia, f. geography.
Germano, m. a brother.
Germinare, to spring up.
Gesmino, jessamine.
Gesto, gesture, motion.
Gettare, or *Gittare*, to throw.
Ghiacciaja, a place for ice.
Ghiacciare, to freeze.
Ghiaccio, ice.
Ghianda, f. an acorn.
Ghirlanda, f. a garland.
Già, adv. already so.
Giacchè, conj. since it is so.
Giacere, to lie down.
Giacinto, m. hyacinth.
Gialleggiare, to grow yellow.
Giallo, m. yellow.
Giardino, m. a garden.
Gigante, a giant.
Giglio, m. a lily.
Ginepro, a juniper-tree.
Ginocchio, a knee.
Ginocchione, on one's knees.
Gioja, f. a jewel; joy.
Gioioso, merry.
Giornalmente, adv. daily.
Giornata, a day.
Alla giornata, every day.
Giorno, m. the day.

G O

Al far del giorno, by break of day.
Giovane, young.
Giovanni, m. John.
Giovare, to help, assist.
Giove, Jupiter, Jove.
Giovedì, Thursday.
Gioventù, youth.
Girare, to turn about.
Girata, f. a turn.
Giro, a turn about.
Giubbone, m. a waistcoat.
Giubilare, to rejoice.
Giubilo, m. joy, mirth.
Giudeo, a Jew.
Giudicare, to judge.
Giudice, m. a judge.
Giunco, m. a reed.
Giungere, to join.
Giunta, an addition.
Giunthra, f. a joint.
Giucare, to play, to game.
Giucio, play, game.
Giustare, to adjust, accommodate matters.
Giusto, m. just, righteous, good.
Gladiatore, m. a gladiator.
Gli, pron. them.
Gli, art. the.
Globo, globe.
Gloria, f. glory.
Glossa, a gloss, comment.
Gobbo, adj. crooked; a hump-back.
Goccia, f. a drop.
Gocciare, to drop.
Godere, to enjoy.
Goffo, m. a dunce.
Gola, f. the throat.

G R

Goloso, adj. gluttonous.
Gombito, *Gomito*, m. elbow.
Gomma, f. gum.
Gommare, to gum.
Gonfiare, to swell.
Gonfio, swelled, enflamed.
Gonna, f. a petticoat.
Gota, a cheek.
Gotta, the gout.
Governo, government.
Grado, degree.
Gradella, f. an iron grate.
Gradevole, agreeable.
Gradire, to accept.
Graduare, to graduate.
Graffiare, to scratch.
Graffiatura, a scratch.
Gran, *Grande*, great, big.
Grano, m. corn of any sort.
Granajo, a granary for corn.
Granata, f. a broom.
Granato, a pomegranate.
Granchio, lobster.
Grandezza, f. greatness.
Grandire, to grow big.
Granello, m. little seed.
Granire, to feed.
Grappare, to grapple.
Grassare, to grease.
Grosso, adj. fat, thick.
Grattare, to scratch.
Grattellare, to broil.
Grazia, f. grace, kindness.
Graziare, to favour.
Graticola, f. a gridiron.
Gratificare, to gratify.
Grato, adj. grateful, agreeable.
Gratuità, gratuity.
Gravame, hardship.

G U

Grave, heavy.
Gravella, f. gravel.
Gravida, f. with child.
Gravità, f. gravity.
Gregge, f. a flock, herd.
Grembiale, an apron.
Grembo, m. bosom.
Gridare, to cry out.
Grido, m. a cry, noise.
Grigio, adj. grey.
Grillo, m. a cricket.
Griso, adj. grey-hair'd.
Gronzare, to grumble.
Groppa, f. the rump.
Grosso, adj. great, big.
Grotta, f. a cave, grot.
Grugno, a snout.
Guadagnare, to gain, win.
Guai, woe.
Guancia, f. the cheek.
Guanciale, a cushion; more properly a pillow.
Guanciata, a box on the ear.
Guanto, a glove.
Guarda corpo, a guard de corps.
Guardare, to look, keep.
Guardia, f. a guard.
Guarire, to cure.
Guarnire, or *Guernire*, to furnish.
Guastare, to spoil.
Guazzetto, a ragoo.
Guazzo, a ford.
Guercio, squint-eyed.
Guerra, war.
Guerreggiare, to make war.
Guerriero, m. a warrior.
Guglia, a needle.

Guida,

I D

Guida, f. a guide.
Guiderdone, recompence.
Guidone, a knave, rascal.
Guisa, manner of doing.
Guizzare, to glide.
Guscio, cod, bark.
Gusto, m. taste; also satisfaction.
Gustoso, adj. pleasant.

H.

H Begins no radical word in Italian; for which reason it is quite laid aside by modern writers, except it be to prevent an equivocal sense, as *hanno*, they have, to distinguish it from *anno*, a year. See what has been said of this letter in the grammar.

I.

I Art. it is put for the article in the plural number in Italian.
I ladri, the thieves.
Iacinto, hyacinth.
Iaculo, a kind of serpent that darts himself on passengers.
Jaspide, m. f. a jasper.
Jattanza, bragging.
Jattura, loss.
Iconografo, an image-maker.
Iconologia, a description of images.
Iddio, God.
Idea, f. an idea.

I M

Idioma, a proper form of speech.
Idiota, m. an ideor.
Idolatria, idolatry.
Idolo, an idol.
Idoneo, proper, capable.
Idra, a star, a Hydra.
Ieri, yesterday.
Ignominia, f. ignominy.
Ignorante, part. ignorant.
Ignudo, m. naked.
Il, the.
Il che, that which.
Illuminare, to illuminate.
Illusione, f. an illusion.
Illustrare, to illustrate.
Illustre, adj. illustrious.
Imballare, to pack up.
Imbalordire, to stun one, astonish, surprize.
Imbalsamare, to embalm.
Imbambire, to turn childish.
Imbandire, to get the dinner ready.
Imbarazzare, to hinder.
Imbarazzo, hindrance.
Imbarcare, to embark.
Imbarrare, to bar.
Imbastare, to saddle with a pack-saddle.
Imbastardire, to degenerate.
Imbecillità, imbecillity, weakness.
Imbello, adj. without defence.
Imbellire, to embellish.
Imbiancare, to wash, whiten.
Imboccare, to feed another.
Imboccatura, f. an entrance.

I M

into any sea-port or river.
Imbonire, to allay, to quiet.
Imboscata, an ambuscade.
Imbottare, to tun.
Imbottajo, a funnel.
Imbrattare, to foul or dirty.
Imbriachezza, f. drunkenness.
Imbriaco, adj. drunk.
Imbrigliare, to bridle.
Imbrogliare, to disturb.
Imbrunire, to grow dark.
Imbruttare, to foul.
Imbruttire, to grow ugly.
Imbucare, to creep into a hole.
Imeneo, Hymen.
Imitare, to imitate.
Immacolato, without fault.
Immagine, image, imagination.
Immatire, to grow mad.
Immaginare, *Imaginare*, to imagine.
Immediamente, adv. immediately.
Immensa, immense, great.
Immergere, to plunge.
Immeritevole, unworthy.
Immerito, unworthy.
Immerso, adj. plunged.
Imminente, dangerous.
Immolare, to offer up sacrifice.
Immortalità, immortality.
Immolire, to soften.
Immunità, exemption, immunity.
Immutare, to transform.

I M

Imo, the bottom; profound, deep.
Impadronire, to become master.
Impalare, to impale.
Impallidire, to grow pale.
Impalpabile, impalpable.
Impartire, to impart.
Impantanarsi, to foul.
Impastare, to bake pies.
Impaziente, impatient.
Impedire, to hinder.
Impegnare, to pawn.
Impegno, engagement.
Impennare, to feather.
Imperatore, emperor.
Imperatrice, empress.
Impercioche, by reason of.
Imperio, m. empire.
Imperocche, adv. forasmuch as.
Impertinente, impertinent.
Impeto, great violence.
Impetrare, to obtain.
Impetrare, to petrify.
Impetuoso, furious.
Impiastrare, to plaster.
Impiccare, to hang.
Impiego, employ.
Impiombare, to lay with lead.
Impire, to fill up.
Implorare, to implore, beg.
Imporre, to impose.
Importante, important, of consequence.
Importunare, to importune, press, or solicit.
Imposizione, imposition.

Im-

I N

Impossessare, to take possession.

Impostore, an impostor.

Imprecare, to curse.

Impregnare, to get a woman with child.

Impresa, an undertaking.

Imprestare, to lend, borrow.

Imprigionare, to imprison.

Imprimere, to imprint.

Improntare, to borrow.

Improprio, reproach.

Improvvisamente, adv. on a sudden, suddenly.

Impulso, f. force, impulse.

Impunito, unpunished.

Imputare, to impute.

Imputridire, to stink, or rot, putrefy.

In, prep. within, in:

Inacerbare, to vex, exasperate.

Inacquare, to water.

Inaffiare, to water.

Inalzare, to raise up.

Inanzi, adv. before.

Inaspettato, sudden, unexpected.

Incallire, to harden.

Incamminare, to set on.

Incantare, to enchant.

Incappare, to fall into a snare.

Incappiare, to intangle.

Incappircire, to fall in love.

Incastrare, to enchain.

Incatenare, to chain.

Incauto, negligent, imprudent.

I N

Incendiare, to burn, consume.

Incendio, a burning.

Incenerire, to reduce to ashes.

Incenso, incense.

Incerare, to wax.

Incesto, incest.

Inchinare, to stoop, bow down.

Inciodare, to nail down.

Inchiostro, ink.

Inciampo, a false step, slip.

Incidere, to cut, make an incision.

Incisore, an engraver.

Incitare, to incite, provoke.

Inci vile, uncivil.

Inci viltà, incivility, rudeness.

Inclito, famous.

Includere, to shut up, include.

Incollare, to paste together.

Incollerire, to fall into a passion.

Incolorare, to dye of any colour.

Incolpare, to accuse, blame.

Incolto, uncultivated.

Incombenza, an incumbrance, charge.

Incominciare, to begin.

Incomodare, to incommodate.

Incompatibile, incompatible.

Incompetente, incompetent.

Incontra, prep. against.

Incontrare, to meet.

I N

Inconveniente, inconvenient.

Incoronare, to crown.

Incorporare, to incorporate.

Incorrere, to incur.

Incredulo, incredulous.

Incremento, increase.

Increpare, to curl.

Incudine, f. an anvil.

Incurfione, incursion.

Indarno, in vain.

Indebolire, to weaken.

Indeclinabile, indeclinable.

Indefeffo, indefatigable.

Indennità, indemnity.

Indi, adv. from thence, afterwards.

Indice, the fore-finger.

Indicio, a sign.

Indietro, adv. behind.

Indigestione, f. indigestion.

Indifferente, indifferent.

Indiretto, indirect.

Indirizzare, to direct.

Indirizzo, direction.

Indisparte, adv. apart.

Indispefto, indisposed.

Indizio, m. a sign, token.

Indocile, indocile.

Indole, natural inclination.

Indolcire, to sweeten.

Indomito, unruly.

Indorare, to gild.

Indormire, to slumber.

Indoffo, on one's back.

Indovinare, to guess at.

Indrizzare, to direct.

Indugiare, delay.

Indugio, delay.

Indulgenza, indulgence.

Incontro, a meeting.

I N

Indurare, *Indurire*, to harden.

Industria, industry.

Induzione, induction.

Inebriare, to make drunk.

Inerzia, sloth.

Inesausto, inexhausted.

Infamare, to defame.

Infangare, to dirt.

Infantare, to be brought to bed.

Infanteria, infantry.

Infardare, to daub.

Infastidire, to molest, to trouble.

Infaufto, unfortunate.

Inferire, to infer from.

Infermiere, an overseer of an infirmary.

Infermo, infirm.

Inferno, hell.

Infeftare, to infest.

Insettare, to infect.

Infiammazione, inflammation.

Infiammare, to enflame.

Infimo, the last, of low degree.

Infingardo, lazy.

Infingardaggine, laziness.

Infino, until.

Infino che, till such time as.

Influire, to influence.

Informare, to inform.

Infracidire, to grow rotten, to rot.

Infrangere, or *Infragnere*, to break through or into.

Inframmettere, to interpose.

Infrascrizione, subscription.

Infredarsi, to take cold.

In-

I N

Infrescare, to cool.
Ingannare, to cheat.
Ingegno, wit.
Ingenuità, ingenuity.
Ingerire, to intermeddle.
Inginnocchiare, to kneel.
Ingiù, below.
Ingiuria, injury.
Ingiuriare, to injure.
Inghiottire, to swallow.
Inglese, an Englishman.
Ingollare, to devour.
Ingombrò, m. an incumbrance.
Ingordigia, f. gluttony, greediness.
Ingrandire, to grow great.
Ingrassare, to fatten.
Ingravidare, to get with child.
Ingresso, m. entry.
Ingrognare, or *Ingrugnare*, to repine.
Ingrassare, to engross, to encrease.
Innacquare, to water.
Innaffiare, to sprinkle.
Innamorato, in love.
Innanzitutto, prep. before.
Inno, an hymn.
Innocente, innocent.
Innovare, to renew.
Inondare, to flood, overflow.
In pace, in peace.
In quanto, adv. as for that.
Inquietare, to molest.
Insalata, a salad.
Insania, rage, folly.
Inscrizione, inscription.
Insegna, an ensign, or flag.
Insegnare, to teach.

I N

Insensato, mad.
Inserire, to insert.
Insidia, f. snares.
Insidiare, to insnare.
Insieme, together.
Insigne, adj. famous.
Insinuare, to insinuate.
Inspidezza, insipidity.
Inspidire, to become insipid.
Insistere, to insist upon.
Insognare, to dream.
Insolenza, f. insolence.
Insolito, adj. not accustomed.
Inspirare, to inspire.
Instante, instant.
Instare, to solicit, make instance.
Instanza, instance.
Instigare, to instigate.
Instigazione, f. instigation.
Instillare, to instil into.
Instinto, instinct.
 Istituire, to institute.
Istruire, to instruct.
Instrumento, m. an instrument.
Insù, adv. above, on high.
Insuperbire, to be proud, high-minded.
Intagliare, to carve.
Intelletto, understanding.
Intelligibile, adj. intelligible.
Intendere, to understand.
Intenerire, to soften.
Intento, intention; ready.
Intercedere, to intercede.
Intercessione, intercession.
Intercessare, to interest one's self.

I N

Interiora, f. pl. entrails.
Intermissione, f. intermission.
Internare, to penetrate.
Interno, adj. interior.
Intiero, entire.
Interprete, m. an interpreter.
Interrogare, to ask a question.
Interrompere, to hinder, interrupt.
Interrogazione, interrogation.
Interruzione, interruption.
Intervallo, interval.
Intervenire, to come between.
Intiero, whole, entire.
Intimo, intimate ; internal.
Intimidire, to frighten.
Intingere, to dip into.
Intingolo, any sauce.
Intitolare, to intitle.
Intoppare, to meet with.
Intorbidare, to trouble, to stir up.
Intorniare, to surround.
Intorno, prep. about.
Intra, as *intro*, between.
Intramettere, to meddle with.
Intrapresa, f. enterprize.
Intracciare, obs. to weave, to twist.
Intricare, or *Intrigare*, to intrigue.
Intrinsico, adj. intrinsic.
Intristare, to grow wicked.
Introdurre, to introduce.
Invadere, to invade.
Invagare, to fall in love.

I V

Invaghire, to inflame.
Invaghirsi, to fall in love.
Invamire, to grow proud.
Invvecchiare, to grow old.
In vece, in place, or lieu of.
Inventare, to invent.
Invernata, *Inverno*, the winter.
In vero, in truth.
Investigare, to find out, search after.
Inviare, to send.
Inviarsi, to go towards.
Invidia, f. envy.
Invigilare, to watch.
Inviluppare, to wrap up.
Invitare, to invite.
Invocare, to invoke.
Invogliare, to give a desire.
Involontario, involuntary.
Involare, to rob.
Involgere, to wrap up.
Inurbano, uncivil.
Ipocondria, melancholy.
Ipocrita, an hypocrite.
Ira, f. anger, wrath.
Ironia, irony.
Irradicare, to take up by the roots.
Irragionevole, unreasonable.
Irsuto, rough.
Isola, an isle.
Istante, an instant.
Istantemente, adv. instantly.
Istanza, an instance.
Istesso, pron. one's self, himself, &c.
Istoria, history.
Itinerario, an itinerary.
Ivi, adv. there.

L A

Juridico, juridical.
Juridizione, jurisdiction.
Jurista, a lawyer.

L.

L*A*, art. f. the, that.
Labarda, a halbert.
Laberinto, a labyrinth.
Lambiccare, to distil.
Lambire, to lick.
Labile, slippery.
Laborioso, adj. laborious.
Labbro, the lip.
Lacca, a descent.
Laccio, a snare.
Lacerare, to tear.
Lacerazione, f. laceration.
Laco, a lake. *Poet.*
Lacuna, a moor, a fen.
Lagrima, f. a tear.
Lagrimevole, deplorable.
Ladrone, a thief.
Lagnarfi, to complain, lament.
Lago, a lake.
Laico, lay, secular.
Laido, ugly, nasty.
Laidezza, ugliness, deformity.
L'altr' ieri, the day before yesterday.
Lama, a blade of a sword or knife.
Lamentare, to complain.
Lampa, a lamp.
Lampeggiare, to lighten.
Lampo, a flash of lightning.
Lana, worsted, wool.
Lancetta, a lancet.
Lancia, a lance, spear.
Languire, to languish.

L E

Lanterna, a lanthorn.
Lanuggine, down.
Lapidare, to stone.
Lardare, to lard with bacon.
Lardo, bacon, lard.
Largare, to enlarge.
Larghezza, bigness, largeness.
Lasciare, to leave.
Lascivia, lasciviousness, impurity.
Lassare, to weary, tire.
Lassativo, laxative.
Lasso, adj. weary.
Lasù, there above.
Laterale, lateral.
Latitudine, latitude.
Latore, a bearer.
Latrare, to bark.
Latrocinio, a theft.
Latta, tin.
Latte, milk.
Lattare, to suckle.
Lattuca, lettuce.
Lavamento, a clyster.
Lavare, to wash.
Laudare, to praise.
Lavorare, to work, labour.
Lauro, laurel.
Le, art. they, in the feminine.
Leale, loyal, faithful.
Leccare, to lick.
Lecito, lawful.
Legale, legal.
Legame, a tie, obligation.
Legare, to tie.
Legge, law.
Leggere, to read.

Leg-

L E

Leggerezza, levity, lightness.
Leggiadramente, adv. agreeably, with a grace or air.
Leggiadria, genteelness.
Leggiadro, adj. genteel, gay.
Leggiermente, lightly, easily.
Legislatore, legislator.
Legista, a doctor of law.
Legittimo, lawful.
Legna, wood, in the plural.
Legno, a piece of wood.
Legname, any sort of wood.
Legume, roots of any kind.
Lei, pron. f. the oblique case of *ella*, *her*.
Lenificare, to soften.
Lenitivo, lenitive.
Lente, lentils.
Lenzuola, sheets of a bed.
Leone, a lion.
Leopardo, a leopard.
Lepre, a hare.
Lefinare, to spare, live sparingly.
Lessare, to boil.
Lesto, adj. nimble, dextrous.
Letale, mortal.
Letamajo, a dunghill.
Letargia, lethargy.
Lettera, a letter.
Letterato, learned.
Lettica, a litter.
Letto, a bed.
Lettore, a reader.
Levamento, a raising.
Leware, to take up.
Levatrice, a midwife.
Lewriere, m. a greyhound.

L I

Li, art. pl. they, those, these.
Li, pron. to him.
Lì, adv. there, in that place.
Libbra, a pound weight.
Librajo, a bookseller.
Libello, a libel.
Liberale, liberal.
Liberalità, liberality.
Libero, free.
Libertà, liberty.
Libidine, sensuality, lust.
Libito, m. pleasure, free will.
Libra, one of the twelve signs.
Librare, to weigh.
Libreria, a library.
Libro, a book.
Licenzare, to license, take leave of.
Licenza, license.
Licore, liquor.
Lietamente, joyfully.
Lieto, adj. joyful.
Lima, a file.
Limaccio, mire.
Limare, to polish, file.
Limbo, limbo.
Limitare, to limit.
Limite, bounds, limits.
Limone, a lemon.
Limosina, charity.
Limpido, clear.
Lineare, linear.
Lingua, the tongue.
Liquescere, to liquefy.
Liquidare, to moisten.
Liquore, liquor.
Lira, a lyre, instrument.
Liscio, paint.
Lisciare, to polish.

Lista,

L U

Lista, a list.
Lite, a law-suit, process.
Lito, the bank or shoar.
Livore, envy.
Livrea, f. a livery coat.
Locale, adj. local.
Locare, to place.
Loco, *Luogo*, m. a place.
Luogotenente, lieutenant.
Lodare, to praise.
Lode, praise.
Lodola, a lark.
Loggia, a lodge, gallery, or waste.
Logorare, to wear out.
Lombi, m. pl. the reins.
Longitudine, longitude.
Lontananza, distance.
Lontanare, to keep away.
Lontano, distant, far off.
Lontano di quà, far from hence.
Loquace, talkative.
Lordo, adj. dirty.
Loro, pron. theirs.
Losco, purblind.
Lotta, wrestling.
Lottare, to wrestle.
Lottatore, a wrestler.
Lotto, a lot.
Luce, light.
Lucerna, a lamp.
Lucido, bright.
Luglio, July.
Lugubre, sorrowful.
Luminare, splendor, brightness.
Luna, the moon.
Lunario, an almanack.
Lunedì, Monday.

M A

Lungamente, adv. a great while.
Di gran lunga, by much.
Lungo, adj. long.
Luogo, place.
Lupa, a she-wolf.
Lupo, a he-wolf.
Lusingare, to flatter.
Lussuria, luxury.
Lustro, a lustrum, the space of five years.
Luto, or *Loto*, fat clay.
Lutto, mourning.
Luttuoso, mournful.

M.

MA, conj. but.
Maccarone, maccaroons.
Macchia, f. a spot, mark of infamy.
Macchiare, to stain.
Macellare, to butcher.
Macello, the shambles.
Macerare, to mortify.
Macchina, f. a machine.
Macchinare, to contrive.
Macinare, to grind.
Madama, madam.
Madre, f. mother.
Madregna, mother-in-law.
Madrina, midwife.
Maestà, majesty.
Maestra, a mistress.
Maestro, a master.
Maestro di casa, a steward.
Magazzino, magazine.
Magi, the sages.
Maggio, the month of May.

Mag-

M A

Maggioranza, majority.
Maggiore, greater.
Magia, witchcraft.
Magistrato, magistrate.
Maglio, a mall.
Magnanimità, magnanimity.
Magnifico, magnificent.
Mago, magician.
Magro, lean.
Mai, never.
Majolica, earthen ware.
Mala creanza, rudeness, incivility.
Malaccorto, unadvised.
Malagevole, hard, uneasy.
Malagevolmente, adv. hardly.
Malamente, badly, wretchedly.
Malattia, sickness.
Malato, sick.
Malcreato, rude.
Male, ill, evil; hardly.
Maledire, to curse.
Maleficio, crime; witchcraft.
Malfattore, malefactor.
Malignare, to grow malignant.
Malinconico, melancholy.
Malizia, malice.
Malmenare, to misuse.
Malvagio, evil, wicked.
Malvagità, wickedness.
Malvolere, malevolence.
Mammella, a woman's breast.
Mancare, to fail, miss of.
Mancino, left-handed.
Manco, less.
Mandare, to send.

M A

Mandato, a commissioner; an order.
Man destra, the right hand.
Mandola, almond.
Mandra, a flock.
Maneggiare, to manage.
Mangiare, to eat.
Manichinti, ruffles.
Manica, a sleeve.
Manico, a handle.
Manicotto, a muff.
Maniera, manner, behaviour.
Manifattore, a workman.
Manifestamente, evidently.
Manifestare, to manifest.
Manifesto, manifest.
Manigoldo, hangman.
Mano, the hand.
Manuale, manual.
Manusfare, to soften, mitigate.
Manueto, mild.
Mantello, a cloak.
Mantenere, to maintain, keep.
Mantice, bellows.
Manile, a towel, or napkin.
Maraviglia, wonder.
Marcare, to mark.
Marcido, *Marcio*, rotten.
Margine, margin, edge.
Mare, the sea.
Marinajo, a seaman.
Marinare, to pickle.
Mariscalco, a marshal.
Maritare, to marry.
Marmo, marble.
Martedì, Tuesday.
Martello, a hammer.
Martire, a martyr.

Mar-

ME

Martirizzare, to martyrize.
Marzo, March.
Mascherare, to mask.
Mascherata, a masquerade.
Maschio, masculine.
Massa, a heap.
Masserizia, household goods.
Massiccio, massy, heavy, weighty.
Massime, adv. chiefly.
Masticare, to chew.
Materazzo, mattress.
Materia, matter.
Matteria, foolishness.
Materno, maternal.
Mattina, morning.
Matto, a fool, sot.
Mattoni, brick.
Matrice, the matrix.
Matrigna, mother-in-law.
Matrimonio, matrimony.
Maturare, to ripen.
Maturo, ripe.
Maxxa, a mace carried in ceremony.
Me, pron. me.
Meccanico, mechanick.
Meco, with me.
Medemo, the same, myself.
Mediatore, mediator.
Medicare, to cure.
Medico, a doctor, physician.
Mediocre, indifferent.
Meditare, to meditate.
Medulla, the bowels.
Megliore, better.
Mela, f. pl. apples.
Melagrana, a pomegranate.
Melangolo, an orange.
Melarancio, an orange-tree.

ME

Mele, honey.
Melone, melon.
Membro, a member, part.
Menare, to lead.
Melanconia, melancholy.
Mendace, a liar.
Mendico, adj. a beggar.
Meno, less.
Mensa, table.
Mente, the mind, memory.
Mentire, to lye.
Mento, the chin.
Mentovare, to mention.
Mentre, adv. whilst.
Menzogna, a lye.
Meraviglia, a wonder.
Mercante, a merchant.
Mercanzia, f. merchandise.
Merce, reward, pity, favour.
Mercede, reward.
Mercenario, mercenary.
Mercurio, mercury, quicksilver.
Merendare, to make a collation.
Meriggio, noon-day.
Meritrice, a whore.
Meritare, to merit.
Merlo, a black-bird.
Mero, adj. only.
Meschino, poor wretch.
Mescolare, to mix.
Mese, a month.
Messa, mass.
Messaggio, message.
Messaggero, messenger.
Messo, sent.
Mestiero, or *Mestiere*, a trade.
Mestizia, grief.
Mesto,

M I

Mesto, sorrowful.
Meta, f. pl. bound, limit.
Metà, the half.
Metafora, a metaphor.
Metallo, metal of any fort.
Metro, metre.
Mettere, to put.
Mexzo, half.
Mexxodi, noon-day.
Mia, pron. fem. mine.
Mica, not at all.
Miccia, a match.
Micio, a he-cat.
Mietere, to reap.
Miglio, a mile.
Miglione, a million.
Migrare, to migrate.
Mille, a thousand.
Minaccia, a threat.
Minacciare, to threaten.
Minare, to mine.
Minchionare, to banter.
Minefra, pottage.
Minimo, the least.
Ministero, ministry.
Minore, less.
Minorità, minority.
Minutamente, adv. distinctly.
Minuto, small.
Miracolo, a miracle.
Mirare, to behold.
Mirifico, admirable.
Mirra, myrrh.
Mirto, myrtle.
Miscbiare, to mix together.
Miscredere, to misbelieve.
Miscuglio, a mixture.
Mistero, *Misterio*, mystery.
Misura, a measure.
Misurare, to measure.

M O

Misuso, abuse.
Mitigare, to mitigate.
Mobile, moveable.
Moccolo, the snuff of a candle.
Modello, a model.
Moderare, to moderate.
Moderno, modern.
Moglie, a wife.
Mola, a mill-stone.
Mole, a heap.
Molestia, trouble.
Molino, a mill.
Molle, soft.
Mollezza, softness.
Mollificare, to soften.
Moltiplicare, to multiply.
Moltitudine, multitude.
Molto, much.
Monaca, a nun, religious, woman.
Monaco, a monk.
Monastero, a monastery.
Mondo, the world.
Moneta, money.
Mongana, a sucking the calf.
Montagna, a mountain.
Montare, to mount, get up.
Monte, a hill.
Montone, a ram.
Montuoso, adj. hilly.
Mora, a mulberry.
Moralità, morality.
Morbidezza, softness.
Mordace, biting.
Mordere, to bite.
Moretto, brown.
Morigerare, to civilize.
Morire, to die.

Moro,

M U

Moro, a black, a mulberry-tree.
Morsicare, to bite.
Mortajo, or *Mortaro*, a mortar.
Mortale, mortal.
Mortalmente, adv. mortally.
Morte, death.
Mortorio, a funeral.
Mosca, a fly.
Moscada nose, nutmeg.
Moschetto, musket.
Mossa, movement.
Mostacciata, f. a slap on the face.
Mostaccio, the face: but this word is not made use of, unless in ridicule.
Mostarda, mustard.
Mostra, a pattern.
Mostrare, to shew, make appear.
Mostro, a monster.
Motivo, a motive.
Motteggiare, to jest.
Movere, to move.
Movimento, movement.
Mozione, motion.
Mozzo, a cabin-boy.
Mozzo di stalla, a stable-boy.
Mucchio, a heap.
Mucciare, to jeer.
Mucido, mouldy.
Muda, f. a change.
Mudare, to moult.
Muggire, to bellow.
Mula, a she mule.
Mulo, a he mule.
Munerare, to reward.
Mangere, to milk.

N E

Munire, to fortify.
Muovere, to move.
Muro, a wall.
Mutabile, changeable.
Munizione, provision.
Muto, dumb.

N.

N*ANO*, a dwarf.
Narici, f. pl. the nostrils.
Narrare, to tell, recount.
Narrazione, an account.
Nascondere, to hide.
Nascere, to be born.
Naso, the nose.
Nastro, a ribbon.
Natica, thigh.
Natio, native.
Nato, born.
Natura, nature.
Nave, a ship.
Navicella, a little ship.
Navigabile, navigable.
Navigare, to sail.
Navigazione, navigation.
Nausea, disgust.
Nazione, f. nation.
Ne, in; a particle of great use.
Ne, not, neither.
Nebbia, a cloud.
Nebbiofo, cloudy.
Neceffità, necessity.
Nefando, execrable.
Negare, to deny.
Negligere, to neglect.
Negozio, business.
Negro, black.
Nei, pl. in the.
Nei pericoli, in dangers.

Nei

N O

Nel, in, the masc.
Nella, in, the fem..
Nel giardino, in the garden.
Nella camera, in the chamber.
Nemico, enemy.
Nepote, nephew.
Nero, black.
Nervo, a nerve, finew.
Nespola, a medlar.
Nessuno, no body.
Nettadenti, a tooth-pick.
Nettare, nectar.
Nettare, to cleanse.
Netto, clean.
Neve, snow.
Nido, a nest.
Niente, nothing.
Nientedimeno, adv. notwithstanding.
Nigbittoso, m. lazy, slothful.
Nimico, enemy.
Ninnare, to rock the cradle.
Nipote, nephew.
Niuno, no body.
No, no, not.
Noce, a nut.
Nocumento, m. hurt.
Nodo, a knot.
Nodrire, to nourish.
Noi, pron. we, us.
Noja, trouble, uneasiness.
Nojare, to tire.
Nojoso, tiresome.
Nolo, freight, fare.
Nome, a name.
Nominare, to name.
Nominazione, nomination.
Nondimeno, adv. nevertheless.
Nonna, grandmother.

O C

Nonno, grandfather.
Nono, the ninth.
Nonostante, notwithstanding.
Nostro, our.
Notare, to note, mark.
Notaro, a notary.
Notificare, to notify.
Notizia, f. notice.
Noto, known.
Notte, night.
Nottola, f. a bat.
Notturmo, nightly, by night.
Nove, nine.
Novità, news.
Novizio, a novice.
Noviziato, noviceship.
Novo, new.
Nozze, f. pl. a wedding.
Nudità, nakedness.
Nudo, naked.
Nulla, nothing.
Nulladimeno, nevertheless.
Nume, deity.
Numero, m. number.
Di nuovo, over again.
Nutrire, to nourish.
Nuvola, a cloud.
Nuvoloso, cloudy.
Nuvoluzzo, a little cloud.

O.

Obbedire, to obey.
Obbligo, obligation.
Obelisco, an obelisk.
Oblazione, an oblation, or offering.
Obbligare, to oblige, force.
Obliquo, oblique.
Obblivione, oblivion.
Oca, a goose.
Occasione, occasion.

Oc-

O L

Occaso, the west.
Occiale, spectacles.
Occiata, a look, a glance.
Occio, an eye.
Occidere, to kill.
Occorrere, to meet, happen.
Occupare, to occupy.
Occultare, to hide.
Oceano, the ocean.
Odiare, to hate.
Odierno, of to-day.
Odio, hatred.
Odioso, hateful.
Odorato, smell.
Odorare, to smell.
Offendere, to offend.
Offensivo, offensive.
Offerire, to offer.
Offerta, an offer.
Officina, a shop.
Officio, or *Offizio*, an office,
 charge.
Offerire, to proffer.
Offuscare, to darken.
Oggetto, an object.
Oggi, to-day.
Oggimai, this day and ever.
Olio, or *Olio*, oil.
Ogni, adj. all, every one.
Ogni poco, every little.
Ognora, every hour.
Ogni volta, every time.
Ogni giorno, every day.
Ogni altro, every other.
Ogni cosa, every thing.
Ogni dì, every day, daily.
Ogni dove, every where.
Ogni ora, at all times.
Ogni uomo, every man.
Ogni qual giorno, what day
 soever.
Oliua, olive.

O P

Oliuo, olive-tree.
Olocausto, a sacrifice.
Oltra, or *Oltre*, beyond.
Oltra ciò, beyond that.
Oltraggio, outrage.
Oltramarino, beyond the sea.
Oltramontano, born beyond
 the mountains of Italy;
 a word of contempt.
Omaggio, homage.
Ombra, a shade.
Ombracolo, a covered place.
 a shade from sun or rain.
Ombreggiare, to shade.
Ombrella, a parasol.
Omicida, a murderer.
Omicidio, murder.
Omettere, to omit.
Oncia, an ounce.
Oncino, a hook.
Onda, a wave.
Ondeggiare, to rise in waves,
 to swell.
Onerare, to load.
Oonestà, honesty.
Ongere, to anoint.
Ontuoso, greasy.
Onguento, ointment.
Onore, honour.
Onorare, to honour.
Onta, shame, disgrace.
Ontoso, shameful.
Onusto, loaden.
Opaco, opaque.
Opinare, to think, judge.
Opinione, opinion.
Opponere, or *Opporre*, to op-
 pose.
Opportuno, adj. convenient.
Opprimere, to oppress.
Oppugnare, to oppose.
Opera,

O S

Opera, work.
Operare, to work, to operate.
Ora, an hour.
Oracolo, an oracle.
Oramai, adv. henceforward.
Orare, to pray.
Orbare, to blind.
Orbo, a blind man.
Ordinare, to ordain.
Ordinariamente, adv. ordinarily.
Ordine, order.
Orditura, a contrivance.
Ordo, dirty, ugly.
Ordura, dirt, mud.
Orecchio, the ear.
Orfice, a goldsmith.
Orfano, an orphan.
Organo, an organ.
Orgio, barley.
Orgoglio, pride.
Origine, origin.
Orina, urine.
Orizzonte, the horizon.
Orlare, to hem.
Orma, a track.
Ornare, to adorn, garnish.
Oro, gold.
Orologiere, a watch or clockmaker.
Orologio, a watch, a clock.
Orrecchino, a pendant.
Orrendo, horrible.
Orrore, horror.
Orso, a bear.
Ortica, nettle.
Orto, garden.
Osare, to dare.
Oscuro, obscure.
Ospitale, an hospital.

P A

Ospizio, a place of lodging.
Ossequio, respect.
Offerware, to observe.
Osso, a bone.
Ostacolo, an obstacle.
Ostaggio, an hostage.
Oste, an host.
Ostentare, to make a shew.
Ostentazione, ostentation.
Osteria, an inn.
Ostia, a sacrifice.
Ostia, a consecrated wafer.
Ostile, hostile.
Ostrica, an oyster.
Ostruzione, f. obstruction.
Ottanta, fourscore.
Ottemperare, to obey.
Ottenebrare, to darken.
Ottenere, to obtain.
Ottimo, the best.
Otto, eight.
Ottone, brass.
Ottuso, obtuse, dull.
Ovale, oval.
Ove, where.
Overo, or, or else.
Ovile, a flock of sheep.
Ovo, an egg.
Ovviare, to obviate.
Ovunque, wheresoever.
Ozio, idleness.
Oziofità, idleness.
Ozioso, idle.

P.

P*ACE*, peace.
Pacificare, to pacify.
Pacifico, pacific.
Padella, a frying-pan.
Padiglione, pavilion.
Padre, father.

P A

Padri, m. pl. ancestors.
Padrigno, a father-in-law.
Padrone, master, lord.
Paesano, of the same country.
Paese, a country.
Paga, pay.
Pagabile, payable.
Pagamento, payment.
Paganismo, paganism.
Pagano, a pagan.
Pagare, to pay.
Pagina, a page.
Paglia, straw.
Pajo, a pair.
Pala, a shovel.
Palafreniere, a groom of the stable.
Palato, the palate of the mouth.
Palazzo, a palace.
Palco, a scaffold.
Palesare, to discover, reveal.
Palla, a ball.
Pallido, or *Palido*, pale.
Palo, a pale, a stake.
Pallone, a great ball.
Palmo, a palm.
Palpare, to feel.
Palpebra, the eyelids.
Palpeggiare, to feel.
Palude, a bog.
Panattiere, a baker.
Pancia, the belly.
Pane, bread.
Panegirico, a panegyrick.
Panico, panick.
Pannilini, linen, linen cloths.
Panno, cloth.
Panni, m. pl. cloaths.

P A

Pantano, a marsh.
Paone, or *Parvone*, a peacock.
Pappagallo, a parrot.
Papavero, poppy.
Paradossò, paradox.
Paragonare, to compare, make comparison.
Parare, to adorn.
Parco, moderate.
Parecchi, several.
Parreggiare, to compare.
Parfimonia, parfimony.
Parentado, parentage.
Parente, a parent, relation.
Parere, to appear; also opinion.
Pari, m. pl. equals.
Parricida, a parricide.
Parlare, to speak.
Paro, a couple, pair.
Parola, a word.
Paroline, f. pl. sweet words.
Parrocchia, a parish.
Parte, a part.
Partenza, a departing.
Particola, a particle.
Partire, to depart, go away.
Partorire, to lie in, to be brought to bed.
Pascere, to feed.
Pasqua, Easter.
Passare, to pass by.
Passarino, a sparrow.
Passatempo, pastime.
Passato, past.
Passaggiare, to walk up and down.
Passivo,

P E

Passivo, passive.
Passo, a pace, step.
Pasta, paste.
Pasteggiare, to feast.
Pasticcio, a pie.
Pasticiere, a pastrycook.
Pasto, a meal.
Pastore, a shepherd.
Patente, open, evident.
Patire, to suffer.
Patria, country.
Patriarcha, patriarch.
Patrocinare, to patronize.
Patrona, a mistress.
Patrone, a master.
Patto, an agreement.
Paventare, to terrify.
Pavido, fearful.
Pavimento, a pavement.
Paura, fear.
Pausa, a pause.
Pausare, to pause upon, think.
Paziente, patient.
Pazienza, patience.
Pazzia, folly.
Pazzo, mad.
Peccare, to sin.
Peccato, a sin.
Peccatore, a sinner.
Pecora, sheep.
Peculiare, peculiar.
Pecunia, money.
Pedocchio, a louse.
Pedone, one that goes on foot.
Peggio, ill.
Peggior, worse.
Pelago, the sea.
Pelare, to plume.
Pelle, the skin.

P E

Pellegrinare, to go in pilgrimage.
Pelliccia, a furred coat.
Pelo, hair.
Pena, pain, trouble.
A pena, scarcely.
Penare, to suffer.
Pendere, to hang.
Penetrare, to penetrate.
Penna, a pen, feather.
Pennello, a pencil.
Pennuto, feathered.
Pensare, to think.
Pensiere, a thought.
Pensoso, thoughtful.
Pentimento, repentance.
Pentire, to repent.
Pepe, pepper.
Per, prep. for, by, through.
Per parte mia, for my part.
Pera, a pear.
Peravanti, before.
Perciocche, therefore.
Percorrere, to run through.
Percossa, a blow.
Percuotere, to strike.
Perdere, to lose.
Perdita, a loss.
Perdonare, to pardon.
Perfidia, perfidy.
Perforare, to pierce.
Perfumo, perfume.
Pergamena, parchment.
Pericolo, danger.
Periglio, danger.
Periodo, a period.
Perire, to perish.
Perizia, experience.
Perla, a pearl.

Per-

PI

Permanenza, firmness.
Permettere, to permit.
Permutare, to change.
Pernice, a partridge.
Però, notwithstanding.
Perpetrare, to commit.
Perpetuo, perpetual.
Perplessità, perplexity.
Perquisizione, search.
Perseguire, or *Perseguitare*,
to persecute.
Perseverare, to persevere.
Perfico, a peach.
Perpicace, perspicuous.
Perpicuo, clear.
Persuadere, to persuade.
Pertempo, betimes.
Pertinace, obstinate.
Pertugio, a hole.
Perturbare, to disturb.
Perucca, a peruke.
Peruenire, to arrive at.
Perversità, perversity.
Pervertire, to pervert.
Pesare, to weigh.
Pescare, to fish.
Pesce, fish.
Pescheria, fishery.
Peso, a charge, a weight.
Pessimo, the worst.
Pestare, to pound.
Petizione, a petition.
Pettinare, to comb.
Petto, the breast.
Pezzetta, a little piece.
Pezzo, a bit, piece.
Piacere, to please, pleasure.
Piaga, a wound, sore.
Piagare, to hurt.
Piaggia, a rising ground.

PI

Piamente, piously.
Pianare, to plain the way.
Pianelle, slippers.
Piangere, to cry.
Piano, a plane; plain;
softly.
Pianta, a plant.
Piantare, to plant.
Pianto, a crying, lamentation.
Piatto, a plate; also flat,
uniform.
Piazza, a publick place,
a market, a square.
Pica, a pike.
Picante, sharp.
Picchiare, to knock.
Picciolo, little.
Piccione, a pigeon.
Piede, a foot.
In piedi, standing.
Piegare, to bend.
Pieghevole, pliable.
Piego, a packet of letters.
Pieno, full.
Pietoso, compassionate.
Pietra, a stone.
Pistola, a pipe.
Pigionare, to hire, let.
Pigione, house-rent.
Pigliare, to take.
Pigmeo, a pigmy, dwarf.
Pignatta, a pipkin.
Pigrizia, sloth.
Pilaastro, a pillar.
Pillola, a pill.
Piloto, a pilot.
Pinguedine, fat.
Pino, a pine.
Pio, adj. pious,
Pioggia, rain.
A a *Piombo*,

P O

Piombo, lead.
Piovano, a curate.
Pirato, a pirate.
Pisello, a pea.
Pittore, a painter.
Piu, more.
Piu volte, several times.
Piumaccio, a bolster.
Pizzicare, to pinch.
Pizzicore, an itching.
Placare, to appease, to quiet.
Placido, peaceable.
Plebe, the mob.
Plebeo, an ordinary person.
Plenilunio, full-moon.
Plentitudine, plenitude.
Plico, a packet of letters.
Poco, little.
Poco fa, a little while ago.
Podagra, the gout.
Podere, an estate in land.
Podestà, power, justice of the peace.
Poema, a poem.
Poggio, a hill.
Poggiare, to lean upon.
Poi, since that.
Pollastro, a poulet.
Pelire, or *Pulire*, to cleanse, to polish.
Polizza, a note of hand.
Pollice, the thumb.
Polmone, the lungs.
Polluzione, pollution.
Polso, the pulse.
Polvere, powder.
Pomo, an apple.

P O

Pomice, a pumicestone.
Pomo cottogno, a quince.
Pomo granato, a pomegranate.
Ponderare, to ponder.
Ponderoso, weighty.
Ponere, *porre*, to put.
Popolo, people.
Popone, a melon.
Poppa, f. a woman's breast; the poop.
Poppare, to suck the breast.
Porca, a sow.
Porcellana, China ware.
Porco, a hog.
Porgere, to proffer.
Porre, to put.
Porta, a gate, door.
Portare, to carry.
Portento, a prodigy.
Portiere, a porter at a gate.
Porto, harbour.
Posare, to repose, lay down.
Posatamente, softly.
Poscia, afterwards.
Posciache, since that.
Posizione, position.
Positivamente, positively.
Positivo, positive.
Posporre, to postpone.
Possedere, to possess.
Possente, powerful.
Possibile, adj. possible.
Posta, posture, place, post.
Postare, to post.
Postema, an imposthume.
Postiglione, a postillion.
Posto, put.

Postre-

P R

Postremo, the last.
Postribolo, a brothel.
Postulare, to demand, ask.
Postura, a posture, figure.
Potabile, drinkable.
Potenza, power, might.
Potestà, power.
Povertà, poverty.
Pozzo, a well.
Pranzare, to dine.
Prato, a field.
Pravo, evil, wicked.
Preambulo, preamble.
Prebenda, prebend; provision.
Prece, a prayer.
Precedere, to precede.
Precetto, a precept, command.
Precipitare, to precipitate.
Precipizio, a precipice.
Precorrere, to run before.
Predecessore, predecessor.
Predestinare, to predestinate.
Predica, a sermon.
Predire, to foretel.
Prefazione, a preface.
Preferenza, preference.
Preferire, to prefer.
Presetto, a prefect.
Preffisso, adj. prefixed.
Pregiare, to prize, esteem.
Pregiudicare, to prejudice.
Pregiudizio, prejudice.
Pregnante, pregnant.
Prelato, a prelate.
Preludio, a prelude.
Premeditare, to premeditate.
Premettere, to set before.

P R

Premiare, to reward.
Premio, a reward.
Premura, importance.
Principe, or *Principe*, the prince.
Principessa, or *Principessa*, princess.
Prendere, to take.
Preparare, to prepare.
Presa, a prize.
Prescia, haste.
Presciutto, bacon.
Prescrivere, to prescribe.
Presente, present.
Preservare, to preserve.
Preside, *Presidente*, a president.
Presso, prep. nigh unto.
Pressa di me, by me.
Prestare, to lend.
Presto, quick.
Prestezza, celerity.
Presunzione, presumption.
Presupporre, to presuppose.
Prete, a priest.
Pretesto, a pretext.
Prevalere, to prevail with.
Prevaricare, to prevaricate.
Previdenza, a foresight.
Prevedere, to foresee.
Prezioso, precious.
Prezzare, to prize.
Prezzo, a price.
Pria, before that.
Prigionare, to imprison.
Prigione, an imprisonment.
Prigioniere, a prisoner.
Prima, before.
Primato, primacy.
Primavera, spring.

P R

Primieramente, adv. first
 of all.
Primitivo, primitive.
Principale, principal.
Principiante, a beginner.
Principiare, to begin.
Principio, a beginning.
Priorato, a priory.
Prisino, ancient.
Privare, to deprive.
Privilegio, privilege.
Profitto, profit, utility.
Bon prò, a V. S. much
 good may it do you.
Probità, probity.
Procacciare, to provide.
Procaccio, a messenger,
 post.
Procedere, to proceed.
Procella, a tempest.
Processare, to sue at law.
Proclamare, to proclaim.
Proclive, inclined.
Procreare, to procreate.
Procurare, to procure.
Prodigio, prodigy.
Prodigo, prodigal.
Produrre, to produce.
Profano, profane.
Profittare, to profit.
Profittevole, profitable.
Profitto, profit.
Profondo, profound, deep.
Profondare, to sink.
Profondità, profundity.
Profugo, fugitive.
Profumo, perfume.
Profuso, profuse, extra-
 vagant.
Progenie, progeny.
Progetto, a project.

P U

Progresso, a progress.
Proibire, to forbid.
Proibito, forbidden.
Prole, issue.
Prolisso, prolix.
Prologo, a prologue.
Prolungare, to prolong.
Promettere, to promise.
Promulgare, to publish.
Pronipote, a nephew's son.
Prontezza, promptitude,
 readiness.
Pronto, ready.
Pronunzia, pronunciation.
Pronunziare, to pronounce.
Propagare, to multiply.
Propinquo, near.
Proporre, to propose.
Proprietà, propriety.
Proprio, proper.
Proscrivere, to banish.
Proseguire, to follow.
Prosperare, to prosper.
Prossimità, proximity.
Prossimo, next, neighbour.
Prostituire, to prostitute.
Prostrare, to prostrate.
Proteggere, to protect.
Protendere, to extend.
Protervo, froward, un-
 lucky.
Protettore, protector.
Prova, proof, trial.
Proware, to prove.
Provedere, to provide.
Proverbio, a proverb.
Provocare, to provoke.
Prudente, prudent.
Pudicizia, chastity.
Pudico, chaste.
Pudore, shame, modesty.
Puerile,

QU

Puerile, childish.
Puerizia, childhood, infancy.
Pulice, a flea.
Pungere, to prick.
Puntiglio, point of honour.
Punire, to punish.
Punta, a point, the top.
Puntata, a thrust.
Puntellare, to prop.
Punto, a point, instant.
Puntuale, punctual.
Puntura, a prick.
Puntuto, pointed.
Pupilla, the apple of the eye.
Pur, pure, provided that.
Purche, supposing.
Purament, purely.
Purgare, to purge.
Purgatorio, purgatory.
Purità, purity.
Putredine, stink.
Putrefare, to putrefy.
Putrido, rotten.
Putta, a little girl.
Putana, a whore.
Putto, a little boy.
Puzzza, any stench.
Puzzzare, to stink.
Puzzola, a pole-cat.
Puzzolente, stinking.

Q

Quà, here, in this place.
Di quà, this way.
Quà dentro, here within.
Quà dietro, here behind.
Quadrangolare, quadrangular.

QU

Quadrante, a quadrant.
Quadrare, to accommodate; also to quarter.
Quadrullo, an arrow.
Quadri, pictures.
Quadrupede, a quadruped.
Quaggiù, here below.
Quaglia, a quail.
Qualebeduno, somebody.
Quale, which, such.
Qualificare, to qualify.
Qualsivoglia, whatsoever.
Quando, when, if.
Quandoche, whenever.
Quanta più, by how much the more.
Quanto vi viene? what must you have?
Quantunque, although.
Quaranta, forty.
Quaresima, Lent, fast.
Quartana, a quartan ague.
Quartiere, quarters.
Quarto, fourth.
Quasi, almost.
Quattordici, fourteen.
Quattrino, a farthing.
Quatto, quiet, still.
Quattro, four.
Que', quelli, they.
Quel, that.
Quella, f. that.
Quello, m. that.
Quercia, an oak.
Quercia, complaint.
Querciare, to accuse, to complain.
Questio, a question.
Questi, sing. this very man.
Questo,

R A

Questo, this.
Questionare, to question.
Questione, question.
Con questo che, upon condition that, &c.
Qui, here, in this place.
Di qui, from hence.
Qui dentro, here within.
Qui fuori, here without.
Quietare, to quiet.
Quieto, quiet, peaceable.
Quinci, from hence.
Quindi, from thence.
Quindi e quinci, here and there.
Quindici, fifteen.
Quinquagenario, fifty years old.
Quinto, the fifth.
Quindicesim, the fifteenth.
Quotidiano, daily.
Quinquennio, the space of five years.
Quitare, to free, to quit.
Qui vi, here.

R.

R*abbassare*, to lower.
Rabbellire, to embellish.
Rabbia, rage.
Rabbino, a rabbin.
Raccapponare, to find out again.
Raccomare, to appease.
Racchiudere, to shut in.
Raccogliere, to gather together.
Raccolta, harvest.
Raccolta, a reception.

R A

Raccolto, gathered together.
Racconciare, to mend.
Racconto, a report.
Raccordare, to remember.
Raccorciare, to shorten.
Raccorgersi, to bethink one's self.
Raccorre, or *Raccogliere*, to reap, to gather.
Raccoppiare, to couple.
Raddolcire, to sweeten.
Raddoppiare, to redouble.
Raddotto, or *Ridotto*, reduced.
Radere, to shave.
Radiare, to shine.
Radice, a root.
Radificare, to rarefy.
Rado, rare, scarce, seldom.
Radunare, to assemble.
Raffacciare, or *Rinfacciare*, to reproach.
Raffigurare, to know one again.
Raffinare, to refine.
Rafforzare, to reinforce.
Raffreddare, to cool.
Raffrenare, to refrain.
Raffrescare, to refresh.
Ragazza, a lass.
Ragazzino, a little boy.
Ragazzo, m. a boy, youth.
Raggelare, to congeal.
Raggio, a ray.
Ragione, reason, right.
Ragionamento, a discourse.
Ragionevole, reasonable.
Raggiungere, to reunite, overtake.

Rag-

R A

Raggirare, to confound.
Ragguaglio, advice, news.
Rallargare, to widen.
Rallegrare, to rejoice.
Rallentare, to slacken, to
 relent.
Ramassare, to heap toge-
 ther.
Rame, copper.
Ramingo, a wanderer.
Rammarico, displeasure.
Rammentare, to remem-
 ber.
Ramo, a bough of a
 tree.
Rampicone, a large hook.
Rana, a frog.
Rancidire, to grow rank.
Rancore, rancour.
Rannodare, to reunite.
Rapa, a turnip.
Rapace, ravenous.
Rappazzare, to mend.
Rapidità, rapidity, swift-
 ness.
Rapina, rapin, spoil.
Rapire, to ravish.
Raramente, rarely, sel-
 dom.
Rarificare, to rarefy.
Raso, fatten.
Rasojo, a razor.
Raspa, a grater.
Raspere, to grate.
Rassegna, a review, muster
 of soldiers.
Rassembrare, to resemble.
Rasserenare, to grow fair
 again.
Rattamente, adv. swiftly.
Ravvivare, to revive.

R E

Ravvedersi, to grow bet-
 ter.
Ravvolgere, to wrap up.
Razza, a race.
Re, king.
Reale, royal.
Realità, reality.
Realtà, royalty.
Reame, kingdom.
Reato, a crime, fault.
Rebellare, to rebel.
Recapito, or *Ricapito*, an
 address, direction.
Recare, to bring.
Recedere, to retire.
Recente, new, fresh.
Ricesso, retreat.
Recezione, reception.
Recidere, to cut.
Recinto, or *Ricinto*, pre-
 cinct, bounds.
Reciso, adj. cut asunder.
Recuperare, to recover.
Recusare, to refuse.
Redentore, redeemer.
Redimere, to redeem.
Redintegrare, to redinte-
 grate.
Redurre, or *Ridurre*, to
 reduce.
Referire, to refer.
Refezione, refreshment.
Refettorio, refectory.
Refusso, reflux.
Refrenare, to refrain.
Refrigerare, to refresh.
Refrigerio, comfort, re-
 fuge.
Regalare, to regale.
Regenerare, to regenerate.
Reggere, to govern.

R E

Raggia, a palace.
Regione, a region, country.
Regno, a kingdom.
Regolare, to regulate.
Reintegrare, to make whole again, reintegrate.
Reità, a crime.
Reiterare, to reiterate.
Relassare, to relax.
Relegare, to banish.
Relinquere, to relinquish.
Remo, an oar.
Remunerare, to reward.
Rena, f. sand.
Rendere, to restore, return.
Renella, gravel.
Reini, m. pl. the reins.
Reo, guilty.
Reparare, to repair.
Repentino, adj. sudden.
Repentire, to repent.
Repetere, or *Ripetere*, to repeat.
Reprimere, to repress.
Repudiare, to repudiate.
Repugnare, to repugn, to go against one's will.
Reservare, to reserve.
Residuo, adj. the remainder.
Resistere, to resist.
Reso, adj. restored, returned.
Resolvere, or *Risolvere*, to resolve.
Restare, to remain.
Restaurare, to restore.
Restituire, to restore.
Restringere, to restrain.
Resultare, to result.
Resuscitare, to resuscitate.

R I

Retardare, to retard.
Retrocedere, to go back.
Rettamente, directly.
Rettificare, to rectify.
Revelare, to reveal.
Revocare, to recall.
Riavere, to recover.
Ribaldo, a ribald.
Ributtare, to cast off.
Ricadere, to relapse.
Ricalare, to decline.
Ricamare, to embroider.
Ricamo, embroidery.
Ricapitare, to send, to direct.
Ricascare, to relapse.
Riccio, a curled lock.
Ricercare, to search.
Ricettacolo, a receptacle.
Ricettare, to entertain.
Ricevere, to receive.
Richiedere, to require.
Richiudere, to shut up.
Ricignere, to gird.
Ricinto, inclosure.
Ricogliere, to gather.
Ricolto, gathered.
Ricolta, harvest.
Ricom battere, to fight again.
Ricominciare, to begin again.
Ricomperare, to redeem.
Riconfortare, to comfort.
Riconoscere, to know again.
Ricontare, to relate.
Ricordare, to remember.
Ricordo, remembrance.
Ricorrere, to have recourse to.
Ricoverare, to recover.
Ricoverar-

R I

Ricoverarsi, to fly for shelter.

Ricovero, refuge.

Ricucire, to sow again.

Ricusare, to refuse.

Ridondare, to abound too much.

Ridere, to laugh.

Ridurre, to reduce.

Riempiere, to fill again.

Riescire, or *Riuscire*, to meet with success.

Risarsi, to recover, to mend.

Risatate, to breathe.

Rislettere, to reflect.

Risfreddare, to cool.

Riformare, to reform.

Risrenare, to refrain.

Risfreshare, to refresh.

Risfrigerio, consolation.

Risfuggire, to fly to.

Risugio, refuge.

Risfulgente, refulgent.

Riga, a line.

Rigattiere, an huckster.

Rigore, rigor.

Rigettare, to reject.

Rigirare, to go round about.

Riguardare, to regard.

Riguardevole, considerable.

Rilasciare, to let go.

Rilevante, important.

Rilevare, to raise.

Rilievo, imbossed work.

Rilucere, to shine.

Rima, a rhyme.

Rimare, to rhyme.

Rimarcare, to remark.

R I

Rimbombare, to resound.

Rimembrare, to remember.

Rimenare, to bring back.

Rimeritare, to reward.

Rimessa, a coach-house.

Rimettere, to pardon, forgive.

Rimirare, to look with attention.

Rimostanza, f. remon-
strance.

Rimovere, to remove.

Rimpetto, over-against.

Rinchiudere, to shut up or into.

Rinchiuso, adj. shut in.

Rincontrare, to meet with.

Rincrescere, to be displeased.

Rincrescevole, irksome, disagreeable.

Rincrescimento, vexation, trouble.

Riniegare, to renounce.

Rinsacciare, to reproach.

Rinforcare, to reinforce.

Rinfrescare, to refresh.

Ringhiare, to grin.

Ringorgiare, to swell, to be puffed up.

Ringraziare, to thank.

Rinverdire, to grow green again.

Rinversare, to overturn.

Rinvilire, to undervalue.

Rio, a rivulet; a crime; wicked.

Ripa, a bank.

Ripararsi, to defend one's self.

Riparo, a shelter, defence.

Ripentire, to repent.

RI

Ripercuotere, to strike again.
Ripertorio, a register.
Ripezzare, to mend, to piece.
Ripiegare, to fold.
Ripiego, remedy, help.
Ripienexxa, f. fullness; full.
Riporre, to put, to place.
Riportare, to bring back.
Ripostiglio, m. a hiding-place.
Ripresa, a renewing.
Risaldare, to mend again.
Riscaldare, to warn.
Rischiare, to clear.
Rischiare, to risk.
Rischio, a risk.
Risiko, risk.
Riscossa, a recovery.
Riscosso, adj. recovered.
Riscuotere, to gather in.
Riscare, to cut again.
Risma, a ream of paper.
Risolvere, to resolve.
Risemigliare, to resemble.
Risparmiare, to spare, save.
Rispingere, to drive back.
Rispondere, to answer.
Risposta, an answer.
Rissare, to quarrel.
Ristabilire, to re-establish.
Ristaurare, to restore.
Risvegliare, to waken.
Ritirare, to retire.
Ritirata, f. a retreat.
Rito, a custom.
Ritorno, m. a return.
Ritorre, to retake.
Ritroso, peevish, stubborn.
Ritrovare, to find again.
Ritramente, adv. straightway.

RO

Rituale, a ritual.
Riva, a bank.
Rivale, a rival.
Rivedere, to see again.
Riverenza, f. reverence.
Riverire, to salute.
Riverscio, the contrary.
Rivestire, to cloath again.
Riviera, f. a river.
Rivo, a brook, a river.
Rivolo, a small brook.
Rivolgere, to turn.
Rivoltarsi, to rebel.
Rivolta, a revolt.
Riuscire, to succeed in any matter in hand.
Roba, goods, things.
Rocca, a rock, distaff.
Rodere, to gnaw.
Rogna, f. the itch.
Rognoso, one that has the itch.
Romito, a hermit.
Romitorio, an hermitage.
Rompere, to break.
Rompicapo, a head-breaker.
Rondine, a swallow.
Rosa, a rose.
Rosajo, a rose-tree.
Rosignuolo, a nightingale.
Rospo, m. a toad.
Rosseggiare, to grow red.
Rossore, f. redness, red.
Rostire, to roast.
Rostro, a bird's beak.
Rota, or *Ruota*, a wheel.
Rotare, to turn like a wheel.
Rotondo, round.
Rovesciare, to overturn.

Re-

S A

Rovinare, to ruin.
Rozzamente, adv. clownish-ly.
Rozzo, clownish, unpolished.
Rubare, to steal.
Ruberia, theft.
Rubicondo, red.
Ruffiana, a bawd.
Ruffiano, a pimp.
Ruga, a wrinkle.
Ruggine, rust.
Rugiada, dew.
Rugginire, to rust.
Ruina, ruin.
Ruinare, to ruin.
Ruminare, to ruminate.
Rumore, rumour.
Rupe, a craggy rock.
Rurale, rural.
Ruscello, a running stream.
Russare, to snore.
Ruta, rue.
Ruttare, to belch.
Rutto, a belch, or breaking wind.
Ruvido, rough, hard.
Ruvidezza, rusticity.

S.

Sabbato, Saturday.
Sabbia, sand.
Sabbione, m. gravel.
Saccheggio, to plunder.
Sacco, m. sack.
Sacerdote, a priest.
Sacerdozio, priesthood.
Sacrare, to consecrate.
Sacrificare, to sacrifice.
Sacrificio, m. a sacrifice.
Sacrilego, a sacrilegious person.

S A

Sacrilegio, sacrilege.
Sacristano, a sacristan.
Sacrofanto, adj. most holy.
Sattare, to dart.
Sattatore, an archer.
Sagace, prudent, wise, discreet.
Saggio, a proof, taste.
Saggio, wise.
Saggitario, an archer.
Sagrestia, the sacristy.
Sala, a hall.
Salare, to salt.
Salario, a salary.
Saldare, to solder.
Saldo, firm, solid.
Saliere, a salt-cellar.
Salire, to mount, go up.
Saliscendo, f. a latch of a door.
Saliva, spittle.
Salma, a burden.
Salmeggiare, to sing psalms.
Salmo, a psalm.
Salmon, salmon.
Salnitro, salt-petre.
Salsa, sauce of any kind.
Salsiccia, sausage.
Saltare, to leap.
Saltellare, to hop, or skip.
Salterio, a psalter.
Salvaggio, wild.
Salvaggiume, wild-fowl.
Salvare, to save.
Salubre, adj. wholesome.
Salvia, sage.
Salvietta, f. a napkin.
Salutare, to salute.
Salutare, adj. wholesome.
Salute, health.
Sanare, to heal, cure.

S C

Sanità, health.
Sanguè, blood.
Santificare, to sanctify.
Santo, m. a saint.
Sapone, soap.
Sapere, to know.
Sapore, taste.
Saputa, knowledge.
Sargia, a coverlet.
Sartore, a taylor.
Satollare, to satiate.
Sasso, a stone.
Sazio, adj. satisfied.
Savio, wise.
Sbalzo, a rebound.
Sbandire, to banish.
Sbarbicare, to pluck up by the root.
Sbarcare, to go ashore.
Sbarra, a bar, barrier.
Sbattezzare, to renounce one's baptism.
Sbattere, to beat.
Sbattimento, beating.
Sbirro, a bailiff, officer of justice.
Sborsare, to disburse.
Sbottonare, to unbutton.
Sbranare, to tear in pieces.
Sbrigare, to make haste.
Stacciare, to chase away.
Scaglione, stairs.
Scala, a ladder.
Scaldare, to heat.
Scaldino, a chafing-dish.
Scaltro, sly, subtle.
Scambiare, to change.
Scampare, to escape.
Scancellare, to blot out.
Scandalo, scandal.
Scannare, to cut one's throat.

S C

Scappare, to escape.
Scaricare, to discharge.
Scarpa, a shoe.
Scarpette, pumps.
Scarfezza, f. scarcity, want.
Scarso, scarce.
Scatenare, to unchain.
Scatola, f. a box.
Scaturire, to spring.
Scavazzare, to break, to bruize.
Scogliere, to chuse.
Sceleraggine, wickedness.
Scelta, choice.
Scemare, to diminish.
Scendere, to go down.
Scernere, to discern.
Scettro, a scepter.
Scherma, fencing.
Schermire, to fence.
Schernire, to despise.
Schernio, contempt.
Schiaffo, a box on the ear.
Schiavo, a slave.
Schiavitù, slavery.
Schiera, an army.
Schietto, clear, pure, good.
Schifare, to avoid.
Sciacquare, to rinse, wash.
Scialacquare, to lavish.
Sciagura, misfortune.
Scienza, f. knowledge.
Scintilla, a spark.
Sciocco, a fool, sot.
Sciogliere, to untie.
Sciolto, adj. untied.
Sciugare, to dry.
Sciugatojo, a towel.
Scodella, a porringer.
Scoglio, a rock.

Sro-

S E

Scolare, to drain.
Scolpire, to engrave.
Scoltura, sculpture.
Scommettere, to lay a wager.
Scommodare, to incommode.
Scompagnare, to separate.
Scompigliare, to put in disorder.
Sconcertare, to disconcert.
Sconfiggere, to rout.
Sconfitta, a defeat.
Scongiuro, conjuration.
Sconoscente, ungrateful.
Scontare, to discount.
Scopa, a broom, besom, or brush.
Scopare, to sweep.
Scoperta, discovery.
Scopo, an end.
Scopetta, a brush.
Scoppiare, to burst.
Scordarsi, to forget.
Scorgere, to perceive.
Scorsa, a course.
Scorza, a bark of a tree.
Scorta, a guide.
Scorticare, to flea; peel.
Scostare, to go from, retire.
Scrigno, a desk.
Scrivere, to write.
Scucire, to unrip.
Scudo, a crown.
Scuri, obscure, dark.
Scusare, to excuse.
Scuotere, to shake.
Sdegnare, to disdain.
Sdegno, disdain.
Sdruciolare, to slip.
Sdruciuolo, slippery.
Se, if.
Se, pron. himself.

S E

Sebbene, conj. although.
Seccagine, importunity.
Seccare, to dry, to vex.
Secchia, a bucket.
Secco, adj. dry.
Seco, pron. with him, her.
Secolo, an age.
Secondo, second; according to.
Secosesso, with himself.
Segreto, a secret; also secret, adj.
Sedare, to pacify.
Sede, a seat.
Sedici, sixteen.
Sedurre, to seduce.
Sega, a saw.
Segala, rie.
Segnalare, to signalize.
Segnare, to sign.
Segno, a sign.
Segreto, see *Segreto*.
Seguire, to follow.
Set, fix.
Seicento, six hundred.
Selce, a stone.
Selciato, a pavement.
Sella, a saddle.
Selva, a wood.
Selvaggio, wild.
Sembante, face.
Sembrare, to seem.
Seme, seed.
Seminare, to sow.
Semola, bran.
Sempre, adv. always.
Sendo che, whereas.
Senno, judgment.
Da senno, in truth.
Seno, breast.
Se non, if not.

Sen-

S F

Senfale, a broker.
Senfato, sensible.
Sensualità, sensuality.
Sentina, a common sewer.
Sentiero, a path, road.
Sentinella, a sentinel.
Sentire, to hear.
Sentore, smell, scent.
Senza, without.
Seppellire, to bury.
Sequestrare, to sequester.
Sequestro, a sequestration.
Serbare, to reserve.
Serenare, to cheer up.
Sereno, serenity; serene.
Serico, of silk.
Sermone, a sermon.
Serpe, or *Serpente*, a serpent.
Serrare, to shut up.
Servua, a servant-maid.
Servire, to serve.
Servo, a man-servant.
Sessanta, sixty.
Sesso, sex.
Sesto, the sixth.
Sete, drought.
Settanta, seventy.
Sette, seven.
Settimana, a week.
Settimo, the seventh.
Settuagenario, one of seventy years of age.
Sfaccendato, idle.
Sfacciato, impudent.
Sfamare, to satisfy hunger.
Sfera, a sphere.
Sferico, round.
Sferza, a whip.
Sfiorire, to fade away.
Sfogliare, to strip off the leaves.

S I

Sfogare, to exhale, to evaporate.
Sfondare, to sink.
Sfregiare, to dishonour, to debase.
Sgabellare, to pay the tax.
Sgocciolare, to drain.
Sgombrare, to remove, to send away.
Sgorgare, to disgorge.
Sgradire, to displease.
Sgraffiare, to scratch.
Sgranare, to shell.
Sgravare, to lighten.
Sgradire, to check, to rebuke.
Sgruppare, to disentangle.
Sguainare, to draw out of a sheath.
Sguardo, a look or glance.
Sguazetto, stewed meat.
Sguazzare, to feast.
Sgusciare, to take any thing out of its shell.
Si, yes; so, however.
Sibilare, to whistle.
Siccità, dryness.
Siccome, as.
Sicurare, to assure.
Siepe, a hedge.
Significare, to signify.
Signora, *Sig^{na}*, madam, mistress.
Signore, *Sig^{re}*, sir, master.
Silenzio, silence.
Silvestre, wild.
Simia, an ape.
Simigliante, like.
Simiglianza, likeness.
Sin, or *Sino*, to, until.
Singhiozzare, to sob.

Sin-

Singhiozzo, a sob or hiccup.

Sinistra, the left hand.

Sin tanto che, till such time as.

Slegare, to untie.

Slogare, to put out of joint.

Slungare, to lengthen ; to remove.

Smaniare, to go enraged.

Smarrire, to go astray.

Smoccolare, to snuff.

Smoccolotojo, snuffers.

Smorzare, to extinguish.

Smossa, a moving.

Smosso, adj. moved.

Smovere, to remove.

Smucciare, to slide.

Smuffare, to blunt.

Snasato, without a nose.

Snaturare, to become cruel.

Snello, nimble.

Snerzare, or *Snerbare*, to weaken.

Snodare, to untie.

Snodato, untied.

Snodatura, a joint.

Soave, adj. agreeable, pleasant.

Soavità, sweetness of temper.

Sobrietà, sobriety.

Sobrio, sober.

Socchiudere, to shut.

Soccorrere, to succour.

Soccorso, succour.

Società, society.

Socio, or *Sozio*, a companion.

Sodamente, firmly.

Soddisfare, to satisfy.

Sodezza, solidity.

Sodo, solid.

Sofferire, or *Soffrire*, to suffer.

Soffiare, to blow.

Soffiarfi il naso, to blow one's nose.

Soffio, a breath, blowing.

Soffitta, a garret.

Soffocare, *Soffogare*, to suffocate.

Soggiacere, to be subject to.

Soggiogare, to subdue.

Soggiornare, to sojourn.

Soglio, a throne.

Sognare, to dream.

Sol, alone, also the sun.

Solamente, adv. only.

Solazzare, to recreate.

Solcare, to make furrows.

Sole, the sun.

Soldato, a soldier.

Soldo, a penny ; pay.

Solere, to be wont.

Solfanello, a match.

Solfo, brimstone.

Solito, used, accustomed.

Sollecito, sollicitous.

Sollecitudine, f. sollicitude, diligence.

Solleware, to lift ; to comfort.

Solo, alone.

Soma, a load.

Somma, a sum.

Sammergere, to drown.

Somministrare, to furnish.

Sonno, sleep.

Sono, m. a noise, sound.

Soperchio, excess ; excessive.

Sopportare, to support.

Sepprimere, to suppress.

Sopra,

S P

Sopra, above.
Sopra di me, upon my word.
Soprabbondare, to superabound.
Sopracciglio, the eye-brow.
Sopraggiungere, to come upon.
Soprannominare, to nickname.
Soprap-più, the overplus.
Soprafiare, to command.
Sorbire, to suck, to swallow.
Sorcio, a mouse.
Sorprendere, to surprize.
Sorte, a sort, adventure.
Sortita, a going out.
Sospirare, to sigh.
Sospiro, a sigh.
Sossopra, topsy turvy.
Sostennenza, sustenance.
Sostenere, to sustain.
Sottiglienza, subtilty.
Sostituire, to substitute.
Sostile, subtle.
Sotto, under.
Sottomettere, to submit.
Sottrarre, to withdraw.
Soverchio, superfluous.
Sovra, above.
Spaccare, to split asunder.
Spacciare, to dispatch, to clear.
Spacciarfi, to give one's self out.
Spada, a sword.
Spadone, a great sword.
Spalla, shoulder.
Spalleggiare, to support.
Spargere, to shed, to publish.

S P

Spargere lagrime, to shed tears.
Sparire, to disappear.
Sparlare, to murmur against.
Spasimare, to faint.
Spasseggiare, to walk about.
Sparventare, to frighten.
Spazzare, to sweep.
Specchio, a looking-glass.
Specie, species.
Spedire, to dispatch.
Spegnere, to extinguish.
Spelare, to peel.
Speme, hopes.
Spendere, to spend.
Spensierato, thoughtless.
Speranza, hope.
Sperare, to hope.
Spergiurare, to forswear.
Sperma, sperm or seed.
Sperone, a spur.
Spesa, expence.
Spesare, to defray.
Spessare, to thicken.
Spesseggiare, to repeat.
Spettacolo, spectacle.
Spettare, to appertain.
Spezzare, to break.
Spia, a spy.
Spiacere, to displease.
Spiaggia, a coast.
Spianare, to level.
Spiantare, to pluck up by the root.
Spiare, to spy, to watch.
Spica, or *Spiga*, an ear of corn.
Spiccare, to separate.
Spiede, or *Spiedo*, a spit.
Spiegare, to explain.

Spilla,

S T

Spilla, a pin.
Spilorceria, stinginess.
Spina, a thorn.
Spingere, to thrust.
Spirare, to breathe.
Spirito, a spirit.
Splendido, splendid.
Splendore, splendor.
Spoglia, spoil, cast off cloaths.
Spogliare, to strip.
Spopolare, to depopulate.
Sportare, to foul, spoil.
Sporco, dirty.
Sporgere, to jut.
Spofa, a spouse.
Spofalizio, m. marriage.
Spremere, to squeeze.
Sprezzare, to despise.
Spuntare, to shoot up.
Sputare, to spit.
Sputo, spittle.
Squadernare, to read or peruse.
Squadra, a squadron.
Squadrare, to square; to examine.
Squallido, pale.
Squarciare, to tear in pieces.
Squartare, to quarter.
Squassare, to shake.
Sradicare, to tear up by the root.
Stabile, firm.
Stabilimento, m. establishment.
Stabilire, to establish.
Stabilità, f. stability.
Staccare, to pull off.

S T

Staffa, a stirrup.
Staffiere, a footman.
Stagione, season.
Stagnare, to stagnate.
Stagni, pewter vessels.
Stagno, standing water.
Stalla, a stable.
Stamattina, this morning.
Stampare, to print.
Stancare, to tire.
Stanco, adj. tired, weak.
Stanza, a chamber.
Stare, to stand, to be.
Starnutare, to sneeze.
State, the summer.
Statua, a statue.
Stella, a star.
Stendere, to extend.
Stento, pains, trouble.
Stenuare, to extenuate.
Sterco, dung.
Sterile, barren.
Stirminare, to exterminate.
Stermio, destruction.
Stessa, adj. the same self.
Stigare, to instigate.
Stilla, f. a drop.
Stilletto, a dagger.
Stima, esteem.
Stimare, to esteem.
Stimolo, a sting.
Stipendio, wages.
Stirpare, to extirpate.
Stirpe, g. race.
Stivale, a boot.
Stomaco, stomach.
Straccare, to weary, tire.
Strale, m. an arrow.
Stramazzare, to break down with force.

Stra-

S U

Stramazzo, a quilt.
Strame, straw.
Stramortire, to faint away.
Straniere, a stranger.
Strano, adj. strange.
Straordinario, extraordinary.
Strappazzare, to abuse.
Strascinare, to drag along.
Stravagante, extravagant.
Stravolgere, to twist.
Strenuo, valiant, stout.
Strepitare, to make a noise.
Strepito, noise.
Strillare, to cry out.
Strofinare, to rub, scour.
Strozzare, to choke.
Struggere, to melt.
Stucco, f. plaster.
Studiare, to study.
Studio, study.
Stufa, a kind of stove.
Stufare, to stew; also to be weary of any thing.
Stupire, to astonish.
Stupore, amazement.
Stuprare, to ravish.
Stupro, a rape.
Stuzzicadenti, a toothpick.
Stuzzicare, to exasperate.
Sù, adv. up, above.
Sua, pron. hers.
Suadere, to persuade.
Svantaggio, disadvantage.
Svaporare, to evaporate.
Suavità, f. sweetness.
Subito, adv. presently.
Sublimare, to elevate.
Subornare, to suborn.
Succiare, to suck.
Succinto, succinct.

S U

Succio, a sucking.
Sucto, juice.
Succumbere, to yield.
Sucido, dirty, nasty.
Sucidume, nastiness.
Sudare, to sweat.
Svegliare, to weaken.
Svelare, to unvail.
Svellere, to pluck up by the roots.
Sventura, misfortune.
Svergognare, to disgrace.
Sufficiente, sufficient.
Suffocare, to choke.
Sufolare, to whistle.
Sugamano, a towel.
Suggellare, to seal.
Sviamento, straying.
Sviare, to go astray.
Svisceratezza, great affection, kindness.
Sviscerato, passionate, affectionate.
Svizzero, a Swiss.
Suo, pron. his.
Suocera, a mother-in-law.
Suocero, a father-in-law.
Svogliato, surfeited.
Svolgere, to unfold.
Svoltare, to bend.
Superare, to conquer.
Superbia, pride.
Superbire, to grow proud.
Superbo, proud.
Superfluo, superfluous.
Supplicare, to beg, pray.
Supplire, to supply.
Suscitare, to raise from the dead.

T E

Sussidio, subsidy.
Sussistere, to subsist.
Sustentare, to support.
Sostituire, to substitute.

T.

Tabacco, m. tobacco.
Tabarro, a cloak.
Tabella, a rattle.
Tabernacolo, a tabernacle.
Taccia, a spot.
Tacciare, to accuse.
Tacere, to hold one's tongue.
Taciturno, silent.
Taciturnità, taciturnity.
Tagliare, to cut.
Tai, or *Tali*, pl. those, such.
Tale, pron. such.
Un tale, such an one.
Talche, inasmuch.
Talora, adv. sometimes.
Talone, the heel.
Talpa, a mole.
Tamburo, a drum.
Tanti, so much, so many.
Tantino, a little.
Tantosto, as soon as.
Tardanza, delay.
Tardare, to stay.
Tardi, adv. late.
Tartagliare, to stammer.
Tartaruga, a tortoise.
Tasca, a pocket.
Tastare, to feel.
Taverna, a tavern.
Tavolino, a little table.
Tazzetta, a little cup.
Te, thee.

T O

Teco, with thee.
Tedio, weariness.
Tela, linen.
Telo, a dart.
Temerario, rash.
Temere, to fear.
Temperino, a penknife.
Tempio, a temple.
Tempo, time, weather.
Tenace, adj. headstrong.
Tendere, to stretch.
Tenere, to keep, to hold.
Tentare, to attempt.
Tepido, or *Ticpido*, tepid.
Tergo, the back.
Terra, the earth.
Terreno, earthly.
Terzo, clean, neat.
Terso, third.
Tesoro, treasure.
Tessere, to weave.
Testa, the head.
Tessè, just now.
Tetto, the top of a house.
Timido, timid.
Timore, fear.
Timone, the helm.
Tingere, or *Tignere*, to dye or colour.
Tirare, to draw.
Tirata, a drawing.
Tiro, a throw, a turn.
Titolo, title.
Toccamento, the touch.
Toccare, to touch.
Tollerare, to tolerate, to bear.
Tonare, to thunder.
Torbidexxa, thickness, muddiness.

For-

T R

Torbido, thick, muddy.
Torcere, to twist, to bend.
Tormentare, to torment.
Tormento, torment.
Tornare, to return.
Tornata, a return.
Torpere, to be benumbed.
Torpore, numbness.
Torre, or *Togliere*, to take away.
Torrido, torrid.
Torto, wrong, crooked.
Tortura, torture.
Torvo, grim, stern.
Tosto, quick.
Tra, between.
Traccia, foot-step.
Tradire, to betray.
Tradurre, to translate.
Trarre, to draw.
Trascorrere, to run over.
Trascurare, to neglect.
Trasformare, to transform.
Trasfondere, to transfuse.
Trattare, to treat.
Trattenerlo, to keep at bay.
Trattevole, tractable.
Tratto, a pluck, a stroke, space, manner.
Travagliare, to afflict, to trouble.
Travagliarsi, to strain, to endeavour.
Travaglio, labour, affliction.
Trave, a beam of a house.
Traversia, calamity, trouble.

T U

Traversare, to cross.
Traverso, a cross-blow; cross; adverse.
Traviare, to put out of the way, to go astray.
Tre, three.
Trebbia, a flail.
Trebbiare, to thrash corn.
Tribolazione, tribulation.
Tregua, cessation of arms.
Tremare, to tremble.
Tremito, or *Tremare*, a trembling.
Trepidare, to be afraid.
Trepido, fearful.
Trinciare, to carve at table.
Trincerare, to intrench.
Trionfare, to triumph.
Trionfo, triumph.
Trippa, tripe.
Tristezza, sadness.
Tristo, sad, heavy, crafty, wicked.
Tritare, to crumb.
Tromba, a trumpet.
Troncare, to cut off.
Trenco, the trunk; imperfect.
Trono, a throne.
Troppo, too much.
Trottare, to trot.
Trovare, to find.
Truppe, troops.
Tuffare, to dip.
Tumore, a tumour, swelling.
Tumulto, tumult.
Turare, to stop.

Tur-

V A

Turbare, to disturb.
Turbolento, turbulent.
Turbolenza, turbulencey.
Turpe, deformed, nasty.
Tutela, tuition.
Tutore, a guardian.
Tuttavia, nevertheless, incessantly.
Tuttavolta, nevertheless.
Tutto, all, the whole.

V.

*V**Acante*, vacant.
Vacare, to be vacant.
Vacazione, vacation.
Vacca, a cow.
Vaccina, beef.
Vacillare, to waver.
Vacuare, to empty.
Vacuo, empty.
Vagabondare, to rove.
Vagabondo, wandering, vagrant.
Vagare, to wander.
Vagheggiare, to gaze on with desire.
Vaghezza, beauty.
Vagina, a sheath.
Vagire, to cry like a child.
Vago, beautiful, desirous.
Valente, clever, valiant.
Valere, to be worth.
Valido, strong, lusty.
Valle, a valley.
Valoroso, valiant, brave.
Valuta, value.
Vampa, a flame.
Vampeggiare, to blaze.
Vanagloria, vainglory.
Vaneggiare, to talk idle.

V E

Vangare, to dig.
Vanire, to vanish.
Vanità, vanity.
Vanne, get you gone, be gone.
Vano, vain.
Vantaggio, advantage.
Varcare, to pass over.
Varco, passage.
Variare, to change.
Vascello, a ship.
Vasto, vast.
Ubbriaco, drunk.
Ubbriachezza, drunkenness.
Uccello, a bird.
Uccidere, to kill.
Udito, the hearing; heard.
Vece, place, room.
Vecchiezza, old age.
Vecchio, old.
Vedere, to see.
Vedova, a widow.
Vedovo, a widower.
Veduta, the sight, vision.
Vegetare, to vegetate.
Vegghiare, to watch.
Vela, a sail.
Velame, a veil.
Velare, to veil.
Veleggiare, to sail.
Veleno, poison.
Velo, a veil.
Veloce, swift.
Vena, a vein.
Vendemiare, to vindemiate.
Vendere, to sell.
Vendicare, to revenge.
Vendetta, revenge.
Venerdì, Friday.

V I

Ventaglio, a fan.
Venir meno, to faint.
Venire, to come.
Vento, the wind.
Ventre, the belly.
Venuta, arrival.
Verace, true.
Verde, green.
Verga, a rod.
Vergine, a virgin.
Vergogna, shame.
Verificare, to verify.
Verme, a worm.
Vernata, winter.
Vernice, varnish.
Verno, winter.
Versare, to spill, to spend,
to overturn.
Verso, towards.
Vertice, the top.
Vesica, a bladder.
Vescovo, a bishop.
Veste, a robe; coat.
Vestigio, a footstep.
Vestire, to cloath.
Vetro, glass.
Vettovaglia, victuals.
Vettura, a carriage.
Vezzeggiare, to caress.
Vezzo, pleasure, caresses.
Uffizio, an office.
Uguale, equal.
Via, a way, road, street.
Via, manner.
Via più, much more.
Via, away. *Andar via*,
to go away.
Viaggio, a journey.
Viandante, a passenger.
Vibrare, to brandish.

V I

Vicenda, vicissitude.
Vicendevole, reciprocal.
Vicinanza, a neighbour-
hood.
Vicino, near.
Vietare, to forbid.
Vigilare, to watch.
Vigna, a vine.
Vigore, strength.
Vile, vile.
Villa, a country-seat, a
town.
Villania, injury, abuse.
Villano, a peasant, a
rogue.
Villeggiare, to dwell in
the country.
Viltà, cowardice, base-
ness.
Vincere, to overcome, con-
quer.
Vincolo, a tie, bond.
Vino, wine.
Violare, to violate.
Violento, violent.
Violenza, violence.
Vipera, a viper.
Virile, stout, valiant.
Virilità, manliness, man's
estate.
Virtù, virtue.
Viscere, the entrails.
Viscio, birdlime.
Viso, face.
Vista, the sight, prospect.
Vita, life.
Vite, a vine.
Vitreo, of glass.
Vitto, food.
Vittoria, victory.

Vi-

V O

Vituperare, to dishonour.
Vituperio, dishonour.
Vivace, lively.
Vivanda, victuals.
Vivandiere, a sutler.
Vivere, to live.
Vivificare, to vivify.
Vivo, alive, living.
Vizio, vice.
Ulcerà, an ulcer.
Ultimo, the last.
Ultore, a revenger.
Ululare, to howl.
Umanità, humanity.
Umano, human.
Umidità, humidity.
Umile, humble.
Umore, humour.
Uomo, a man.
Undeci, eleven.
Ungere, to anoint.
Unghia, a nail.
Unico, sole, only.
Unione, union.
Unire, to unite.
Unità, unity.
Uno, one.
Unto, grease; anointed.
Voce, a voice.
Vogare, to row.
Voglia, the will.
Voi, you.
Volare, to fly.
Volatile, volatile.
Volentieri, willingly, freely.
Volere, to will, desire.
Volgare, vulgar, common.
Volgere, to turn.
Volpe, a fox.
Volta, a turning round, a vault.

Z A

Volta (fiata) time.
Una volta, once.
Due volte, twice, &c.
Voltare, to turn.
Vomire, to vomit.
Vomito, a vomit.
Uopo, need.
Uovo, an egg.
Vorace, voracious.
Voragine, a gulf.
Votare, to empty; to vow; to vote.
Voto, a vow; empty.
Urbano, civil.
Urina, urine.
Urlare, to howl.
Urli, yellings.
Urna, an urn, a pitcher.
Urtare, to dash against.
Urto, a dashing against.
Usare, to use, to practise.
Uscia, a door.
Uscire, to go out.
Uso, Usanza, use, custom.
Usura, usury.
Usurare, to usurp.
Uva, grapes.
Uvaspina, gooseberries.
Vulgare, vulgar.
Vulgo, the common people.

Z.

Zaccbera, dirt.
Zaffrone, saffron.
Zampa, a beast's paw.
Zaino, a shepherd's pouch.
Zambra, a chamber.
Zambracca, a whore.
Zampogna, a bag-pipe.
Zana, a basket; a cradle.
Zap-

Z I

Zappa, a spade.
Zappare, to dig.
Zazzera, a head of hair.
Zecca, the mint.
Zelare, to be zealous.
Zeffiro, the west wind.
Zelo, zeal.
Zero, a cipher, nothing.
Zibello, perfume.
Zimarra, a night-gown.
Zingaro, m. a gypsey.
Zingara, f. a gypsey.
Zio, an uncle.

Z U

Zoccolo, wooden shoes.
Zocolante, a friar who wears wooden shoes.
Zia, an ant.
Zodiaco, the zodiac.
Zoppicare, to limp.
Zoppo, lame.
Zuccarini, sweetmeats.
Zucco, a pompon.
Zucchero, sugar.
Zuffa, a battle.
Zuppa, soup, pottage.
Zurlo, mirth, joy.



THE
ENGLISH and ITALIAN
DICTIONARY,

CONTAINING

The words most received, and necessary for learning
to speak in both languages.

A B

TO abandon, *abbandonare*.

Abandoned, *abbandonato*,
m.

To abase, *abbassare*.

To abash, make ashamed,
svergognare, confondere.

To abate, diminish, *scemare*.

An abbot, *un abbate*.

An abbey, *badia*.

An abbess, *badessa*.

To abbreviate, *abbreviare*.

To abdicate, *abdicare*.

A-bed, *in letto, al letto*.
Sta al letto, he is a-bed.

To abet, set any one on,
incitare, instigare.

To abet, encourage, *proteggere, difendere*.

To abhor, *abborrire*.

Abject, *abbietto, vile*.

A B

An abhorrence, *f. abbominazione*.

To abide, stay still in a
place, *fermare, abitare*.

I have been long here, *mi sono fermato quà or quì di molto*.

To abide, endure, *sopportare*.

I cannot endure your way
of proceeding, *non posso sopportare il vostro modo di procedere*.

Ability, power, *potere*.

Able, capable, *abile, capace*, adj.

To abjure, *abjurare*.

Abjuration, *abjurazione*, *f.*

To abolish, *abolire*.

To abominate, *abbominare, detestare*.

B b

An

A C

An abomination, *abbominazione*.
 To abound, *abbondare*.
 To abrogate, *abolire*.
 Absent, *assente*.
 To absent one's self, *assentarsi*.
 To absolve, *assolvere*.
 Absolute, *assoluto*.
 Absolutely, *assolutamente*.
 To abstain, *astenersi*.
 Absurd, *assurdo*.
 Abundance, *abbondanza*.
 Abundant, *abbondante*.
 Abundantly, *abbondantemente*.
 To abuse, *abusarsi, maltrattare*.
 An abuse, *abuso, errore*.
 To abstract, *abstrarre*.
 Above, *di sopra*.
 Above, more, *più, di più*.
 Above an hour, *più d'un ora*.
 Above all, *sopra tutto*.
 Abundance, *abbondanza*.
 Abundantly, *abbondantemente*.
 An academy, *academia*.
 An accent, *accento*.
 To accept, *accettare*.
 Accepted, *accettato*.
 Acceptable, *grato*.
 Access, admittance, *accesso*.
 An accident, chance, *caso*.
 He did it by chance, *lo fece a caso*.
 Accidental, *accidentale, casuale*.
 To accost, *accostarsi, avvicinarsi*.
 To accommodate, *addattare, accomodare*.

A C

To accomplish, *compire*.
 To accomplish a vow, *sciogliere il voto*.
 An accord, agreement, *accordo*.
 To accord, *accordare*.
 Accorded, *concesso*.
 According as, *secondo che*.
 According as you please me, *secondo che V. S. mi piace*.
 An account, *un conto*.
 To cast account, *computare, calcolare*.
 To accrue, *derivare, procedere*.
 To accumulate, *accumulare*.
 To accuse, *accusare*.
 Accusation, *accusazione*.
 To accustom, *avvezzare*.
 Activity, *attività*.
 An act, *un atto*.
 An action, *un azione*.
 To acknowledge, *riconoscere*.
 An acknowledgement, *riconoscimento*.
 An acorn, *ghianda*.
 Accustomed, *assuefatto, avvezzo, usato*.
 To acquaint, *avvertire, far sapere*.
 Acquaintance, *conoscenza*.
 To acquiesce, rest satisfied, *consentire, restar soddisfatto*.
 To acquire, *acquistare*.
 To acquit, discharge, *assolvere, liberare*.
 An acquittance for money received, *una ricevuta*.
 Ac-

A D

Acquitted, *liberato*.
 To act, *operare, fare*.
 Act, decree, *decreto*.
 Action, gesture, *atto, gesto*.
 Activity, nimbleness, *attività*.
 Actual, *attuale*.
 Actually, *certamente*.
 Acute, sharp, *acuto*.
 Acute in judgment, *sottile*.
 Acutely, *acutamente*.
 Adage, proverb, *affioma*.
 To adapt, *adattare*.
 To add, *aggiungere*.
 Added, *giunto*.
 Addition, *addizione, f.*
 An adder, *aspe*.
 An address, petition, *supplica*.
 An address, direction, *indirizzo*.
 To address, *indirizzare*.
 To address, or present, *presentare*.
 A man of good address, *uomo di bel garbo*.
 Address in speaking, *grazia nel parlare*.
 Addressed unto, *indirizzato*.
 To adhere, *aderire*.
 Adequate, *adequato*.
 To adjoin, *aggiungere*.
 Adjoining, *vicino*.
 To adjudge, *determinare, aggiudicare*.
 Adjudged, *aggiudicato*.
 To adjust, *aggiustare*.
 Adjusted, *aggiustato*.
 To administer, *amministrare*.
 To admire, *ammirare*.
 Admirable, *ammirabile*.

A F

Admiration, *ammirazione*.
 Admirably, *ammirabilmente, adv.*
 To admit, *ammettere*.
 Admitted, *ammesso*.
 To admonish, *ammonire*.
 Admonished, *ammonito*.
 An admonition, *ammonizione*.
 To adopt, *addottare*.
 Adopted, *addottato*.
 To adore, *adorare*.
 Adoration, *adorazione, f.*
 Adored, *adorato, adj.*
 Adorned, *adornato*.
 Adieu, *adio*.
 An adverb, *avverbio*.
 An adversary, *avversario*.
 Adversity, *avversità*.
 Adultery, *adulterio*.
 An adulterer, *adultero*.
 To adulterate, *adulterare*.
 To adumbrate, *adombrare*.
 An advocate, *avvocato*.
 Aduft, *adusto*.
 Adustion, *adustione*.
 Affable, *affabile*.
 Affability, *affabilità*.
 Affably, *affabilmente*.
 An affair, *affare*.
 Affectation, *affettazione*.
 To affect, *affettare*.
 Affected, *affettato*.
 Well-affected, *ben inclinato*.
 Ill-affected, *mal inclinato*.
 Affection, *affezione*.
 Affinity, *affinità*.
 To affirm, *affermare*.
 Affirmed, *affermato*.
 Affirmable, *affermabile*.
 Affirmation, *affermazione*.
 B b 2 Affir-

A G

Affirmative, *affermativa*.
 To affix, *affissare, affiggere, appiccare*.
 Affixed, *appiccato*.
 To afflict, *affliggere*.
 Afflicted, *afflitto*.
 Affliction, *afflizione*.
 Affluence, *affluenza*.
 To afford, give, dare, *fornire*.
 Afforded, *dato, fornito*.
 To enfranchise, *affrancare*.
 Enfranchised, *affrancato*.
 An enfranchisement, *franchiggia*.
 To affright, *impaurire*.
 To affront, *affrontare*.
 An affront, *affronto*.
 Affronted, *affrontato*.
 To make one afraid, *spaventare*.
 Affrighted, *spaventato*.
 To be afraid, *aver paura*.
 Afresh, *di fresco, di novo*.
 After, *dipoi, dopo*.
 After, behind, *dietro*.
 After, according, *secondo*.
 After the same manner, *nell' istessa maniera*.
 After the French fashion, *alla Franzese*.
 The afternoon, *il dopo pranzo*.
 Again, *ancora, anche*.
 Again and again, *piu volte*.
 Against, *contra*.
 To be against, *andar contra*.
 Over against, *in faccia, or dirimpetto*.
 Aghast, *attonito, sbalordito*.
 An agate, *agata*.

A G

An age, *secolo, età, lustro*.
 The age of infancy, *l'infanzia*.
 Old age, *vecchiaja, vecchiezza*.
 To become aged, *invecchiarsi*.
 Aged, *invecchiato*.
 An aged man, *uomo attempato*.
 An aged woman, *donna attempata*.
 An agent, *agente*.
 To aggravate, *aggravare*.
 Aggravated, *aggravato*.
 An aggravation, *aggravazione*.
 To aggregate, *aggregare, radunare, raccogliere*.
 Aggregated, *raccolto, radunato*.
 Agile, *agile, lesto*.
 Agility, *agilità, destrezza*.
 To agitate, *agitare*.
 Agitated, *agitato*.
 Agitation, *agitazione*.
 An aglet, *puntale*.
 Golden aglets, *puntalid'oro*.
 Ago, *già*.
 Long ago, *assai tempo fa, già un pezzo fa, molto fa*.
 A while ago, *al quanto tempo fa*.
 Not long ago, *non molto fa*.
 An agony, *agonia*.
 To agree, *accordare*.
 Agreeable, *grato, gradito, piacevole*.
 Agreeableness, *grazia, avvenevolezza*.
 Agreeably, *graditamente*.
 Agreed,

A L

Agreed, *accordato, stabilito.*
 An agreement, *accordo, patto.*
 An ague, *febbre, f.*
 A continual ague, *febbre continua.*
 A slight ague, *febbretta.*
 A tertian ague, *febbre terzana.*
 A quartan ague, *febbre quartana.*
 A hectic ague, *febbre etica.*
 A fit of an ague, *accesso di febbre.*
 To aid, *ajutare, assistere, soccorrere.*
 Aid, *ajuto, soccorso, assistenza.*
 What ails you? *che ha? cosa ha?*
 I ail nothing, *non ho niente.*
 To aim at, *mirare.*
 An aim, *mira, disegno.*
 Air, *aria, aere.*
 To air, *metter all' aria.*
 Fresh air, *il fresco, sereno.*
 Airy, *ariofo, allegro.*
 To ake, *dolere, far male.*
 My head akes, *mi duol la testa, or il capo.*
 An aking, *dolore, doglia.*
 Alabaster, *alabaſtro.*
 Alacrity, *alacrità, allegrezza, allegria.*
 An alarm, *all' arme.*
 To give the alarm, *gridar' all' arme.*
 To beat an alarm, *suonar' all' arme.*

A L

Alas! Ah me! *poveretto me!*
 Alchymy, *alchimia.*
 An alchymist, *alchimista.*
 The Alcoran, *l' Alcorano.*
 An alderman, *senatore.*
 An alembick, *lambicco.*
 Ale, *cervigia.*
 An alehouse, *bettola.*
 An alien, *forastiere.*
 To alienate, *alienare.*
 Alienated, *alienato.*
 An alienating, *alienazione.*
 To alight off a horse, *ſmontar da cavallo, ſcender da cavallo.*
 Alighted, *ſmontato, ſceſo.*
 Alike, *pari, ſimile, uguale.*
 Alive, *vivo.*
 To the life, *al vivo.*
 All, *tutto.*
 The alloy of gold, *ſc. lega.*
 To allay, *caſe, alleviare, alleggerire.*
 Allayed, *alleviato, alleggerito.*
 An allaying, *alleviamento.*
 To allege, *allegare.*
 Alleged, *allegato.*
 An allegation, *allegazione.*
 Allegiance, *omagio, fedeltà.*
 Allegorical, *allegorico.*
 An alley in a wood or garden, *vicoletto, viale.*
 An alliance, *alleanza, lega.*
 To ally, *alleare, legare.*
 To allot, *ſortire, aggiudicare.*

A L

Allotted, *sortito, aggiudicato.*
 To allow, *concedere.*
 Allowable, *permesso.*
 Allowance, *salario, paga.*
 Allum, *allume.*
 Rock allum, *allume di rocca.*
 To allude, *alludere.*
 To allure, *adescare, allettare.*
 An allurement, *allettamento.*
 An almanack, *almanacco.*
 Alms, *limosina, carità.*
 To give alms, *dar la carità.*
 An almshouse, *spedale.*
 An almoner, *limosiniere.*
 Almighty, *onnipotente.*
 Almightyness, *onnipotenza.*
 An almond, *mandorla.*
 An almond-tree, *mandorlo.*
 The almond of the ear, *orecchioni.*
 Almost, *quasi.*
 Aloes, *aloe.*
 Aloft, *di sopra, su.*
 Alone, *solo.*
 Along, *lungo.*
 All along, *sempre mai.*
 All along, extent, *disteso.*
 Aloof, *di lungi.*
 Aloud, *forte, ad alta voce.*
 The Alps, *l'Alpi.*
 Already, *di già.*
 Also, *ancora.*
 An altar, *altare.*
 To alter, *alterare, mutare.*
 An alteration, *mutazione.*

A M

Altered, *mutato.*
 Alternative, *alternativa.*
 Although, *ancorchè, benchè, eziandioche.*
 Altitude, *altitudine.*
 Altogether, *affatto, tutto insieme.*
 Always, *sempre, sempre-mai.*
 To amaze, *stordire, sbigottire.*
 Amazed, *sbigottito.*
 Ambassador, *ambasciadore.*
 Amber, *ambra.*
 Ambergrease, *ambracane.*
 Oil of amber, *oglio d'ambra.*
 Ambiguity, *ambiguità.*
 Ambiguous, *ambiguo.*
 Ambition, *ambizione.*
 Ambitious, *ambizioso.*
 Ambitiously, *ambiziosamente.*
 An ambling of a horse, *portante.*
 An ambling horse, *cavallo che va di portante.*
 An ambuscade, *imboscata.*
 To amend, *emendare.*
 To make amends, *compensare.*
 Amended, *emendato, adj.*
 Amends, *ricompensa.*
 Amiable, *amabile, dilettevole.*
 Amiably, *amabilmente.*
 Amiableness, *amabilità.*
 To do amiss, *far male.*
 Amity, *amistà, amicizia.*
 Ammunition, *munizione.*
 Among, *tra, fra.*
 Amor-

A N

Amorous, *amoroso*.
 Amorously, *amorosamente*.
 To amount, *ascendere*.
 An amphitheatre, *amfiteatro*.
 Ample, *ampio*.
 To amplify, *amplificare*.
 Amplification, *amplificazione*.
 Amplified, *amplificato*.
 To amuse, *trattenere, tener' a bada*.
 An amusement, *trattenimento*.
 An anabaptist, *anabattista*.
 An anagram, *anagramma*.
 Analogy, *analogia*.
 Analogical, *analogico*.
 Anarchy, *anarchia*.
 To anathematize, *anathematizzare*.
 Anatomy, *anatomia*.
 Anatomist, *anatomista*.
 To anatomize, *anatomizzare*.
 Ancestors, *antenati, predecessori*.
 An anchor, *ancora*.
 To anchor, *dar fondo, gittar l'ancora*.
 An anchorite, *romito*.
 Anchovies, *anciove, sardini*.
 Ancient, *antico, vecchio*.
 To grow ancient, *diventar vecchio*.
 Anciently, *anticamente*.
 Ancientness, *antichità*.
 The ancle, *cavicchia*.
 And, *e, ed*.

A N

Andiron, *alara*.
 An angel, *angelo*.
 Angelica, *angelica*.
 Angelical, *angelico*.
 Anger, *collera, stizza, sdegno*.
 Extreme anger, *grandissima collera*.
 To anger, *far' andar' in collera*.
 To angle, *pescar' a canna*.
 An angling rod, *canna da pescare*.
 Angry, *irato*.
 To make angry, *stizzare*.
 Anguish, *angoscia*.
 Angular, *angelare*.
 An animal, *animale, bestia*.
 To animate, *animare*.
 Animated, *animato*.
 Animosity, *animosità*.
 Aniseeds, *anisi*.
 The ancle bone, *uncino*.
 Annals, *annali*.
 Annalist, *annalista*.
 To annex, *unire, aggiungere*.
 Annexed, *unito, annesso*.
 To annihilate, *annichilare*.
 Annihilated, *annichilato*.
 Annihilation, *annichilazione*.
 Anniversary, *anniversario*.
 To annoy, *annojar, incommodare*.
 Annoyance, *noja*.
 Annoyed, *annojato, incommodato*.
 Annual, *annuale*.
 Annually, *annualmente*.
 Annuity, *annuità*.

A P

To annul, *annullare*.
 Annulled, *annullato*.
 The annunciation, *l'annunciata*.
 To anoint, *ungere, ugnere*.
 Anointed, *unto*.
 Another, *altro*.
 To answer, *rispondere*.
 An answer, *risposta*.
 An ant, *formica*.
 Ant's nest, *formicajo*.
 Anterior, *anteriore*.
 An anthem, *antifona*.
 St. Anthony's fire, *risipola*.
 Antichrist, *anticristo*.
 To anticipate, *anticipare*.
 Anticipated, *anticipato*.
 Anticipation, *anticipazione*.
 An antidote, *antidoto*.
 Antimony, *antimonio*.
 Antipathy, *antipatia*.
 The antipodes, *gli antipodi*.
 An antiquary, *antiquario*.
 To antiquate, *abolire*.
 Antique, a. *antico*.
 Antique, s. *anticaglia*.
 Antiquity, *antichità*.
 An anvil, *incudine*.
 Anxiety, *ansietà*.
 Any, *ogni, qualsivoglia, che che sia*.
 At any time, *ogni volta che*.
 A pace, *step, passo*.
 Apart, *separate, in disparte*.
 An ape, *scimia*.
 A little ape, *bertuccia*.
 To ape, *contraffare*.
 Apish, *da scimia*.

A P

An aphorism, *asorismo*.
 The apocalypse, *l'apocalisse*.
 Apology, *apologia*.
 Apoplexy, *apoplessia*.
 Apoplectick, *apoplettico*.
 Apostasy, *apostasia*.
 An apostate, *un' apostata*.
 An apostle, *apostolo*.
 Apostleship, *apostolato*.
 Apostolic, *apostolico*.
 An apothecary, *un' speziale*.
 To apall, *discourage, sbi-gottire*.
 An apothecary's shop, *bottega di speziale*.
 Apparent, *apparente, chiaro*.
 Apparentness, *chiarezza*.
 Apparel, *vestito, abiti*.
 To apparel, *vestire*.
 Apparelled, *vestito*.
 Apparition, *apparizione, fantasma*.
 To appeal, *appellare*.
 An appealing, *appellazione*.
 To appear, *apparire*.
 To appear, *seem, parere*.
 It appears so to me, *parmi così, or a me pare così*.
 An appearance, *apparenza*.
 To appease, *placare, chetare*.
 To be appeased, *pacificarfi*.
 Appeased, *pacificato*.
 An appendix, *appendice*.
 To appertain, *spettare, appartenere*.
 Appertaining, *appartenente*.
 Appetite, *appetito, desiderio*.

To

A P

To have an appetite, *aver appetito, or fame.*
 An insatiable appetite, *appetito insaziabile.*
 Full of appetite, *pieno d'appetito.*
 To applaud, *applaudire.*
 An applause, *applauso, fama, grido.*
 An apple, *mela, pomo.*
 An apple tree, *pomo.*
 The golden apple, *mela d'oro.*
 The apple of the eye, *pupilla.*
 To apply, *applicare.*
 Applicable, *applicabile.*
 Applied, *applicato.*
 An application, *applicazione.*
 To appoint, *ordinare, assegnare, stabilire.*
 Appointed, *assegnato, ordinato, stabilito.*
 An hour appointed, *un'ora determinata, stabilita.*
 An appointing, *assegnamento.*
 To apprehend or take, *prendere, arrestare.*
 Apprehended, taken, *preso, arrestato.*
 To apprehend, conceive, *comprendere.*
 To apprehend, fear, *temere.*
 Apprehension, *comprendimento; timore.*
 Apprehensive, *timido.*
 An apprentice, *novizio, giovane che impara un mestiere.*

A R

To approach, *accostarsi, avvicinarsi, approssimarsi.*
 An approach, *avvicinamento.*
 Approached, *accostato, avvicinato.*
 To appropriate, *appropriare.*
 Appropriated, *appropriato.*
 To approve, *approvare.*
 Approved, *approvato.*
 An apricot, *albicocco.*
 April, *Aprile.*
 An apron, *grembiale.*
 Apt, *disposto, atto, adj.*
 Aptly, *attamente, adv.*
 Aptitude, *attitudine.*
 An aqueduct, *aquidotto.*
 Arable, *arabile.*
 An arbitrator, *arbitro.*
 Arbitrary, *arbitrario.*
 To arbitrate, *arbitrare.*
 Arbitrated, *arbitrato.*
 An arbour, *pergola.*
 Archangel, *arcangelo.*
 Archbishop, *arcivescovo.*
 Archbishoprick, *arcivescovato.*
 Archdeacon, *arcidiacono.*
 Archdeanery, *arcidiaconato.*
 Archduke, *arciduca.*
 An arch, *arco.*
 A little arch, *archetto.*
 Archwise, *a guisa d'arco.*
 To arch, *arcare.*
 Arched, *arcato.*
 An archer, *arciere.*
 The arches of a bridge, *gli archi d'un ponte.*
 B b 5 An

A R

An archpriest, *arciprete*.
 An architect, *architetto*.
 Architecture, *architettura*.
 An architrave, *architrave*.
 The artick pole, *il polo artico*.
 Ardent, *ardente*.
 Ardently, *ardentemente*.
 Ardency, *ardore, fervore, zelo*.
 Argent, *argento*.
 To argue, *argomentare*.
 Argued, *argomentato*.
 An argument, *argomento, discorso*.
 Aries, the planet, *ariete*.
 To arise, *levarsi, nascere*.
 Aristocratical, *aristocratico*.
 Arithmetick, *aritmetica*.
 Arithmetician, *aritmetico*.
 An ark, *arca*.
 An arm, *braccio*.
 The arm of a vine, *palmò di vite, sarmiento*.
 Arm in arm, *abbracciati*.
 By strength of arm, *a forza di braccio*.
 An armful, *una bracciata*.
 The arm-pits, *ascelle*.
 To arm, *armare*.
 Arms, weapons, *arme, stromenti di guerra*.
 A coat of arms, *arme, impresa, insegna*.
 Deeds of arms, *fatti d'arme*.
 By force of arms, *a forza d'arme*.
 Armed, *armato*.
 An army, *esercito*.
 An arming, *armamento*.

A R

An armourer, *armajuolo*.
 Armour, *armadura*.
 A coat of armour, *armadura*.
 Aromatical, *aromatico*.
 To arraign, *accusare, processare*.
 An arraignment, *processo criminale*.
 Arras-hangings, *Arazzi*.
 Array, *arredo, arnese, vestito*.
 To array, *dress, vestire, abbigliare*.
 Arrears, *gli avanzzi, ciò che resta a pagare*.
 To arrest, *arrestare*.
 Arrested, *arrestato*.
 An arrival, *arrivo, giunta, venuta*.
 To arrive, *arrivare, giungere, venire*.
 Arrived, *arrivato, giunto, venuto*.
 Arrogancy, *arroganza, temerità, sfacciataggine*.
 Arrogant, *arrogante, temerario, sfacciato*.
 Arrogantly, *arrogantemente, temerariamente, sfacciatamente, adv.*
 To arrogate, *arrogare, appropriarsi*.
 An arrow, *saetta, freccia, dardo*.
 A forked arrow, *quadrello*.
 A wound with an arrow, *frecciata*.
 An arsenal, *arsenale*.
 Arsenick, *arsenico*.
 Art, *arte*.

A S

An artery, *arteria*.
 Full of arteries, *pieno d'arterie*.
 An artichoke, *carciofo*.
 An article, *articolo, patto, convenzione, accordo*.
 To article or agree, *accordare, far patto, articolare*.
 An artificer, *artefice, artista, artigiano*.
 Artist, *idem*.
 As, *come, siccome*.
 As well as you, *quanto voi*.
 As it were, *come sarebbe a dire*.
 As for, *in quanto a*.
 As for me, *in quanto a me*.
 To ascend, *ascendere, salire*.
 An ascendant, *influenza*.
 Ascended, *asceso, salito*.
 To ascertain, *accertare*.
 Ascertained, *accertato*.
 To ascribe, *ascrivere, attribuire*.
 Ascribed, *ascritto, attribuito*.
 Ashamed, *vergognoso*.
 To be ashamed, *vergognarsi*.
 An ash-tree, *frassino*.
 Ashes, *cenere*.
 To burn to ashes, *incenerire*.
 Burnt to ashes, *incenerito*.
 Ashwednesday, *le ceneri*.
 Aside, *aparte, in disparte*.
 Askew, *biemente*.
 To ask, *dimandare, chiedere*.
 To ask after, *ricercare*.
 Asked, *addimandato, chiesto*.

A S

Asking, *dimandando, ricercando*.
 To look askew, *guardar a traverso*.
 Asleep, *addormentato*.
 To fall asleep, *addormentarsi*.
 An asp, *aspide*.
 An aspect, *aspetto*.
 Asperity, *asprezza, asperità*.
 Asperion, *aspezione; macchia, calunnia*.
 To cast an asperion, *calunniare*.
 To aspire, *aspirare, ambire*.
 Asquint, *a traverso*.
 To assay, *taste, assaggiare*.
 An assay, *saggio, pruova*.
 To assail, *assalire, assaltare*.
 Assailed, *assalito, assaltato*.
 An assault, *assalto*.
 An assassin, *assassino, masnadiero*.
 An ass, *asino*.
 A she ass, *asina*.
 A wild ass, *asino selvatico*.
 To assemble, *radunare*.
 Assembled, *radunato*.
 An assembly, *radunamento, assemblea*.
 An hasty assembly of people, *folla, gran folla di gente*.
 To assent unto, *assentire*.
 An assent, *assenso*.
 Assented to, *assentito*.
 An assertion, *asserzione, sentenza, massima*.
 Assesuration, *asseverazione*.
 To assess, *tax, tassare*.
 Assessed, *tassato*.

A S

An assessor, *tassazione, tassa.*
 Assessor, *assessore.*
 Assiduity, *assiduità.*
 An assignation, *assegnazione, appuntamento.*
 To assign, *assegnare, appuntare.*
 Assigned, *assegnato.*
 Assisted, *assistito.*
 To assist, *assistere, aiutare, soccorrere.*
 Assistance, *assistenza, aiuto, soccorso.*
 An assistant, *assistente.*
 Assisted, *ajutato, soccorso.*
 To associate, *conversare, praticare, accompagnare.*
 An associate, *compagno.*
 An association, *compagnia, confederazione.*
 To assume, *assumere, arrogarsi.*
 To assure, *assicurare.*
 Assured, *assicurato.*
 Assuredly, *assicuratamente.*
 To assuage, *mitigare, alleviare, alleggerire.*
 Assuaged, *mitigato.*
 Assuaging, *mitigazione, f.*
 To astonish, *sbigottire, sordire.*
 Astonished, *attonito, sordito.*
 Astonishment, *sordimento.*
 To go astray, *smarrirsi.*
 Astringent, *astrigente.*
 Astrologer, *astrologo, m.*
 Astrology, *astrologia.*
 Astronomer, *astronomo.*
 Asunder, *spartito, aparte.*

A T

To rent, *tear asunder tagliar per mezzo.*
 To put asunder, *separate, spartire.*
 At, *a, ad.*
 At home, *a casa.*
 At every moment, *ad ogni momento.*
 To atchieve, *eseguire, ottenere, acquistare.*
 An atchievement, *fatto, prodezza.*
 Atheism, *ateismo.*
 An atheist, *ateista.*
 Atrocity, *atrocità.*
 To attain unto, *ottenere, acquistare.*
 Attainder, *convinzione.*
 To attempt, *intraprendere.*
 An attempt, *intrapresa.*
 To attend, *attendere, aspettare.*
 To attend upon, *servire.*
 To attend unto, *applicare.*
 Attention, *attenzione.*
 Attentive, *attentivo.*
 Attentively, *attentivamente.*
 An attestation, *attestazione.*
 To attest, *attestare.*
 Attested, *attestato.*
 To attire, *acconciare.*
 Attired, *acconciato.*
 To attone, *soddisfare.*
 To attract, *attrarre, tirare.*
 Attracted, *attratto, tirato.*
 Attractive, *f. allettamento.*
 Attractive, *a. attrattivo.*
 To attribute, *attribuire.*

At-

A U

Attributed, *attribuito*.
 An attorney, *avvocato, procuratore*.
 A letter of attorney, *lettera di procura*.
 To avail, *valere*.
 It availeth much, *vale, giova assai*.
 Available, *valevole*.
 Avarice, *avarizia, cupidigia*.
 Avaricious, *avaro*.
 Audacity, *audacità, ardire*.
 Audacious, *ardito*.
 An audience, *audienza, concorso, radunanza*.
 An auditor, *auditore*.
 An auditory, *audienza*.
 To avenge, *vendicare, far vendetta*.
 To avert from, *divertire*.
 To augment, *aumentare, accrescere*.
 Augmentation, *aumentazione*.
 Augmented, *aumentato, adj.*
 August, *Agosto*.
 To avoid, *schivare, fuggire, sfuggire*.
 Avoided, *schivato, fuggito*.
 An avoiding, *fuga, f.*
 To avouch, *accertare*.
 Avouched, *accertato*.
 Austere, *austero, severo*.
 Austere, *severamente*.
 Austerity, *austerità*.
 Authentick, *autentico*.
 An author, *autore*.
 Authority, *autorità*.

B A

To authorize, *autorizzare*.
 Authorized, *autorizzato, sostenuto*.
 Autumn, *autunno*.
 To awake, *svegliare, destare*.
 Aware, *accorto, avveduto*.
 To be aware of, *accorgersi*.
 Awe, *tema, paura*.
 An awl, *lesina*.
 To go away, *andar via*.
 An ax, *accia, scure*.
 A little ax, *accetta*.
 A chipping ax, *coltellaccio*.
 A battle-ax, *accia d'arme*.
 An ax of execution, *man-naja*.
 An axiom, *assoma, massima*.

B.

Babble, idle talk, *ciarla, chiacchiera*.
 To babble, *ciarlare, cicalare, chiacchierare*.
 A babe, *bambino, infante*.
 A baby, *bamboccio*.
 A bauble, *bagatella*.
 A baboon, *babuino, bartuccio, m.*
 Bacchanals, *Baccanali*.
 A batchelor, *capolo*.
 A bachelor of arts, *baccelliere*.
 A knight bachelor, *cavaliere*.
 To backbite, *calunniare*.
 The back, *la schiena*.
 To back, support, *sostenere*.

Back

B A

Back to back, *schiena a schiena*.
 To cast back, *spingere*.
 To give back again, *rendere, restituire*.
 To go back, *ritornare*.
 To keep back, *trattenere, ritenere*.
 An iron chimney back, *contrafuoco*.
 The back bone, *spinadella, schiena*.
 A back chamber, *camera segreta*.
 A back door, *porta segreta*.
 A back yard, *cortile di dietro*.
 To break one's back, *sfilare*.
 Broken-backed, *sfilato*.
 To go backwards, *rinculare*.
 Cast back, *rigettato, ributtato*.
 A going back, *ritirata*.
 Bacon, *porco, lardo*.
 A flitch of bacon, *costa di lardo*.
 A gammon of bacon, *pre-sciutto*.
 Bad, *cattivo, tristo, infame, vizioso*.
 Badly, *malamente*.
 Badness, *malizia, vizio*.
 A badge, *divisa*.
 A badger, *tasso*.
 A young badger, *tassotto*.
 Baggage, *baggaglio, robba*.
 A bag, *sacco, bisaccia*.
 A little bag, *facchetto*.
 A bagpipe, *cornamusa*.

B A

Bail, *sicurtà*.
 To bail, *far sicurtà*.
 Bailed, *sicurato*.
 A bailiff, *sbirro*.
 A baliff of grounds, *castaldo*.
 To bait at an inn, *rinfrascare*.
 A baiting on the road, *rinfrasco*.
 To bait, lay a bait, trap, *innescare*.
 A bait, *esca*.
 To bake, *cuocere nel forno*.
 Baked, *cotto nel forno*.
 A baker, *fornaro*.
 Bald, *calvo*.
 To grow bald, *diventar calvo*.
 To balk, *tralasciare, mancar di parola*.
 A ball, *palla; ballo*.
 A great ball, *pallone*.
 A little ball, *pallottina*.
 A tennis ball, *palla da corda*.
 The eye-ball, *pupilla dell'occhio*.
 A fire-ball, *palla di fuoco artificiato*.
 A foot-ball, *palla da calcio*.
 A wash-ball, *saponetta*.
 A ballad, *canzone, ballata*.
 A ballance, *bilancia, equilibrio*.
 To ballance, *bilanciare*.
 Ballanced, *bilanciato*.
 Ballast of a ship, *xavorra*.
 To ballast a ship, *stivare, allestire una nave*.
 Bal-

B A

Ballasted, *stivato*.
 Balm, *balsamo*.
 A band, *ligame, benda*.
 A band of soldiers, *truppa*.
 A neck-band, *collare*.
 A head-band, *benda*.
 A swaddling-band, *fascia*.
 A band-roll, *lista*.
 Bane, *veleno*.
 To bang, *battere, dare, percuotere*.
 Banged, *battuto, bastonato*.
 A bank, *sponda, riparo, argine*.
 A banker's table, *banco*.
 A banker, *banchiere*.
 A banquet, *banchetto, pasto, festino*.
 To banquet, *banchettare, pasteggiare*.
 A banquetting-house, *casino*.
 To banish, *bandire, esiliare*.
 Banished, *bandito, esiliato, m.*
 A banished man, *esule, esiliato*.
 The bans of matrimony, *publicazione di matrimonio*.
 Baptism, *battefimo*.
 Baptismal, *battefimale*.
 To baptize, *battezzare*.
 Baptized, *battezzato*.
 Barbarous, *barbaro*.
 A barber, *barbiere*.
 A barberry-tree, *berbero*.
 Bare, naked, *nudo, pelato*.
 Bare-foot, *scalzo*.

B A

Barely, *nudamente*, adv.
 Barenness, *nudità*.
 To bargain, *far patto*.
 A bargain, *patto, accordo*.
 A barge, *barca, naviglio*.
 A barge-man, *barcaruolo*.
 To bark, *abbojare, latrare*.
 The bark of a tree, *scorza*.
 Barley, *orzo*.
 A barn, *granajo*.
 A baron, *barone*.
 A baronet, *baronetto*.
 A barony, *baronia*.
 A bar, *sbarra, stanga*.
 A door bar, *sbarra di porta*.
 A bar of iron, *sbarra inferrata*.
 A barrel, *barile*.
 A little barrel, *barilletto*.
 The barrel, of a gun, *la canna d' un archibugio*.
 To barrel up, *imbottare*.
 A barrel maker, *bottajo*.
 Barren, *sterile*.
 To become barren, *devenir sterile*.
 A barren jade, *mula, bestia sterile*.
 Barrenly, *sterilmente*, adv.
 Barrenness, *sterilità*.
 A barrister, *avvocato*.
 To barricade, *barricare*.
 Barricaded, *barricato*.
 Barriers, *barriera*.
 A barrow, *barella*.
 A wheelbarrow, *carriuola*.
 To barter, *barattare, cambiare, permutare*.
 Bartered, *barattato*.
 Bartering, *baratto*.

B A

A base, basis, *base*, *fondamento*, *sostegno*.
 A base in musick, *basso*.
 Base, vile, abject, *vile*, *abjetto*, *ignobile*, *villano*.
 A base trick, *rigiro*, *furfanteria*.
 A base wretch, *disgraziato*, *infame*, *furfante*.
 Basely, *infamemente*, *vilmente*, *adv.*
 Baseness, *bassezza*, *viltà*.
 Bashful, *modesto*, *trattenuto*.
 A bashful man, *uomo modesto*.
 Bashfulness, *modestia*, *rispetto*, *ritegno*.
 A basilisk, *basilisco*.
 Basile, herb, *basilico*.
 Water basil, *basilico aquatico*.
 A basket, *canestro*, *paniere*, *cesto*.
 A little basket, *cestino*.
 A wicker basket, *cestella*, *zana*.
 A basket-maker, *cestajuolo*.
 A bason, *bacino*, *bacile*.
 A small bason, *bacelletto*.
 A Turkish bashaw, *bassà*.
 A bastard, *bastardo*, *figlio naturale*.
 To bastardize, *imbastardire*, *adulterare*.
 To bastonade, *bastonare*.
 A batch of bread, *una fornata di pane*.
 To bate, diminish, *ribattere*, *calare*, *levare*.
 Bated, *ribattuto*, *calato*.
 A bating, *ribattimento*, *disfalco*.

B A

A bath, *bagno*, *stufa*.
 A little bath, *bagnuolo*.
 A hot bath, *bagno caldo*.
 A cold bath, *bagno freddo*.
 A bath-keeper, *bagnoruolo*.
 To bathe, *bagnare*.
 Bathed, *bagnato*.
 A bathing, *bagnamento*.
 A bathing tub, *vaso da bagnarsi*.
 A battle, *battaglia*, *combattimento*, *zuffa*.
 To battle, *combattere*.
 A day of battle, *giornata*.
 Battle array, *un esercito schierato*.
 A battalion, *battaglione*.
 The middle battalion, *battaglione di mezzo*.
 To batter, bruise, *battere*, *percuotere*.
 Battered, *battuto*.
 A battery, *batteria*.
 A battering, *battimento*.
 A battle-ax, *mazzà*, *accetta*.
 A battledoor, *palletta*.
 A bawd, *ruffiana*.
 A young bawd, *ruffianella*.
 To play the bawd, *far la mezzana*, *ruffiana*.
 Bawdery, *ruffianismo*.
 Bawdy, *impudico*, *sporco*.
 A bawdyhouse, *bordello*.
 To bawl, *gridare*, *strillare*.
 A bawling, *schiamazzo*.
 A bay, road for ships, *spiaggia*.
 A bay, creek, *baja*, *cala*.
 To hold at bay, *tener a bada*.

A

B E

A bay colour, *bajo*.
 A bright bay, *bajo chiaro*.
 Bay-salt, *sal nero, sale marino*.
 A bay of planks, *argine*.
 A bay tree, *lauro*.
 A dwarf bay, *lauro gentile*.
 Bay berries, *bacche di lauro*.
 Bays, cloths, *rovescio*.
 Coarse bays, *rovescio grosso, casareccio*.
 To be, *essere, stare*.
 A beacon, *faro, fanale, lanternone*.
 To watch at the beacon, *guardar' il faro*.
 A pair of beads, *corona*.
 A beadle, *bidello*.
 A beagle, *bracco*.
 The beak of a fowl, *becco d' uccello*.
 A little beak, *beccuccio*.
 A beakful, *beccata*.
 Beaked, *beccato*.
 A beaker, *tazza*.
 To belch, *ruttare*.
 A beam, *trave*.
 The beam of a ballance, *lo stile della bilancia*.
 The sun beam, *raggio del sole*.
 A bean, *fava*.
 French beans, *fagioli*.
 A bean stalk, *fusto di fava, gambo di fava*.
 A beard, *barba*.
 A great beard, *barbaccia*.
 A little beard, *barbetta*.
 To begin to have a beard, *metter la barba*.

B E

The beard of an ear of corn, *barba di spica*.
 Bearded, *barbuto*.
 A red beard, *barba rossa*.
 Bearded ears of corn, *spiche barbute*.
 Beardless, *sbarbato*.
 A bear, *orso*.
 A she bear, *orsa*.
 The sea bear, *orsa marina*.
 A bears cub, *orsacchio*.
 Bearlike, *da orso*.
 Bears garlick, *aglio d'orso*.
 To bear, carry, *portare, sopportare*.
 To bear away, *portar via*.
 To bear up, *sostenere*.
 To bear one out, *assicurare, difendere, mantenere, dar' il braccio*.
 To bear down violently, *abbattere*.
 To bear, suffer, *patire, soffrire*.
 To bear, bring forth, *partorire, generare, produrre*.
 To bear sway, *commandare, signoreggiare, dominare*.
 To bear with, *compatire, sopportare, soffrire*.
 A bearer, *portatore, latore*.
 A beast, *bestia, animale, bruto*.
 Beastly, *bestiale, brutale*.
 To become a beast, *diventar bestia, farsi bestia, imbestialire*.

To

B E

To beat, *battere, bastonare, frustare, per cuocere.*
 To beat down, *abbattere.*
 To beat together, as we do eggs, *sbattere.*
 Beaten together, *sbattuto.*
 To beat flat, *schiacciare, appiattare.*
 Beaten, *battuto, bastinato, percosso, ferito, frustato.*
 Thoroughly beaten, *ben ben battuto.*
 Beaten down, *abbattuto.*
 A beaten way, *strada battuta, strada maestra.*
 Beaten to powder, *spolcerizzato.*
 A beating, *battimento.*
 To beatify, *beatificare.*
 Beatitude, *beatitudine, santità.*
 Beauty, *beltà, bellezza.*
 To beautify, *abbellire, ornare.*
 Beautiful, *bello, vezzoso.*
 A beck, *cenno.*
 A bed, *letto.*
 A bedstead, *littiera.*
 A feather bed, *letto di piuma.*
 A flock bed, *mattarazzo.*
 Bedlam, *li pazzearelli.*
 A bee, *ape, pecchia.*
 A swarm of bees, *sciame.*
 A beehive, *alveario.*
 Beef, *carne vaccina, bovina.*
 Powdered beef, *carne salata.*
 A beesom, *scopa.*
 Beets, *bietole.*
 To besal, *succedere.*
 Befallen, *avvenuto.*

B E

Before, *innanzi, avanti, prima.*
 Beforehand, *anticipatamente.*
 To beget, *generare.*
 To beg, *mendicare.*
 A beggar, *mendico.*
 A begging friar, *un frate mendicante.*
 To begin, *cominciare, principiare.*
 Begotten, *generato.*
 To beguile, *ingannare, defraudare.*
 Behaviour, *portamento, creanza.*
 Good behaviour, *buona creanza.*
 To behead, *decapitare.*
 Behind, *di dietro.*
 To behold, *riguardare.*
 To behove, *bisognare.*
 To belch, *ruttare.*
 A belch, *rutto.*
 A belief, *credenza.*
 To believe, *credere.*
 A bell, *campana.*
 Hawks bells, *sonagli.*
 A belfry, *campanile.*
 The belly, *il ventre.*
 A belliful, *panzata, panciata.*
 To bellow, *mugire.*
 A pair of bellows, *soffietto.*
 A smith's bellows, *mantici.*
 To bemoan, *deplorare, compatire, condolere.*
 To bemire, *imbrattare, sporcare.*
 A bench, *panca.*
 To bend, *piegare.*

Be-

B I

Beneath, *sotto, di sotto, abbasso.*
 A benediction, *benedizione.*
 A benefice, *benefizio.*
 To benefit, *carvar utile.*
 Benevolence, *benevolenza.*
 To bereave, *privare.*
 Bereft, *privato, privato.*
 To beseech, *supplicare, implorare.*
 To beset, *circondare.*
 Besides, *oltreche.*
 To besmoke, *assumare.*
 To besprinkle, *irrigare.*
 Bestial, *bestiale.*
 To betoken, *significare.*
 To betray, *tradire.*
 To betroth, *fidanzare.*
 To bett, lay wagers, *scommettere.*
 Better, *migliore, meglio.*
 Better and better, *di meglio in meglio.*
 Between, *tra, fra, in mezzo.*
 To bewail, *lamentare, piangere, deplorare.*
 To beware, *guardarsi.*
 To bewitch, *incantare.*
 Beyond, *oltre, di là.*
 Beyond sea, *di là del mare.*
 To go beyond, *trappassare, eccedere.*
 Beyond all measure, *fuor di misura, fuor di modo.*
 A child's bib, *bavaglio.*
 The Bible, *Bibbia.*
 To bid farewell, *dir addio.*
 To bide, *dimorare.*
 To grow big, *ingrossare.*
 A bill, *cedola.*
 A bill of lading, *polizza di carico.*

B L

A bird's bill, *becco.*
 A sea billow, *onda.*
 To bind, oblige, *obbligare.*
 To bind, *legare.*
 A book-binder, *legatore di libri.*
 A binding, *legatura.*
 A bird, *uccello.*
 A little bird, *uccelletto, ucellino.*
 Birdlime, *vischio.*
 Birth, *nascita.*
 Untimely birth, *sconciatura.*
 A birth-day, *giorno di nascita, natale.*
 A bishop, *vescovo.*
 A bishoprick, *vescovato.*
 Biscuit, *biscotto.*
 A bit, *boccone.*
 A bitch, *cagna.*
 A great bitch, *cagnuola.*
 A little bitch, *cagnuolina.*
 A poisoned bit, *un boccone.*
 To bite, *mordere.*
 A biting, *morso, morsicatura.*
 Bitter, *amaro.*
 Bitterness, *amarezza, amarettine.*
 To blab, *sparlare, ciarlare.*
 A blabber, *ciarlone.*
 To blacken, *annerire.*
 The black art, *negromanzia, l'arte magica.*
 Black and blue with beating, *inlividito.*
 A blackbird, *merlo.*
 A blackamore, *nero, moro.*
 A blacksmith, *mariscako.*
 A bladder, *vescica.*
 Black,

B L

Black, *negro*.
 A sword-blade, *lama di spada*.
 A blade, *lama*.
 Blame, *biasimo, colpa, errore*.
 Blameable, *biasimewole, colpevole*.
 To blame, *biasimare*.
 To free from blame, *scolpare*.
 Blamed, *biasimato*.
 Blameless, *innocente*.
 To blanch, *imbianchire*.
 Blanched, *imbianchito*.
 A blanket for a bed, *coper-
ta*.
 To blaspheme, *bestemmiare*.
 Blasphemy, *bestemmia*.
 A blast of wind, *soffio di
vento*.
 To blast, *annebbiare*.
 Blasted, *annebbiato*.
 A blazing star, *cometa*.
 To blazon, *divisfare*.
 To bleach, *see Blanch*.
 To bleat as sheep, *belare*.
 To blemish, *macchiare*.
 To bleed, *far sangue, ca-
var sangue*.
 To bless, *benedire*.
 Blessed, *benedetto*.
 A blessing, *benedizione*.
 Blind, *cieco*.
 To blind, *accecicare*.
 Blinded, *accecato*.
 Blindly, *ciecamente, alla
cieca*.
 Blindness, *cecità*.
 Bliss, *felicità*.
 A blister, *vescica, pustula*.
 Blood, *sangue*.

B O

To let blood, *cavar san-
gue, tirar sangue*.
 A blood-hound, *bracco da
sangue*.
 Bloody, *sanguinoso*.
 To blossom, *florire*.
 A blot, *macchia*.
 To blot, *macchiare*.
 To blot out, *cassare, scan-
cellare*.
 Blotted, *macchiato*.
 A blow, *colpo*.
 A blow with a stick, *basso-
nata*.
 To blow, *soffiare*.
 Blue, *turchino*.
 Blunt, *ottuso*.
 A boar, *verro*.
 A wild boar, *porco cignale*.
 A board, *asse, tavola*.
 To board, *intavolare*.
 Boarded, *intavolato*.
 To board a ship, *abbordare*.
 A chess-board, *scacchiere*.
 To boast, *vantarfi, gloriar-
si, gloriare*.
 A boat, *barca, schiffo*.
 A little boat, *barchetta*.
 A longboat, *navicella*.
 A fly-boat, *frigata, bri-
gantino*.
 A ship-boat, *schiffo*.
 A ferry-boat, *la fiumara*.
 A boatman, *barcaruolo*.
 A woman's bodice, *busto*.
 Bodily, *corporea, corporale,
adj.*
 Bodily, *corporalmente, adv.*
 A bodkin, *punieruolo, di-
rizzatojo*.
 A body, *corpo*.

B O

A dead body, *cada-vero*.
 Somebody, *alcuno, qualcheduno*.
 No body, *nissuno, niuno*.
 The body of a tree, *tronco*.
 The body of a church, *nave della chiesa*.
 A bog, *voragine*.
 To boil, *bollire, lessare, cuocere*.
 Boiled, *bollito*.
 Boiling, *bollendo, part*.
 A boiling, *bollimento, lessamento*.
 Boisterous, *ruvido*.
 A boisterous wind, *borasca, tempesta*.
 Bold, *ardito*.
 Boldly, *arditamente*.
 Boldness, *arditezza*.
 Bole-armoniac, *bolarmenico*.
 A bolster, *capezzale*.
 The bolt of a door, *chiavistello*.
 A bond or tie, *legame*.
 Bondage, *schiavitù, cattività*.
 A bond-slave, *schiaavo*.
 A bone, *osso*.
 A bonfire, *fuoco d'allegrezza*.
 A boon, *favour, grazia, favore*.
 A book, *libro*.
 A little book, *libretto*.
 A book of accompts, *libro de' conti*.
 Bookish, *dedito alle lettere*.
 Book-binder, *legator de' libri*.

B O

A bookseller, *libraro*.
 A boor, *country clown, un rustico, villano*.
 A boot, *stivale*.
 A booth, *capanna*.
 A booty, *prize, butino, presa, cattura*.
 Borage, *borragine*.
 Border, *orlo*.
 To border upon, *confinare*.
 The borders of a country, *confini*.
 To bore, *forare*.
 Bored, *forato*.
 Borne down, *abbatuto, soppresso*.
 Borne out, *mantenuto, tirato inanzi*.
 To be born, *esser nato, nascere*.
 Born, *nato*.
 The first-born, *primogenito, il primo nato*.
 Still-born, *nato morto*.
 A borough, *borgo*.
 To borrow, *pigliar in prestito*.
 A bosom, *seno*.
 A bosom of the sea, *seno del mare, golfo*.
 Both, *ambo, ambedue, tutti due*.
 On both sides, *d'ambedue le parti*.
 A bottle, *fiasco, botteglia*.
 A great bottle, *fiascone*.
 A little bottle, *fiaschetto*.
 A bottle of hay, *fascello di fieno*.
 A bottom, *fondo*.

The

B O

The settling of liquors at the bottom, *seccia*.
 A bottom of thread or yarn, *gomitolo*.
 Bottomless, *sprofondato*.
 A bottomless pit, *abbisso*.
 A bough, *ramo, frasca*.
 A little bough, *ramucello, fraschetta*.
 Bought, *comprato*.
 Bound, tied, *legato*.
 To bound, limitate, *limitare, confinare*.
 Bounds, limits, *confini, termini, limiti*.
 Bounty, *liberalità, beneficenza, munificenza, benignità*.
 Bountiful, *liberale, benefico, benigno, franco*.
 Bountifully, *liberalmente, francamente*.
 About, *intorno, attorno, circa*.
 To bow, *piegare, chinare*.
 A bow to shoot with, *arco*.
 A cross-bow, *arbalesta*.
 A bow of a viol, *archetto di viola*.
 The bowels, *viscere, budella*.
 A bowl, *tazzone, boccia*.
 To bowl, *giuocar' a bocciis*.
 A bow-net, *nassa*.
 A box, *scatola, casetta*.
 A little box, *scattino, cassetina*.
 A box on the ear, *schiaffo, guanciata*.
 A box-tree, *bosso*.
 A boy, *ragazzo, putto, figlio*.
 A little boy, *ragazzetto, puttino, figliuolino*.

B R

A bracelet, *managlia, f.*
 To brag, *vantarfi*.
 The brain, *cervello*.
 Brain-sick, *matto, pazzo*.
 A bramble, *spina*.
 A branch, *ramo*.
 To brand, *macchiare, vituperare*.
 Branded, *macchiato*.
 Bran, *semola, crusca*.
 A brasier, *calderaro*.
 Brass, *rame*.
 Brazen-face, *sfacciato*.
 A bravado, *bravata*.
 Brave, *bravo, galante*.
 An Italian bravo, *bravo*.
 Bravely, *bravamente*.
 Bravery, *bravura*.
 Brawn, *carne di verro marinata*.
 To bray like an ass, *raggiare*.
 A breach, *rottura, frattura*.
 Bread, *pane*.
 Breadth, *larghezza*.
 To break down, *abbattere, atterrare*.
 To break small, *sminnuzzare*.
 To break open, *sforzare*.
 To break one's word, *man- car di parola, or fede*.
 A breakfast, *collazione*.
 The breast, *il petto, il seno*.
 To breathe, *spirare*.
 Breeches, *calzoni, calze, braghe*.
 Under breeches, drawers, *mutande*.
 Brief, *breve, spedito*.

To

B R

To breed, *generare*.
 To breed up, *allevare*.
 This woman is breeding,
questa donna è gravida.
 Good breeding, *buona cre-
 anza, educazione*.
 Brevity, *brevità*.
 A brick, *mattonz*.
 A bricklayer, *muratore*.
 A bridge, *ponte*.
 A little bridge, *ponticello*.
 A bridle, *briglia, freno*.
 A briar, *spina, ronco*.
 Sweet briar, *spina rosa*.
 Full of briars, *spinoso*.
 Bright, *chiaro*.
 Brightness, *chiarezza, splen-
 dore, luce, serenità*.
 Brim of any thing, *orlo*.
 Brimstone, *solfo, solfore*.
 To bring, *portare, menare*.
 To bring back, *riportare,
 ricondurre*.
 To bring forth, *fruttifi-
 care, figliare*.
 To bring to pass, *effettu-
 are*.
 To bring to, *addurre*.
 To bring up, *allevare, nu-
 drire, educare*.
 To bring up stairs, *portar
 su*.
 Brisk, *spiritoso*.
 Brittle, *fragile*.
 Broad, *largo*.
 Broadly, *largamente*.
 Broadness, *larghezza*.
 Broken, *rotto, spezzato*.
 Broken in credit, *fallito*.
 A broker on change, *sen-
 sale*.

B U

To brood as hens, *covare*.
 A brook, *ruscello, rivolo*.
 To brook, *soffrire, compa-
 tire*.
 Broom, *ginestra*.
 Broth, *brodo, minestra*.
 A brother, *fratello*.
 A younger brother, *fratello
 minore*.
 A brother-in-law, *cognato*.
 Brotherhood, *fraternità*.
 Brought forth, *prodotto*.
 Brought to pass, *effettuato*.
 To brush, *scopettare*.
 Brute, *bruto, animale*.
 Brutish, *brutale*.
 Brutality, *brutalità*.
 Brutishly, *brutalmente*.
 A buck, *daino*.
 To buck linen, *far' il bu-
 cato*.
 A bull, *toro*.
 A pope's bull, *bolla del pa-
 pa, breve*.
 A bullet, *palla*.
 A bullock, *manza*.
 A bull-rush, *gionco*.
 A bunch, swelling, *gobba,
 gonfiezza*.
 A bunch of grapes, *un
 grappolo d' uva*.
 A burges, *cittadino*.
 A burial, *sepoltura, esequie,
 funerali*.
 To bury, *seppellire*.
 To burn, *bruciare*.
 To burst, *crepare*.
 Business, *negozio, affare*.
 Busy, *affaccendato, occupato*.
 To button, *bottonare*.

C A

To buz, *sufurrare*.

C.

A Cabal, *brigata, partito*.
To cabal, *congiurare*.

A cabbage, *cavolo*.

A cabinet, closet, *cabinetto*.

A cadet, younger brother,
un cadetto.

A calf, *vitello*.

To call, *chiamare*.

To call into court, *citare*.

To call out, *esclamare*.

To call upon God, *invo-
care*.

Called, *chiamato*.

A calling or trade, *profes-
sione*.

Calm, still, *placido*.

The sea is calm, *è placido
il mare*.

To calm, *placare, quietare*.

A calumny, *calunnia*.

To calumniate, *calunniare*.

To calculate, *calcolare*.

A camp, *campo*.

Cambrick, *tela di Cambra-
ja*.

A can or pot, *boccale*.

A canal, *canale*.

A Canary-bird, *un Canario*.

To cancel, blot, raze out,
cancellare, scancellare.

A cancer, *cancero*.

Candid, sincere, *candido*,
sincero, m.

A candidate, *candidato*.

A candle, *candela*.

A wax-candle, *candela di
cera*.

A candlestick, *candelieri*.

C A

Candlemas-day, *la cande-
laja*.

Candour, *candore*.

Sugar-candy, *zucchero can-
dito*.

A cane, *canna*.

Canel, *cannella*.

A cannon, piece of ord-
nance, *un cannone*.

A canon, or rule, *regola*,
statuto, canone.

A canon of a church, *ca-
nonico*, m.

To canonize, *canonizzare*.

A canopy, *baldachino*.

A cap, *berretta, berettino*.

A night-cap, *berettino di
notte*.

A captain, *capitano*.

Captious, *litigioso*.

To captivate, *cattivare*,
incantare.

Captivity, *cattività*, f.

A capuch, cowl, *cappuccio*.

A capuchin, *un capuccino*.

A carcass, *cadavero*.

A cardinal, *un cardinale*.

To carefs, *accarezzare*.

A carrot, *carota*.

To carry, *portare*.

To carry away by force,
rapire.

Carriage, *vettura*.

A Carthusian, *un Certosino*.

A cart, *un carro*, m.

To carve, grave, *scolpire*.

To carve at table, *trinciare*.

A case, condition, *caso*,
stato.

Cash, ready money, *dana-
ro contante*.

A cask,

CE

A cask, *una botte*.
 To cast up, reckon, *computare*.
 Cast by the jury, *condannato*.
 Cast off, *rigettato*.
 To cast off, *rigettare*.
 A castle, *una fortezza, castello*.
 Casual, *casuale*, adj.
 Casually, *a caso*.
 A casuist, *casuista*.
 A cat, *un gatto*.
 A catalogue, *catalogo*.
 A catechism, *catechismo*.
 To catechize, *catechizzare*.
 A cathedral, *basilica*.
 A catholic, *cattolico*.
 Cattle, *bestiame*.
 A cavalcade, *cavalcata*.
 A cave, *spelunca, caverna*.
 Cause, *causa*.
 To cause, *causare*.
 Without cause, *senza causa*.
 Caused, *causato, cagionato*.
 Caution, warning, *cautela, avviso*.
 Cautious, *cauto*.
 Cautiously, *cautamente*.
 A caustic, *caustico*.
 A causeway, *selciata*.
 A cautery, *cauterio*.
 To cauterize, *cauterizzare*.
 Cauterized, *cauterizzato*.
 To cease, leave off, *cessare*.
 A cedar-tree, *cedro*.
 To celebrate, *celebrare*.
 Celerity, *celerità*, f.
 Celestial, *celestiale, celeste*.

CH

Celibacy, single life, *celibato*.
 A cell, *cella*.
 Celitude, highness, *altrezza*.
 Censure, *censura*.
 To censure, *censurare*.
 A centaur, *centauro*.
 A center, *centro*.
 Cere-cloth, *incerato*.
 Ceremony, *ceremonia*.
 Ceremonial, *ceremoniale*.
 Ceremonious, *ceremonioso*.
 Certain, sure, *certo, manifesto*.
 It is certain, *è certo*.
 To certify, *certificare*.
 To cels, tax, *tassare*.
 Chagrin, discontent, *affanno, stizza*.
 A chain, *catena*.
 Chained, *catenato*.
 A chair, *sedia*, f.
 Chalk, *creta*, f.
 Challenge, *sfida*.
 To challenge, *sfidare*.
 A chamber, *una camera*.
 A chamber-pot, *un urinale*.
 To champ, chew, *massicare*.
 A champain, large plain, *campagna*.
 Chance, *caso*.
 By chance, *a caso, per fortuna*.
 The Chancery court, *cancellaria*.
 To change, *canbiare, mutare*.
 Changed, *mutato*.
 C c A chan-

CH

A channel, *canale*.
 A chapel, *cappella*, f.
 A chapter, *capitolo*.
 A chapter of a book, *capo*.
 Charcoal, *carbone di legno*.
 A chairwoman, *mercenaria*.
 To charge, burthen, *caricare, onerare, aggravare*.
 To assign to some charge, *delegare*.
 Charged by command, *istruito*.
 Chargeable, costly, *dispendioso*.
 Charged, laden, *caricato*.
 Charged with a crime, *accusato*.
 Charity, *carità*.
 Charitable, *caritativo*.
 A charm, *incanto*.
 To charm, *incantare*.
 A charter, *privilegio*.
 To chase, pursue, *inseguire*.
 To chase, hunt, *andar a caccia*.
 Chaste, *casto*.
 To chastise, *castigare*.
 Chastised, *castigato*.
 Chastisement, *castigazione*.
 To chat, prate, *ciarlare*.
 Chatting, *cicaleccio*.
 Cheap, *a buon mercato*.
 To cheapen, *prezzolare*.
 Cheerful, *lieto*.
 To cheat, *fraudare*.
 To check, hinder, *reprimere*.
 A cheek, *guancia*.
 To cheer, encourage, *animare*.

CH

Cheese, *cacio, formaggio*.
 Chief, principal, *il primo, principale*.
 To cherish, make much of, *accarrezzare*.
 Cherished, *accarrezzato*.
 A cherub, cherubim, *cherubino*.
 Chervil, *cerfoglio*.
 A chest, coffer, *arca, scrigno*.
 A chesnut, *castagna*.
 To chew, *masticare*.
 To chew the cud, *ruminare*.
 A chicken, *un pollo, polastro*.
 To chide, *sgridare*.
 Chill, cold, *freddo*.
 Chilness, *freddezza*.
 To chill, *freddarsi*.
 Chilblain, *pedignone*.
 A child, *bambino, putto*.
 A ward-child, *pupillo*.
 Childhood, *fanciullezza*.
 Big with child, *gravida*.
 Childishly, *da bambino*.
 Childermas-day, *la festa degl' innocenti*.
 A chimney, *cammino*.
 Chimney-sweeper, *spazzacammino*.
 To choak, *suffocare*.
 Choice, *elessione, scelta*.
 Chosen, *eletto, scelto*.
 To chop, cut off, *trancare, mozzare*.
 To chop and change, *permutare*.
 Chrism, *crisma, oglio santo*.
 A Christian, *Cristiano*.
 Chris-

C L

Christianity, *Cristianità.*
 Christmas-day, *giorno di natale.*
 Church, *chiesa.*
 Churchman, *chierico.*
 To chuse, *scegliere, eleggere.*
 Chymical, *chimico.*
 A chymist, *alchimista.*
 A cimbal, *cimbalo.*
 Cinders, *ceneri.*
 Cinnamon, *cannella.*
 A circle, *circolo.*
 A circuit, *un giro, circuito.*
 To circulate, *circolare.*
 To circumscribe, *circonscrivere.*
 Circumscription, *circonscrizione.*
 Circumspect, *cauto.*
 A cistern for water, *cisterna.*
 A citadel, *fortezza, cittadella.*
 To cite, warn, *citare.*
 A city, *città.*
 A citizen, *cittadino.*
 A citron, *un cedro.*
 Civil, *civile.*
 Civility, *civiltà.*
 A claim, *pretensione, dritto.*
 To claim, *pretendere, attribuirsi.*
 Clammy, *glutinoso.*
 Clamour, cry, *clamore.*
 To clatter, make a noise, *srepitare.*
 A clause, *clausola, conclusione.*
 A claw, *ungue, m.*
 Clay, *luto.*

C L

Made of clay, *luteo.*
 Clean, *puro, nitido.*
 Quite and clean, *affatto, totalmente.*
 To wipe clean, *polire.*
 To make clean, *purgare.*
 To cleanse, *mondare.*
 Clear, *chiaro.*
 To clear, or make clean, *schiarire, nettare.*
 To clear a prisoner, *assolvere.*
 The clergy, *il clero.*
 A clerk, *un chierico.*
 A writing clerk, *uno scrivano.*
 A climate, *clima.*
 To climb, *ascendere.*
 To cling together, *unirsi.*
 To cloath, *vestire.*
 A cloak, *ferrajuolo.*
 A clock, *orologio.*
 A clockmaker, *un orologiaio.*
 To clog, hinder, *impedire.*
 A cloister, *un chiostro.*
 Close, thick, *denso, chiuso.*
 Close, hidden, *occulto, nascosto.*
 Close, silent, *tacito.*
 Close, secret, *segretto.*
 Close, firm, *fermo.*
 Close, narrow, *arto, stretto.*
 Close by, *vicino.*
 Close together, *insieme.*
 To close, shut, *fermare, chiudere.*
 To close in, *inchiudere.*
 To close, conclude, *concludere.*

CO

A close, conclusion, *con-*
clusione.
 Cloth, linen, *tela.*
 Cloth, woollen, *panno.*
 Cloud, *nube, nuvola.*
 A coach, *carrozza.*
 A coachman, *cocchiere.*
 A coal, *carbone.*
 A sea-coast, *costa, lito.*
 A cobbler, *un ciabattino.*
 A cobweb, *tela di ragno.*
 A cock, *un gallo.*
 A turkey-cock, *gallinaccio.*
 A weather-cock, *bande-*
ruola.
 A cockle, *chiocciola.*
 Codlings, *mela cotta.*
 Coequal, *coequale.*
 Coetaneous, *coetaneo.*
 A coffer, *una cassa.*
 To cohabit, *coabitare.*
 Coherent, *congruo.*
 Coin, *moneta.*
 Cold, *freddo.*
 To catch cold, *raffreddarsi.*
 To be cold, *aver freddo.*
 A collar, *collare.*
 To collect, gather, *rac-*
cogliere.
 A collection, *collezione, f.*
 A comb, *pettine.*
 A combmaker, *pettinaro.*
 To combat, *combattere.*
 A combat, *pugna, f.*
 To combine, *combinare.*
 A combustion, *incendio.*
 To come, *venire.*
 To come short, *esser in-*
feriore.
 To come between, *inter-*
venire.
 To come against, *invadere.*

CO

To come down, *descendere.*
 To come up, *montare, sa-*
lire.
 To come to light, *mani-*
festarsi.
 To come again, *ritornare.*
 A comedy, *comedia.*
 To command, *comman-*
dare.
 A command, *mandato.*
 To commemorate, *comme-*
morare,
 Common, ordinary, *com-*
mune, vulgare.
 To communicate, *commu-*
nicare.
 Companion, *compagno, so-*
zio.
 To compass, *circondare ;*
ottenere.
 Compassion, pity, *pietà.*
 To compel, *costringere, for-*
zare.
 Compendious, *compendioso,*
breve.
 A compendium, *compendio.*
 To complain, *lamentare,*
querelarsi.
 A complaint, *lamento.*
 Complaisance, *compiacen-*
za.
 Compleat, *compito, finito.*
 To comply, *condiscendere.*
 Composed, *composto.*
 To compose, *comporre.*
 To compound, agree, *ac-*
cordarsi, comporsi.
 To comprehend, *compre-*
dere, capire.
 A computation, *calcola-*
zione,
 To

CO

To compute, *computare*.
 To conceal, *celare*.
 Concealed, *celato*.
 Conceit, fancy, *immaginazione*.
 To conceive, *concepire*.
 To conceive, imagine, understand, *immaginarsi*.
 Conceived, *concepito*, adj.
 To concert, *deliberare*.
 A conclave, *conclave*.
 Concord, agreement, *concordia*, *accordo*.
 To concur, *concorrere*.
 To condemn, *dannare*, *condannare*.
 To condole, *condolere*.
 To conduct, *condurre*.
 A conduit, *aquedotto*.
 To confer, bestow, *donare*.
 A conference, *conferenza*.
 To confess, acknowledge, *confessare*.
 Confession, *confessione*, f.
 A confessor, *confessore*.
 Confidence, *fiducia*.
 To confide in, *confidare*, *fidarsi*.
 A confinement, *prigionia*, *soggezzione*.
 To confirm, *confermare*.
 To confiscate, *confiscare*.
 Conformable, *conforme*.
 Conformity, *conformità*.
 To confound, mix together, *confondere*.
 Confounded, *confuso*.
 Confusion, *confusione*.
 A conjuncture, *coniuntura*.
 Connatural, *connaturale*.

CO

A connexion, *connessione*.
 To connive, wink at, *dissimulare*.
 To conquer, subdue, *conquistare*, *vincere*.
 Consanguinity, *consanguinità*.
 Conscience, *coscienza*, f.
 Conscious, *coscio*, adj.
 To consecrate, *consacrare*.
 Consecrated, *consacrato*.
 Consecration, *consacrazione*.
 To consent, *consentire*.
 Consentaneous, agreeable, *conforme*.
 Consenting, *consenziente*.
 A consequence, *conseguenza*.
 To conserve, preserve, *conservare*.
 A conserve, *conserva*.
 To consider, *considerare*.
 Considerable, *considerabile*.
 Considerate, discreet, *prudente*, *discreto*.
 Consideration, *considerazione*, f.
 Consign, *consegnare*.
 To consolidate, *consolidare*.
 Conspicuous, *cospicuo*.
 To conspire, *cospirare*.
 A conspiracy, *cospirazione*.
 Constancy, *costanza*.
 Constancy in acting, *perseveranza*.
 Constancy in suffering, *pazienza*, f.
 Constant, *costante*, adj.

C O

Constantly, *costantemente*.
 To constrain, force, *costringere, sforzare*.
 A constraint, *compulsione, forza*.
 To construe, *interpretare*.
 A consul, *console*.
 A consulsip, *consolato*.
 To consult, advise, *consultare*.
 To consume, *consumare*.
 Contemplation, *contemplazione, f.*
 To contain, *contenere*.
 Content, *contento, m.*
 To content, *contentare*.
 Contentious, *contenzioso, litigioso*.
 To contest, *contestare*.
 Continence, *continenza, f.*
 To continue, *continuare*.
 To contract, *contrarre*.
 Contradiction, *contraddizione*.
 A contrast, *contrasto, m.*
 A contract, *contratto, m.*
 To contradict, *contraddire*.
 To counterfeit, *contrasfare*.
 To contribute, *contribuire*.
 Contribution, *contribuzione*.
 Contrition, *contrizione*.
 Contrite, *contrito*.
 Controversy, *controversia*.
 Contumacious, *contumace*.
 Conveniently, *commodamente*.
 A convent, *convento*.
 Conversation, *conversazione*.
 Conversion, *conversione*.

C O

To convert, *convertere*.
 To convince, *convincere*.
 Convicted, *convinto*.
 A cook, *cucop*.
 Cool, *fresco*.
 To coop up, *rinchiudere*.
 To copy, *copiare*.
 A copy, *una copia*.
 A cord, *corda*.
 Cordial, *cordiale*.
 Corn, *grano*.
 A corner, *angolo*.
 A colonel, *colonello*.
 Corporally, *corporalmente*.
 Corpse, a dead body, *cadavero*.
 Costive, *costipativo, astretto di corpo*.
 Cotton, *cottone*.
 A covenant, *agreement, patto*.
 To cover, *coprire*.
 Covetous, *avar*.
 To cough, *tossire*.
 A council, *concilio*.
 Counsel, advice, *consiglio*.
 To count, reckon, *contare*.
 Countenance, *sembiante*.
 A countenance, *aspetto*.
 To countermand, *revocare*.
 A county, *contea*.
 A country, *paese, regione*.
 To couple, *accoppiare*.
 Courage, *animo*.
 A court-yard, *cortile*.
 Courteous, *civile*.
 Courtesy, *civiltà*.
 A cousin, *cugino*.
 To counsel, cheat, *ingannare*.

C R

A cow, *vacca*, f.
 A coward, *codardo*, m.
 Crabbed, *rozzo*, *ruvido*.
 Crabbed, sour, *acerbo*.
 A cradle, *una culla*, f.
 Craft, *sottigliezza*.
 Craftily, *scaltramente*.
 To cram, *stivare*.
 To crave, *chiedere*, *domandare*.
 To crawl, creep, *rampicare*, *strascinare*.
 To create, *creare*.
 Created, *creato*.
 Creation, *creazione*.
 A creature, *creatura*.
 Credible, *credibile*.
 Credit, *credito*.
 To credit, *credere*.
 Credulity, *credulità*.
 Credulous, *credulo*.
 Creed, *simbolo*.
 A crew, *folla*.
 A cry, *grido*.
 To cry, *lagrimare*, *piangere*.
 To cry, *gridare*.
 A cry of hounds, *una muta di cani*.
 Crystal, *cristallo*.
 Made of crystal, *cristallino*, m.
 To crook, bend, *piegare*, *incurvare*.
 Crooked, *storto*, *curvo*.
 A crop, *raccolta*.
 To crop, *scortare*.
 A cross, *croce*.
 To cross, *attraversare*.
 To cross out, *scancellare*.
 A cross-bow, *balestra*.

C Y

To crow, *cantare*.
 A crow, *corvo*.
 A crowd, *calca*, *folla*.
 To crown, *coronare*.
 A crown, *corona*.
 Crowned, *coronato*.
 Crowning, *coronazione*.
 Crucifix, *crocifisso*.
 Cruel, fierce, *crudele*, *fiero*.
 A cry, *grido*.
 A cub, bear's whelp, *orsacchio*.
 A cubit, *cubito*.
 A cucumber, *cetriuolo*.
 A cudgel, *bastone*.
 To cudgel, *bastonare*.
 To cultivate, *coltivare*.
 Cumbersome, *molesto*, *so*.
 Cunning, *sottigliezza*, *astuzia*.
 A cupboard, *credenza*.
 Cupid, *Cupido*.
 A curate, *curato*.
 To curb, *frenare*.
 To cure, *curare*, *sanare*.
 Curiosity, *curiosità*.
 Curious, *curioso*.
 A current, stream, *rivole*.
 To curse, *maledire*.
 Cursed, *maledetto*.
 Custody, *custodia*.
 To put into custody, *prison*, *incarcerare*.
 A custom, use, *consuetudine*, *usanza*.
 Customary, *solito*.
 Custom, toll, *gabella*.
 To cut, *tagliare*.
 To cut, wound, *ferire*.
 To cut off, *mozzare*.
 A cymbal, *cembalo*.

D A

A cypher, *una cifra*.
 To cypher, cast accompts,
computare.
 A cypress-tree, *cipresso*.

D.

TO dagggle, *imbrattarsi*.
 Daily, *giornalmente*,
 adv.
 Daily, *quotidiano, assiduo*,
 adj.
 Dainties, *delicatezze*.
 Dainty, *delicato*.
 To dally, *triffo, scherzare*,
traffullare.
 Damage, *loss, danno*.
 A dame, *mistress, signora*.
 To damn, *dannare*.
 Damnable, *dannabile*.
 To damnify, *danneggiare*.
 A damsel, *damigella*.
 Dance, *ballo*.
 To dance, *ballare*.
 Dancer, *ballerino*.
 Danger, *pericolo*.
 Dangerous, *periglioso*.
 To dare, *provoke, pro-*
vocare.
 Dark, *oscuro*.
 Darkly, *oscuramente*.
 Darkness, *oscurità*.
 Darkening, *oscuramento*.
 A darling, *un favorito*.
 To darn, *mend, risar-*
cire, conciare.
 A dart, *un dardo, m.*
 To dash, *colpire*.
 A date, *account of time,*
data.
 The Datary, *Datario*.
 Daughter, *figlia, figliuola*.

D E

To daunt, *dishearten, in-*
timidire, spaventare.
 Daunted, *intimidito*.
 To daub, *foul, sporcicare*.
 A day, *giorno, un dì*.
 Break of day, *l'aurora*.
 Christmas-day, *il natale*.
 Dog-days, *i canicolari*.
 Noon-day, *mezzo giorno*.
 A deacon, *diacono*.
 Dead, *morto*.
 A dead body, *cadavero*.
 Deaf, *sordo, adj.*
 Deafness, *sordità*.
 To deal, *distribute, dis-*
tribuire.
 To deal, *negoziare*.
 A dean, *decano*.
 A deanery, *decanato*.
 Dear, *caro*.
 A dear friend, *caro, intimo*
amico.
 Death, *la morte*.
 The point of death, *ar-*
ticolo della morte.
 To debar, *keep out, or*
from, escludere, proibire.
 To debate, *deliberare*.
 To decay, *decadere, ca-*
lare.
 To decide, *decidere*.
 To deceive, *ingannare,*
fraudare.
 Deceived, *sedotto*.
 To deck, *garnish, ador-*
nare.
 To declaim, *declamare*.
 To declare, *dichiarare*.
 To declare, *verb neut.*
dichiararsi.

DE

A declaration, *una dichiarazione*.
 To decline, fly, *declinare, sfuggire*.
 To decrease, *minuire*.
 To decree, *decretare, determinare, stabilire*.
 A decree, judgment, *decreto, sentenza*.
 To decry, *discreditare*.
 To deduct, *dedurre*.
 To decypher, *dicifrare*.
 A deed, action, *atto, azione*.
 To deem, judge, *stimare*.
 Deep, *profondo*.
 Deeply, *profondamente*, adv.
 A deer, *cervo*.
 To deface, spoil, *guastare*.
 To defalcate, abate, *disfalcare*.
 To defame, *diffamare*.
 A default, *vizio, colpa, falta*.
 A defeat, *sconfitta*.
 To defeat an enemy, *sconfiggere*.
 A defect, *difetto*.
 Defective, *difettivo*.
 A defence in pleading, *difesa*.
 Defence, safeguard, *guardia, protezione*.
 To defend, maintain, *difendere*.
 Defended, *difeso*, adj.
 Defensive, *difensivo*.
 To defer, put off, *deferire*.

DE

Deferred, *differito*.
 Deference, respect, *rispetto, riguardo*.
 To defile, *sporcare, macchiare*.
 To defile, profane, *profanare*.
 To define, determine, *definire, determinare*.
 Defined, *definito*.
 Definitive, *definitivo*.
 To desflower, ravish, *violare, desflorare*.
 Desflowered, *violata*.
 A defluxion, *flussione*.
 Deformity, *deformità*.
 To defraud, deceive, *defraudare*.
 To degenerate, *degenerare*.
 To degrade, *degradare*.
 Degraded, *degradato*, adj.
 A degree, *grado*.
 To deject, cast down, *abbattere, sgomentare*.
 Dejected, *mesto, abbattuto*.
 To deify, *deificare*.
 To deign, vouchsafe, *degnarsi*.
 A deist, *deista*.
 A deity, *deità, nume*.
 To delay, defer, *differire, indugiare*.
 To delay time, *protrarre*.
 A delay, *indugio, ritardo*.
 Delectable, pleasant, *dilettabile*.
 Delectation, *dilettazione*.
 To delegate, appoint, *delegare*.
 To deliberate, *deliberare*.

D E

Deliberation, *deliberazione*.
 Delicate, dainty, *delicato*.
 Delicious, *delizioso*.
 To delight, please, *dilet-
tare, piacere*.
 To delineate, *delineare*.
 Delirious, doating, *deliro*.
 To deliver, free from,
liberare.
 To deliver up, *rassegnare*.
 To delude, mock, *delu-
dere*.
 Delusion, *delusione, f.*
 A deluge, *diluvio*.
 A demain, *patrimonio*.
 To demand, require, *do-
mandare, esiggere*.
 A demerit, *demerito*.
 To demonstrate, *dimostrare*.
 Demonstrative, *dimostra-
tivo*.
 Demonstration, *dimostra-
zione*.
 Demure, bashful, *ritroso,
modesto, m.*
 To demur, delay, *indugi-
are*.
 A den, *spelonca, caverna*.
 To deny, *negare*.
 A denial, *ripulsa, rifiuto*.
 To denominate, *denomi-
nare*.
 To denounce, *denunciare*.
 To depart, *partire*.
 A departure, *partenza*.
 To deplore, *deplorare*.
 Deploable, *deplorabile*.
 To depopulate, *dipopolare*.
 To deposit, *deposicare*.
 A deposition, *deposizione*.
 To depose, *deporre*.

D E

To deprave, *depravare*.
 To depress, *deprimere*.
 To deprive, *privare*.
 Depth, *profondità*.
 To depute, appoint, *de-
putare*.
 To deride, mock, *deridere,
burlare*.
 To derive, *derivare*.
 To derogate, *derogare*.
 To describe, *descrivere*.
 Described, *descritto*.
 A description, *descrizione*.
 Desert, merit, *merito*.
 A desert, *deserto*.
 To desire, *desiderare*.
 To desire, request, *pregare*.
 To desire, importune, *scon-
giurare*.
 Desire, *desiderio, brama*.
 A desire of honour, *am-
bizione*.
 Desire of riches, *avarizia*.
 An humble desire, *suppli-
cazione*.
 An inordinate desire, *con-
cupiscenza*.
 A greedy desire, *ingordi-
gia*.
 Desirable, *desiderabile*.
 Desirous, *avido, cupido*.
 To desist, leave off, *de-
sistere*.
 Desolate, *asolato*.
 Desolation, *desolazione*.
 Desolate, uninhabited, *in-
colto, desolato*.
 Desolate, solitary, *solitario*.
 Desolate, full of grief,
sconsolato.
 To desolate, *spopolare*.

De-

DE

Desolation, *desolazione*.
 To despair, *disperare*.
 Despair, *disperazione*.
 Desperate, *disperato*.
 Desperate, furious, *furioso*.
 Desperate, bold, *audace*.
 Despicable, vile, *abjetto*.
 Despite, malice, *onta, dispetto*.
 Despight, scorn, *disprezzo*.
 To despise, *disprezzare*.
 Despised, *disprezzato*.
 To despoil, *spogliare*.
 Destiny, *fato, destino*.
 Destitute, forsaken, *destituto, derelitto*.
 Destitute, bereft, *privo*.
 To destroy, overthrow, *distruggere*.
 To destroy, lay waste, *guastare*.
 To destroy, consume, *consumare*.
 Destruction, *distruzione*.
 To detain; withhold, *ritenere*.
 To detect, discover, *discoprire*.
 Detected, *scoperto*.
 Detention, *ritenzione*.
 To determine, *determinare*.
 Determined, concluded, *determinato, conchiuso*.
 Determined, resolved, *risolto*.
 To detest, abhor, *detestare, aborrire*.
 Detested, *detestato*.
 Detestable, *detestabile*.
 Detestation, *detestazione*.
 To detract, *detrarre*.

DI

Detraction, *detrazione*.
 Detractor, *detrattore, calunniatore*.
 Detriment, damage, *danno*.
 Detrimental, *dannoso, nocivo*.
 To devise, invent, *inventare*.
 Devoid, *voto*.
 Devoir, duty, *dovere*.
 To devolve, *scadere*.
 To devote, *consacrare*.
 Devotion, *divozione, f.*
 Devoted, *divoto, m.*
 To devour, *divorare*.
 Devoured, *divorato*.
 Devout, *divoto*.
 Devoutly, *divotamente*.
 Dexterity, *destrezza*.
 Dextrous, *destro*.
 Diabolick, *diabolico*.
 A diadem, crown, *diadema*.
 A dial, *orologio solare, di sole*.
 Dialogue, *dialogo*.
 A diamond, *diamante*.
 A diary, day book, *diario*.
 Dice, *dadi*.
 Ditch, *fossa, f.*
 To dictate, *dettare*.
 Dictionary, *dizionario*.
 To die, *morire*.
 Diet, in physick, *dieta*.
 Diet, food, *vitto, cibo*.
 To differ, unlike, *differire*.
 Differ, disagree, *dissentire*.
 Difference, *differenza, f.*
 To differ in opinion, *dissentire*.

D I

Difficult, *difficile*.
 Difficulty, *difficoltà*.
 Diffidence, distrust, *diffidenza*.
 Diffident, *diffidente*.
 To diffuse, spread, *diffondere*.
 Diffused, *diffuso*.
 To dig, *zappare*.
 To dig out, *sterrare*.
 To digest, *digerire*.
 Digested, *digerito*, adj.
 Digestion, *digestione*, f.
 To dignify, innalzare a qualche dignità.
 Dignity, honour, *dignità*.
 To dilate, enlarge, *dilatare*, ampliare.
 A dilemma, *dilemma*.
 Diligence, *diligenza*.
 Diligence to please, *esserguido*.
 Diligence, expedition, *celerità*, f.
 Diligent, *diligente*, *sedulo*.
 Diligent in business, *attento*.
 Diligent, in attendance, *osservante*.
 Dim, dark, *oscuro*.
 Dim of sight, *che ha la vista offuscata*.
 To diminish, *sminuire*.
 Diminution, *diminuzione*.
 Diminutive, *diminutivo*.
 To dine, *pranzare*.
 I have dined, *ho pranzato*.
 A dinner, *un pranzo*.
 To dip, *intignere*.
 To direct, rule, *dirigere*.

D I

To direct towards, *tendere*.
 Directly, *direttamente*.
 Direction, *direzione*.
 A directory, *direttorio*.
 A dirge, *esequie*, *uffizio de' morti*.
 Dirt, *fango*.
 Dirty, *fangoso*.
 Disability, *disabilità*, *insufficienza*.
 To disagree, *disfentire*.
 To disappear, *sparire*.
 To disappoint, *manca di parola*.
 Disappointed, *deluso*.
 Disaster, calamity, *calamità*, f.
 Disastrous, *calamitoso*.
 To discard, *dismettere*; *scartare*.
 A disciple, *discepolo*.
 Discipline, *disciplina*, f.
 To disclose, *scoprire*.
 To discountenance, *far arrossire*, *rintuzzare*.
 Discourse, *discorso*.
 To discourse, *discorrere*.
 To discredit, *discreditar*.
 Discourteous, *incivile*.
 Discreet, *prudente*.
 Discreetly, *prudentemente*.
 Discretion, *prudenza*.
 To disdain, *sdegnare*.
 To disgrace, *disonorare*.
 To disguise, *disimulare*.
 To disgust, *disgustarsi*.
 A dish, *piatto grande*.
 Dishonour, *disonore*, *ignominia*, f.
 Dislike, *avversione*.

Dis-

D O

Disloyal, *disleale*.
 Dismal, *funesto, orrido*.
 To dismember, *smembrare*.
 To dismiss, *licenziare*.
 To disobey, *disubbedire*.
 Disobedience, *disubbedienza*.
 To disoblige, *offendere*.
 To disorder, *confondere*.
 To disparage, *disprezzare*.
 To dispatch, *spacciare*.
 To dispense, *dispensare*.
 To dispose, *disporre*.
 To dispute, *disputare*.
 To dissemble, *diffimulare*.
 To dissipate, *dissipare*.
 To dissuade, *dissuadere*.
 Distance, *distanza*.
 To distil, *distillare*.
 To distinguish, *distinguere*.
 To distribute, *distribuire*.
 To diversify, *diversificare*.
 Divers, different, *diversi*.
 Diversity, *diversità*.
 To divert, entertain, *ricreare, divertirse*.
 To divide, *spartire, dividere*.
 Divided, *diviso*.
 Divine, *divino*.
 Divinity, *divinità*.
 Divinity, science, *teologia*.
 A divine, *teologo*.
 To divorce, *ripudiare*.
 To divulge, *divolgare*.
 To do, *fare*.
 To do good, *beneficare*.
 To do service, *servire*.
 To do one wrong, *ingiuriare*.
 To do amiss, *errare*.

D O

To do on, *mettere*.
 To do off, *disfare*.
 To doat, *delirare*.
 Docility, *docilità*.
 A dock for ships, *arsena*.
 A doctor, *dottore*.
 Doctrine, *dottrina*.
 A document, *documento*.
 A dog, *cane*.
 Dogged, fullen, *austero, m.*
 A dole, *dono*.
 Doleful, *lugubre, luttuoso*.
 Dolour, grief, *dolore*.
 A dolphin, *delfino*.
 Domestick, *domestico*.
 To domineer, *dominare*.
 To domineer, vapour, *bravare*.
 A Dominican friar, *un frate Dominicano*.
 Dominion, *dominio*.
 Donative, *donativo*.
 Done, *fatto*.
 A doom, *sentenza*.
 A door, *porta*.
 Within doors, *di dentro*.
 Without, *di fuori*.
 Out of doors, *fuora*.
 A dormitory, *dormitorio*.
 A dozen, *una dozzena*.
 To dote, *vaneggiare*.
 Dotage, *vaneggiamento*.
 Double, *doppio*.
 To doubt, *dubitare*.
 To be in doubt, *esitare*.
 A doubting, *esitazione, f.*
 To break down, *guastare*.
 To come down, *descendere*.
 He is cast down, *è mesto, sgomentato*.
 A dowry, *dote*.

D U

A drab, *una puttanaccia*.
 To drag, *strascinare*.
 To draggle, *strascinare*.
 A dragon, *dragone*.
 To draw, *tirare*.
 To draw by force, *trarre*.
 To draw breath, *spirare*.
 To draw near, *avvicinare*.
 To draw back, *ritirare*.
 To dress, *vestire*; *acconciare*.
 To dribble, *stillare*.
 To dry, *seccare*.
 To drink, *bere*.
 To drive, *condurre*.
 To drive, force, *spignere*.
 Driven, *spinto*.
 To droop, *languire*.
 A drooping, *languore*.
 A drop, *goccia*.
 To drown, *annegare*.
 Drowned, *annegato*.
 Drowsy, *senzolento*.
 A drum, *tamburo*.
 Dry, *secco*, *arido*.
 To be dry, *aver sete*.
 Dried, *seccato*.
 Dried in the smoke, *fumato*.
 Dubious, *ambiguo*, *dubbioso*.
 A duchess, *duchessa*.
 A duck, *anitra*.
 Ductile, *duatile*.
 Dull, blunt, *otuso*.
 Dull, heavy, *pigro*, *lento*.
 Dumb, *muto*.
 Dung, *letame*, *stabbio*.
 To dure, *durare*.
 Durable, *stabile*.

E A

Dust, *polvere*.
 Duty, *dovere*.
 Duty towards God, *pietà*.
 Dutiful, *ubbediente*.
 A dwarf, *nano*.
 To dwell, *abitare*, *dimorare*.
 A dweller, *abitante*.
 A dwelling, *casa*, *abitazione*.
 A dyer, *tintore*.
 To dye in colours, *tignere*.

E.

E Ach, *ciaccheduno*.
 Each other, *l'un l'altro*.
 On each side, *dalle due bande*.
 Eager, sharp, *agro*.
 Eager, *ardente*.
 Eagle, *aquila*.
 An ear, *orecchia*, or *orecchio*.
 Early, *di buon' ora*.
 To earn, get, *buscare*, *guadagnare*.
 Earnest, vehement, *fervente*.
 In good earnest, *da davvero*.
 The earth, *la terra*.
 An earthquake, *terremoto*.
 Earthen, made of earth, *di terra*.
 Ease, rest, *riposo*, *quiete*.
 With ease, *facilmente*.
 To ease, *alleviare*.
 Easy, *facile*.
 Easy to be born, *tollerabile*.
 Easy to be spoke with, *affabile*.
 Easy of belief, *credulo*.
 Easiness, *facilità*.
 Easiness of belief, *credulità*.
 Easi-

E F

Easiness, clearness, *perspicuità*.
 The east, *l'oriente*.
 Eastern, *orientale*.
 Easter, *Pasqua*.
 To eat, *mangiare*.
 To eat greedily, *divorare*.
 Eatable, *mangiabile*.
 Eaten, *mangiato*.
 Eaten into, *roso*.
 An eating-house, *taverna*.
 To ebb as the sea, *calare*.
 An ebbing, *riflusso*.
 Ebony, *ebano*.
 Ebullition, *ebullizione*.
 Ecclesiastical, *ecclesiastico*.
 Ecclesiasticks, *ecclesiastici*.
 An eclipse, *un'eclisse*.
 Eclipsed, *oscurato*.
 An ecstasy, *estasi*.
 The edge of a knife, &c. *filo*.
 The edge of a sword, *il taglio*.
 To set an edge, *affilare*.
 The edge of a garment, *orlo*.
 The edge, border of a place, *riiva, bordo*.
 An eel, *anguilla*.
 To efface, *cancellare*.
 To effect, *effettuare, eseguire*.
 An effect, *effetto*.
 To no effect, *in vano, indarno*.
 In effect, *in effetto*.
 Merchants effects, *gli effetti, le facoltà, ricchezze, mercanzie*.
 To take effect, *succedere*.
 Effected, *effettuato*.

E L

Effective, *efficace*.
 Effeminate, *molle, delicato*.
 Efficacy, *efficacità*.
 An egg, *uovo*.
 A new-laid egg, *ovo fresco*.
 A poched egg, *ovo affogato*.
 An addle egg, *uovo che non è stato gallato*.
 Shaped like an egg, *ovale*.
 To egg, *stimolare, incitare*.
 An egging, *istigazione*.
 Egregious, *egregio*.
 Egregiously, *egregiamente*.
 Egregiousness, *eccellenza*.
 Egress, *egresso*.
 Eight, *otto*.
 Eight times, *otto volte*.
 Eight days hence, *da quà in otto*.
 The eighth, *l'ottavo*.
 Eighteen, *dieciotto*.
 The eighteenth, *decimo ottavo*.
 Eighty, *ottanta*.
 Either, *o, ovvero*.
 Either, this or that, *o questo, o quello; or it may be expressed thus, o questo, o vero quella*.
 Elaborate, *elaborato, m.*
 Elated, puffed up, *altiero, insolente*.
 Elbow, *gomito*.
 Elbow-room, *spazio, luogo*.
 An elder in age, *più antico*.
 Elders, fathers, *antecessori, antenati*.
 Elder-tree, *sambuco*.
 To elect, choose, *eleggere*.
 The elect, *gli eletti*.

Elec-

E M

Election, *elezione*.
 Elective, *elettivo*.
 An elector, *elettore*.
 Electoral, *elettorale*.
 An electorate, *elettorato*.
 Elegancy, *eleganza*.
 An elephant, *elefante*.
 Element, *elemento*.
 Element, ground of a
 thing, *elemento, principio*.
 Elevation, *elevazione, f.*
 Eleven, *undeci*.
 The eleventh, *undecimo*.
 An elm-tree, *elmo*.
 Elocution, *elocuzione*.
 Eloquence, *eloquenza*.
 Eloquent, *eloquente*.
 To elucidate, *elucidare*.
 To elude, *eludere*.
 Elusion, *fraude*.
 Emanation, *emanazione*.
 To emancipate, *emancipare*.
 To embark, *imbarcare*.
 To embarrass, *intrigare*.
 An embassy, *ambasciata*.
 Embellishment, *ornamento*.
 To emboss plate, *rilevare,*
 far di rilievo.
 To embrace, *abbracciare*.
 To embroider, *ricamare*.
 To embroil, *imbrogliare*.
 An embryo, *embrione*.
 An emerald, *smeraldo*.
 Eminency, *eminenza*.
 Eminent, *eminente*.
 emissary, *emissario*.
 Emission, *emissione*.
 To emit, *metter fuori*.
 An emperor, *imperadore*.
 Empress, *imperadrice*.
 Empire, *imperio*.

E N

To employ, *impiegare*.
 Employment, *negozio, im-*
 piego.
 Empty, *voto, vano*.
 To empty, *votare*.
 To emulate, *emulare*.
 Emulation, *emulazione*.
 Emulated, *emulato*.
 An emulator, *emulatore*.
 To enable, *abilitare*.
 To enact, *decretare*.
 Enamoured, *innamorato*.
 To enchant, *incantare*.
 An enchantment, *incan-*
 tazione.
 To encompass, *circondare*.
 To encounter, *azzuffarsi*.
 To encourage, *animare*.
 Encouraged, *animato*.
 An end, *sine*.
 An end, come off, *esito*.
 An end, design, *scopo*.
 To what end? *a che fine?*
 For this end, *a questo fine*.
 To the end that, *accioche*.
 To the end, *accid*.
 To no end, *in vano*.
 To set up an end, *ergere*.
 To make an end, *finire,*
 conchiudere, determinare.
 To endamage, *incommo-*
 dare, scomodare.
 To endanger, *arrischiare,*
 cimentare.
 To endeavour, *sforzarsi,*
 ingegnarsi.
 To endow, *dotare*.
 Endowed, *dotato*.
 An endowment, *dote*.
 To endure, *tolerare, sop-*
 portare.
 Endured,

ER

Endured, *sofferto*.
 Enduring, *soffrendo*.
 An enemy, *inimico*.
 To engage, *obbligare, ob-
 bligarfi*.
 To engender, *generare*.
 Engendered, *generato*.
 An engine, *macchina*.
 To enjoy, *godere*.
 Enjoyed, *goduto*.
 Enmity, *inimicizia*.
 Enormity, *enormità*.
 Enough, *basta, abbastanza*.
 To enrich, *ditare, arric-
 chire*.
 Enriched, *arricchito*.
 To enter, *entrare*.
 Entred, set down, *appun-
 tare*.
 To entertain, *trattenere,
 trattare*.
 To enthrall, *cattivare*.
 An entry, *entrata*.
 To envy, *invidiare*.
 Envious, *invidioso*.
 To environ, *circondare*.
 Environed, *circondato*.
 An Epicure, *Epicuro*.
 An epigram, *epigramma*.
 An epistle, *epistola*.
 Equal, *uguale*.
 To equal, *adeguare*.
 Equality, parity, *parità*.
 Equity, *equità*.
 Equivalent, *equivalente*.
 Equivocal, *equivoco*.
 To err, *errare*.
 Ere, *più tosto, prima che*.

EV

To erect, set up, *erigere*.
 To erect, build, *fabbricare*.
 Errand, *ambasciata*.
 Errant, wandering, *errante,
 vagabondo*.
 An error, mistake, *errore*.
 In an error, *in errore, in
 colpa*.
 Erroneous, *erroneo, fallace*.
 Erroneously, *fallacemente*.
 Erudition, *erudizione*.
 To escape, *scampare*.
 An escape, *fuga, scampo*.
 To espouse, *sposare*.
 To espy, *scorgere*.
 To espy faults, *osservare*.
 To essay, try, *saggiare,
 provare*.
 The essence, nature of a
 thing, *essenza, natura*.
 To establish, *stabilire, fer-
 mare*.
 Estate, condition, *stato, m.*
 To esteem, value, *stimare*.
 Estimable, *estimabile*.
 Eternal, *eterno*.
 Eternally, *eternamente, adv.*
 To eternize, *immortaliz-
 zare*.
 Ethereal, *etereo*.
 Etymology, *etimologia*.
 To evacuate, *evacuare*.
 To evade, *scampare*.
 Evangelical, *evangelico*.
 An evangelist, *evangelista*.
 To evaporate, *evaporare,
 spirare*.
 Eve, *vigilia*.

N. B. Most of those compound verbs in English that begin with *en*, are now written with *in*.

Even,

E X

Even, *uguale, piano.*
 Even terms, *del pari.*
 Even, *così, da vero, adv.*
 Evening, *la sera.*
 Event, *evento.*
 Ever, *sempre.*
 If ever, *se mai.*
 As soon as ever, *subito che.*
 Whosoever, *chiunque, qual-
 sivoglia.*
 However it be, *comunque
 sia.*
 Now more than ever, *ad-
 esso più che mai.*
 Everlasting, *eterno.*
 Every one, *ciascheduno.*
 Every day, *giornalmente.*
 Every year, *ogni anno.*
 Every way, *da ogni banda.*
 Every where, *da per tutto.*
 In every country, *in tutti
 paesi.*
 On every side, *per tutte le
 bande, parti.*
 Of every sort, *d'ogni sorte.*
 At every word, *ad ogni pa-
 rola.*
 Evidence, *evidenza.*
 Evident, *evidente, mani-
 festo.*
 To exact, demand, *esigere.*
 To exact, oppress, *oppri-
 mere.*
 Exactly in time, *appunto in
 tempo.*
 To exaggerate, *esagerare.*
 To exalt, *esaltare.*
 To examine, *esaminare, in-
 terrogare.*
 Example, *esempio.*
 An examen, *esame, m.*
 To exasperate, *irritare.*

E Y

To exceed, *eccedere.*
 To exchange, *cambiare.*
 To excite, *eccitare.*
 To excuse, *scusare.*
 To exhort, *esortare.*
 To exclaim, *esclamare.*
 To exclude, *escludere.*
 Excrement, *escremento, m.*
 To execute, perform, *esi-
 guire.*
 To exempt, *esentare.*
 Exempt, *esente, adj.*
 To exercise, *esercitare.*
 To exhibit, *esibire.*
 Exhibition, *esbizione, f.*
 To exorcise, *esorcizare.*
 Experience, *esperienza.*
 To expiate, *espiare.*
 To expire, *spirare.*
 To explicate, *spiegare.*
 To expose, *esporre.*
 To express, *esprimere.*
 To extenuate, *estenuare.*
 Exterior, *esterior, adj.*
 To extirpate, *estirpare.*
 To extol, *esaltare.*
 Extravagance, *stravagan-
 za, f.*
 To extract, *estrarre.*
 Extravagant, *stravagante,
 m.*
 Extreme, *estremo, m.*
 Extremely, *estremamente.*
 Extremity, *estremità, mis-
 ria.*
 Extrinsical, *estrinseco.*
 To exuberate, *abbondare.*
 To ulcerate, *ulcerarsi.*
 An eye, *un'occhio.*
 A little eye, *occhietto.*
 The eyebrow, *ciglio.*

Pink.

FA

Pink-eyed, *che ha gli occhi piccoli.*
 Squint-eyed, *guercio, or bieco.*
 The eyeball, *pupilla dell' occhio.*

F.

A Fable, *favola.*
 Fabulous, *favoloso, m.*
 A fabrick, *fabbrica.*
 A face, *faccia.*
 To facilitate, *facilitare.*
 A fact, *un fatto, m.*
 A faggot, *fascina, f.*
 To fail, *disappoint, mancar di parola.*
 My heart fails me, *mi manca il cuore.*
 To faint, *svenire, venir meno.*
 Faint, weak, *languido, debole.*
 Fair, *bello.*
 A fair day, *una bella giornata.*
 Faith, *sede, f.*
 Of the right faith, *ortodosso, m.*
 Faithful, *fedele.*
 Faithless, *infido, disleale, m.*
 To fall, *cadere, cascare.*
 To falsify, *falsificare.*
 To falsify, *corrupt, rompere.*
 A falsity, *falsità.*
 Falstly, *falsamente.*
 Fame, report, *fama, f.*
 Famous, *famoso.*
 Familiar, *famigliare, adj.*
 Familiarity, *famigliarità.*

FE

Famine, *carestia.*
 To fancy, *immaginare.*
 Far, distant, *lontano.*
 How far? *quanto lontano?*
 Thus far, *fin quà, or quà.*
 To fashion, shape, *formare.*
 A fashion, shape, *forma.*
 To fast, *digiunare.*
 Lent, fast, *quaresima.*
 Fast, firm, *fisso, fermo.*
 Fast, swift, *veloce.*
 To fasten, *attaccare.*
 Fat, *grasso.*
 Father, *padre.*
 Father and mother, *parenti.*
 Father-in-law, *suocero.*
 A grandfather, *avo.*
 Fatherless, *orfano.*
 A fault, *colpa, crime.*
 To find fault, *riprendere.*
 To fault, *scilinguare.*
 To fawn upon, *adulare.*
 A favour, *savore, piacere.*
 To fear, *temere.*
 Fear, *paura, timore.*
 Fearful, *timoroso, timido.*
 Fearfulness, *timidità.*
 A feast, banquet, *convito, festino.*
 Feast, holiday, *festa.*
 To feast, revel, *festeggiare.*
 To furnish, *fornire.*
 A feather, *piuma, penna.*
 A feature, *fattezze.*
 A fever, *febbre, f.*
 Feeble, weak, *debole, infermo.*
 To feed, *pascere.*
 To feed, nourish, *nutrire.*
 To feel, *sentire, palpeggiare.*

To

FI

To feel the pulse, *toccar*
il polso.
 To feign, *fingere.*
 To feign, pretend, *diffi-*
mulare.
 A feint, *finzione, f.*
 A felon, thief, *ladro.*
 Female, *feminino.*
 Female sex, *sesso femminile.*
 A fib, *menzogna, bugia.*
 Fickle, *incoostante.*
 Fiction, *finzione.*
 Fierce, *fiero, feroce.*
 Figure, *figura.*
 To figure, *figurare.*
 A fight, *battaglia, pugna.*
 To fight, *combattere.*
 To fill, *empire.*
 Filth, dirt, *sporcheria.*
 Filthy, *sporco, lordo.*
 A goldfinch, *cardalino.*
 A bullfinch, *monachino.*
 A chaffinch, *fringuello.*
 To find, *trovare.*
 To find, perceive, *conoscere.*
 To find, discover, *scoprire.*
 To find fault, *riprendere.*
 Fine, neat, *pulito.*
 Fine, pure, *puro.*
 Fine, thin, *sottile.*
 Fine, soft, *molle.*
 Fine, nice, *delicato.*
 To make fine, *ornare.*
 A finger, *dito.*
 To finish, *finire.*
 Finished, *finito.*
 Fire, *fuoco.*
 Fiery, *ignito.*
 Firm, fast, *fermo.*
 The firmament, *fermamen-*
to.
 Firm, constant, *costante.*

FL

First, *primo.*
 Fish, *pesce.*
 Fist, *pugna.*
 To fit, *adattare.*
 To fit out a ship, *allestire*
una nave.
 It is fit, *è di ragione.*
 Fixed, fastened, *fisso, fer-*
mato.
 To fix, *fissare, ficcare.*
 To fix a gun, *piantar' un*
cannone.
 To fix into the earth, *fissare*
in terra.
 A fixing, *fissamento.*
 A flam, idle story, *bugia.*
 A flam, put off, *preteso.*
 To flam one, *ingannare.*
 A flame, *fiamma.*
 To flame, *fiammare.*
 Fiat, *piatto.*
 Flat and plain, *franco e*
netto.
 To flatter, *lusingare.*
 Flax, *lino.*
 To flay, *spelare.*
 A flea, *polce.*
 Fleece, *vello.*
 Flegm, *flemma, m.*
 Flesh, *carne.*
 Full of flesh, *carnosio.*
 Fleet, *flotta.*
 Fleeting, *passaggio.*
 A flight, escape, *fuga.*
 To put to flight, *fugare.*
 To float, *flutuare.*
 Floor, *tavolo.*
 To flourish, *fiorire.*
 To flow, *scorrere.*
 A flower, *fiore.*
 Flowery, *florido.*

FO

A flux, *flusso*.
 A fly, *mosca*.
 A foe, *inimico*.
 A fog, *nebbia*.
 Foggy, *nebbioso*.
 To foil, *framazzare*.
 To fold, *piegare*.
 A fold, plate, *piega*.
 A folding, *piegatura*.
 Folded, *piegato*.
 Folly, *folia*.
 To foment, *fomentare*.
 Fond, *appassionato*; *indulgente*.
 Force, *forza*.
 To foretel, *predire*.
 Foretold, *predetto*.
 To forewarn, *avvertire*.
 A forge, *fucina*.
 To forget, *dimenticare*.
 Forgotten, *dimenticato*, adj.
 To forgive, *perdonare*.
 A fork, *forca*; *forchetta*.
 Form, fashion, *forma*, *figura*.
 Formal, *formale*, adj.
 Formality, *formalità*.
 Formerly, *anticamente*.
 Formidable, *formidabile*.
 Fornication, *fornicazione*.
 To forsake, *abbandonare*.
 To forsake a company, *evitare*.
 Forsaken, *abbandonato*.
 To forswear, *spergiurare*.
 Forsworn, *spergiurato*, adj.
 To fortify, *fortificare*.
 A fortification, *fortificazione*.
 Fortitude, *fortitudine*.
 Fortune, *fortuna*.

FR

Fortune, estate, *facoltà*, *beni stabili*.
 Fortunate, *fortunato*.
 Forward, bold, *ardito*.
 To forward one, *promuovere*.
 Foul, filthy, *sporco*, adj.
 Foul, ugly, *deforme*.
 Foul language, *maledicenza*.
 To foul, *sporcare*.
 To found a house, college, &c. *fondare*.
 A founder, *fondatore*.
 Foundation, *fondazione*.
 A fountain, *fonte*, *fontana*.
 Four, *quattro*.
 The fourth, *il quarto*.
 Fourscore, *ottanta*.
 Fourteen, *quattordici*.
 Foursquare, *quadrato*.
 The fourth part, *la quarta parte*.
 A fowl, bird, *uccello*.
 A fox, *volpe*.
 A fox cub, *volpicino*.
 A fox-tail, *coda di volpe*.
 A fraction, *frangimento*; *numero rotto*.
 A fracture, *frattura*.
 Fragil, *fragile*, *debole*.
 Fragility, *fragilità*.
 Fragment, *fragmento*.
 To frame, *formare*.
 Frank, free, *libero*, *franco*.
 Fraternity, *fraternità*.
 Frenetick, *frenetico*, m.
 Frequent, *frequente*.
 To frequent, *frequentare*.
 Fresh, cool, *fresco*.
 Friend, *amico*.
 Fright, *paura*.
 To frighten, *paurire*.

F U

Fringe, *frangia*.
 Frog, *rana*.
 A frontier, *frontiera*.
 To fructify, *fruttificare*.
 Fruit, *frutta, frutto*.
 Fruitful, *fertile*.
 Fruitfulness, *fertilità*.
 Fruition, *fruzione*.
 Fruitless, *inutile*.
 To frustrate, *schernire*.
 To fry, *friggere*.
 Fried, *fritto*.
 A fugitive, *fuggitivo, desertore, m.*
 Full, *pieno, m.*
 Full well, *assai bene*.
 A handful, *un pugno pieno*.
 Full, perfect, *perfetto*.
 To fulfil, *compire*.
 Fulfilled, *adempito*.
 Fully, *pienamente*.
 Fulness, *pienezza, f.*
 Fulsom, *schiso*.
 Fulsomness, *schisezza, f.*
 To fumble, *brancolare*.
 A fume, *fumo*.
 In a fume, *sizzato*. Are you angry, sir? *è sizzata V. S.?*
 Fumed, smoked, *assumato*.
 A fumigation, *fumigazione*.
 A function, *funzione*.
 The fundament, *il culo*.
 Fundamental, *fondamentale*.
 A funeral, *seque*.
 A funnel, *imbuto*.
 The funnel of a chimney, *la rocca del camino*.
 To furbish, *pulire*.
 The furies, *le furie*.
 Furiously, *furiosamente*.

G A

A furlong, *stadio, m.*
 A furnace, *fornace*.
 To furnish, *fornire, provvedere*.
 To furnish a house, *parare, adobbare*.
 Furnished, *parato, adobbato*.
 The furniture of a room, *il paramento, or fornimento d'una camera*.
 Household furniture, *masserizia di casa*.
 A fur skin, *pelliccia*.
 A furrier, *pellicciaio*.
 A furrow, *solco*.
 To make furrows, *solcare*.
 Furrowed, *solcato*.
 Further, *oltre, di più, più in là, di là*.
 Furthermore, *oltre di ciò, di più*.
 To further, *avvanzare, assistere, giovare*.
 A furthering, *avvanzamento, assistenza*.
 Fury, *furor, smania*.
 Fury like, *a guisa di furia*.
 Fustian, *ampollosità*.
 Fustiness, *muffa, mucidexza*.
 Fusty, *muffato*.
 Future, *futuro, inavvenire*.
 For the future I will do it, *la farò in avvenire*.

G.

TO gabble, *cicalare*.
 To gad abroad, *vagare, andar ramingo*.
 A gag, *sparra*.

G A

A gage, *pegno*, m.
 To gage, pawn, *impegnare*.
 Gain, *guadagno*.
 To gain, *guadagnare*.
 Gained, *guadagnato*.
 To gainfay, *contraddire*.
 Gall, *fele*.
 To gall, *inquietare*.
 Gallant, *garbato*, *attillato*,
gentile, *bravo*.
 Gallantness, *galanteria*.
 A gallant man, *un galant-
uomo*.
 A gallery, *galleria*.
 A galley, *galea*.
 A galley-slave, *schiaavo*, *for-
zato*.
 A game, *giuoco*.
 To game, *giuocare*.
 Game, hunting, *caccia*.
 A gamester, *giuocatore*.
 Gaming, *giuocando*.
 A gaming-house, *bisca*.
 A gammon of bacon, *pre-
sciutto*.
 A gangreen, *gangrena*, f.
 A gaol, *carcere*.
 A gaoler, *carceriere*.
 To gape, *sbadagliare*.
 Garb, *garbo*.
 Garbage, *le budella*.
 To garble, *scegliere*.
 A garden, *giardino*.
 A little garden, *giardinetto*.
 A gardener, *giardiniere*,
giardiniero.
 A garland, *ghirlanda*.
 Garlick, *aglio*.
 Garlick fauce, *agliata*.
 A head of garlick, *capo
d'aglio*.

G E

A clove of garlick, *spic-
chio d'aglio*.
 A garment, *vestito*, *abito*,
veste.
 An upper garment, *sopra-
veste*.
 To garnish, *guarnire*.
 Garnished, *guarnito*.
 A garret, *solaro*.
 A garrison, *guarnigione*.
 A garter, *giartiera*, *legac-
cia*.
 A gate, *porta*.
 An outward gate, *anti-
porta*.
 A great gate, *portone*.
 To gather, *cogliere*.
 To gather together, *rac-
cogliere*.
 To gather in a place, *ra-
dunnarsi*.
 Gaudy, *spanto*, *sfoggiato*.
 Gay, *allegro*; *festoso*, *at-
tillato*.
 To gaze, *specchiarsi*.
 Gazed at, *specchiato*.
 To stand gazing *strabi-
liare*.
 Gazing wistly, *guardando
fisso*.
 The geers of a horse, *for-
nimenti*.
 Geese, *occe*, pl.
 To geld, *castrare*.
 Gelt, *castrato*.
 A gelder, *castratore*.
 A gem, *gemma*.
 A gender, *genere*.
 A genealogy, *genealogia*,
razza, *schiatte*, *origine*.
 General, *generale*.

Gene-

G E

Generality, *generalità*.
 Generally, *generalmente*.
 To generate, *generare*.
 Generation, *generazione*, f.
 Generosity, *generosità*.
 Generous, *generoso*.
 Genial, *geniale*.
 The genitals, *i genitali*.
 A Gentile, Pagan, *Pagano*, *Etnico*.
 Genteel, *garbato*, *gentile*,
cortese, *civile*.
 Genteel, *benigno*, *piacevole*,
mansueto, *gentile*.
 Of genteel blood, *di sangue gentile*.
 Gentilism, *gentilefimo*.
 Gentility, *gentilezza*, *nobiltà*.
 A gentleman, *gentiluomo*,
cavaliere, *signore*.
 Gentleman-like, *da gentiluomo*.
 A gentlewoman, *gentildonna*, *signora*, *damigella*.
 Gently, *gentilmente*, *benignamente*.
 Gentry, *nobiltà*.
 Geography, *geografia*.
 A geographer, *geografo*.
 A geometrician, *geometrico*.
 Geometry, *geometria*.
 A German, *un Alemanno*,
Tedesco.
 Germany, *Allemagna*, *la Germania*.
 Gessamine, *gessomino*.
 A gesture, *gesto*.
 To get, *guadagnare*, *acquistare*.

G I

To get upon, *montar sopra*.
 To get before, *avvanzare*.
 A getting, *acquisto*.
 Ghastly, *spaventevole*, adj.
 Ghastly, *spaventevolmente*,
 adv.
 A ghost, *ombra*, *spirito*, *fantasma*.
 The Holy Ghost, *lo Spirito Santo*.
 A giant, *gigante*.
 A giants, *gigantesse*.
 Giant-like, *da gigante*.
 A gibbet, *forca*.
 To gibe, *beffare*.
 Giddy, *stordito*; *soggetto alle vertigini*.
 To be giddy, *esser stordito*.
 Giddiness, *vertigine*.
 A gift, *dono*, *regale*, m.
 To gild, *indorare*.
 Gilded, *indorato*.
 A gilder, *indoratore*.
 A gilding, *indoratura*.
 A stockgilliflower, *garofano*.
 A gimblet, *succhiello*.
 A gin, *laccio*.
 Ginger, *zenzero*.
 To gingle, *tintinnire*.
 A gipsy, *zingara*.
 To gird, *cingere*.
 A girdle, *cintolo*, *cintura*.
 A little girdle, *cinturino*.
 A girl, *fanciulla*, *ragazza*, *zitella*, *figlia*.
 Girt, *cinto*.
 To give, *dare*, *donare*.
 To give back, *rendere*, *ritornare*.
 To give ear, *ascoltare*.

To

G L

To give over, *tralasciare, abbandonare.*

To give place, *cedere, far luogo.*

He gave me place, *mi fece luogo.*

To give one's mind, *affezionarsi.*

To give to understand, *dar' ad intendere, dar' a conoscere.*

Given, *dato.*

Given back, *rese, restituito.*

He returned it me again, *melo rese.*

Given on condition, *dato a patti.*

I will give it you on such a condition, *velo darò ad un tal patto.*

Glad, *allegro, gioioso.*

I am glad to see you, *mene rallegrò di vederla.*

I am glad of it, *mene rallegrò, mene godo.*

Gladdened, *rallegrato.*

Gladly, *volentieri.*

Gladness, *allegrezza.*

Glass, *vetro.*

A glass window, *vetriata.*

A looking-glass, *specchio.*

A glass-house, *vetraja.*

To glaze, *invetriare, vetriare.*

A glazier, *vetraro.*

A glance, *occhiata.*

To glance, *dar' un occhiata; toccare.*

To glean, *spigolare.*

Gleaned, *spigolato.*

G O

Glib, *sdruciolante.*

To glide, *scorrere.*

To glimmer, *spuntare.*

A glimpse, *barlume.*

To glister, *lucere.*

A glister, *serviziale.*

To glitter, *risplendere.*

A globe, *globo, sfera.*

Globous, *globoso.*

Gloomy, *oscuro, nuvoloso.*

Gloomy weather, *tempo oscuro, nuvoloso.*

Glory, *gloria.*

To glorify, *glorificare.*

Glorious, *glorioso.*

Gloriously, *gloriosamente.*

To gloss, *glossare.*

Gloss, *lustro.*

To set on a gloss, *dar' il lustro.*

A glove, *guanto.*

A glover, *guantajo.*

A glow-worm, *luciolata.*

Glue, *colla.*

To glue, *incollare.*

Glued, *incollato.*

To glut, *satollare.*

Glutted, *satollo, satollato.*

A glutton, *un ghiotto, goloso.*

Gluttony, *g. ttoneria.*

Gluttonous, *goloso.*

To gnash, *digrignare i denti.*

A gnat, *zanzara.*

To gnaw, *rodere.*

A gnawing, *rodimento.*

Gnawn, *roso.*

To go, *andare, ire, camminare.*

To go away, *partire.*

D d

To

G O

To go about a thing, *mettersi a far qualche cosa.*
 To go round about, *andare attorno.*
 To go softly, *andar piano piano.*
 To go before, *precedere, andar avanti, avanzare.*
 To go back, *ritirare.*
 To go slowly, *andar piano, or camminare, &c.*
 To go abroad, *andar a spasso, fuori.*
 To go beyond, *trapassare.*
 To go down, *calare, andar giù, or a basso.*
 To go forth, *uscire, andar fuori.*
 Go out of my house, *uscite, or andate fuori di casa mia.*
 To go astray, *sviarsi, smarrire.*
 To go in, *entrare.*
 To go from, *scoffarsi, scostare.*
 To go to bed, *andar al letto.*
 To go together, *andar insieme.*
 To go up, *salire, montare.*
 Let us go, *or su, via.*
 A goal to run at, *meta, termine.*
 A goal, prison, *carcere.*
 A he goat, *caprone.*
 A she goat, *capra.*
 A young goat, *capretta.*
 Goat's leather, *marrochino, cordovano.*
 A goblet, *tazza, bicchiere.*

G O

A great goblet, *tazzona.*
 To gobble up, *inghiottire.*
 God, *Dio, Iddio.*
 Godhead, *deità.*
 A goddess, *deessa.*
 Godly, *santo, pio.*
 Godless, *ateo, ateista.*
 Godliness, *santità.*
 Gold, *oro.*
 Leaf-gold, *foglia d'oro.*
 Spangle gold, *oro in paglia.*
 Base gold, *orpello.*
 Gold wire, *oro filato.*
 A goldsmith, *orefice.*
 A goldfiner, *raffinator d'oro.*
 Golden, *d'oro, dorato, adj.*
 Gone, *ito, partito.*
 Gone forward, *avanzato.*
 Gone in, *entrato.*
 Gone from, *partito.*
 Gone astray, *sviato.*
 Gone down, *calato abasso, giù.*
 Gone up, *salito, montato.*
 Good, *buono.*
 To make good, *provare; riparare.*
 Thought good, *stimato bene.*
 Good-Friday, *Venerdì Santo.*
 Goods, *beni, facoltà.*
 Goods of inheritance, *beni ereditarij, stabili.*
 A good turn, *benefatto.*
 Goodliness, *grazia, legiadria, beltà.*
 A good honest man, *uomo da bene.*

Good-

G R

Goodwill, *benevolenza*.
 To bear good will, *voler bene*.
 A goose, *occa, oca*.
 Gooseberry, *uva spina*.
 The gorge, gullet, *gola, f.*
 To gormandize, *mangiar da ghiottone*.
 Gospel, *evangelo*.
 A gossip, *compare, commare*.
 Got, gotten, *guadagnato, ottenuto*.
 Gotten, begotten, *generato*.
 To govern, *governare*.
 Governed, *governato*.
 Government, *governo*.
 Governor, *governatore*.
 The gout, *la gotta, podagra*.
 Gouty, *podagroso*.
 A gown, *veste, roba*.
 A night-gown, *veste da camera*.
 Summer-gown, *veste da state*.
 Grace, *grazia, benignità*.
 With a good grace, *con buona grazia*.
 Without grace, *sgraziatamente*.
 To say grace, *benedir la tavola*.
 A grace, *privilege, grazia, favore, privilegio*.
 Grace, *thanksgiving, rendimento di grazia, grazie*.
 To grace, *adorn a thing, abbellire, ornare*.

G R

Graceful, *grazioso, leggiadro*.
 A graceful address, *portamento grazioso*.
 A graceful boldness, *ardire grazioso*.
 Gracefully, *garbatamente, graziosamente, leggiadramente*.
 Gracefulness, *graziosità, leggiadria, decoro, avvenenza*.
 Gracious, *grazioso, garbato*.
 Graciously, *benignamente*.
 Gradation, *gradazione*.
 Gradual, *graduale*.
 Gradually, *gradualmente*.
 A graduate, *graduato*.
 To graft, *innestare*.
 A graft, *innesto*.
 Grafted, *innestato*.
 Grain, *grano*.
 To reduce to grain, *ridurre in grano*.
 Grain colour, *grana*.
 Grained, *granito*.
 Grained wood, *legno venato*.
 Rainy, *granofo*.
 Grammar, *grammatica*.
 Grammarian, *grammatico*.
 Grammatical, *grammaticale*.
 A great-grandchild, *nipotino*.
 Grandfather, *avo*.
 Grandmother, *ava*.
 To grant, *concedere*.
 A grant, *cessione*.
 Granted, *concesso*.
 A grape, *uva*.

G R

A bunch of grapes, *grappolo*.
 Full of grapes, *pieno d'uva*.
 To grapple, *attaccare, arrampinare*.
 A grapple hook, *uncino, rampino*.
 Grappled, *afferrato, attaccato*.
 A grappling, *attacco*.
 To grasp, *abbrancare*.
 A grasp, *abbrancamento*.
 Grass, *erba, pascolo*.
 To feed on grass, *pascolare*.
 A grass-hopper, *grillo*.
 Full of grass, *erbofo*.
 To grate, *grattare, raschiare*.
 To grate the teeth, *raggrinzare*.
 A grate, *grata, gelosia*.
 A grater, *grattugia*.
 Grateful, *grato*.
 Gratefully, *gratamente, adv.*
 Gratitude, *gratitudine*.
 Gratis, *in dono*.
 To gratify, *riconoscere*.
 Gratified, *riconosciuto*.
 Gratifying, *riconoscimento*.
 A gratuity, *dono gratuito*.
 Grave, *grave, serio*.
 A grave man, *uomo ritenuto*.
 A grave, burying-place, *fossa*.
 A grave maker, *beccamorto*.
 To grave, carve, *intagliare*.
 Graved, *graven, intagliato, inciso, scolpito*.
 Gravely, *con gravità*.

G R

A graver, *intagliatore*.
 Gravity, *gravità*.
 To gravel, *arenare*.
 Gravel, *arena, rena*.
 Gravel in the reins, *renella*.
 Full of gravel, *arenoso*.
 A gravel-pit, *cava*.
 A grazier, *un uomo che trafficava in bestiame*.
 A grazing for cattle, *pascolo*.
 Hog's grease, *strutto*.
 To grease, *ungere*.
 To grease, bribe, *corrompere*.
 Greasy, *untuoso*.
 Great, *grande*.
 A great deal, *affai, molto, abbondanza*.
 Great with child, *gravida*.
 Great with young, *pregna*.
 To make great, *aggrandire*.
 Greatness, *grandezza*.
 Greatly, *grandemente*.
 A Grecian, *Greco*.
 A greedy-gut, *ghiotto*.
 To greet, *salutare*.
 Greedy, *ingordo, goloso*.
 Greedily, *golosamente*.
 Greediness, *ingordigia, f.*
 Green, *verde*.
 Green-sickness, *oppilazione*.
 To wax green, *verdeggiare*.
 Any sort of green herbs, *verdura*.
 Fine green, *verdetto*.
 Sea green, *verde marino*.
 Greenness, *verdura*.
 Green-

G R

Greenish, *verdeggianti*.
 Grey, *bigio, grigio*.
 Dapple grey, *pomellato*.
 Grey with age, *canuto*.
 Grey hairs, *capelli canuti*.
 A greyhound, *levriere*.
 Greyish, *gregiotto*.
 Greyness, *canutezza, canizie*.
 A gridiron, *gratticola*.
 Grief, *dolore, mestizia*.
 To grieve, *dolere, lamentare, rammaricare*.
 A grievance, *gravame*.
 Grieved, *afflitto*.
 Grievous, *doloroso*.
 Grievously, *dolorosamente*.
 A griffin, *griffone*.
 A grig, small eel, *anguilletta*.
 A merry grig, *compagnone, gagliardo*.
 Grim, *severo, rigido*.
 To look grim, *far' il viso arcigno*.
 Grimness, *rigidezza*.
 To grind, *macinare*.
 A grinding of corn, *macinamento di grano*.
 Toll for grinding, *macinatura*.
 Grinding, *macinando*.
 A grinding-stone, *mola*.
 To grin, *disgignare*.
 A grin, *disgignamento*.
 To gripe, hold fast, *abbrancare*.
 Gripe, colick, *dolori colici*.
 A gripe, *brancata*.
 A gripe, handful, *manata*.

G R

Grift, *macinatura*.
 A gristle, *cartilagine*.
 Grizzle, *grigio*.
 To groan, *gemere*.
 A groan, *gemito, m.*
 A grocer, *droghiere*.
 Groccry ware, *drogheria*.
 The groin, *anguinaja*.
 A groom, *mozzo di stalla*.
 A groom of the chamber, *cameriere*.
 To grope, feel, *tastare*.
 Groping, *tastando*.
 Gross, rustick, *grossolano, rozzo*.
 A gross, 12 dozen, *dodici dozzine*.
 Grossly, *grossamente*.
 Grossness, *grossezza*.
 A grot, *grotta*.
 A little grot, *grotticella*.
 A grove, *boschetto*.
 A grove of trees cut, *boschettino*.
 Full of groves, *boscoso*.
 Ground, *macinato, part.*
 The ground, earth, *la terra*.
 The ground of any thing, *il fondamento, la causa*.
 On the very ground, *sopra Pistesso terreno*.
 Grounded, *fondato*.
 Grounding, *fondando*.
 Ground-ivy, *edera terrestre*.
 To grow, *crescere*.
 To grow forth, *nascere, sorgere*.
 Growing, *nascendo, crescendo*.

G U

A growing, *nascimento, cres-
cimento.*
Grown, *nato, cresciuto,*
adj.
Growth, *crescimento.*
To grub up weeds, *sradic-
care erbaccia.*
Grubbed up, *sradicato.*
Grubs, worms, *lombrici.*
To grudge, *invidiare.*
A grudge, *odio.*
To bear a grudge, *portar
odio.*
Barley gruel, *orzato.*
To grumble, *mormorare.*
Grumbling, *mormorando.*
To guard, *guardare.*
Guard, protection, *guardia,
protezione.*
A guard, border, *lista.*
Guarded, *guardato.*
A guardian, *guardiano,*
custode.
A gudgeon, fish, *gobbio.*
To guess, *indovinare.*
By guess, *a caso, per con-
ghiettura.*
A guess, *conghiettura.*
To guide, *guidare, con-
durre.*
A guide, *guida, scorta.*
Guided, *guidato, condotto.*
Ill guided, *mal guidato.*
Guile, *frode.*
Guileful, *frudente, furbo.*
Guilefulness, *malizia, fur-
beria.*
Guilt, *colpa, delitto.*
Guilty, *colpevole.*
A guilty person, *reo, mal-
fattore.*

G U

A gulf, channel, *golfo.*
Gules, red, *rosso.*
To gull, *beffeggiare, gab-
bare.*
A gull, *gabbiano.*
Gulled, *burlato.*
The gullet, *strozza, go-
la.*
A gulling, *inganno, frode.*
A gulp of wine, *un sorso
di vino.*
At one gulp, *ad un tratto.*
To gum, *gommare.*
Gum, *gemma.*
Gummed, *gommato.*
The gums, *gingive.*
Gummy, *gommoso.*
A gun, *archibugio.*
A great gun, *un cannone.*
A gunner, *bombardiere.*
A master gunner, *capo
bombardiere.*
Gunpowder, *polvere d' ar-
chibugio.*
A gunshot, *archibuggiata.*
To gush out, *sboccare, schiz-
zare.*
A gushing out, *schizza-
mento.*
The gusset of a shirt, *gbe-
rone.*
A gust of wind, *busfera.*
A gut, *budello.*
The long gut, *budello
lungo.*
A fat guts, *panciuto.*
Greedy-guts, *ghiottoni.*
The small guts, *intestini.*
A gutter, *canale, gronda,
scolatojo, chiavica.*
To gutter, *scolare.*

H A

A gutter, *grondaja*.
To guzzle, *straviziare*.

H.

A Haberdasher, *merciajo*.
A habit, custom, *abito, costume*.
To breed a habit, *accostumare, abituare, avvezzare, praticare*.
Habituated, *abituato*.
An habit, suit of clothes, *vestito*.
Habitable, *abitabile*.
An habitation, *abitazione, dimora, stanza*.
Habitual, *abituale*.
Habituated, *abituato*.
To hack in pieces, *tritare minutamente, smuzzare*.
A hackney horse, *cavallo da vettura*.
A hackney whore, *puttana sbordellata*.
Had, *avuto*.
A hafe, *manico, pugno*.
Hagard, *ritroso, aspro, brusco, acerbo*.
A toothless hag, *strega sdentata*.
To haggle, *stiracchiare nel prezzo*.
Hail, *grandine*.
To hail, *tempestare*.
Hail, all hail, *ave*.
The hair, *capelli, peli*.
A little hair, *peluccio*.
A bush of hair, *ciuffo*.
Downy hair, *lanugine*.
A hair cloth, *cilicio*.

H A

Grey hairs, *capelli canuti*.
To pull off the hairs, *pelare*.
False hair, *capelli posticci*.
A hair lace, *intrecciatojo*.
Hairless, *calvo, pelato, senza peli*.
Full of hair, *pelofo*.
A halberd, *alabarda*.
A halberdier, *alabardiere*.
An halcion, *alcione*.
To hale, *tirare, attirare, strascinare*.
Half, *mezzo, metà*.
Half part, *mezza parte*.
To divide into halves, *spartire per mezzo*.
A hall, *sala*.
A large hall, *salone*.
To hallow, *santificare, consacrare*.
Hallowed, *consacrato*.
To halt, *zoppicare*.
A halter, *capestro, carezza*.
Haltered, *capestrato*.
A hammer, *martello*.
A mason's hammer, *martello da muratore*.
A little hammer, *martelletta*.
To hammer, *martellare, batter col martello*.
A hamper, *paniere, cesto*.
A hand, *mano*.
The right hand, *mandritta*.
The left hand, *man sinistra, man manca*.
A child's hand, *manino*.
At hand, *alla mano, vicino*.
The hand of a clock, *indice*.

H A

Under-hand, *sottomano*.
 Before-hand, *d'avanzo*.
 To give in hand, *dar' in mano*.

At no hand, *nullamente*,
adv. in conto nissuno.

Out of hand, *presto*.

A hand at cards, *la mano*.

A steady hand, *man ferma*.

A hand-basket, *sporta*.

A handful, *manata*.

A handkerchief, *fazzoletto*.

A handmaid, *cameriera*.

A hand-saw, *sega a mano*.

Left-handed, *mancino*.

To handle, *maneggiare*,
tastare.

A handle to any instrument, *manico*.

A little handle, *manicuccio*.

Sorely handled, *strappazzato*.

Handsel, *mancia*.

To handsel, *dar la mancia*.

Handsome, *bello, garbato*,
leggiadro.

To make handsome, *abbellire, ornare*.

Handsomely, *pulitamente*,
come si deve.

Handsome ness, *bellezza*,
beltà, grazia.

To hang, *appicare, impicare*.

To hang with tapestry, *tapezzare, ornare con tappezzerie*.

Sword hangers, *pendoni*.

Hangings, *tappezzerie*.

A hangman, *un boja, carnesce, manigoldo*.

H A

To happen, *accadere*.

Happened, *accaduto*.

Happy, *felice, beato, fortunato*.

To make happy, *felicitare*.

Happily, *felicamente*.

Happiness, *felicità, beatitudine*.

To harbour, *albergare*.

An harbour for ships, *porto*.

Hard, *duro, arduo, difficile*.

To wax hard, *indurare, divenir duro*.

Hard of hearing, *sordo*.

Hard by, *qui vicino*.

To harden, *indurare*.

Hardened, *indurato*.

Hard-hearted, *crudel, spietato*.

Hardly, *a pena, a gran pena*.

Hardness, *durezza*.

Hardness of skin, *callosità*.

Hardy, *ardito, audace*.

An hare, *un lepre, f.*

A young hare, *lepreto*.

A hare's form, *co vile*.

Harebrain'd, *cervollaccio*.

A harlot, *meretrice, puttana*.

Harm, *danno, male*.

Great harm, *gran danno*.

To harm, hurt, *danneggiare, offendere, nuocere*.

Harmless, *innocente, semplice*.

Harmony, *armonia*.

Harmonious, *armonioso*.

A harp, *arpa*.

To harrow, *erpicare*.

Harsh,

H A

Harsh, *rozzo*.
 Harshly, *duramente*.
 Harshness, *durezza*.
 A hart, *stag, cervo*.
 Harts-horn, *corno di cervo*.
 Harts-tongue, *lingua cervina*.
 Harvest, *raccolta, messe*.
 To make harvest, *far la raccolta, mietere*.
 A hash, *minuzzata, guazzata*.
 A hasp, *ancino, rampino*.
 To hasp, *attaccare, appicare*.
 Hasped, *attaccato, appiccato*.
 Hast, *prescia, fretta, prestezza*.
 Hastened, *affrettato, accelerato*.
 Hasty, *frettoloso*.
 Hastily, *frettolosamente*.
 To hatch, *covare*.
 The hatch of a door, *cancello*.
 Hatched, *covato*.
 A hatchet, *accia, accetta*.
 A hatching of chickens, *covatura*.
 To hate, *odiare, aver odio*.
 Hate, *odio, sdegno*.
 Full of hate, *pieno d'odia*.
 Mortal hate, *odio mortale*.
 Hated, *odiato*.
 Hateful, *odioso, sdegnoso*.
 A hat, *cappello*.
 A hatband, *cordone di cappello*.
 A hatter, *cappellaro, cappellajo*.

H E

To have, *avere*.
 A haven, *porto, ricovero*.
 Haughty, *altiero, sdegnoso*.
 Haughtily, *fieramente*.
 Haughtiness, *alterigia*.
 A haunch, *anca*.
 To haunt, *frequentare, praticare*.
 Haunted, *praticato, frequentato*.
 To make havock, *sconquassare*.
 A havock, *sconquasso*.
 A hawk, *falcone*.
 To hawk, *falconare*.
 A hawk's nose, *naso acquilino*.
 Hay, *fieno*.
 To make hay, *segar l'erba*.
 Full of hay, *fienoso*.
 A hay-stack, *mucchio di fieno*.
 Hazard, *rischio, ventura, fortuna, sorte*.
 A hazle-nut, *nocciuola*.
 A hazle-tree, *nocciuolo*.
 He, *egli, esso, lui*.
 A head, *testa, capo*.
 A little head, *testuccia, testina*.
 To put into one's head, *mettere in testa*.
 A head well furnished, *testa ben guarnita*.
 Drawn to a head, *tirato a capo*.
 An addle head, *testa vuota*.
 A light head, *testa leggiera*.
 A headband, *benda, fascia*.
 The forehead, *fronte*.

H E

The head of a lute or viol,
manico.
 The head of a fountain,
origine, sorgente.
 To give a horse his head,
sciogliere la briglia.
 Headiness, *ostinazione, per-*
fidia, capriccio.
 Headlong, *precipitosamente,*
a precipizio, a rompicollo.
 To cast headlong down,
precipitare.
 A headpiece, *calata, elmo.*
 A headstall, *capestro.*
 Headstrong, *testardo, ca-*
pricioso, ostinato.
 To be headstrong, *osti-*
narsi, incapricciarsi.
 To heal, *curare, guarire,*
sanare.
 To heal thoroughly, *gua-*
rir' affatto.
 Healed, *guarito, sanato.*
 Health, *sanità.*
 Healthy, *sano.*
 An heap, *mucchio, montone,*
massa.
 A little heap, *mucchietto.*
 To heap up, *accumulare,*
ammassare.
 To hear, *udire, sentire, as-*
coltare.
 A hearing, *audienza.*
 Thick of hearing, *sordo.*
 To hearken, *ascoltare.*
 By hearsay, *d'udito.*
 A hearse, *bara.*
 A hearse-cloth, *drappo*
mortorio.
 The heart, *il cuore.*
 A great heart, *gran cuore.*

H E

Full of heart, *pien di cuore.*
 To have a heart for any
 thing, *bastar l'animo.*
 To say by heart, *dir a*
mente.
 Sick at heart, *accorato.*
 Out of heart, *sgomentato.*
 A sweetheart, *innamorato.*
 My sweetheart, *cuor mio,*
ben mio.
 Heart-grief, *cordoglio, cre-*
pacuore.
 Heartless, *vile, codardo, ab-*
jetto.
 The heartstrings, *le pre-*
cordie.
 Stout hearted, *coraggioso,*
animoso.
 To hearten, *animare.*
 Heartened, *animato.*
 Hearty, kind, *affettuoso,*
cordiale.
 Heartily, *cordialmente.*
 An hearth for fire, *foco-*
lare.
 Heat, *caldo, calore, ardore.*
 To heat, *scaldare.*
 A heathen, *pagano, gentile.*
 Heathenism, *paganesimo.*
 To heave up, *levare, al-*
zare.
 Heaven, *cielo.*
 Heavily, *gravemente.*
 Heaviness, *gravetza, peso,*
dolore, tristezza.
 Heavy, *grave, pesante.*
 Heavy, sorrowful, *pien di*
dolore, triste.
 An hecatomb, *ecatomba.*
 A hedge, *siepe.*
 To hedge, *siepare*

To

H E

To hedge in, *insiepare*.
 A quickset-hedge, *siepe viva*.
 A hedge-hog, *riccio, spinoso*.
 Hedge-trees, *arbori da siepe*.
 Hedged, *siepato*.
 Hedged in, *insiepatato*.
 Heed, care, *guardia, cura, cautela, avvertenza*.
 To take heed of, *guardarsi di*.
 Take heed, care, *guarda, a loro, a voi*.
 To heed, mind, *osservare, riguardare*.
 The heel, *calcagno, talone*.
 A heifer, *giovenca*.
 Height, *altezza, altitudine*.
 Heinous, *odioso, capitale*.
 A heinous offence, *crime capitale, colpa grave, enorme*.
 To make more heinous, *aggravare*.
 Heinously, *odiosamente*.
 An heir, *erede*.
 Heirdom, *eredità*.
 Held, *tenuto, legato*.
 Held up, *sostenuto, sospeso*.
 Hell, *inferno*.
 Hellish, *infernale*.
 The helm of a ship, *timone*.
 Help, *aiuto, soccorso*.
 To help, *ajutare, assistere, soccorrere*.
 Helped, *ajutato, soccorso*.
 The hemorrhoids, *morici, emorroidi*.
 Hemlock, *cicuta*.

H E

The hem of a garment, *orlo, fimbria*.
 To hem, *orlare*.
 Hemp, *canapa*.
 Hemp-seed, *seme di canapa*.
 A hen, *gallina*.
 A small hen, *gallinetta*.
 A moor-hen, *folaga*.
 A pea-hen, *paonessa*.
 A turkey-hen, *gallina d'indie, gallinaccia*.
 A hen-roost, *pollajo*.
 Hence, *di quà, di quì, indi*.
 Henceforth, *per l'avvenire*.
 Heraldry, *araldica*.
 A herald, *araldo*.
 An herb, *erba, pianta*.
 Potherbs, *erbucce*.
 Herbage, *erbaggio*.
 An herbal, *erbalista*.
 Full of herbs, *erbose*.
 An herb-seller, *erbaruolo*.
 A herd of cattle, *branco, gregge di bestiami*.
 A swine-herd, *gregga di porci*.
 A sheep-herd, *gregge di pecore*.
 A chief herdsman, *vaccinaro, capo pastore*.
 Here, *quì, quà*.
 Here and there, *quà e là*.
 Heretofore, *per l'inanzi, altre volte*.
 Hereditable, *ereditabile*.
 Hereditary, *ereditario*.
 Heresy, *eresia*.
 An heretick, *eretico*.
 Heritage, *ereditaggio, eredità, possessione*.
 An hermitage, *romitaggio*.
 D d 6 An

H I

An hermit, *romito, romita*.
 An hero, *eroe*.
 Heroical, *eroico*.
 A heron or hern, *airone*.
 A young hern, *aironcello*.
 A dwarf hern, *aironcelluc-*
cio.
 A herring, *aringa*.
 A red herring, *aringa af-*
fumicata.
 The herring-season, *sta-*
gione d'aringhe.
 An hesitation, *esitazione, f.*
 To hew, *tagliare*.
 The hickough, *singhiozzo*.
 A hide, *skin, pelle, cuojo*.
 To hide, *nascondere, oc-*
cultare.
 Hid, hidden, *nascondo, oc-*
cultato.
 A hiding, *nascondimento*.
 A hiding place, *nascondi-*
glio.
 Hideous, *orrido, orribile,*
spaventevole.
 Hideously, *orridamente*.
 Hideousness, *orridezza,*
spavento.
 An hierarchy, *ierarchia*.
 High, *alto, sublime*.
 On high, *di sopra*.
 High minded, *altiero, su-*
perbo, ambizioso.
 Highly, *altamente*.
 Highness, *altezza*.
 A hill, *collina, monticello*.
 The hilt of a sword, *guar-*
dia di spada.
 A hind, *cerva*.
 The hind deck of a ship,
poppa.

H O

To hinder, *impedire*.
 The hindermost, *l'ultimo*.
 The hinges of a door,
gangheri.
 The hip, *chiappa, anca*.
 To hire, *luocare, noleggiare,*
affittare, appiggionare.
 Hire, *nolo, fitto, pigione*.
 To hire out, *allogare*.
 A hired horse, *cavallo di*
vettura.
 An hireling, *mercenario*.
 His, *suo, sua*.
 To hiss, *fischiare*.
 An history, *istoria, storia*.
 Historical, *istorico*.
 Hither, *quà, quì*.
 Hitherto, *fin quì, fin quà*.
 Hither and thither, *quà*
e là.
 Hitherwards, *all' in quà*.
 To hit, *toccare, ferire,*
dare.
 Hit, *toccato, tocco*.
 To hit against, *urtare*.
 A beehive, *alveario, arnia*.
 Ho! oh! ob!
 Hoary, *canuto*.
 To grow hoary with age,
incanutirsi.
 To grow hoary, mouldy,
muffare.
 Hoarse, *rauco*.
 Hoarseness, *raucedine*.
 An host, *armata, esercito*.
 The heavenly host, *mili-*
zia celeste.
 A hoboy, *oboè*.
 A hodgpodge, *mesuglio*.
 A hog, *porco*.
 A young hog, *porcino*.

Hog-

H O

Hog-like, *da porco.*
 A barrow hog, *porco castrato.*
 A hog badger, *tasso porco.*
 Hog's grease, *sugna di porco.*
 A hog-heard, *porcaro, porcajo.*
 A hogsty, *porcile.*
 Hog's foot, *piè di porco.*
 Hogwash, *cibi de' porci.*
 A hedge-hog, *riccio, porco spinoso.*
 A sea hog, *porco marino.*
 Hogs bread, *pan porcino.*
 Hogs mushroom, *taratufalo.*
 To hold, *tenere, capire.*
 To hold back, *ritenere.*
 To hold in, *contenere, tener in briglia.*
 To hold off, *star alla larga.*
 To hold one's tongue, *tacere, star zitto.*
 To uphold, *sostenere, appoggiare.*
 A hold, *presa, appoggio.*
 The condemned hold, *camerotto, segreta.*
 A hole, *buco, apertura, spiraglio.*
 A lurking hole, *nascondiglio.*
 A touch-hole, *polverino.*
 Full of holes, *bucato, pien di buchi.*
 To make a hole, *bucare, foracchiare.*
 A holiday, *festa.*
 Holily, *santamente.*
 Holiness, *santità.*

H O

Holland, cloth, *tela d'Olanda.*
 A Hollander, *un Olandese.*
 The holly-tree, *scopa.*
 Hollow, *cavo, vacuo.*
 To make hollow, *scavare.*
 The hollow of a hand, *palma.*
 Made hollow, *cavato.*
 Hollowness, *cavità, scanellatura.*
 The holm-tree, *agrisoglio.*
 A holm oak, *elce.*
 Holy, *santo, sacro, benedetto.*
 To make holy, *santificare.*
 A holy man, *santo, beato.*
 Holy writ, *sacra scrittura.*
 Holy water, *acqua santa, benedetta.*
 Homage, *amaggio.*
 Home, *a casa.*
 Go you home, *andate a casa.*
 Home-bred, *casareccio, di casa.*
 Homeliness, *semplicità.*
 An homicide, *omicida.*
 A homily, *omilia.*
 Honesty, *onestà.*
 An honest man, *uomo da bene.*
 An honest woman, *donna da bene.*
 Honestly, *onestamente.*
 Honey, *miele.*
 Virgins honey, *mel vergine.*
 A honey-comb, *favvo di miele.*
 Honeyfuckle, *fucciamele.*
 Honour,

H O

Honour, *onore, decoro.*
 To honour, *onorare, riverire, venerare.*
 Honourable, *onorevole, onorabile.*
 Honourably, *onorevolmente.*
 Honoured, *onorato.*
 A hood, *capuccio.*
 The hood of a cloak, *ba-vero.*
 A ridinghood, *capotto.*
 To hoodwink, *incapucciare, bendare.*
 A hoof, *ungbia.*
 A horse's hoof, *ungbia di cavallo.*
 Hoofed, *unghiuto.*
 A hook, *uncino, rampino.*
 A fish-hook, *amo.*
 A bill-hook, *stanga, uncinaccio.*
 A sheep-hook, *pastorale.*
 A tenter-hook, *ancino.*
 A weeding-hook, *roncone da sarpare.*
 To hook, *grapple, aggrappare.*
 By hook or crook, *per torto, o a ragione.*
 Pot-hooks, *catena del focolare.*
 Hooks of a door, *gangheri.*
 A hoop, *cerchio, circolo.*
 To hoop, *cerchiare, circolare.*
 To hoop, *halloo, strillare, gridare.*
 Hooped, *cerchiato.*
 A hoard, *muchio, massa.*

H O

To hoard up together, *ammassare, accumulare.*
 Hootings, *gridi.*
 To hope, *sperare.*
 Hope, *speranza, speme.*
 Hoped, *sperato.*
 To hop, *salterellare.*
 Hops, *lupari, lupoli.*
 The horizon, *l'orizzonte.*
 Horn, *corno.*
 To wind a horn, *suonar il corno.*
 A little horn, *cornetto.*
 An inkhorn, *calamajo.*
 To butt with horns, *cozzare.*
 Horned, *cornuto.*
 A hornet, *moscone.*
 Horoscope, *oroscopo.*
 Horrible, *orribile, spaventevole.*
 Horribly, *orribilmente.*
 Horrid, *orrido.*
 Horror, *errore, spavento.*
 To have in horror, *abberrare.*
 A horse, *cavallo.*
 An ambling horse, *cavallo da portante.*
 A Barbary horse, *Barbaro.*
 A pack horse, *somaro, cavallo da soma.*
 A running horse, *cavallo di corso.*
 A hackney horse, *cavallo di vettura.*
 A post horse, *cavallo di posta.*
 A saddle horse, *cavallo di sella.*
 A stone horse, *stallone.*

To

H O

To horse one, *metter' a cavallo*.
 A horse breaker, *cozzone*.
 A horse comb, *striglia*.
 A horse collar, *collare*.
 A horse keeper, *mozzo di stallo, palafraniere*.
 A horseload, *soma*.
 A horselitter, *lettiga*.
 Light horse, *cavalli leggeri*.
 A horfeshoe, *ferro di cavallo*.
 A horse-race, *corso di cavalli*.
 Horfe trappings, *barde, forniture, bardatura, arnesi*.
 A horse leech, *sanguisuga*.
 A hose, *calza, calzone, calzetta*.
 A hosier, *calzettajo*.
 An hospital, *ospitale, spedale*.
 Hospitable, *ospitabile, caritatevole, benefico*.
 Hospitality, *ospitalità, carità, beneficenza*.
 An hostage, *ostaggio*.
 An host, inn-keeper, *oste*.
 An host, army, *esercito*.
 Hostile, *ostile*.
 Hostility, *ostilità*.
 An hostler, *stallaro, mozzo di stalla*.
 Hot, *caldo*.
 Hotly, *caldamente*.
 Hotness, *caldezza*.
 A hound, *cane da caccia*.
 A greyhound, *veltro*.
 A bloodhound, *bracca*.

H O

An hour, *ora*.
 An hour-glass, *orologio a polvere*.
 Hourly, *d'ora in ora, ogni ora*.
 A house, *casa*.
 A summer-house, *villa*.
 A little house, *casetta, casuccia*.
 A prince's house, *palazzo, reggia*.
 A house of office, *segreto, cesso*.
 Store-house, *magazzino*.
 To house one's self, *mettersi a coperta*.
 To house, give house-room, *dar ricetto, accogliere in casa*.
 To keep open house, *tener corte bandita*.
 A household, *famiglia*.
 Household business, *negozio di casa*.
 Household bread, *pan casareccio*.
 Household fare, *mangiar casareccio*.
 A housekeeper, *casiera; casiera*.
 An housewife, *buona casiera*.
 How? *come?*
 How then? *e poi? pure?*
 How so? *come così?*
 How many? *quanti? quante?*
 How much? *quanto?*
 How now? *come a dire? cosa è questo? dove siamo?*
 To howl, *urlare*.

H U

A howling, *urlamento*.
 An howlet, *civetta, nottola*.
 Howsoever, *comunque si sia, in ogni modo*.
 An huckster, *rigattiere*.
 To huddle things together, *imbrogliare*.
 In a huddle, *confusamente, adv.*
 Huddled together, *rimescolato*.
 Huge, *grande, smisurato*.
 Hugely, *grandemente, smisuratamente*.
 Hugeness, *grandezza, smisuratezza*.
 To hug, *carezzare, stringere*.
 Hugged, *accarezzato*.
 In hugger mugger, *di nascosto, segretamente*.
 A hugging, *accarezzamento*.
 Huguenots, *Ugonotti*.
 A hulk, *piutta*.
 The hull of beans, *guscio, scorza*.
 Human, *umano*.
 Humanly, *umanamente*.
 Humanity, *umanità*.
 The humble bee, *vespone*.
 To humble, *umiliare*.
 Humble, *umile*.
 Humbled, *umiliato*.
 Humbleness, *umiltà*.
 Humbly, *umilmente*.
 Humid, *umido*.
 Humidity, *umidezza, umidità*.
 To hum, *susurrare, rombare, ronzare*.

H U

Humming, *susurrando*.
 Humour, *umore*.
 The radical humour, *umor radicale*.
 Of a good humour, *di buon'umore*.
 An humour, *umore, capriccio*.
 To humour, *dar nel umore, andar a seconda*.
 Humorous, *capriccioso*.
 A hunch in the back, *gobba*.
 Hunch-back'd, *gobbo*.
 A hunch, *gobbezza*.
 By hundreds, *a centinaia*.
 Hundredth, *centesimo*.
 Hung, *appeso, appiccato*.
 Hunger, *fame*.
 Pinched with hunger, *afamato*.
 Extreme hunger, *gran fame*.
 To be hungry, *affamare*.
 To hunt, *cacciare*.
 To hunt out, *procacciare*.
 Hunted, *cacciato*.
 A huntsman, *cacciatore*.
 A hunting, *caccia, cacciamento*.
 A hunting staff or pole, *pertica da cacciatore*.
 A hurdle, *graticcio*.
 Hurds, *la stoppa*.
 To hurl, *gettare, buttare*.
 To hurl a dart, *saettare, tirar un dardo*.
 An hurl, *tiro, getto*.
 Hurled, *tirato, gettato, saettato*.

J A

A hurly-burly, *garbuglio*.
To hurry, *affrettare, precipitare*.

A hurry, *precipizio*.

Hurried, *affrettato*.

To hurt, *far male, ferire, nuocere, offendere*.

A hurt, *male, ferita, nuocumento, offesa*.

Hurt, *ferito, offeso*.

Hurtful, *noioso, nuocevole, offensivo*.

Hurtless, *innocente, senza male*.

An husband, *marito*.

A sister's husband, *cognato*.

To husband, *risparmiare*.

A husbandman, *comadino, villano*.

Husbandry, *agricoltura*.

Good husbandry, *parsimonia, risparmio*.

Hush, *zitto*.

An hutch, *madia*.

The hyacinth, *giacinto*.

Hypocrisy, *ipocrisia*.

An hypocrite, *ipocrita*.

Hypocritical, *ipocritico*.

I.

I *Io*.

It is I, *sono, or son io*.

I myself, *io medesimo, io stesso*.

A jack, *girarosto, tornarosto*.

Jack, John, *Giovannino, Giannino*.

A jackanapes, *scimia, bertuccia, babuino*.

I D

A jackdaw, *gazza, pica*.

A jacket, *giubbone, cassacca*.

A Jacobin friar, *Dominicano*.

A jade, *rozza*.

A poor jade, *rozza, carogna*.

James, *Giacomo*.

January, *Gennaro, Gennajo*.

To jangle, *cicalare, ciarlare*.

A jangler, *ciarlatore*.

A jangling, *ciarla*.

To jar, *scordare, sconcertare*.

A jar, *discordia, sconcerto*.

A jar for oil, *olla, vaso*.

Jarring, *scordando*.

A jasper stone, *diaspro*.

A javelin, *giavello*.

The jaw, *mascella, ganascia*.

The jaws, *fauci*.

A jail, *carcere, prigione*.

A jailor, *carceriere, custode di carcere*.

Ice, *ghiaccio*.

Icy, *ghiaccioso*.

An idea, *idea*.

An ideot, *idiota, ignorante, goffo*.

An idiom, *idioma*.

Idle, *ozioso, negligente, trascurato*.

An idle fellow, *poltrone*.

To grow idle, *diventar ozioso*.

Idle pranks, *minchionerie*.

Idle discourse, *ragionamento spropositato*.

Idleness, *negligenza, trascuraggine, ozio*.

Idly,

I L

Idly, oziosamente.
 An idolater, idolatra.
 Idolatry, idolatria.
 An idol, idolo.
 Jealous, geloso.
 Jealousy, gelosia.
 To jeer, dar la burla.
 Jelly, gelatina.
 Jenny, Giovannina, Giannina.
 A jerkin, cassacca, giubbone.
 A loose jerkin, giubbone volante.
 To jest, scherzare, motteggiare, bizzare.
 A jest, burla, scherzo.
 A jester, buffone.
 Jestling, burlando.
 A Jew, Giudeo, Ebreo.
 A jewel, gioja, gioiello.
 A jeweller, gioielliere.
 If, se, dato che.
 Ignoble, ignobile, villano.
 Ignominy, ignominia, vituperio.
 Ignominious, ignominioso, infame.
 Ignominiously, ignominiosamente, adv.
 Ignorance, ignoranza.
 Ignorant, ignorante.
 Ignorantly, ignorantemente, adv.
 Ill, malo, tristo, cattivo.
 Ill-favoured, brutto, deforme.
 Ill-will, mala voglia.
 To bear ill-will, odiare, mal volere, aver in odio.
 Illegal, illegale, illegittimo.

I M

Illegality, illegalità.
 Illiterate, illiterato.
 To illuminate, illuminare, chiarire.
 An illumination, illuminazione.
 An illusion, illusione.
 Illusory, illusorio, ingannevole.
 To illustrate, illustrare.
 Illustrated, illustrato, chiarito.
 Most illustrious, illustrissimo.
 An image, imagine, figura, effigie.
 An image maker, statuario.
 A little image, figurina.
 Imaginary, immaginario.
 Imagination, immaginazione.
 Imaginative, immaginativo.
 To imagine, immaginare, pensare, studiare.
 Imagined, immaginato, pensata.
 An imbargo, proibizione ai nascelli d'uscir di porto.
 To imbark, imbarcare.
 Imbarked, imbarcato.
 An imbarcking, imbarcamento.
 To imbalm, imbalsimare.
 Imbalméd, imbalsimato.
 Imbecillity, imbecillità.
 To embellish, abbellire, adornare.
 Embellished, adornato, abbellito.
 An embellishing, abbellimento.

To

I M

To imbezzle, *disfipare le robe commesse alla nostra cura.*

To imbolden, *dar' animo.*

To imitate, *imitare.*

An imitation, *imitazione.*

Immaculate, *immacolato.*

Immediate, *immediato.*

Immediately, *immediatamente.*

Immense, *immenso, smisurato, fuor di modo.*

Immenity, *immensità, smisuratezza.*

Immoderate, *immoderato, fuor di modo.*

Immoderately, *immoderatamente, smisuratamente.*

Immoderation, *immoderazione, smisuratezza.*

Immodest, *immodesto, svergognoso, sfrontato.*

Immodesty, *immodestia, impudicità.*

Immodestly, *immodestamente, svergognatamente.*

Immortal, *immortale.*

Immortally, *immortalmente.*

Immortality, *immortalità.*

To immortalize, *immortalare, render immortale.*

Immoveable, *immobile.*

Immoveably, *immobilmente.*

Immunity, *immunità, franchigia.*

To immure, *murare, serrar con muro.*

Immutability, *immutabilità.*

Immutable, *immutabile.*

Immutably, *immutabilmente.*

I M

To impair, *scemare, sminuire, peggiorare.*

Impaired, *scemato, sminuito, peggiorato.*

To impale, *palificare.*

Impaled, *palificato, serrato con pali.*

Impaled grounds, *parchi.*

Imperative, *imperativo.*

To impart, *communicare, distribuire, dar parte.*

Impartial, *imparziale, giusto.*

Impartially, *imparzialmente.*

Impartiality, *imparzialità, giustizia.*

Impatience, *impazienza, furia.*

Impatient, *impaziente.*

Impatiently, *impazientemente.*

To impeach, *accusare.*

Impeached, *accusato.*

Impeachment, *accusa.*

An impediment, *impedimento.*

Impenetrable, *impenetrabile.*

Impenitent, *impenitente.*

Impenitence, *impenitanza.*

Imperceptible, *impercettibile.*

Imperfect, *imperfetto.*

Imperfection, *imperfezione, difetto.*

Imperial, *imperiale.*

Imperious, *imperioso.*

Impersonal, *impersonale.*

Impersonally, *impersonalmente.*

Im-

I M

Impertinence, *impertinenza, sproposito.*
 Impertinent, *impertinente, spropositato.*
 Impetuosity, *impetuosità, violenza, forza.*
 Impetuous, *impetuoso.*
 Impiety, *empietà.*
 Impious, *empio.*
 Impiously, *empiamente.*
 Implacable, *implacabile.*
 To implant, *impiantare.*
 Implements, tools, *ordigni, stromenti.*
 Implicite, *implicito.*
 Implicitly, *implicitamente.*
 To implore, *implorare, supplicare.*
 Implored, *implorato, supplicato.*
 To imply, *inferire.*
 Implied, *inferito.*
 To import, *importare.*
 Importance, *importanza.*
 Important, *importante.*
 Importunate, *importuno, fastidioso.*
 To importune, *importunare, infastidire.*
 Importuned, *fastidito.*
 Importunity, *importunità, fastidio.*
 To impose, *imponere, imporre.*
 To impose or cheat one, *ingannare, gabbare.*
 Imposed, *imposto.*
 Imposed on, cheated, *gabbato, ingannato.*
 Imposition, *imposizione, gabbella, gravexxa.*
 Impossibility, *impossibilità.*

I M

Impossible, *impossibile.*
 An impostor, *impostore.*
 Imposthume, *postema.*
 Impotency, *impotenza, inabilityà.*
 Impotent, *impotente, inabilitye.*
 To impoverish, *impoverire, diventare povero.*
 Impoverished, *impoverito, divenuto povero.*
 Imprecation, *imprecazione.*
 Impregnable, *inespugnabile.*
 Impression, *impressione, stampa.*
 To imprint, *imprimere, stampare.*
 Imprinted, *impresso, stampato.*
 To imprison, *incarcerare, imprigionare.*
 Imprisoned, *carcerato.*
 An imprisonment, *prigionia.*
 Improbability, *improbabilità.*
 Improbable, *improbabile.*
 Improper, *improprio, inetto.*
 Improperly, *inettamente, impropriamente.*
 To inappropriate, *appropriarsi.*
 Impropriation, *l'appropriarsi.*
 To improve, *migliorare, avanzare.*
 Improved, *migliorato, avanzato.*
 Improvement, *miglioramento.*
 Imprudent, *imprudente.*

Im-

I N

Impudent, *impudente, sfacciato*.
 An impudent fellow, *un sfacciato*.
 Impudently, *sfacciatamente*.
 To impugn, *impugnare, resistere*.
 Impugned, *impugnato*.
 Impulsion, *impulso*.
 Impulsive, *impulsivo*.
 Impunity, *impunità*.
 Impure, *impuro, sporco, immondo*.
 Impurely, *sporcamente*.
 Impureness, *impurità, sporcchezza*.
 Imputation, *imputazione*.
 A forged imputation, *calunnia, f.*
 To impute, *imputare, ascrivere*.
 Imputed, *imputato*.
 In, in, *nel, dentro*.
 Inasmuch as, *in tanto che*.
 In the, *nello, nella, nelli, nelle, ne', nei*.
 Inaccessible, *inaccessibile*.
 To incamp, *accamparsi*.
 Incamped, *accampato*.
 Incantation, *incantazione*.
 Incapacity, *incapacità*.
 Incapable, *incapace*.
 To incarn, *incarnarsi*.
 An incarnation, *incarnazione*.
 Incendiary, *incendiario*.
 Incense, *incenso*.
 To incense, *anger, incensare, provocare, stuzzicare*.

I N

Incentive, *incentivo*.
 Incessantly, *incessantemente*.
 Incest, *incesto*.
 Incestuous, *incestuoso*.
 To incircle, *incercchiare*.
 Incircled, *incercchiato*.
 Incision, *incisione*.
 To make an incision, *incidere*.
 To incite, *incitare*.
 Incited, *incitato*.
 Incitement, *incitamento*.
 Incivil, *inci-vile, scortese*.
 Incivility, *inci-viltà, scortesia*.
 Inclination, *inclinazione*.
 To incline, *inclinare*.
 Inclined, *inclinato*.
 Inclining, *inclinando*.
 To inclose, *inchiudere*.
 Inclosed, *chiuso*.
 An inclosure, *parco*.
 To include, *inchiudere*.
 Incombustible, *incombustibile*.
 Incommodious, *secommodo*.
 Incommodity, *incommodità*.
 Incomparable, *incomparabile*.
 Incompatible, *incompatibile*.
 Incompetency, *incompetenza*.
 Incompetent, *incompetente*.
 Incomprehensible, *incomprendibile*.
 Incongruity, *incongruità*.
 Incongruous, *incongruo*.
 Inconsiderate, *inconsiderato*.
 Inconstancy, *inconstanza*.

In-

IN

Inconstant, *inconstante*.
 Incontinency, *incontinenza*.
 Incontinent, *incontinente*.
 Incontinently, *dissolutamente*.
 Inconvenience, *incommodità*.
 Inconvenient, *incomodo, scomodo*.
 To incorporate, *incorporare*.
 Incorporated, *incorporato*.
 Incorrect, *scorretto*.
 Incorrectly, *scorrettamente*.
 Incorrigible, *incorrigibile*.
 Incorruptible, *incorrottile*.
 To increase, *accrescere*.
 Increased, *accreciuto*.
 Incredible, *incredibile*.
 Incredibly, *incredibilmente*.
 Incredulity, *incredulità*.
 Incredulous, *incredulo*.
 To incroach upon, *usurpare*.
 Incroached, *usurpato*.
 To inculcate, *inculcare*.
 Inculcated, *inculcato*.
 Inculpable, *incolpevole*.
 To incumber, *ingombrare*.
 An incumbrance, *impedimento*.
 Incumbred, *impedito*.
 Incurable, *incurabile*.
 To incur, *incorrere*.
 Incurred, *incorso*.
 Incursion, *incursione*.
 Indebted, *indebitato*.
 Indeed, *in verità, da vero*.
 Indemnity, *indennità*.
 To indent, *indentare*.
 Indenture, *accordo*.

IN

Index, *indice, tavola*.
 An Indian, *Indiano*.
 To indict, *accusare*.
 An indictment, *accusa criminale*.
 Indigent, *indigente, bisognoso*.
 Indifferent, *indifferente, neutro*.
 Indifferently, *indifferentemente*.
 Indigence, *indigenza, bisogno*.
 Indigested, *crudo*.
 Indignation, *indignazione, sdegno*.
 Indignity, *indignità*.
 Indirect, *indiretto*.
 Indirectly, *indirettamente*.
 Indiscreet, *indiscreto*.
 Indiscretion, *indiscrezione*.
 Indistinct, *indistinto*.
 Individual, *individuale*.
 Indivisible, *indivisibile*.
 To induce, *indurre*.
 Induced, *indutto*.
 Inducement, *motivo*.
 Induction, *induzione*.
 Indulgence, *indulgenza*.
 Indulgent, *indulgente*.
 To indurate, *indurare*.
 Industry, *industria*.
 Industrious, *ingegnoso*.
 Inestimable, *inestimabile*.
 Inevitable, *inevitabile*.
 Inexorable, *inesorabile*.
 Infallibility, *infallibilità*.
 Infallible, *infallibile*.
 Infamy, *infamia*.
 Infamous, *infame*.
 Infancy, *infanzia*.

IN

From his infancy, *da fanciullo*.
 An infant, *fanciullo, infante*.
 The infantry, *fanteria*.
 Indefatigable, *indefesso*.
 To infatuate, *infatuare*.
 To infect, *infectare*.
 Infection, *infezione*.
 Infected, *infecto*.
 Infectious, *infectuoso*.
 To infeeble, *indebolire*.
 Infelicity, *infelicità*.
 Inference, *inferenza*.
 Inferior, *inferiore*.
 Infernal, *infernale*.
 To infer, *inferire*.
 Inferred, *inferito*.
 To infest, *infestare*.
 Infested, *infestato*.
 An infidel, *infedele*.
 Infidelity, *infedeltà*.
 Infinity, *infinità*.
 Infinitely, *infinitamente*.
 Infirm, *infermo*.
 Infirmary, *infermità*.
 To inflame, *infiammare*.
 Inflamed, *infiammato*.
 Inflammation, *infiammazione*.
 Inflation, *gonfiatura*.
 Inflexible, *inflessibile*.
 To inflict, *infligere*.
 Inflicted, *inflitto*.
 Infliction, *inflizione*.
 Inflictive, *infittivo*.
 An influence, *influenza*.
 To inforce, *sforzare*.
 Information, *informazione*.
 To inform, *informare*.
 To inform against, *accusare, citare*.

IN

Informers, *spia*.
 Infortunate, *infornato*.
 To infringe, *infringere*.
 To infuse, *infundere*.
 Infused, *infuso*.
 Infusion, *infusione*.
 Ingenious, *ingenioso*.
 Ingenuity, *ingenuità*.
 Inglorious, *vile*.
 An ingot of gold, *verga d'oro*.
 To ingraft, *innestare*.
 Ingrateful, *ingrato*.
 Ingratitude, *ingratitude*.
 To ingrave, *sculpire*.
 Ingraven, *scolpito*.
 Ingraver, *scoltore*.
 Ingredient, *ingrediente*.
 Ingress, *ingresso*.
 To ingross, *copiare*.
 To inhabit, *abitare*.
 Inhabited, *abitato*.
 Inheritance, *eredità*.
 To inherit, *ereditare*.
 Inherited, *ereditato*.
 To inhibit, *inibire*.
 Inhibited, *proibito*.
 Inhibition, *inibizione*.
 Inhuman, *inumano, crudele, fero*.
 Inhumanly, *crudelmente*.
 To injoin, *ordinare*.
 Iniquity, *iniquità*.
 To initiate, *iniziare*.
 To injure, *ingiuriare*.
 Injury, *ingiuria*.
 Injustice, *ingiustizia*.
 Ink, *inchiostro*.
 An inkhorn, *calamajo*.
 To enlarge, *allargare*.
 Enlarged, *allargato*.

To

IN

To inlay, *intarsiare*.
 To inlighten, *illuminare*.
 An inn, *osteria*.
 An inn-keeper, *oste*.
 Innocency, *innocenza*.
 Innocent, *innocente*.
 To innovate, *innovare*.
 Innovation, *novità*.
 Innumerable, *innumerabile*.
 Inordinate, *inordinato*.
 To inquire, *dimandare*.
 Inquiry, *dimanda*.
 To inrage, *arrabbiare*.
 Inraged, *arrabbiato*.
 To inroll, *arrollare*.
 Infatiable, *insaziabile*.
 To inscribe, *inscrivere*.
 Inscribed, *inscritto*.
 To insert, *inserire*.
 Inserted, *inserito*.
 The inside, *il di dentro*.
 An insight, *notizia*.
 To insinuate, *insinuare*.
 To insist upon, *insistere*.
 To insnare, *allacciare*.
 Insolent, *insolente*.
 Insolency, *insolenza*.
 To inspire, *inspirare*.
 Instability, *instabilità*.
 To install, *installare*.
 Installation, *installazione*.
 Instance, *istanza*.
 Instant, *istante*.
 Instantly, *subito*.
 The instep, *callo del piede*.
 To instigate, *instigare*.
 To instil, *instillare*.
 Instinct, *istinto*.
 To institute, *istituire*.
 Instituted, *istituito*.
 Instrument, *strumento*.

IN

Instrumental, *strumentale*.
 Insufficient, *incapace*.
 To insult, *bravare*.
 Intail, *sostituzione*.
 To intangle, *intrigare*.
 Intangled, *intrigato*.
 Integrity, *integrità*.
 The intellect, *l'intelletto*.
 Intellectual, *intellettuale*.
 Intelligence, *intelligenza*.
 Intelligible, *intelligibile*.
 Intemperance, *disordine*.
 Intemperate, *intemperato*.
 To intend, *disegnare*.
 Intended, *disegnato*.
 Intent, *intenzione*.
 To intercept, *intercettare*.
 Intercession, *intercessione*.
 To interdict, *interdire*.
 Interdicted, *interdetto*.
 Interdiction, *interdizione*.
 Interest, *interesse*.
 Interior, *interiore*.
 To interline, *interlineare*.
 To intermeddle, *impacciarsi*.
 To intermit, *intermettere*.
 Intermitted, *intermesso*.
 Internal, *interno*.
 To inter, bury, *sotterrare*.
 An interment, *sepoltura*.
 To interrupt, *interrompere*.
 Interrupted, *interrotto*.
 Interruption, *interruzione*.
 To intice, *allettare*.
 Inticement, *allettamento*.
 Inticing, *lusinghevole*.
 To intimate, *intimare*.
 Intimation, *notizia*.
 Intire, *intero*.
 Intirely, *interamente*.

Intitled,

J O

Intitled, *intitolato*.
 Intolerable, *intollerabile*.
 To intomb, *seppellire*.
 Intombed, *sepolto*.
 To intrap, *ingannare*.
 Intricate, *intrigato*.
 Intrinsic, *intrinseco*.
 To introduce, *introdurre*.
 Introduced, *introdotta*.
 To intrude, *intrudersi*.
 An intruder, *quello che s'intrude*.
 To invade, *invadere*.
 Invasion, *invasione*.
 To inveigle, *allattare*.
 Inveigled, *lusingato*.
 To invent, *inventare*.
 Invention, *invenzione*.
 To invest, *investire*.
 Inveterate, *ossinato*.
 Invincible, *invincibile*.
 Inviolable, *inviolabile*.
 Inviolat, *intitolato*.
 Invisible, *invisibile*.
 To invite, *invitare*.
 Invited, *invitato*.
 To invoke, *invocare*.
 To involve, *involvere*.
 Involved, *involuto*.
 To inure, *abbezzare*.
 Invulnerable, *invulnerabile*.
 Inward, *interno*.
 John, *Giovanni*.
 To join, *congiungere*.
 Joined, *congiunto, attaccato*.
 A joiner, *falegname*.
 A joint, *giuntura, nodo*.
 A joint of meat, *laccchetta*.
 A joint of tail, *laccchetta di vitella*.

J U

To put out of joint, *stocare*.
 Jolly, *allegro*.
 A jot, *jota, punto*.
 Every jot of it, *tutto quanto*.
 Jovial, *gioviiale, allegro*.
 To jolt, *scuotere*.
 A jolt, *scoffa*.
 A journal, *giornale*.
 A journey, *viaggio*.
 Joy, *allegrezza*.
 Joyful, *allegro*.
 Joyfully, *allegramente*.
 Iron, *ferro*.
 Iron wire, *filo di ferro*.
 Irregular, *irregolare*.
 Irregularity, *irregolarità*.
 Irregularly, *irregolarmente*.
 Irreligious, *irreligioso*.
 Irreparable, *irreparabile*.
 Irreprehensible, *irreprehen-
sibile*.
 Irresolute, *irrisoluto*.
 Irreverence, *irreverenza*.
 Irreverent, *irreverente*.
 Irrevocable, *irrevocabile*.
 To irritate, *irritare*.
 Irritated, *irritato*.
 Irruption, *incurisione*.
 Is, *è*.
 Island, *isola*.
 A little island, *isoletta*.
 An islander, *isolano*.
 Italian, *italiano*.
 To itch, *pizzicare*.
 Itchy, *rognoso*.
 The itch, *roga*.
 To iterate, *iterare*.
 Jubilee, *giubileo*.
 Judaical, *giudaico*.
 To judge, *giudicare*.

K E

Judgment, *giudizio*.
 Judicial, *giudiziale*.
 To juggle, *giuocar di mano*.
 Juice, *succo, sugo*.
 A julap, *giulebbo*.
 July, *Luglio*.
 To jumble together, *mescolare*.
 To jump, *saltare*.
 A jump, *salto*.
 June, *Giugno*.
 Juniper, *ginepro*.
 Ivory, *avorio*.
 Jupiter, *Giove*.
 Jurisdiction, *giurisdizione*.
 Just, *giusto, onesto*.
 Just so, *appunto così*.
 Justice, *giustizia, equità*.
 A justice, *giudice*.
 To justify, *giustificare*.
 Justified by witness, *attestato*.
 Justly, *giustamente*.
 Ivy, *ellera*.

K.

K Een, *acuto*.
 Keenly, *acutamente*.
 Keeness, *acutezza*.
 To keep, *guardare, tenere*.
 To keep neuter, *mantenersi*.
 To keep back, *trattenere*.
 To keep down, *deprimere*.
 To keep in, *tenere dentro*.
 A keeper, *guardiano*.
 A gaol-keeper, *carceriere*.
 A dog-kennel, *canile*.
 A kernel, *nocciolo*.
 A kettle, *caldaja*.
 A great kettle, *caldarone*.

K N

A key, *chiave*.
 To kick, *tirar calci*.
 A kid, *capretto*.
 A kidney, *arnione*.
 To kill, *ammazzare*.
 Kind, *umano, benevole*.
 Kindness, *umanità, benevolenza, cortesia, affabilità*.
 Humankind, *genere, sorte, specie, sesso, parentela, affinità*.
 To kindle, *allumare*.
 Kindred, *parenti, consanguinei*.
 A king, *un re*.
 A king at arms, *araldo*.
 The King's bench, *tribunale Regio*.
 The king's evil, *scrofola*.
 Kingly, *da re, regalmente*.
 A kindom, *regno, reame*.
 Kindred by blood, *parentela*.
 Kindred by marriage, *affinità*.
 Kinsman, *parente*.
 A kiss, *bacio*.
 To kiss, *baciare*.
 A kitchen, *cucina*.
 A kite, *nibbio*.
 A knave, *furfante*.
 Knavery, *furfanteria*.
 To knead, *impastare*.
 To kneel, *inginocchiarsi*.
 A knee, *ginocchio*.
 A knife, *coltello*.
 A pruning knife, *roncone*.
 A penknife, *temperino*.
 A knight, *cavaliere*.
 To knit, *annodare*.

A knob, *nodolo*.
 Knobby, *nodoso*.
 To knock, *picchiare, battere*.
 To knock down, *abbattere*.
 Knotty, *nodoso*.
 To know, *sapere, conoscere*.
 Not to know, *ignorare*.
 Knowledge, *sapere*.
 Known, *conosciuto*.

L Aborious, *laborioso*.
 Labour, *fatica, lavoro*.
 To labour, *lavorare*.
 Lace, *trina*.
 Edging lace, *trinetta*.
 A bodice lace, *stringa*.
 Laced, *trinato*.
 A lackey, *staffiere*.
 A lad, *ragazzo, giovane*.
 A ladder, *scala*.
 To lade, *caricare*.
 A lady, *dama, signora*.
 A ladle, *mestola*.
 A layman, *laico*.
 A lake, *lago*.
 A lamb, *agnello*.
 Lamb-stones, *animelle*.
 Lame, *stroppiato*.
 To lame, *stroppiare*.
 Lameness, *stroppiatura*.
 To lament, *dolere*.
 Lamentable, *lamentevole*.
 Lamentation, *querela*.
 A lamp, *lampada*.
 The wick of a lamp, *stoppino*.
 A lamprey, *lampreda*.

A lance, *lancia*.
 A lancet, *lancetta*.
 Land, *terra, terreno*.
 Landlord, *padrone di casa*.
 To land, go a-shore, *sbarcare*.
 A lane, *vicolo*.
 A language, *linguaggio, lingua*.
 A landskip, *paesaggio*.
 To languish, *languire*.
 A lantern, *lanterna*.
 A lantern of a tower, *fanale*.
 A lapidary, *lapidario*.
 Lard, *lardo*.
 To lard, *lardare*.
 A larding needle, *lardaruolo*.
 Large, *largo, capace, ampio*.
 Largely, *largamente*.
 Largeness, *larghezza*.
 A lark, *lodola*.
 Lascivious, *lascivo*.
 To lash, *frustare*.
 A lash, *frustata*.
 Last, *ultimo*.
 At last, *all'ultimo*.
 Shoemaker's last, *forma*.
 To last, endure, *durare, continuare*.
 Lasted, *durato*.
 A latch of a door, *saliscendo*.
 Late, *tardo*.
 Of late, *nuovamente, da poco in qua*.
 Lately, *ultimamente*.
 Later, *più tardi*.
 A lath, *assicella*.
 Latitude, *latitudine*.

L E

L E I

- A lattice of a window, *A* *gelosia*.
 Laudable, *laudabile*.
 Laudanum, *lodano*.
 Lavender, *spica spiga*.
 Roman lavender, *spica Romana*.
 To laugh, *ridere*.
 To laugh in one's sleeve, *ferri dere*.
 Laughed at, *riso*.
 Laughter, *riso, risata*.
 Lavish, *prodigo*.
 To lavish, *scialacquare*.
 To launce, *lanciare*.
 A laundress, *lavandara*.
 A laundry, *lavanderia*.
 A laurel, *lauro*.
 Law, *legge*.
 The civil law, *la legge civile*.
 The canon law, *la legge canonica*.
 Lawful, *lecito, legittimo, legale*.
 Lawfully, *legittimamente*.
 Lawn, *rensa*.
 A lawyer, *legista, giurista, avvocato*.
 Laxative, *lassativo*.
 To lay about one, *battere*.
 To lay an egg, *far l'uovo*.
 To lay under, *sottomettere*.
 To lay a wager, *scommettere*.
 Layed against, *opposto*.
 Layed down, *deposto*.
 Lazy, *sgarbo, negligente, poltrone*.
 To grow lazy, *impoltrire*.
 Laziness, *poltroneria*.
 Leachery, *lussuria*.
 Leacherous, *lussurioso, impudico*.
 Lead, *piombo*.
 Black lead, *toccalapis*.
 White lead, *cerussa*.
 Red lead, *minio*.
 Lead colour, *piombino*.
 Leaded, *piombato*.
 Leaden, *piombino, di piombo*.
 To lead, *menare, condurre*.
 To lead aside, *menar via di parte*.
 To lead away, *sviare, deviare*.
 To lead back, *rimanere, ricondurre*.
 To lead in, *introdurre*.
 To lead the way, *guidare*.
 A leader, *duce, guida*.
 Leading, *menando, conducendo, guidando*.
 A leaf, *foglia*.
 Leaf tin, *orpello*.
 The leaf of a book, *foglia*.
 A leaf of paper, *sheet, foglio di carta*.
 Leaf-work, *fogliatura*.
 A league, *three miles, legua*.
 League, *confederacy, lega*.
 In league together, *collegato, confederato*.
 To make a league, *far lega*.
 To leak, *trapelare*.
 Lean, *magro*.
 To become lean, *smagrire*.
 To lean upon, *appoggiarsi*.
 A leaning-stock, *appoggio*.
 To leap, *saltare*.

LE

A leap, *salto*.
 To learn, *imparare, ap-
 prendere*.
 Apt to learn, *docile*.
 Learnedly, *letteratamente*.
 Learning, *erudizione, subit.*
 A lease, *obbligo, stromento,
 ferma*.
 To lease out, *affittare, ap-
 paltare*.
 The least, *al meno, al
 meno*.
 Left that, *di paura che*.
 Leather, *cuoio, carame*.
 Spanish leather, *marroccino*.
 To leave, *lasciare*.
 To leave off, *tralasciare*.
 To leave at random, *la-
 sciar in abbandono*.
 To leave utterly, *lasciar
 affatto*.
 To leave undone, *omettere*.
 Leave, *licenza, permissione,
 congedo*.
 To leave, *forzare, abban-
 donare*.
 By your leave, *con licenza*.
 A leek, *porro*.
 To leer, *occhieggiare*.
 Lees, *feccia*.
 Legal, *legale, giusto*.
 A legacy, *legato*.
 A legate, *legato*.
 A legend, *legenda*.
 The leg, *la gamba*.
 A little leg, *gambetta*.
 A leg of mutton, *una lac-
 chetta di caprato*.
 Legible, *leggibile*.
 A legion, *legione*.
 Legitimate, *legittimo*.

LE

Leisure, *agio, tempo*.
 At leisure, *commodo, a ten-
 po*.
 Leisurely, *adagio, pian pia-
 no*.
 To lend, *prestare*.
 Length, *lunghezza*.
 At length, *al lungo andare*.
 To lengthen, *allungare*.
 Lengthened, *allungato*.
 To lenity, *lenire*.
 Lenity, *mansuetudine*.
 A sensitive, *sensitivo*.
 Lent, *prestato*.
 Lent, *fast, quaresima*.
 Lenten fare, *quaresimale*.
 A leper, *lebbroso*.
 Deproly, *lebbra*.
 Leprous, *lebbroso*.
 Less, *meno, mauco*.
 To lessen, *minuire*.
 A lesson, *lezione*.
 A lethargy, *letargia*.
 A let, *hindrance, impedi-
 mento, ostacolo*.
 A letter of attorney, *let-
 tera di procura*.
 Letters of exchange, *por-
 tate di cambio*.
 Lettered, *learned, letterato*.
 Lettuce, *lattuga*.
 Cabbage lettuce, *lattuga
 cappuccia*.
 To level, *spianare*.
 Level, *plain, piano*.
 Level with, *livello*.
 Leven, *fermento*.
 To raise with leven, *fer-
 mentare*.
 A leveret, *lepreto, leproso*.
 Levied, *levato*.
 E e 3 Levity,

LI

Levity, *levità, leggierezza.*
 To levy, *levare.*
 A levy, *levata.*
 A libel, *libello diffamatorio, pasquinata.*
 Liberality, *liberalità.*
 Liberal, *liberale.*
 Liberty, *libertà.*
 At liberty, *in libertà, libero.*
 A libertine, *libertino.*
 Libidinous, *libidinoso, lascivo.*
 A library, *biblioteca.*
 Lice, *pidocchi.*
 Licence, *licenza, permissione, congedo.*
 To license, *licenziare.*
 A licentiate, *licenziato.*
 To lick, *leccare.*
 A lid for a pot, *coperchio.*
 An eyelid, *palpebra.*
 To lie down, *colcare.*
 Lie made of alhes, *liscia.*
 Life, *vita.*
 To the life, *al or del naturale.*
 Full of life, *spiritoso, vivace, svegliato.*
 To lift up, *alzare, inalzare, levare, sollevare.*
 Light, *leggiere, incostante.*
 The lights, *golmani.*
 Light, *luce, lume, chiaro.*
 Light, *lucido, chiaro, lucente, adj.*
 To light one, *far lume.*
 To light a candle, *appicciar candela.*
 A flash of lightning, *lampada.*
 Lightly, *leggermente.*

LI

Lightness, *leggierezza.*
 Like, *simile, pari.*
 Lightsome, *chiaro.*
 Like as, *siccome.*
 In like manner, *parimente.*
 To take liking to, *amare, gradire.*
 Likely, *probabile, verisimile, adj.*
 Likely, *probabilmente, adv.*
 Likelihood, *probabilità.*
 Likewise, *similmente, parimente.*
 A lily, *giglio.*
 The blue lily, *giglio celeste.*
 A limb, *membro.*
 A limbeck, *alembico.*
 Limber, *fiacco, molle, pieghevole.*
 Lime, *calcina.*
 Limitation, *limitazione.*
 To limit, *limitare, confinare.*
 To limn, *pingere, dipingere.*
 A limon, *limoncello, cedriuolo.*
 To limp, *zoppicare.*
 A lipe, *linea.*
 A line, *race, razza.*
 To linger, *tardare, languire.*
 To link, *incatenare.*
 A link, *torch, fiaccola, torcia a vento.*
 Linnen, *biancheria.*
 A linnet, *bird, fanello.*
 A lion, *leone, or lions.*
 A lip, *labbro.*
 To liquefy, *far liquido, liquefarsi.*

Liquid,

L O

Liquid, *liquido*.
 Liquor, *licore*.
 To liquor, *ugner*.
 To lisp, *scilinguare*.
 A list, catalogue, *catalogo*.
 To listen, *ascoltare, sentire*.
 Literal, *letterale*.
 Litigious, *litigioso*.
 A horse-litter, *lettiga*.
 Little, *piccolo, sottile, minuscolo*.
 By little and little, *poco a poco*.
 Little more, or less, *poco più, o meno*.
 A little of, *tantinetto*.
 A little while, *un tantino*.
 To live, *vivere*.
 A livery, *livrea*.
 A lizard, *lucerta*.
 A load, *soma, carica*.
 To load, *caricare*.
 A loadstone, *calamita*.
 To loath, *schifare, aborrire, detestare*.
 A lobster, *gambero*.
 Local, *locale*.
 A lock, *fermeture*.
 To lock, *fermare, chiudere*.
 A padlock, *vochetto*.
 A lock-smith, *chiavaro*.
 A lock in a river or sea, *chiusa*.
 Locks of hair, *focchetti*.
 A locust, *locusta*.
 To lodge, *alloggiare, abitare*.
 Lofty, *altiero, superbo*.

L O

A loggerhead, *testaccio, balordo*.
 A logician, *logico*.
 Logick, *logica*.
 The loin, *arnione, le rene*.
 A loin of veal, *un lombo di vitella*.
 To loiter, *tardare*.
 Long, *lungo*.
 To long for, *appetire*.
 Of long continuance, *di gran durata*.
 Long ago, *molto tempo fa*.
 How long is it since you saw him? *quanti è che lo vedesti? or che non l'hai visto?*
 Not long since, *non molto fa*.
 Long before, *molto prima*.
 How long? *quanto tempo fa?*
 A long time, *un pezzo*.
 Longitude, *lunghezza*.
 A looby, *un balordo*.
 To look, *vedere, guardare*.
 An amorous look, *occhiata*.
 Crabbed look, *smorfia*.
 Sour look, *ciera triste*.
 A looking-glass, *specchio*.
 A weaver's loom, *telajo*.
 Loops of lace, *asoliera*.
 A loop-hole, *spiraglio*.
 To loose, unty, *sciogliere, sciorre, disfare*.
 Loose, *sviato, dissoluto*.
 To loosen, *allentare*.
 Looseness, *diarrea*.
 To lop trees, *diramare*.

LY

A lord, *signore*.
 To lord it, *signoreggiare*.
 To lose, *perdere*.
 To lose time, *perdere 'l tempo*.
 Loss, *perdita, danno, scapito*.
 Lost, *perduto, perso*.
 Lot, *sorte, fortuna*.
 To cast lots, *ballottare*.
 To be loth, *rincrescere*.
 Love, *amore, affetto, benevolenza*.
 To love, *amare, portar' affetto*.
 The love of God, *amor di Dio*.
 A lubber, *un poltrone*.
 Lucifer, *Lucifero*.
 Luck, *sorte, fortuna*.
 Good luck, *buona ventura*.
 Lucky, *fortunato*.
 Luckily, *fortunatamente*.
 Lucre, *lucro, guadagno, interesse*.
 Luggage, *bagaglio*.
 Luke-warm, *tepidò*.
 Lump, *massa, mucchio*.
 Lunacy, *fronfia, pazzia*.
 Lunary, *lunario*.
 Lunatic, *lunatico, pazzo*.
 The lungs, *polmoni*.
 A lurch at cards, *marcio*.
 Lust, *concupiscenza*.
 Lustful, *lussurioso, libidinoso*.
 Lustre, *lustro*.
 Lusty, *gagliardo*.
 Luxury, *lussuria*.
 A lye, *bugia, mentita*.
 A lyar, *bugiardo, mentitore*.

MA

M.
 Macaroons, *maccheroni*.
 A mace, *mazza*.
 A sergeant's mace, *verga*.
 Mace, *spice, macis*.
 To macerate, *macerare*.
 A machine, *macchina*.
 A mackrel, *sgombro*.
 Mad, *matto, pazzo, arrabbiato*.
 Madam, *madama, signora*.
 A madcap, *cervellino, cervellaccio*.
 Made, *fatto*.
 To make much of, *accarezzare*.
 A magazine, *magazzino*.
 A maggot, *magagna*.
 Magic, *magia*.
 Magical, *magico*.
 A magician, *magò*.
 Magistrate, *giudice, magistrato*.
 Magnanimity, *magnanimità, grandezza d'animo*.
 Magnificent, *magnifico*.
 To magnify, *magnificare*.
 Magnified, *magnificato*.
 A maid, *zittella, vergine*.
 Majesty, *maestà*.
 Majestical, *maestoso*.
 Mail, *maglia*.
 To maim, *stroppiare*.
 Maimed, *stroppiato*.
 The main sea, *alto mare, l'oceano*.
 Might and main, *tutta potere*.
 By main strength, *a viva forza*.

To

M A

To maintain, *mantenere*,
sostenere, *sostentare*, *sop-*
portare.

A malady, *male*, *malattia*,
morbo.

A malefactor, *reo*, *malfat-*
tore.

Malice, *malizia*, *tristizia*.

Malicious, *malizioso*, *trist-*
to, *furbo*.

Malt, *orzo macerato*.

A man, *uomo*.

A young man, *giovane*.

An old man, *vecchio*.

Manacles, *manette*.

To manage, *maneggiare*.

Manful, *virile*, *da uomo*.

Manfully, *virilmente*.

Manger, *mangiatoia*.

Mangy, *Pognoso*.

To mangle, *sbranare*.

Manhood, *virilità*.

Manifest, *manifesto*, *chiaro*.

To manifest, *manifestare*,
dichiarare.

Mankind, *genere umano*.

Manners, *costumi*, *creanze*.

Manner, way of doing
any thing, *maniera*, *gui-*
sa, *usanza*, *sorta*, *me-*
zo, *modo*.

Ill manners, *cattive crean-*
ze.

The same manner, *l'istef-*
sa maniera.

Mannerly, *civil*, *ben creato*,
civile.

A mansion, *casa*.

A mantle, *mantello*.

Manual, *manuale*.

Manufacture, *manifattura*.

M A

To manure, till ground,
coltivare.

Many, *molti*, *parecchi*.

How many, *quanti*?

So many, *tanti*.

Marble, *marmo*.

A marble quarry, *cava di*
marmo.

March, *Marzo*.

To march, *marciare*, *cam-*
minare.

A march, *marciata*.

A marchioness, *marchesa*.

The night-mare, *pesaruo-*
la, *incubo*.

A margin, *margin*.

Marriage, *matrimonio*, *no-*
ze.

A marriage, *spesalizio*, *ime-*
neo.

To marry, *maritare*, *am-*
mogliarsi.

Marjoram, *margiorana*.

Marine, *marino*.

A mariner, *marinato*.

Maritime, *maritimo*.

Markable, *osservabile*.

A mark, *figu*, *segno*, *seg-*
nale, *nota*.

A mark to shoot by, *meta*,
bersaglio.

To mark, *segnare*, *notare*.

One's mark, *ferma*.

A market, *mercato*, *piazza*.

Quince marmalade, *cotog-*
nato.

A marquis, *marchese*.

Marquisate, *marcheseato*.

To mar, *guastare*.

Marrow, *midolla*.

Mars, *Marte*.

M A

A marshal, *maresciallo*.
 A marsh, *pantano, palude*.
 Martial, *marziale*.
 A martern, or martin, *zibellino*.
 A martin, bird, *rondone*.
 A martyr, *martire*.
 To martyrize, *martirizzare*.
 Martyrdom, *martirio*.
 Masculine, *mascolino*.
 A mask, *maschera*.
 Masquerade, *mascherata, balla*.
 Masked, *mascherato*.
 A mason, *muratore*.
 To massacre, *massacrare*.
 The mass, *la messa*.
 A mass-book, *messale*.
 Massy, *massizio*.
 A ship-mast, *arbore di nave*.
 A mastiff dog, *can mastino*.
 A match, *miccio*.
 A brimstone match, *sol-faruolo*.
 A lamp match, *stoppino*.
 A match at play, *partito, accordo*.
 A match, bargain, *patto, accordo*.
 To match, pair, *pareggiare, uguagliare*.
 Matchless, *impareggiabile, incomparabile*.
 A mate, bird, *compagno*.
 Mate at chess, *matto*.
 Cheek-mate, *scacco matto*.
 Material, *materiale, d'importanza, essenziale*.
 Maternal, *materno*.
 Mathematical, *matematico*.

M E

Mathematician, *matematico*.
 Mathematicks, *la matematica*.
 Mattins, *il mattutino*.
 The matrix, *la matrice, la natura*.
 To matricolate, *matricolare*.
 Matrimony, *matrimonio*.
 Matrimonial, *matrimoniale*.
 A matron, *matrona*.
 A mat, *stuoja*.
 Matter, corruption, *corruzione, marcia, putredine*.
 Matter of, *foggetto, materia, cosa*.
 It is no great matter, *poco c'importa*.
 It matters much, *importa assai*.
 Without matter, *immateriale*.
 A mattress, quilt, *mat-tasso*.
 Mature, *maturo*.
 To grow mature, *maturare*.
 Maturely, *maturamente*.
 Maturity, *maturità*.
 A maxim, *massima*.
 May, *Maggio, Majo*.
 A mayor of a city, *podestà*.
 Me, *me, mi*.
 It seems to me, *par mi, a me pare*.
 A meadow, *prato*.
 Meagre, lean, *magro, macilento*.
 Meal, *farina*.
 A meal, dinner, or supper, *pasto*.
 A mean, means, *mezzo*.
 Means,

ME

Means, goods, *facoltà, beni, ricchezze.*

By no means, *nullamente, in conto nissuno, a patto nissuno.*

By false means, *per via indiretta.*

By some means, *in qualche modo, per qualche via.*

To mean, design, *intendere.*

I mean so, *così l'intendo, voglio così dire.*

What mean you by that? *che volete per ciò?*

A means, mediator, *mezzano, strumento, mezzo termine.*

Meanness, *bassezza.*

A meanness of spirit, *bassezza d'animo.*

A meaning, *parere, opinione.*

A measure, *misura.*

Right measure, *misura giusta.*

To measure, *misurare.*

Beyond all measure, *oltre modo, al di là da' termini.*

A rod to measure with, *peritica.*

Meat, *vivanda, nutrimento.*

Roast meat, *arrosto.*

Boil'd meat, *aleffo, lessò, bollito.*

Dainty meats, *delizie, delicatessen.*

White meats, *latticinj.*

To meow as a cat, *miagolare.*

Mechanical, *mecanico.*

A medal, *medaglia.*

ME

Old medals, *medaglie antiche, anticaglie.*

Mediation, *mediazione.*

Mediator, *mediatore, mezzano.*

Mediators in causes, *arbitri.*

A medicament, *medicamento, medicina.*

Mediocrity, *mediocrità.*

To meditate, *meditare.*

Meditation, *meditazione.*

The Mediterranean, *Mediterraneo.*

A medler, *nessola.*

A medler-tree, *nessolo.*

To meddle with, *impacciare, intricarsi.*

Meek, *mansueto, piacevole.*

Meekly, *mansuetamente.*

Meekness, *mansuetudine, piacevolezza.*

Meet, *atto, convenevole.*

It is meet, *conviene.*

To meet with, *incontrare.*

A meeting, *incontro.*

The megrim, *la migrania.*

Melancholy, *maninconia.*

Mellifluous, *mellifluso.*

Melody, *melodia, armonia.*

Melodious, *melodioso, musicale, armonioso.*

A melon, *melone.*

Mellow, *maturo, fatto.*

To melt, *fondere, squagliare.*

Melted, *fuso, squagliata.*

A member, *membro.*

The privy members, *le vergogne, genitali.*

Memorable, *memorabile.*

MI

A memorandum, *ricordo, memoria.*
 A memorial, *memoriale.*
 The memory, *la memoria.*
 To mend, *correggere.*
 Mental, *mentale.*
 Mention, *menzione.*
 Mercenary, *mercenario, intereffato.*
 Merchandise, *mercanzia.*
 A poor merchant, *mercantuccio.*
 A merchant, *mercante.*
 Merciful, *pietoso.*
 Mercy, *mifericordia.*
 Mere, *mero.*
 Merely, *solamente.*
 To merit, *meritare.*
 Merit, *merito.*
 Meritorious, *meritorio.*
 A mermaid, *sirena.*
 Merry, *allegro.*
 A merry grig, *un compagno, un burlone.*
 Merrily, *allegramente.*
 A message, *ambasciata.*
 A messenger, *messso.*
 Metal, *metallo.*
 Mid-day, *mezzo dì.*
 Mice, *forci.*
 The middle, *il mezzo.*
 Midwife, *mamma.*
 Might, *potenza, potere.*
 Mighty, *potente.*
 Milk, *latte.*
 Mild, *benigno, mansueto.*
 Mildness, *benignità.*
 A mile, *miglio.*
 Military, *militare, marziale.*
 To milk, *mugnere.*

MI

A milk-maid, *lattaja.*
 A mill, *molino.*
 A windmill, *molino a vento.*
 A miller, *molinaro.*
 A million, *millione.*
 A mill-stone, *mola.*
 The mind, *la mente.*
 Of one mind, *unanime.*
 High minded, *altiero, superbo.*
 Mine, *mio.*
 A mine, *mina, miniera.*
 Mineral, *minerale.*
 To mingle, *mescolare, mischiare.*
 A minister, *ministro.*
 Mint, *menta.*
 The mint, *zecca.*
 A minute, *minuto, momento.*
 Miracle, *miracolo.*
 Miraculous, *miracoloso.*
 Mire, *fango, fanga.*
 To miscarry, *fallire, mancare.*
 A mischance, *disgrazia.*
 Miserable, *miserabile, misero.*
 Misery, *miseria, calamità, disgrazia.*
 To mislead, *sviare, sedurre.*
 To misle, *pioveggiare.*
 To mispend, *sprecare.*
 To miss, *fallire, mancare.*
 A mist, *nebbia.*
 To mistake, *sbagliare.*
 A mistake, *sbaglio, errore.*
 To mistrust, *disfidare.*
 To misuse, *strapazzare.*
 A mitre, *mitra.*
 To mitigate, *mitigare.*
 A mitigation, *mitigazione.*

M O

To mix, *mescolare*.
 Mocked, *deriso*.
 To mock, *deridere, burlare*.
 A model, *modello, schizzo, bozzo*.
 Moderate, *moderato*.
 To moderate, *moderare*.
 Moderately, *moderatamente*.
 Modern, *moderno*.
 Modest, *modesto*.
 Modesty, *modestia*.
 Moist, *umido*.
 To moisten, *inumidire*.
 Moisture, *umidità*.
 A mole, *alpa*.
 A mole-hill, *topinaja*.
 To molest, *molestare*.
 To mollify, *mollificare, ammolire*.
 A moment, *momento*.
 A monarch, *monarca*.
 Monarchy, *monarchia*.
 Monastery, *monastero*.
 Monastical, *monastico*.
 Monday, *Lunedì*.
 Money, *danari, moneta, quattrini*.
 To coin money, *battere moneta*.
 Ready money, *contanti*.
 A monk, *monaco*.
 A monkey, *scimia, berta*.
 A monster, *mostro*.
 Monstrous, *mostroso*.
 A month, *meſe*.
 Monthly, *di meſe in meſe*.
 A monument, *monumento, deposito, tomba, ſepolcro*.
 Moral, *morale*.
 Morally, *moralmente*.

M O

Mordacity, *mordacità*.
 More, *più*.
 No more, *non più, baſta*.
 Moreover, *di più, oltre di che*.
 The morning, *la mattina*.
 Morose, *biſbetico*.
 To-morrow, *domani*.
 A morſel, *borcone*.
 Mortal, *mortale*.
 Mortally, *mortalmente*.
 Mortality, *mortalità*.
 A mortar, *mortaro, mortajo*.
 Morter, *calce, calcino*.
 Mortgage, *pegno*.
 To mortgage, *impegnare*.
 To mortify, *mortificare*.
 Mortified, *mortificato*.
 Mortuary, *mortuario*.
 Moſs, *muſco*.
 Moſſy, *pieno di muſco*.
 The moſt, *il più*.
 For the moſt part, *per lo più*.
 At the moſt, *al più*.
 A moth, *tarlo, tignuola*.
 Moth-eaten, *tarlato*.
 Mother, *madre*.
 Mother-in-law, *ſuocera*.
 Step-mother, *matrigna*.
 Grandmother, *ava*.
 Motion, *mozione*.
 To motion, *muovere*.
 Motive, *motivo*.
 A motto, *imprefa, diuiſa*.
 To move, *muovere*.
 Moveable, *mobile*.
 Moved, *moſſo*.
 A mould, *forma, modello*.
 To mould, *muſſare*.
 Mouldy, *muſſato*.
 Mountain, *monte, montagna*.
 Mountebank, *cerretano*.

To

N A

To mourn, *deplorare, lamentare, dolere.*
 Mourful, *lamentevole, dolente.*
 Mouse, *sorcio.*
 Mouth, *bocca.*
 Much, *molto, assai.*
 How much? *quanto?*
 So much, *tanto.*
 As much as may be, *quanto mai si può.*
 Too much, *troppo.*
 Muckhill, *letamajo.*
 Muck, *see Dung.*
 Mud, *fango.*
 Munificence, *munificenza.*
 Munition, *munizione.*
 To murmur, *mormorare.*
 Murmur, *mormorio.*
 Murther, *omicidio.*
 To murther, *ammazzare.*
 A muscle, *muscolo.*
 A muse, *musa.*
 To muse, *pensare.*
 Musical, *musicale.*
 Musician, *musicò.*
 Musick, *musica.*
 A mushroom, *fungo.*
 Musk, *muschio.*
 Must, *bisogna.*
 Mustard, *senapa.*
 Mutable, *mutabile.*
 A mute, *muto.*
 Mutiny, *sedizione.*
 To mutter, *borbottare.*
 Mutton, *castrato.*
 Mutual, *mutuo.*
 Mutually, *mutualmente.*

N.

A Nail, *chiodo.*
 To nail, *inchiodare.*

N E

Naked, *nudo, ignudo.*
 Nakedness, *nudità.*
 A name, *nome.*
 Surname, *cognome.*
 To name, *nominare, nominare.*
 Named, *nomato.*
 A napkin, *salvietta.*
 A nap, *sognetto.*
 A narrative, *narrativa.*
 Narrow, *stretto.*
 Narrowly, *strettamente.*
 Nasty, *sporco.*
 Natural, *naturale.*
 Nation, *nazione.*
 Nativity, *natività.*
 To naturalize, *naturalizzare.*
 Naturally, *naturalmente.*
 Nature, *natura.*
 The navel, *umbilico.*
 A navy of ships, *flotta, armata.*
 To navigate, *navigare.*
 Navigation, *navigazione.*
 Navigable, *navigabile.*
 Naughty, *cattivo.*
 Near, *presso, vicino.*
 Near, niggard, *tirato, stretto, lesnante.*
 To make neat, clean, *pulire, nettare.*
 Neatly, *nettamente.*
 Neatness, *nettezza.*
 Necessary, *necessario.*
 Necessity, *necessità, bisogno.*
 Necessitous, *bisogno.*
 The neck, *il collo.*
 A necklace, *vezzo.*
 Nectar, *nettare.*
 Need, *necessità.*
 A needle, *ago, ago.*

To

N O

To neglect, *negligere.*
 Neglect, *negligenza.*
 Neighbour, *vicino.*
 Neither, *nè.*
 A nest, *nido.*
 A nest full, *nidata.*
 A net, *ragna, rete.*
 A drag net, *tramaglio.*
 A nettle, *ortica.*
 Never, *giammai, mai.*
 Never after, *mai più.*
 Nevertheless, *nulladimeno,*
non ostante.
 Neutrality, *neutralità.*
 New, *nuovo, moderno.*
 Newly, *novamente.*
 News, *nuova.*
 Nice, *delicato.*
 Niece, *nipote, nipotina.*
 Nigh, *presso, vicino.*
 Night, *notte.*
 Night-cap, *berettino.*
 By night, *di notte.*
 A nightingale, *rossignuolo.*
 Nimble, *lento, attivo.*
 Nine, *nove.*
 Nineteen, *dieci nove.*
 Ninety, *novanta.*
 The ninth, *nono.*
 A ninny, *un melenso.*
 A nip, *picchiare.*
 To nip, *picchiare.*
 To nip, to taunt, *motteg-*
giare.
 A nit, *lendine.*
 Nitre, *nitro.*
 Nitrous, *nitroso.*
 Nitty, *lendinoso.*
 No, *no, non.*
 By no means, *in conto nis-*
suno.

N O

No body, *nessuno, nissuno.*
 Nobility, *nobiltà.*
 Noble, *nobile, generoso.*
 Nobly, *nobilmente.*
 A noise, *strepito.*
 To nominate, *nominare.*
 Nonage, *minorità.*
 None, *nullo.*
 Noon, *mezzo dì,*
Nor, nè.
 The north wind, *la tra-*
montana.
 The nose, *il naso.*
 A hawk nose, *naso aquilino.*
 Nosegay, *mazzetto di fiori.*
 The nostrils, *narici.*
 Not, *non, no.*
 Not at all, *punto, nulla-*
mente.
 Not so, *non già così.*
 Not any, *neppur uno.*
 Not yet, *non ancora.*
 Notable, *notabile.*
 Notably, *notabilmente.*
 Notary, *notaro.*
 A note, *nota, biglietto, ce-*
dola.
 To note, *segnare.*
 Nothing, *niente.*
 Native, *nativo, natio.*
 To notify, *notificare.*
 Notified, *intimato.*
 A notion, *nozione.*
 Notorious, *notorio, famoso.*
 Notwithstanding, *nulla di*
meno, non ostante.
 A novel, *novella.*
 Novelty, *novità.*
 November, *Novembre.*
 Novice, *novizio.*
 To nourish, *nudrire.*

Now,

OC

Now, ora, adesso.
 Now and then, di quando
 in quando.
 Nullity, nullità.
 A number, numero.
 Numerous, numeroso.
 A nuncio, nunzio.
 A nun, monaca.
 Nuptial, nuziale.
 A nurse, balia.
 A nut, nocce.

O.

AN oak, quercia.
 An oar, remo.
 Oats, biada, vena.
 Oatmeal, farina di vena.
 An oath, giuramento.
 To obey, ubbidire.
 An object, oggetto.
 An objection, oggezione.
 An obligation, obbligo.
 To oblige, obbligare.
 Oblique, storto.
 Obscure, oscuro.
 Obscurity, oscurità.
 Observance, osservanza.
 Observant, osservante.
 To observe, osservare.
 An obstacle, ostacolo.
 Obstinate, ostinato.
 To obtain, ottenere.
 To obtain by request, im-
 petrare.
 Obtained, ottenuto.
 Obtuse, ottuso.
 Occasion, occasione.
 Occasioned, cagionato.
 To occupy, occupare.
 To occur, accadere.
 The ocean, oceano.
 October, Ottobre.

OP

Ocular, oculare.
 Odd, dispari.
 An odd man, uomo strava-
 gante.
 Odious, odioso.
 Odour, odore.
 Oeconomy, economia.
 An offence, offesa.
 To offend, offendere.
 Offensive, offensivo.
 To offer, offrire.
 An offer, offerta.
 An office, officio, carico.
 Officers, sergenti, sbirri.
 Officious, officioso, cortese.
 Often, spesso.
 Not often, di rado.
 To ogle, occhieggiare.
 Oil, oglio.
 An oil-man, ogliaro.
 To oil, oliare.
 Ointment, unguento.
 Old, vecchio, antico.
 Old age, vecchiezza.
 To grow old, invecchiare.
 An olive, uliva.
 An olive-tree, ulivo.
 Ominous, portentoso.
 An omission, omissione.
 To omit, trascurare.
 Omnipotent, onnipotente.
 Once, una volta.
 One, uno, una.
 One another, l'un l'altro.
 The only, l'unico.
 An onion, cipolla.
 An onyx, onice.
 Open, aperto.
 Opened, aperto.
 Openly, apertamente.
 To operate, operare.
 Opinion,

Opinion, opinione, parere.
 Opium, opio.
 To oppose, opporre, resistere.
 Opposed, opposto.
 Opposite, opposto.
 To oppress, opprimere.
 Opulent, opulento.
 Or else, o vero.
 An oracle, oracolo.
 An orange, merangola.
 An orange, araxione.
 An orator, oratore.
 To ordain, ordinare.
 Ordained, ordinato.
 Order, ordine.
 To order, ordinare.
 Ordered, regolato.
 Ordure, ardua.
 An organ, organo.
 Organs, organi.
 An organist, organista.
 Oriental, orientale.
 Original, originale.
 An ornament, ornamento.
 An orphan, orfano.
 Orthodox, ortodasso.
 An ostridge, struzzo.
 Otherwise, altrimenti.
 Oval, ovale.
 An oven, forno.
 Over-against, infaccia, dirimpetto.
 To overcloud, annuvolare.
 To overcome, vincere, superare.
 Overcome, vinto.
 To overflow, traboccare.
 To overgo, trapassare.
 To oversee, rivedere.
 To overwhelm, opprimere.

Overwhelmed, oppresso.
 Our, nostro.
 Out, fuori.
 To outgo, trapassare.
 Outgone, trapassato.
 Outlandish, forestiero.
 Outlawed, bandito, proscritto.
 An outrage, oltraggio.
 To outrage, oltraggiare.
 An owl, civetta.
 To owe, dovere.
 An ox, bova.
 An oyster, ostrica.

A Pace, passo.
 To pacify, pacificare.
 Pacific, pacifico.
 To pack up, imballare.
 Packthread, pagio.
 A packhorse, somaro.
 A padlock, ragnaccio.
 A Pagan, pagano.
 A page, pagina.
 A pail, secchia.
 A pain, dolore, doglia, pena, male.
 To take pains, affaticare, lavorare.
 Painful, faticoso.
 To paint, dipingere.
 Painting, pittura.
 Pale, pallido.
 To grow pale, impallidire.
 Paleness, pallidezza.
 To palliate, palliare.
 Palpable, palpabile.
 The palsey, paralissa.
 A pamphlet, libretto.
 A pan, padella.

P A

A pancake, *frittata*.
 Panick, *panico*.
 To pant, *anelare*.
 A pantry, *dispensa*.
 Papal, *papale*.
 Paper, *carta*.
 Waste paper, *carta straccia*.
 Papist, *papista*.
 A parable, *parabola*.
 Paradise, *paradiso*.
 Paragraph, *paragrafo*.
 Parallel, *parallelo*.
 A parasite, *parafito*.
 To parboil, *sobbollire*.
 A parcel, *fardello*.
 Parchment, *pergamena*.
 Pardon, *perdono*.
 To pardon, *perdonare*.
 A parley, *conferenza*.
 Partition, *separazione*.
 Partition-wall, *tramezzo*.
 Partly, *in parte*.
 A partner, *compagno*.
 A partridge, *pernice*.
 A young partridge, *pernic-
 ciotto*.
 Passable, *passabile*.
 Passage, *passaggio*.
 To pass, *passare*.
 To pass over, *trapassare*.
 To bring to pass, *effettuare*.
 To come to pass, *avvenire*.
 A passport, *passaporto*.
 Passed, *passato*.
 Passing, *passando*.
 Passion, *passione*.
 Passionate, *colerico, sdeg-
 nato*.
 Passive, *passivo*.
 Past, *passato, andato*.
 Paste, dough, *pasta*.

P E

To paste on, *incollare*.
 A pastime, *passatempo*.
 A pastor, *pastore*.
 Pastoral, *pastorale*.
 Pastry, *pasticcieria*.
 Pasturage, *pastura*.
 To pasture, *pascolare*.
 A pasty, *pasticcio*.
 An old patch, *pezza*.
 To patch, *rappazzare*.
 Patched, *pezzato*.
 A patent, *patente*.
 A path, *sentiero*.
 Patience, *pazienza*.
 Patient, *paziente*.
 Patiently, *pazientemente*.
 A patriarch, *patriarca*.
 Patrimonial, *patrimoniale*.
 Patrimony, *patrimonio*.
 A patron, *patrone, protet-
 tore*.
 Patronage, *protezione*.
 To patronize, *proteggere*.
 A pattern, *mostra*.
 To pave, *lastricare*.
 Paved, *mattonato*.
 A pavement, *selciata*.
 A paunch, *pancia*.
 To pause, *rispirare*.
 To pause upon, *ruminare*.
 A paw, *zampa*.
 The lion's paw, *zampa
 del leone*.
 To pawn, *impegnare*.
 A pawn, *pegno*.
 Pawned, *impegnato*.
 To pay, *pagare*.
 To pay back, *risituire*.
 Payed, *pagato*.
 Peace, *pace*.
 To make peace, *far pace*.
 Peace,

P E

Peace, be silent, *zitto*.
 Peaceable, *pacifico, benigno*.
tranquillo, quieto, mansueti.
 A peach, *perfico*.
 A peacock, *pavone*.
 A pear, *penna*.
 A pear-tree, *pero*.
 A musk pear, *muscaruola*.
 A pearl, *perla*.
 Peas, *piselli*.
 To peck, *beccare*.
 Pecked, *beccato*.
 Pectoral, *pettorale*.
 Peculiar, *peculiare*.
 Pedigree, *genealogia*.
 A peel, *pala, scorza*.
 Peer, nobleman, *pari, nobile*.
 A peg of wood, *caviglia*.
 A pelican, *pellicano*.
 Penal, *penale*.
 A penalty, *penna*.
 A pencil, *pennello*.
 A pendant, *orecchino*.
 To penetrate, *penetrare*.
 Penitence, *penitenza*.
 Penitent, *penitente*.
 A pen, *penna*.
 A pencease, *pennaruolo*.
 A penknife, *temperino*.
 A penny, *biajocco*.
 A pension, *pensione, stipendio*.
 Penfive, *penfoso, sospeso*.
 Penury, *penuria, carestia*.
 Penurious, *indigente*.
 People, *popolo, gente*.
 Peopled, *popolato*.
 Pepper, *pepe, povere*.
 Peradventure, *forse*.

P E

To perceive, *accorgere*.
 Perceived, *accorto*.
 Perdition, *perdizione*.
 Perfect, *perfetto*.
 Perfectly, *perfettamente*.
 Perfidious, *perfido*.
 Performance, *fatto, effetto*.
 To perform, *eseguire, effettuare*.
 Perfume, *profumo*.
 Perfumed, *profumato*.
 Peril, *pericolo, periglio, rischio*.
 Perillous, *pericoloso*.
 A period, *periodo*.
 To perish, *perire*.
 To perjure, *spergiurare*.
 Perjured, *spergiurato*.
 A perriwig, *parruca*.
 Perriwig-maker, *parrucchiere*.
 Permanent, *stabile*.
 Permission, *licenza*.
 To permit, *permettere*.
 Permitted, *permesso*.
 Pernicious, *dannoso*.
 Perpetual, *perpetuo*.
 Perpetually, *perpetuamente*.
 To perpetuate, *perpetuare*.
 To perplex, *molestare*.
 To persecute, *perseguitare*.
 Persecution, *persecuzione*.
 To persevere, *perseverare*.
 To persist, *persistere*.
 Perseverance, *perseveranza*.
 A person, *persona*.
 A personage, *personaggio*.
 Personal, *personale, in persona*.
 Personally, *personalmente*.
 Per-

PI

Perspicuous, *perspicuo, chiaro.*
 To persuade, *persuadere.*
 Perturbation, *perturbazione.*
 Perverse, *perverso, pater-
no.*
 Perversity, *perversità.*
 To pervert, *corrompere.*
 To peruse, *esaminare.*
 Pestiferous, *pestifero.*
 Pestilence, *pestilenza.*
 Peter, *Pietro.*
 Petticoat, *gonnella.*
 A petty, paltry fellow, *un
meschino, disgraziato, uo-
mo da niente.*
 To petition, *supplicare.*
 A pew, seat in the church,
sedia, banco.
 Pewter, *stagno.*
 A pewterer, *stagnajo.*
 A pheasant, *sagiano.*
 A philosopher, *filosofo.*
 Philosophy, *filosofia.*
 Physick, *medicina.*
 A physician, *medico.*
 Physiognomy, *ffionomia.*
 Phlegmatick, *flummatico.*
 A pickax, *vanga.*
 To pick, to cleanse, *mon-
dare.*
 To pick and chuse, *cap-
pare.*
 To pick up together, *rac-
cogliere.*
 To pick a quarrel, *attac-
car lite.*
 Pickle, *salamoja.*
 To pickle, *insalare, ma-
rinare.*

PII

A pickled herring, *arrin-
ga affumicata.*
 A picture, *pittura, quadro,
image, effigie, ritratto.*
 A pie, *pasti, pasticcio.*
 A piece, *pezzo.*
 All of a piece, *tutto d'un
pezzo.*
 To piece, *pezzare, rap-
pezzare.*
 To pull to pieces, *disfare.*
 Pieced, *rappezzato.*
 Piecemeal, *a minuscoli.*
 To pierce, *forare, pend-
trare.*
 Piety, *pietà.*
 Pious, *pio.*
 A pigeon, *piccione, colom-
bo.*
 A young pigeon, *picciolo-
cino.*
 A flight of pigeons, *vol-
lata di piccioni, or colombi.*
 A pig, *porchetto.*
 A pike, *luccio.*
 A soldier's pike, *pica.*
 To pile, *ammucchiare.*
 A pile, *heap, mucchio,
montone.*
 A pile of wood, *catasta
di legno.*
 To pilfer, *rubbare.*
 A pilgrim, *pellagrino.*
 To pillage, *saccheggiare.*
 A pillar, *pilastro, colonna.*
 A pillow, *guanciale.*
 A pillowbeer, *fadriera.*
 A pilot, *pilota, nocchiero.*
 A pimple, *pustuletta.*
 A pinnacle, *pinnolo.*
 A pinch, *pinza.*

To

PL

PO

To pinch, *pizzicare*.
 Pinchers, *tenaglie*.
 A pine-tree, *pino*.
 A pine-apple, *pina*.
 To pine, languish, *languire*.
 A pink, small boat, *fusta*.
 A pin, *spilla*, *spillo*.
 To pin, *attaccare*.
 A pint, *pinta*.
 Pious, *pio*, *divoto*.
 A pipkin, *pignatta*.
 A pirate, *corsaro*.
 A pismire, *formica*.
 To piss, *urinare*, *pischiare*.
 Piss, *orina*.
 A pisspot, *orinale*.
 To pitch a ship, *spalmare*,
 &c.
 To pitch a tent, *piantare*.
 A pitcher of earth, *brocca*.
 A pitchfork, *forca*.
 Piteous, *miserabile*.
 Pity, *pietà*.
 A place, *luogo*, *posto*.
 To place, *locare*, *mettere*.
 Plain, *piano*, *chiaro*.
 To make plain, *spianare*.
 A plaister, *impiastro*.
 To plait, fold, *piegare*.
 A planet, *piueta*.
 A plank, *tavola*, *asse*.
 A plant, *pianta*.
 To plant, *piantare*.
 Plate, silver, *argenteria*.
 A platform, *modello*, *esemplare*.
 A play, game, *giuoco*.
 To play, *giuocare*.
 A stage-play, *comedia*.

A stage-player, *comediante*.
 To plead, *litigare*.
 Pleasant, *piacevole*, *dilettevole*, *allegro*.
 A pleasant fellow, *uomo gustoso*, *piacevole*.
 To please, *piacere*, *contentare*.
 Pleased, *soddisfatto*, *contento*.
 Pleasure, *piacere*, *gusto*.
 A pledge, *pegno*.
 To pledge, *impegnare*.
 To pledge a health, *far ragione*.
 Plentiful, *abbondante*, *copioso*.
 Plenty, *abbondanza*, *copia*.
 A plenty, *plurima*.
 A plar, *congiura*.
 To plot, *congiurare*, *conspirare*.
 A plover, *pizziere*, *piuiero*.
 A plough, *aratro*.
 A ploughman, *bisfolco*.
 To pluck, *strappare*.
 To pluck up by the root, *sveltere*, *stradicare*.
 A plume of feathers, *pennacchio*.
 A plum, *pruna*, *brugna*.
 A damask plum, *pruna damascena*.
 A plum-tree, *prugnolo*.
 A plummer, *piombaro*.
 A plummet, *piombino*.
 To plunge, *infiare*.
 Plurality, *pluralità*.
 Plush, *felpa*.
 To poch, *affogare*.

Poched

P O

Poched eggs, *uova affogate*.
 The small-pox, *morbighioni*.
 A pocket, *saccecchia, scarsella*.
 A poem, *poema*.
 A poet, *poeta*.
 A point, *punto*.
 Poison, *veleno*.
 To poison, *avvelenare*.
 A pole, *pertica*.
 Policy, *politica*.
 Polygamy, *poligamia*.
 To polish, *pulire*.
 Polished, *pulito*.
 Polite, *polito, gentile, garbato*.
 Politic, *politico*.
 A pole-ax, *scure*.
 To pollute, *infectare*.
 A pomegranate, *mela granata*.
 Pomp, *pompa*.
 Pompous, *pomposo*.
 Pompously, *pomposamente*.
 A pond, *stagno*.
 A fish-pond, *vivajo*.
 A pond to water cattle, *abbeveratoio*.
 To ponder, *ponderare*.
 Ponderous, *ponderoso, grave*.
 A poniard, *pugnale*.
 To poniard, *stab, pugnare*.
 A standing pool, *palude*.
 The poop of a ship, *poppa*.
 Poor, *povero*.
 Poorly, *poveramente*.
 The pope, *il papa, il pontefice*.
 The popedom, *il papato*.

P R

Poppy, *papavero*.
 Popular, *popolare*.
 Populous, *popoloso*.
 A porch, *portico*.
 A porcupine, *porco spinoso*.
 A pore, *poro*.
 Pork, *porco*.
 Porphyry, *porfido*.
 Porridge, *minestrina*.
 Portage, *porto*.
 A port, haven, *porto di mare*.
 A porter at a gate, *portinaro, portinajo*.
 A labouring porter, *facchino*.
 A portion, *porzione*.
 A posy, *motto*.
 To possess, *possedere, godere*.
 Possessed, *posseduto*.
 Possession, *possessione*.
 Possible, *possibile*.
 Possibility, *possibilità*.
 Posterior, *posteriore*.
 Posterity, *posterità*.
 A pot, *boccale*.
 Potent, *potente*.
 Poverty, *povertà*.
 A poulterer, *pollajuolo*.
 Poultry, *pollame*.
 To pour, *versare*.
 Poundage, *gabella*.
 A pound weight, *libra di peso*.
 To pound in a mortar, *pestare*.
 Powder, *polvere*.
 Power, *potere*.
 Powerful, *abile, potente*.
 To pray, *pregare*.
 To practise, *praticare*.

P R

A practice, *prattica*.
 Prayer, *orazione, preghiera*.
 To praise, *lodare*.
 Praise, *lode*.
 To prate, *prattle, cial-
lare, cicalare*.
 A prawn, *squilla*.
 To preach, *predicare*.
 A preacher, *predicatore*.
 A prebend, *prebenda*.
 To precede, *precedere*.
 Preceded, *preceduto*.
 Precedence, *precedenza*.
 Precedent, *precedente*.
 Precept, *precetto*.
 Precinct, *precinto*.
 Precious, *prezioso*.
 A precipice, *precipizio*.
 To precipitate, *precipitare*.
 Precipitation, *precipitazi-
one*.
 Precise, *preciso, puntuale*.
 Predecessor, *predecessore*.
 To predestinate, *predesti-
nare*.
 Predestination, *predestina-
zione*.
 A prediction, *predizione*.
 A prefect, *presidente, pre-
setto*.
 Preferment, *promozione*.
 Preferable, *preferibile*.
 To prefer, *preferire*.
 To prefix, *prefiggere*.
 Prejudice, *pregiudizio*.
 To prejudice, *pregiudicare*.
 A prelate, *prelato*.
 A prelude, *preludio*.
 To premeditate, *premedi-
tare*.
 To premonish, *premonire*.

P R

To preoccupy, *preoccupare*.
 To prepare, *preparare*.
 A preposition, *preposizione*.
 Prerogative, *privilegio*.
 A presage, *presagio*.
 To presage, *presagire*.
 To prescribe, *prescrivere*.
 Presence, *presenza*.
 Present in person, *presente*.
 A present, *regalo, dono*.
 To present, *offerire*.
 Present money, *contanti*.
 Presently, *subito, or ora,
adesso adesso, quanto prima*.
 A preservative, *preservati-
va*.
 Preservation, *preservazione*.
 To preserve, *preservare,
conservare*.
 To preside, *presidere*.
 To press, *premere*.
 A press for clothes, *guar-
daroba*.
 A press, crowd, *calca*.
 To presume, *presumere, ar-
dire, osare*.
 Presumption, *presunzione*.
 Presumptuous, *presuntuoso*.
 To presuppose, *presupporre*.
 A pretence, *pretesto*.
 To pretend, *pretendere*.
 To pretermitt, *omettere*.
 Pretty, *gentile, grazioso,
leggiadro, garbato*.
 To prevail, *prevalere*.
 To prevaricate, *prevari-
care*.
 To prevent, *prevenire*.
 A prey, *preda*.
 A price, *prezzo, valuta*.
 To prick, *pungere*.
 Pride,

Pride, <i>superbia, orgoglio.</i>	A prologue, <i>prologo.</i>
A priest, <i>sacerdote.</i>	To prolong, <i>prolungare.</i>
A priesthood, <i>sacerdozio.</i>	To promise, <i>promettere.</i>
A prince, <i>principe.</i>	A promise, <i>promessa.</i>
A princess, <i>principessa.</i>	To promote, <i>promuovere.</i>
Principal, <i>principale.</i>	Prompt, <i>pronto, lesto.</i>
Principle, <i>principio, assio-</i> <i>ma, massima.</i>	To pronounce, <i>pronunzi-</i> <i>are.</i>
To print, <i>stampare.</i>	A propension, <i>propensione.</i>
A printer, <i>stampatore.</i>	Proper, <i>proprio.</i>
A prior, <i>priore.</i>	Properly, <i>propriamente.</i>
A prioress, <i>priorella.</i>	Property, <i>proprietà.</i>
Priority, <i>priorità, preceden-</i> <i>za.</i>	Prophane, <i>profano.</i>
To prise, esteem, <i>stimare, A</i> <i>prezzare.</i>	To prophane, <i>profanare.</i>
A prison, <i>carcere, prigione.</i>	To prophecy, <i>profetiz-</i> <i>zare.</i>
A prisoner, <i>carcerato, pri-</i> <i>gioniere.</i>	A prophecy, <i>profezia.</i>
Private, <i>privato, solo.</i>	A prophet, <i>profeta.</i>
Privilege, <i>privilegio.</i>	Prophetic, <i>profetico.</i>
Probation, <i>probazione.</i>	A proportion, <i>proporzione.</i>
Probable, <i>probabile.</i>	To propose, <i>proporre.</i>
Probability, <i>probabilità.</i>	To prop, <i>puntellare.</i>
A problem, <i>problema.</i>	A prop, <i>puntello.</i>
To proceed, <i>procedere.</i>	Propped, <i>puntellato, sof-</i> <i>tenuto, appoggiato.</i>
Process, <i>suit at law, lite.</i>	Propriety, <i>proprietà.</i>
A proclamation, <i>bando, A</i> <i>editto.</i>	To prorogue, <i>prorogare.</i>
To proclaim, <i>proclamare.</i>	To proscribe, <i>bandire.</i>
A praetor, <i>avvocato.</i>	To prosecute, <i>proseguire.</i>
To procure, <i>procurare.</i>	Prosecution, <i>proseguimento,</i> <i>prosecuzione.</i>
Prodigal, <i>prodigo.</i>	A proselyte, <i>proselito.</i>
A prodigy, <i>prodigio.</i>	Prospect, <i>prospettiva.</i>
To produce, <i>produrre.</i>	Prosperity, <i>prosperità.</i>
To profess, <i>professare.</i>	Prosperous, <i>prospero, felice.</i>
Profitable, <i>utile, giovevole.</i>	To prostitute, <i>prostituire.</i>
To prognosticate, <i>predire.</i>	A prostitute, <i>puttana, mere-</i> <i>trice.</i>
To prohibit, <i>proibire.</i>	To protest, <i>proteggere.</i>
A project, <i>macchina, rigiro.</i>	Protection, <i>protezione.</i>
To project, <i>macchinare.</i>	A protestant, <i>protestante.</i>

To

P U

To protract, *differire, prorogare.*
 Proud, *superbo, orgoglioso, altiero.*
 Provender, *pascolo.*
 Proverb, *proverbio.*
 To provide, *fornire.*
 Providence, *providenza.*
 Provident, *providente.*
 Province, *provincia.*
 To provoke, *incitare, provocare.*
 A provost, *bargello.*
 Prudence, *prudenza.*
 Prudent, *prudente, accorto.*
 Prudently, *prudentemente.*
 Publican, *pubblicano.*
 Publick, *pubblico.*
 To publish, *pubblicare.*
 To puff up, *gonfiare.*
 A pug, *scimiotto.*
 To pull, *tirare.*
 A pull, *tiro, tirata.*
 A pullet, *pollastro.*
 A pulley, *girella.*
 The pulp, *polpa.*
 A pulpit, *pulpito.*
 A pumice-stone, *pomice.*
 A pump, *tromba.*
 A pumpkin, *cocuzzo, zucca.*
 To punch, *spignere col pugno.*
 Punctual, *puntuale.*
 To punish, *punire.*
 A pupil, *pupillo.*
 A puppet, *bamboccia.*
 A puppy, *cagnolino.*
 To purchase, *comprare, acquistare.*
 A purchase, *acquisto.*

Q U

Pure, *puro, schietto, sincero.*
 Purely, *puramente.*
 Purgatory, *purgatorio.*
 To purge, *purgare.*
 To purify, *purificare.*
 A puritan, *puritano; ipocrita.*
 To purl, *gorgogliare.*
 Purple, *porpora.*
 Purple colour, *pavonazzo.*
 Purpose, *propósito.*
 To purpose, *proporre.*
 A purse, *borsa.*
 Purflane, *porcellana.*
 To push, *spingere.*
 A push, *spinta, urto.*
 To put, *mettere.*
 To put up, *riporre.*
 Put off, *differito.*
 Put away, *scacciato.*
 A pyramid, *piramide.*

Q.

A Quadrangle, *quadrangolo.*
 A quadrant, *quadro.*
 A quail, *quaglia.*
 Quaint, *bisbetico.*
 To qualify, *qualificare.*
 A quality, *qualità, condizione, stato.*
 Quality, *degree, grado.*
 Quantity, *quantità.*
 To quarrel, *litigare.*
 A quarry of stone, *cava di pietre.*
 A quartan ague, *febbre quartana.*
 Quarter, *quartiere.*

R A

A quarter, fourth part,
quarta parte.
 A quarterstaff, *mezza pica.*
 To quarter, *squartare.*
 A queen, *regina.*
 To quell, *reprimere.*
 To quench, *smorzare.*
 Quiet, *quieto.*
 To be at quiet, *riposarsi.*
 Quietness, *quiete, pace.*
 A quill, *penna.*
 A quilt, to lie on, *mat-
 tarasso.*
 A quilt, a covering for a
 bed, *coltre.*
 To quilt, *trapuntare.*
 A quince, *cotogna.*
 A quintail, *quintale, cento
 libre.*
 A quintan, *quintana.*
 A quire of paper, *quin-
 terno di carta.*
 Quite, *affatto.*
 A quoit, *piastrella.*
 Quotations, *citazioni, note.*
 To quote, *allegare, citare,
 addurre.*

R.

A Rabbit, *coniglio.*
 A race, *linea, razza,
 discendenza, coppo, san-
 gue.*
 A running race, *corso.*
 A hay rack, *rastrello.*
 A racket, *racchetta.*
 Radical, *radicale.*
 A radish, *ravanello.*
 Rage, *rabbia, furia.*
 A rag, *straccio, cencio.*
 A rail, *barra.*

R A

Wooden or iron rails, *can-
 celli.*
 To rail, *scold, sgridare.*
 Raiment, *abito, vestito.*
 Rain, *pioggia, acqua.*
 To rain, *piovere.*
 To raise, *alzare, levare.*
 A rakehell, *foiato, briccone.*
 A ram, *ariete.*
 To ramble, *vagare.*
 To ramp, *rampicare.*
 At random, *a caso.*
 A rank smell, *puzzura.*
 A rank, order, *ordine.*
 To rank, *ordinare.*
 To ransack, *saccheggiare.*
 A ransom, *riscatto.*
 Rapacity, *rapacità.*
 Rape seed, *semente di rapa.*
 To commit a rape, *stuprare.*
 A rape, *ratto.*
 Rapine, *rapina.*
 Rare, *raro, scarso.*
 Rarely, *raramente.*
 Rarity, *scarsenza.*
 Rascals, *canaglia.*
 Rash, *temerario.*
 Rashness, *temerità.*
 A rasp, *raschia.*
 A rat, *topo.*
 Ratsbane, *toffico.*
 Rather, *più tosto, anzi.*
 To ratify, *confirmare.*
 To rave, *smaniare, deli-
 rare.*
 A raven, *corbo, corvo.*
 Ravenous, *rapace, ingordo.*
 To ravish, *sforzare, stu-
 prare.*
 Raw, *crudo.*
 Rawness, *crudità, crudetza.*

R E

A ray, *raggio*.
 A razor, *rasojo*.
 To read, *leggere*.
 Read, *letto*.
 Ready, *pronto*.
 Readily, *prontamente*.
 Readiness, *prontezza*.
 Real, *reale*.
 Really, *realmente*.
 A realm, kingdom, *reame, regno*.
 To reap, *mietere, segare, raccogliere*.
 Reason, *ragione*.
 To reason, *ragionare*.
 Reasonable, *ragionevole*.
 To rebel, *ribellare, sollevarsi, sconvolgarfi*.
 Rebellion, *ribellione*.
 To rebound, *rimbalzare*.
 To rebuke, *riprendere*.
 To recall, *richiamare*.
 To recant, *ritrattare, disdirsi*.
 To receive, *riceverè*.
 Recent, *recente*.
 Reciprocal, *reciproco, mutuo*.
 Recital, *ragguaglio, relazione*.
 To reclaim, *richiamare*.
 A recluse, *un monaco, frate, or monaca*.
 To recoil, *rincolare*.
 To recommend, *raccomandare*.
 A recompence, *ricompensa*.
 To reconcile, *riconciliare*.
 A record, *registro*.
 To recover, *ricuperare, riavere*.

R E

To recreate, *ricreare, solazzare*.
 To rectify, *rettificare*.
 A rector, *rettore*.
 Red, *rosso*.
 Redness, *rossezza, rossore*.
 To redeem, *redimere, riscattare*.
 A redeemer, *redentore*.
 To redress, *rimediare*.
 A redress, *rimedio, ripiego*.
 To reduce, *ridurre*.
 A reed, *canna*.
 A reed plat, *canneto*.
 To reel, stagger, *vacillare*.
 Refection, *rifezione*.
 A refectory, *rifettorio*.
 To refer, *riserire*.
 To refine, *raffinare*.
 To reflect, *riflettere*.
 To reform, *risformare*.
 Reformation, *riforma*.
 To refrain, *raffrenare*.
 To refresh, *rinfrascare*.
 Cold refreshments, *rinfranchi*.
 A refuge, *rifugio*.
 A place of refuge, *asilo, rifugio*.
 To refuse, *ricusare*.
 To refute, *confutare*.
 Regal, *regale, reale*.
 Regally, *regalmente*.
 To regard, *riguardare*.
 A regent, *regente*.
 A regiment, *reggimento*.
 A region, *regione*.
 Register, *registro*.
 Regular, *regolare*.
 To reject, *ributtare*.

R E

To reign, *regnare*.
 A reign, *regno, governo*.
 To reimburse, *rimborsare*.
 A rein or bridle, *redini*.
 The reins of the body, *le reni*.
 To rejoice, *rallegrare*.
 To relapse, *ricadere, ricascare*.
 A relapse, *ricaduta*.
 To relate, *riserire, narrare*.
 To release, *liberare, esentare*.
 To relieve, *soccorrere, aiutare*.
 To relent, *intenerirsi*.
 Relicks, *reliquie*.
 Religion, *religione, culto, rito*.
 Religious, *religioso, devoto, santo, pio*.
 To relinquish, *lasciare, abbandonare*.
 To relish, *gustare*.
 Of a good relish, *di buon gusto*.
 To remain, *rimanere, restare*.
 Remainder, *rimaso*.
 Remarkable, *notabile*.
 To remark, *osservare, notare*.
 Remedy, *rimedio*.
 To remedy, *rimediare*.
 To remember, *ricordare*.
 Remiss, *tardo, pigro*.
 Remission, *remissione, perdono*.
 To remit, *rimettere, perdonare*.

R E

A remnant, *scampolo, resto, avanzo*.
 Remorse of conscience, *stimolo di coscienza*.
 Remote, *rimoto*.
 To remove, *rimovere*.
 To render, *restituire*.
 A rendezvous, *posta*.
 To renew, *rinovare*.
 Renown, *nome, rinomanza*.
 To renounce, *rinunziare, ricusare*.
 Rent, *fitto, piggione*.
 A rent roll, *libro delle rendite*.
 To repay, *ripagare*.
 To repair, *riparare*.
 A repast, *pasto, refezione*.
 A repeal, *rivocazione*.
 To repeal, *rivocare*.
 To repeat, *ripetere, ridire, replicare*.
 To repel, *ricacciare, rigittare*.
 To repent, *pentirsi, discidirsi*.
 Repentance, *penitenza, dolore*.
 Repented, *pentito*.
 To repeople, *ripopolare*.
 A reply, *replica*.
 To report, *ragguagliare, sparger voce*.
 To repose, *riposare*.
 To reprehend, *riprendere, correggere*.
 To represent, *rappresentare, mostrare*.
 To repress, *reprimere*.
 Reprisal, *ripresaglie*.

To

R E

To reprieve from death, *sospendere l'esecuzione d'un reo condannato alla morte.*
 A reprieve, *sospensione di giustizia.*
 A reprobate, *reprobo.*
 A reproach, *vituperio, opprobrio, villania.*
 To reproach, *vituperare, ingiuriare.*
 Reproachful terms, *ingiurie.*
 A reproof, *ripresa, riprensione.*
 To reprove, *riprendere, correggere.*
 To repudiate, *ripudiare.*
 Repugnance, *ripugnanza.*
 To repulse, *ripulsare.*
 A repulse, *ripulsa.*
 Reputation, *riputazione.*
 To repulse, *riputare, stimare.*
 To request, *chiedere, pregare.*
 A request, *richiesta, supplica, memoriale.*
 Requested, *chiesto, pregato.*
 Requisite, *requisito, necessario, spediente.*
 A requital, *ricompensa, retribuzione.*
 To requite, *compensare, retribuire.*
 To rescue, *liberare.*
 To resemble, *rassomigliare.*
 Resemblance, *rassomiglianza.*
 To reserve, *riservare.*
 Residence, *residenza.*

R E

To reside, *risedere, rimanere, dimorare.*
 A place of residence, *dimora.*
 To resign, *rassegnare, cedere.*
 To resist, *resistere, opporre.*
 To resolve, *risolvere.*
 Resolution, *risoluzione.*
 To respect, *rispettare, riverire.*
 To respire, *respirare.*
 Restitution, *restituzione.*
 Rest, *riposo, quiete.*
 To restore, *ristorare, rimettere, riparare, ristabilire.*
 To restore health, *rimettersi, ritornar in forze.*
 To restrain, *restringere, raffrenare, reprimere.*
 To resume, *resumere.*
 To retain, *ritenere.*
 To retire, *ritirare.*
 To retort, *ritorcere.*
 To retrieve, *ricuperare.*
 To revenge, *vendicarsi.*
 Revenge, *vendetta.*
 Reverence, *riverenza.*
 To reverence, *riverire, onorare.*
 To reverse, *annullare.*
 A review, *revista.*
 To revile, *ingiuriare, oltraggiare, strapazzare.*
 To revive, *ra-vvivare.*
 To revoke, *rivocare.*
 To revolt, *rivoltare, ribellare.*
 To reward, *premiare, remunerare, regalare.*

R I

- A rheum, *catarro.*
- Rheumatic, *catarroso.*
- Rhubarb, *rabarbaro.*
- A ribband, *setteuicia, nastro.*
- A rib, *costa.*
- Rice, *riso.*
- Rich, *ricco.*
- Riches, *ricchezze, facoltà.*
- Richly, *riccamente.*
- A very rich man, *riccone.*
- A riddance, *spaccio, spedizione.*
- A riddle, *enigma.*
- To ride, *cavalcare.*
- Ridiculous, *ridicolo.*
- Ridiculously, *ridicolosamente.*
- A riding, *cavalcata.*
- The ridge of a house, *tetto.*
- The ridge of a hill, *cima, sommità del monte.*
- The ridge-bone of the back, *schiena.*
- A ridge of land, *solco.*
- To turn into ridges, *solcare.*
- To rise, *rubbare, spogliare.*
- Right, *dritto, giustizia, dovere.*
- Right against, *infaccia, dirimpetto.*
- Righteous, *giusto.*
- Rigorous, *rigoroso, rigido, severo, austero.*
- Rigour, *rigore, rigidexxa, severità.*
- A rime, *rima.*
- A rind, *scorza.*
- A ring, *anello.*
- An ear-ring, *orecchino.*
- To riot, *scialacquare.*

R O

- A riot, *stravizzo.*
- Ripe, *matureo, fatto.*
- To ripen, *maturare.*
- Ripeness, *maturezza, maturità.*
- To rip, *scucire.*
- A rite, *rito, cerimonia.*
- A river, *fiume, riviera.*
- A rival, *riuale.*
- To rivet, *ribadire.*
- A road for ships, *piaggia.*
- A common road, *strada maestra, commune.*
- To roam, *vagare.*
- To roar, *rugire, strillare.*
- To roast, *arrostitire.*
- Roast meat, *arrosto.*
- To rob, *rubbare.*
- A robber, *ladro, furbo.*
- A robe, *veste, vestimento.*
- A robin-red-breast, *petto-rosso.*
- A roach, *lasca.*
- A bishop's rochet, *rochetto.*
- A rock, *scogliu, rupe, rocca.*
- To rock a child, *cullare.*
- A rod, *verga.*
- The soft roe of fish, *latte.*
- The hard roe, *uova.*
- A rogue, *fursante, tristo, mariuolo, furbo.*
- A lazy rogue, *birbante, furbaccio, vagabondo.*
- Roguery, *fursanteria.*
- A roll, *invoglio, ruolo, lista, catalogo, inventario.*
- The rolls, *gli archivi.*
- A rolling-stone, *pietra che rotola.*
- A rolling-pin, *matterello di pasticcieri.*

R U

A roof, *soffitto*.
 The roof of the mouth,
palato.
 Room, *luogo, spazio*.
 A room, chamber, *camera,*
stanza.
 A root, *radice, radica*.
 A small root, *radicella*.
 Rooted, *radicato*.
 To root out, *sradicare,*
stirpare, spiantare.
 A rope, *corda, fune*.
 A rope of onions, *serpa di*
cipolla.
 A rope-maker, *cordaro*.
 A rose, *rosa*.
 Rosemary, *ramerino*.
 Rosin, *resina, pece*.
 By rote, *per pratica*.
 Rotten, *marcio*.
 To rove, *vagare*.
 A rover, *vagabondo*.
 A sea royer, *pirato, cor-*
saro.
 Rough, *ruvido, rozzo*.
 Round, *tondo*.
 A round, *giro*.
 Let us take a round, *fac-*
ciamo una girata.
 To row with oars, *remare,*
vogare.
 To rouse, *destare*.
 Royal, *reale*.
 Royalty, *realta*.
 Rubbers at play, *partita,*
riavuta.
 A ruby, *rubino*.
 Rubrick, *rubrica*.
 Rude, *rozzo*.
 A ruffian, *masnadiere, fur-*
sante.

S A

To ruin, *rovinare, preci-*
pitare.
 To rule, *signoreggiare, reg-*
gere, governare.
 A rule, *regala*.
 Ruler, to rule with, *riga*.
 To run, *correre*.
 Rural, *rustico*.
 A rush, *giunco*.
 Sea rush, *giunco marino*.
 Rust, *ruggine*.
 To rust, *arrugginire*.
 Rye, corn, *segala*.

S.

THE Sabbath-day,
Domenica.
 Sable, *nero*.
 A sack, *sacco*.
 A sack-cloth, *cilicio*.
 To sack a town, *saccheg-*
giare.
 A sacrament, *sacramento*.
 Sacred, *sacro, sacroto, baa-*
to, santo.
 A sacrifice, *sacrificio, sa-*
grificio, ostia, immolazi-
one.
 To sacrifice, *sagrificare*.
 Sacrilege, *sacrilegio*.
 Sacrilegious, *sacrilego*.
 Sad, *penoso*.
 Sadness, *melancolia, trif-*
tezza, affanno.
 A saddle, *sella*.
 A saddler, *sellaro*.
 Safe, *salvo, sicuro*.
 Safety, *salute, salvezza,*
sicurezza.
 Saffron, *saffrano, zaffrano*.
 Sage, *salvia*.

S A

To say, *dire, parlare.*
 To sail, *navigare, far vela.*
 A sail, *vela.*
 Sailed, *navigato.*
 A sailor, *marinaro.*
 A faint, *santo.*
 A she faint, *santa.*
 For my sake, *per amor mio.*
 For your sake, *per amor vostro.*
 For his sake, *per amor suo.*
 Saleable, *vendibile.*
 A salad, *fallet, insalata.*
 Salary, *salario, mercede.*
 A sally, *sortita.*
 Salmon, *falmone.*
 Salt, *sale.*
 Bay salt, *sal nero.*
 To salt, *salare.*
 Salvation, *salute.*
 A salve, *unguento.*
 To salve, *salvare.*
 To salute, *salutare, riverire, inchinare.*
 Saluted, *salutato, riverito.*
 The same, *il medesimo, lo stesso.*
 A sample, *mostra, esemplare.*
 To sanctify, *santificare.*
 Sanctity, *santità, beatitudine.*
 Sand, *arena.*
 A sandal, *sandalo, zoccolo.*
 Sanguine, *sanguigno.*
 Sap, *sugo, umore.*
 Sappy, *sugoso, umido.*
 To satiate, *saziare, satollare.*
 Satiety, *sazietà.*
 Satin, *aso.*

S C

Satisfaction, *soddisfazione.*
 To satisfy, *soddisfare, appagare.*
 Saturday, *Sabbato.*
 A satyr, *satiro, satira.*
 Satyrical, *satirico.*
 Savage, *salvatico.*
 Sauce, *falsa, intingolo.*
 Sausage, *falsiccia.*
 To save, *salvare, preservare, conservare, riporre.*
 A saw, *sega.*
 To saw, *segare.*
 Saw-dust, *segatura.*
 To say, *dire, parlare.*
 To gainsay, *contraddire.*
 A scab, *scabbia, crosta.*
 Scabby, *ragnofo.*
 Scabbard of a sword, *fo-
dero.*
 A scaffold, *palco.*
 A scale, *scala.*
 A scandal, *scandalo.*
 To scandalize, *scandaliz-
zare.*
 Scandalous, *scandaloso.*
 Scanty, *scarso.*
 Scarcity, *scarsrezza.*
 To scape, *scappare, scam-
pare, fuggire.*
 Scarce, *appena.*
 Scarlet, *scarlatto.*
 A scar, *ciatrice.*
 To scatter, *spargere, dis-
pare.*
 A scavenger, *sognaro.*
 A scene, *scena.*
 A scepter, *scettro.*
 A schedule, *cedola, polizza.*
 Schism, *scisma.*
 A schismatic, *scismatico.*

S E

A scholar, letterato, uomo
dotto.

A school, scuola.

The sciatica, la sciatica.

Science, scienza, sapere.

Scissors, forbici.

To scoff at, burlare, be-
fars.

A scoff, burla.

A score, conto, taglia.

To score, segnare.

To scorn, sdegnare, scher-
nire, deridere.

Scornful, sdegnoso, orgog-
lioso.

A scorpion, scorpione.

A Scotchman, Scozzese.

To scold, sgridare.

To scour, nettare, pulire.

To scourge, sferzare, frus-
tare.

A scout, corridore.

To scrape, grattare, ras-
chiare.

Scrap of victuals, av-
vanzo, tozzi.

To scratch, sgraffignare,
graffiare.

A screech-owl, nottola.

A fire-screen, parafuoco.

A scrivener, scrivano.

A scruple, scrupolo.

Scrupulous, scrupoloso.

A scrutiny, scrutinio, ri-
cerca.

To seum, schiumare.

A scummer, mestola.

A scutcheon, scudo, arma,
impresa.

The sea, il mare.

A seal, sigillo.

S E

To seal, sigillare.

A seam in work, cucitura.

To search, cercare, ricer-
care.

A search, cerca, ricerca,
scrutinio.

A season, stagione.

To season, condire.

Seasonably, opportuna-
mente.

Seasonable, comodo, op-
portuno.

To seat, locare.

A seat, sedia.

A country-seat, una villa.

A seat of justice, tribunale.

Secluded, secluso, separato,
scacciato.

A second, secondo.

To second, secondare.

Secret, segreto, segreto, nas-
costo, celato.

To keep secret, celare.

A secretary, segretario.

Secretly, secretamente.

A sect, setta.

A section, sezione.

Secure, sicuro.

To seduce, sedurre, sviare.

Sedulous, accurato, dili-
gente.

To see, vedere.

Seed, seme.

To seek, cercare, ricercare.

To seem, parere.

It seems so to me, così mi
pare.

Seldom, di rado, raro, volti.

To sell, vendere.

A seminary, seminario.

To send, mandare.

S H

Sensual, *sensuale, brutale, bestiale.*
 Shackles, *ferri, ceppi.*
 A shade, *ombra.*
 To shake, *scuotere.*
 A sheep, *pecora.*
 A sheep's pluck, *coratella di castrato.*
 A pair of sheers, *forbici.*
 A bed sheet, *lenzuolo.*
 A sheet of paper, *foglio.*
 A shepherd, *pastore.*
 To shew, *mostrare.*
 A ship, *nave, vascello.*
 A shire, *provincia.*
 A shirt, *camiscia.*
 To go to stool, *andar del corpo.*
 A shoar, *ripa, sponda.*
 A shoe, *scarpa.*
 A wooden shoe, *zoccolo.*
 To shoot, *tirare.*
 A shop, *bottega.*
 A shopkeeper, *bottegario.*
 Short, *breve.*
 To shorten, *abbreviare.*
 Shortness, *brevità.*
 A shot, *tiro, sparata, colpo, tirata.*
 The shoulder, *spalla.*
 A shout, *grido, frullo.*
 To shred, *smiuzzare.*
 To shriek, *gridare, frillare.*
 To shuffle, *mescolare.*
 To shun, *evitare, schifare, sfuggire.*
 To shut out, *escludere.*
 To shut up, *chiudere, fermare, serrare.*
 Sick, *ammalato.*

S L

To fall sick, *ammalarsi.*
 Sickness, *malattia, morbo.*
 A sickle, *falce.*
 A side, *lato, costa, banda, parte.*
 A siege, *assedio.*
 To sift, *crivellare.*
 To sigh, *sospirare.*
 Sight, *vista.*
 To sign, *segnare, notare.*
 A signet, *figillo.*
 To signify, *significare, intimare, notificare.*
 Silk, *seta.*
 A silkman, *setajolo.*
 A silkworm, *baco.*
 Silver, *argento.*
 Simony, *simonia.*
 Simple, *semplice.*
 To sin, *peccare.*
 Sin, *peccato.*
 Sinner, *peccatore.*
 Since, *di poi, dopo, poichè.*
 Sincere, *sincero, cordiale, schietto.*
 Sincerity, *sincerità, cordialità, schiettezza.*
 To sing, *cantare.*
 Singular, *singolare, solo.*
 A sister, *sorella.*
 A skin, *pelle.*
 To slabber, *imbrattare.*
 Slack, *lento, tardo, pigro, rimesso.*
 To slacken, *rallentare, ritardare.*
 Slain, *ucciso.*
 To slander, *calunniare.*
 A slave, *schiavo.*
 A slaughter, *macello.*

S N

To sleep, dormire.
 Steepy, sonnolento.
 A slice, fetta.
 To slice, tagliar' in fette.
 To slide, sdruciolare.
 Slime, vischio.
 Slimy, viscoso.
 Slight, sub. destrezza.
 Slight, ad. sottile, frivolo.
 To slight, dispregiare.
 A slipper, pianella.
 A slit, fessura, taglio.
 Sloth, pigrizia, ozio, dappocaggine.
 To snore, sonnacchiare.
 Sluice, chiusa.
 A slut, sporca.
 Small, piccolo; sottile.
 To cut small, trittare, smi-
 nuzzare.
 To smell, odorare, sentire.
 A smell, odore, sentore.
 To smile, sorridere.
 A smile, sorriso.
 A black-smith, mariscalco.
 A gold-smith, orefice, ar-
 gentiere.
 A lock-smith, magnano.
 Smoke, fumo.
 To smoke, fumare.
 Smoky, fumoso.
 Smooth, liscio, pulito, netto.
 To smooth, lisciare.
 Smoothly, nettamente, pu-
 litamente.
 To smother, soffocare, as-
 fognare, strozzare, stran-
 golare.
 A snail, lumaca.
 A snake, biscia, serpe.
 To snap, rompere.

S O

To snap at, acchiappare.
 A snare, laccio, trama.
 To snarl, ringhiare.
 To sneeze, sternutare.
 A snipe, beccaccino.
 To snore, russare.
 A snout, muso.
 To snow, nevigare, foc-
 car.
 Snow, neve, nieve.
 To take snuff at a thing,
 prender che che sia in ma-
 la parte.
 To snuff a candle, smocco-
 lare la candela.
 So, così, a quel modo.
 So that, sicchè, di modo che.
 So be it, così sia.
 So, so, così, così.
 To soak, macerare, inzup-
 pare.
 To sob, singhiottire.
 Sober, sobrio.
 Sobriety, sobrietà, tempe-
 ranza.
 Sociable, sociabile.
 A society, società, compa-
 gnia.
 A sock, scalpino.
 Sodomy, sodomia.
 A sodomite, sodomita.
 Soft, molle, delicato.
 To soften, mollificare.
 Fair and softly, bel bello.
 Soil, suolo, terreno.
 To soil, sporcare.
 Solemnity, solennità.
 To solemnize, solennizzare.
 To solicit, sollecitare.
 Sollicitous, sollecito.
 Sollicitude, sollecitudine.
 Solid,

S P

Solid, *solido, sodo*.
 Solidity, *solidezza*.
 Solitary, *solitario*.
 A solution, *soluzione*.
 Some, *parte, qualche, alcuno*.
 Somebody, *qualcheduno*.
 Something, *qualche cosa*.
 Somewhere, *in qualche luogo*.
 Somewhere else, *altrove, altronde*.
 Some time, *alcuna volta*.
 In some sort, *in qualche modo*.
 A son, *figlio*.
 Soon, *presto, quanto prima*.
 Very soon, *ben tosto*.
 Soot, *fuligine*.
 Soap, *sapone*.
 A sop, *suppa, zuppetta*.
 To sop, *zuppare, intignere*.
 A forcerer, *stregone*.
 A forcerefs, *strega*.
 Sorcery, *stregoneria*.
 A sore, *piaga, ulcera*.
 Sorrow, *dolore, affanno*.
 Sorrowful, *dolente, doloroso, affannato*.
 A sort, *sorte, maniera, modo, mezzo*.
 A sot, *sciocco, goffo, stolto, balordo, imbroccone*.
 The soul, *l'anima*.
 A sound, *suono*.
 Sour, *agro, acerbo, forte, brusco*.
 To sow, *seminare*.
 To sow with thread, *cucire*.
 A space, *spazio*.
 Space between, *intervallo*.

S P

A space of distance, *distanza*.
 Spacious, *spazioso*.
 A spade, *zappa, vanga*.
 To spare, *sparagnare, risparmiare*.
 A sparrow, *passaro*.
 Spacious, *spazioso*.
 To speak, *parlare*.
 To specify, *specificare*.
 To speculate, *speculare*.
 To speed, *spacciare, riuscire*.
 To spell, *computare*.
 To spend, *spendere*.
 To spew, *vomitare*.
 To spice, season with
 spice, *condire con spezierie*.
 A spider, *ragno, aragno*.
 To spy, *spiare, scuoprare, penetrare*.
 To spite, *far dispetto*.
 In spite of you, *al dispetto vostro*.
 To split asunder, *spaccare, fendere*.
 To sport, *giuocare, scherzare*.
 To spot, *macchiare*.
 To spread, *distendere, allargare*.
 A sprat, *spezie di sardina*.
 To spring out, *sorgere*.
 To sprinkle, *aspergere, spruzzare*.
 Spruce, genteel, *garbato*.
 A sponge, *spugna*.
 To spur, *spernare, spignere*.
 To spurt out, *spuntare, sorgere*.

To

S T

To squander away, *spre-
gare, buttar via.*
 To squat, *appiattarsi.*
 To squeak, *strillare, gri-
dare.*
 To squeeze, *spremere.*
 Squeezed, *spremuto.*
 A squirrel, *scojattolo.*
 To squirt, *schizzare.*
 To stab, *pugnalar, ferir
di pugnale.*
 To stagger, *vacillare, bar-
colare.*
 To stain, *macchiare, im-
brattare.*
 A stain, *macchia.*
 To stammer, *tartagliare,
scilinguare.*
 To stammer at, *esitare.*
 To stamp, pound, *pestare.*
 To stamp, print, *stampare.*
 Stanch, *buono, solido.*
 To stanch, *stagnare.*
 To stand, *stare.*
 To stand to it, *star saldo.*
 To make a stand, *far testa.*
 To starch, *inamidare.*
 To stare, *guardare.*
 To stare, to look wild,
stralunare.
 To starve, *affamare, far
morir di fame.*
 A statue, *statua, figura.*
 To stay, *fermare, trattener, e,
tardare.*
 To stay for, *aspettare.*
 To stay back, *ritenere.*
 To steal, *rubbare.*
 To steal away, *andarsene
via.*
 To step, *far un passo.*

S T

To step back, *ritirarsi.*
 Steril, *sterile.*
 A steward, *maggior domo,
maestro di casa.*
 To stew, *stuffare.*
 To stick to, *attaccare, ad-
erire.*
 To stick in, *ficcar dentro.*
 To stick at, *star sospeso.*
 To stiffen, *indurarsi.*
 To stifle, *suffocare, stroz-
zare, strangolare.*
 To sting, *stimolare.*
 To stink, *puzzare.*
 To tint, *ristrignere.*
 To stipulate, *stipulare.*
 To stir, *muovere.*
 A stone, *pietra, sasso.*
 A load-stone, *calamita.*
 To stone, *lapidare.*
 To stoop, *inchinarsi.*
 A stop, *pausa.*
 To stop, *fermare, impedire.*
 To stop up, *ferrare, turare.*
 A stop, stay, *impedimento,
ostacolo, imbarazzo.*
 To store, *fornire.*
 Stout, *robusto, gagliardo.*
 To straggle, *errare, va-
gare.*
 To strangle, *strangolare,
strozzare.*
 To stray, *errare, sviare,
smarrir la strada.*
 A street, *strada.*
 To strengthen, *fortificare.*
 To stretch, *stendere, dis-
tendere.*
 To strike, *percuotere, ferire,
dare, colpire, cogliere.*
 To strip, *spogliare.*

To

S U

To strive, *contendere.*
 To strive against, *contrastare, opporre, ostare, resistere.*
 Stubborn, *ostinato, ritroso.*
 Stubbornness, *ostinazione, perfidia, pertinacia.*
 To study, *studiare.*
 To stuff, *reimporre.*
 To stumble, *inciampare.*
 To stupify, *stordire.*
 Stupid, *stupido, grosso, sciocco, goffo.*
 To subdue, *vincere, superare, sottomettere.*
 To subject, *assoggettire.*
 To submit, *sottomettere.*
 To suborn, *subornare.*
 To subscribe, *sottoscrivere, fermare, segnare, far la ferma.*
 To subsist, *sossistere.*
 To substitute, *sostituire.*
 To subtract, *sottrarre, ridurre, levare.*
 To subvert, *sovvertire, roversciare.*
 To succeed, *succedere.*
 To suck, *succhiare.*
 To suckle, *allattare.*
 To suffer, *sofferire, patire, tollerare.*
 To suffocate, *soffocare.*
 To suggest, *suggerire.*
 To sully, *sporcare, imbrattare.*
 To sum up, *supputare, sommare, numerare.*
 Summer, *state, estate.*
 To summons, *citare, intimare.*

S Y

The sun, *il sole.*
 Sun-set, *il tramontar del sole.*
 To sup, eat a supper, *cenare.*
 To sup up, *assorbire.*
 Supped, *cenato.*
 A supper, *cena.*
 To supplant, *ingannare.*
 Supple, *pieghevole.*
 To supply, *supplire.*
 To support, *sostenere, sopportare, mantenere.*
 To suppose, *supporre, pensare.*
 To suppress, *supprimere.*
 Sure, *sicuro, certo.*
 To surmise, *immaginare.*
 To surprise, *sorprendere.*
 To surrender, *rassegnare.*
 To survive, *sopravvivere.*
 To suspect, *sospettare.*
 To sustain, *mantenere.*
 To swagger, *bravare.*
 A swain, *un pastore, un contadino.*
 To swallow, *inghiottire.*
 A swan, *cigno.*
 To swear, *giurare.*
 To sweep, *scopare, nettare, spazzare, pulire, rastettare.*
 To swell, *gonfiare.*
 To swerve, *sviare.*
 To swim, *natare, nuotare.*
 Swine, *porco.*
 To swoon, *svenire, venir meno.*
 Sword, *spada.*
 To sympathize, *simpatizzare, andar a sangue.*

T E

A syrup, *scioppo*.

T.

A Table, *tavola*.
 To keep a good table, *tenir corte bandita*.
 A tablecloth, *tovaglia*.
 To hold tack, *star saldo*.
 To take, *pigliare, prendere*.
 To take away, *levare, levar via*.
 To take in hand, *intraprendere*.
 To take care, *guardarsi*.
 To take unawares, *cogliere alla sprovvista*.
 To talk, *parlare, discorrere*.
 A talkative person, *ciarlone*.
 Tame, *domestico, manso, mansueto*.
 A taper, *cero*.
 Tapestry, *arrazzi, tappezzeria*.
 A tap for a barrel, *canella*.
 Taste, *gusto*.
 To taste, *gustare*.
 To tattle, *ciarlare*.
 A teal, fowl, *anatra*.
 A tear, *lacrima*.
 To temper, *temperare, moderare, mitigare*.
 Tempestuous, *tempestoso*.
 A temple, *tempio*.
 To tempt, *tentare, provocare*.
 To tend, *tendere, attendere*.
 To tender, *offerire, presentare*.

T U

A term, *termine, nome*.
 To terrify, *impaurire*.
 A bed's tester, *cielo del letto*.
 To testify, *testificare*.
 To thank, *ringraziare*.
 Thence, *indi, di là, di costì*.
 There, *là, lì, costì*.
 Therefore, *perciò, però*.
 Thereof, *di ciò, di quello*.
 A thicket, *boschetto*.
 To trade, *trafficare*.
 To trail, *strascinare*.
 To train up, *educare, allevare*.
 To transgress, *trasgredire, offendere, violare*.
 To translate, *tradurre*.
 To transmit, *trasmettere*.
 Trash, *porcheria*.
 To treat, *trattare*.
 Trivial, *triviale*.
 To triumph, *trionfare*.
 A trout, *trotta*.
 To truck, *barattare, scambiare*.
 True, *vero*.
 It is true, *è vero*.
 Truly, *veramente, da vero*.
 A trumpet, *trombetta*.
 Truth, *verità, il vero*.
 In truth, *in verità, da vero*.
 To try, *far pruova, provare*.
 Tuesday, *Martedì*.
 A tuft, *fiocco, ciuffo*.
 A tun, *tonellata, botte*.
 A tunnel, funnel, *imbottatore*.
 A turd, *merda, sterco*.

VI

A turkey-cock, *gallinaccio*,
pollo d'India.
 To turn, *voltare.*
 To turn round, *girare.*
 A good turn, *beneficio*, *cortesia*, *grazia*, *benewolenzza*, *ufficio.*

V.

VAcancy, *vacazione*,
vacanza.
 Vacant, *vacante.*
 Vacuity, *vacuità.*
 A vagabond, *birbante.*
 Validity, *validità.*
 A valley, *valle.*
 To value, *stimare.*
 Vanity, *vanità.*
 To vanquish, *vincere*, *soggiogare.*
 Variable, *variabile.*
 To vary, *variare*, *mutare.*
 Variety, *varietà.*
 To vault, *voltare.*
 To vault, tumble, *volteggiare.*
 A veil, *velo.*
 To veil, *velare.*
 To venture, *rischiare.*
 To verify, *verificare.*
 Verily, *certamente*, *veramente*, *da vero.*
 Verity, *verità*, *il vero.*
 To vex, *inquietare*, *molestare.*
 A viol, *carraffa.*
 A vicar, *vicario.*
 Vice, *vizio*, *errore*, *colpa.*
 Victuals, *cibo*, *vivveri*, *vettovaglie.*

UN

To view, *vedere*, *scotgere*,
scuoprire.
 Vigour, *vigore.*
 Vile, *wile*, *basso*, *abjetto.*
 Vileness, *wiltà*, *bassezza.*
 Villany, *villania*, *sceleraggine.*
 To violate, *violare.*
 Violence, *violenza*, *oltraggio.*
 A viper, *vipera.*
 Virtue, *la virtù.*
 Virtuously, *virtuosamente.*
 To visit, *visitare*, *corrompere.*
 Vitious, *vizioso.*
 Unanimity, *unanimità.*
 To unbind, *slegare.*
 Unclean, *impuro.*
 Unchast, *impuro*, *impudico*,
incontinente.
 Uncivil, *incivile.*
 An uncle, *zio.*
 To uncloath, *spogliare.*
 To unclofe, *schindere*, *aprire.*
 To uncover, *scoprire.*
 The undermost, *il di sotto.*
 To underprop, *pontellare.*
 To understand, *intendere*,
capire.
 The understanding, *l'intelletto*, *intelligenza*, *intendimento*, *ragione.*
 To undertake, *intraprendere.*
 To undervalue, *avvilire*,
sprezzare, *spreggiare.*
 To undo, *disfare*, *rovinnare*, *precipitare.*

Un-

U P

Unfaithful, *infedele, disleale.*
 Unfit, *inetto, incapace.*
 It is unfit, *non sta bene, è inconveniente.*
 To unfold, *spiegare.*
 Unhappy, *infelice, sventurato.*
 Unheard of, *inaudito, novo.*
 To unhorse, *scavalcare.*
 To unite, *unire.*
 An unite, *unità.*
 Unjust, *ingiusto.*
 To unlace, *slacciare.*
 Unlawful, *illecito.*
 Unless, *senon, a meno.*
 Unlike, *disfimile.*
 To unload, *scaricare.*
 To unmask, *smascherare.*
 Unmindful, *scordevole.*
 To unnail, *schiodare.*
 To unpeople, *spopolare.*
 To unpack, *sballare.*
 To unpin, *distaccare.*
 Unpleasant, *spiacevole.*
 To unsay, *disdire.*
 To unseal, *disfigillare.*
 To unstop, *sturare.*
 To unveil, *svelare.*
 Unwholesome, *mal sano.*
 Vocal, *vocale.*
 Voluptuous, *voluttuoso, vizioso.*
 To vomit, *vomitare.*
 To vouchsafe, *degnare.*
 To vow, *far voto, votare.*
 To rise up, *levarsi, alzarfi in piedi, rizzarsi.*
 Up, *sù, ritto in piedi.*
 To go up, *salire, montare.*
 Upright, *dritto, sincero.*

W A

To urge, *incitare, muovere, provocare.*
 To urinate, *urinare.*
 An urinal, *urinale.*
 To usurp, *usurpare.*
 Utility, *utilità.*
 To utter, *proferire.*
 Vulgar, *volgare.*
 A vulture, *avvoltojo.*

W.

TO wade, *guadare.*
 Wadable, *guadabile.*
 A wager, *scommessa.*
 To lay a wager, *scommettere.*
 Wages, *salario.*
 A waggon, *carro.*
 To wail, *lamentare, dolore, piangere.*
 A waistcoat, *camisciuola.*
 To wait for, *attendere, aspettare.*
 To wake, *svegliare, destare.*
 To walk, *spasseggiare, camminare, andar a spasso.*
 A wall, *muro, muraglia.*
 A wand, *verga.*
 To wander, *errare, andar ramingo.*
 To want, *mancare, aver bisogno.*
 Wanton, *scherzevole, furioso.*
 A warehouse, *magazzino.*
 Warm, *caldo.*
 To warm, *scaldare.*
 To warn, *ammonire, avvisare.*
 War, *guerra.*
 A wart, *porro.*
 Wary,

W E

Wary, *cauto, accorto, avveduto, avvisato.*
 To wash, *lavare.*
 A wasp, *vespa.*
 Waspish, *stizzoso.*
 To waste, *guastare.*
 To watch, *vigilare, spiare.*
 Watchful, *vigilante.*
 To water, *inacquare.*
 Water, *acqua.*
 To water a horse, *abbeverar' un cavallo.*
 Waterish, *acquoso, acquarico.*
 To waver, *vacillare.*
 A way, *via, strada, cammino, passo.*
 A way, *passage, passaggio.*
 A way, *manner, modo, maniera, stile.*
 A by-way, *svolta.*
 To give way, *cedere.*
 To weaken, *indebolire.*
 Weakness, *debolezza, debilità.*
 Wealth, *opulenza, facoltà, ricchezze, beni.*
 A weapon, *arma.*
 To wear, *portare, usare.*
 Weary, *stracco.*
 Well, *bene.*
 A week, *settimana.*
 Weekly, *ogni settimana.*
 To weep, *piangere, lacrimare.*
 To weigh, *pesare.*
 To weigh anchor, *partire.*
 To weigh down, *opprimere.*
 Welcome, *ben venuto.*
 A well, *pozzo.*
 Well-born, *nobile.*

W H

A weasel, *donnola.*
 The west, *occidente, ponente.*
 Wet, *umidità.*
 To wet, *bagnare, ammollare.*
 What, *che, quale.*
 For what? *per che?*
 Wheat, *formento.*
 A wheel, *ruota.*
 A wheel-barrow, *carriucola.*
 A whelp, *cagnolino.*
 When, *quando.*
 Whence, *donde, onde.*
 Where, *dove, ove.*
 Whereas, *dove che.*
 Wherefore, *per che.*
 Wherein, *in che.*
 Whereof, *del quale, del che.*
 Wheresoever, *ovunque.*
 Whereto, *al quale.*
 Whether of the two, *qual de' due.*
 To whet, *affilare, arruotare.*
 A whetstone, *cote.*
 Which, *quale.*
 Which way, *per qual via, per dove.*
 A great while, *un gran pezzo, assai tempo.*
 A while ago, *un pezzo fa.*
 To whip, *frustare.*
 A whirlwind, *turbine.*
 To whistle, *fischiare.*
 A whistle, *fischio.*
 White, *bianco.*
 To grow pale, *impallidire.*
 Whither, *dove, ove.*
 Who, *chi.*
 Whole, *intero, sano.*
 Whom,

W O

Whom, *il quale*.
 Whosoever, *chi che sia*,
chiunque.
 Why, *perchè*.
 Why so, *perchè*.
 The wick of a candle,
stoppino.
 Wicked, *cattivo, vizioso*.
 Wide, *largo, ampio*.
 A widow, *vedova*.
 A wife, *moglie, consorte*.
 The will, *volere*.
 A last will, *testamento*.
 Good-will, *benevolenza*.
 Ill-will, *malevolenza*.
 Wilful, *ostinato*.
 A wind, *vento*.
 Windy, *ventoso*.
 A window, *finestra*.
 Wine, *vino*.
 A wing, *ala*.
 To wink at, *disimulare*.
 To win, *vincere*.
 Winter, *inverno*.
 To wish, *desiderare, bramare*.
 Wit, *ingegno, senno, giudizio*.
 A witch, *strega*.
 To withstand, *opporre*.
 With, *con*.
 To wither, *seccare*.
 To withhold, *trattenere*.
 Within, *dentro*.
 Without, *fuori*.
 To witness, *testificare*.
 A wizard, *stregone*.
 A wolf, *lupo*.
 A woman, *femmina, donna*.
 The womb, *ventre*.
 A woodcock, *beccaccia*.

Y E

Wool, *lana*.
 Word, *parola*.
 By word of mouth, *a bocca*.
 To work, *operare, lavorare*.
 The world, *il mondo*.
 Worldly, *mondano*.
 A worm, *verme*.
 A wood worm, *tarlo*.
 Worm-eaten, *tarlato*.
 Wormwood, *assenzio*.
 To worship, *riverire, onorare*.
 Worsted, *stame*.
 Worth, *valuta, prezzo, preggio, valente, merito, premio*.
 A man of worth, *uomo da bene*.
 A wound, *ferita*.
 Wrong, *torto, falso*.
 Wrack, *naufragio*.
 To wrangle, *rissare*.
 To wrestle, *lottare*.
 Wretched, *miserico, sgraziato*.
 To write, *scrivere*.

Y.

A Yard, *verga, misura di tre palmi*.
 The length of a yard, *la lunghezza d'una verga*.
 A sail yard, *antenna*.
 A yard to a house, *cortile*.
 To yark like a dog, *brancolare*.
 Yarn, *filo di lana*.
 To yawn, *badagliare*.
 A year, *anno*.
 Yearly, *annuale*.

To

Y O

To yell, urlare.
 Yellow, giallo.
 Yesterday, ieri.
 Yesternight, iersera.
 Yet, ancora, anche, pure,
 però.
 To yield, cedere.
 Yoke, giogo.
 Yonder, là, più in là.
 A youth,, giovanotto.

Z O

Youthful, giovanile.

Z.

Z Eal, zelo, amore, as-
 fetto.
 Zealot, zelatore, zelantes
 Zealous, zelante.
 Zenith, zenitte.
 Zone, zona.

F I N I S.

